

***There Are Save
Two Churches Only***
Volume I

*Be Ye Not Deceived:
God Creates, Satan Imitates*

A Compendium to Assist Followers of Christ
in Overcoming End Times through Understanding
the Deepest Secrets of the Kingdom of the Devil

by D. Christian Markham

And [the angel] said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil... the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth. And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

—1Nephi 14:9,10

There Are Save Two Churches Only Be Ye Not Deceived: God Creates, Satan Imitates

An exposé of ancient and modern deceptions, hidden agendas, and overlooked truths. Prepared for the thoughtful reader who is willing to follow the admonition of Patrick Henry: "We are apt to shut our eyes against a painful truth... For my part, whatever anguish of spirit it may cost, I am willing to know the whole truth; to know the worst, and to provide for it." (from his Give Me Liberty, Or Give Me Death speech, March 23, 1775) Compiled and written for the purpose of glorifying God Almighty and His Son, Jesus Christ, the Savior and Redeemer of the world. Accomplished through the guidance of the Holy Ghost.

- What truly is the source and root of all evil and abomination?
- Why do politicians and government leaders break their promises?
- Why is there so much war when great efforts are made for peace?
- Why do society's problems grow steadily worse over the long run?
- Why is organized religion such a culprit in worldwide conflicts?
- Why do selfish and greedy people thrive while the humble suffer?
- I'm a honest, diligent, good person; can't I be rich and influential too?
- Why are so many people stressed, depressed and suicidal today?
- What is the cause of all this pain? Who is perpetuating it? *WHY?*

The answers to these questions and many more are in this book. They are painful, difficult answers. Proceed with humility, patience and penitence.

There Are Save Two Churches Only Volume I

Be Ye Not Deceived: God Creates, Satan Imitates

A Compendium to Assist Followers of Christ
in Overcoming End Times through Understanding
the Deepest Secrets of the Kingdom of the Devil

by
D. Christian Markham

*to my wife and children
who patiently endured
an all-too-grouchy husband/daddy
every time they interrupted
my book writing*

*to Steven J.
for his humble perseverance and sacrifices
and for graciously forgiving me*

*to Mormon, Moroni, Ezra, and Bill C.
four of the greatest crusaders
against the hidden things of darkness*

*and to all brothers and sisters
who will as yet spill their blood
rather than deny the only true and living
Savior of mankind,
Jesus Christ*

COPYRIGHT (“COPYLEFT”) NOTICE

The quotes and works of others that are included in this book are either in the public domain or have been reproduced with the intention of being in compliance of the Fair Use provisions of U.S. Copyright Law. In every instance wherein I quote another author's work, I credit the original author or source. My words are my words, their words are their words, and I have done my best to present everything in such in a way that there is no misunderstanding as to which is which. Permission was not sought nor extended in any such instance.

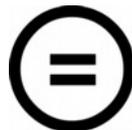
This work is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-NoDerivs 3.0 Unported License. To view a copy of this license, visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd/3.0/> or send a letter to Creative Commons, 444 Castro Street, Suite 900, Mountain View, California, 94041, USA.



Anyone is at liberty to reproduce and distribute this work (inclusive of the text of this book and digital Supporting Material content) either electronically or in print – even as a commercial product – as long as the following terms are met:



1. The content of the work (i.e. both text and supporting material) is not altered, *and* is reproduced in total (i.e. nothing is removed or only reproduced in part).
2. The author is given explicit credit for the work.
3. Derivative works are *not* allowed, with the exception of additional text-based material, such as a Foreword, additional Appendix, or separate chapter commentary. Any such material will automatically fall under the same license as this work.



Additional clarification of what is permissible or not is provided in Appendix A.

Volume I first printing: November 5th, 2012

Visit www.twochurchesonly.com for the book's content online, for e-book downloads and to view or download the supporting material.

CONTENTS

Introduction	2
Prologue: the Nature of Truth	15
Part 1 – Origins And Foundations	
The Origin of Conspiracy.....	35
Mystery Schools and Mystery Babylon.....	47
Ancient Egypt.....	52
Egyptian Mythology.....	58
Comparison of Kingdom Structures and Hierarchies.....	77
Part 2 – Dogma And Modus Operandi	
Intertwined Symbology.....	90
Corruption of Early Christianity.....	100
Apostate Christianity.....	122
The Gospel vs Reincarnation and Karma.....	131
Elaborate Deception and Psychological Conditioning.....	158
Part 3 – Where There's Smoke, There's Mirrors	
Freemasonry.....	174
Exoteric Shells, Occult Cores.....	194
Occult Origins of Fraternal Orders.....	207
A Glimpse into Mystery School Culture.....	229
The Most Influential Organizations in the World.....	242
Part 4 – How Awful The Situation Is	
The True Face of Socialism / Communism.....	288
Parable of the Nobleman and the Olive Trees, Part I.....	312
Secular Spirituality: None Dare Call It Religion.....	318
An Overt Warning to Resisters of the New Age.....	352
Silent Weapons for Quiet Wars.....	365
Tactics Used to Manipulate the Public.....	401
Elites Had Foreknowledge of 9/11.....	434
Mainstream Media Complicity in Conspiracy.....	446
And Now, Down the Rabbit Hole We Go	467
Appendices	
Appendix A: Fair Use And Creative Commons Clarification.....	476
Appendix B: Egyptian Gods Reference.....	480
Appendix C: Known Members And Attendees Of Bilderberg.....	487
Appendix D: Nixon Tape Transcript.....	495
Appendix E: Calls To National Talk Radio Shows.....	499
Appendix F: The Author's Experience With Freemasonry.....	518
Appendix G: The Author's Apology To Dr. Steven Jones.....	524

"And it came to pass that [the angel] said unto me: Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil.

"And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth.

"And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

"And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few, because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters;

"Nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw."

– Nephi¹

"[I]t is natural to man to indulge in the illusions of hope. We are apt to shut our eyes against a painful truth, and listen to the song of that siren till she transforms us into beasts. Is this the part of wise men, engaged in a great and arduous struggle for liberty? Are we disposed to be of the number of those who, having eyes, see not, and, having ears, hear not, the things which so nearly concern their temporal salvation?"

"For my part, whatever anguish of spirit it may cost, I am willing to know the whole truth; to know the worst, and to provide for it."

– Patrick Henry, March 23, 1775²

INTRODUCTION

"No man can serve two masters... Ye cannot serve God and Mammon."

– The Lord, Jesus Christ³

Gray only exists from a distance. The closer one looks, the more one scrutinizes, the easier it is to clearly observe that which is truly white and truly black within every shade of gray.

As with all opposites, there is one that exists independent of the other. Darkness is the absence of light. Cold is the absence of heat. Death is the absence of life. Light, heat and life do not need their opposites to exist, whereas the inverse is true.

God's Kingdom exists regardless of the Devil and his counterfeit. As one endeavors to look closer, the lines of demarcation between the two become astonishingly clear. There is no common ground. One will thereafter be able to discern black and white where all else see only gray.

This book is a compilation of the most critical and pertinent material that I have researched, only a fraction of which is represented within. It is composed with the intention to give the reader an overall concept of that which is intentionally muddled, hidden and disguised – to assist the reader in developing the ability to discern what groups, individuals and philosophies are directly geared towards building up the adversary's kingdom.

After the events of September 11th, 2001, the citizens of the United States have been allotted over a decade to continue in a complacent, apathetic state regarding the nefarious machinations of the Devil's kingdom. Our time is up. We are about to enter the final phases of Satan's millennia-old goals for this earth. The world will soon be plunged into madness and carnage beyond anything precedent in 6000 years of history.

In taking the time to pick up this book, I shall assume that the reader is not someone who is “apt to shut [one’s] eyes against a painful truth,” and is a person, like Patrick Henry, whose heart is “willing to know the whole truth; to know the worst, and to provide for it.”

This is the reader I wrote this book for.

Intended Audience

This book is primarily addressed to members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (i.e. “LDS Church” for short, whose members are often referred to as “Mormons”). However, all who count themselves as devoted followers of Jesus Christ – and their greatest desire is to be considered by God as one of His elect – will benefit from reading this.

It is presumed that the reader has, at minimum, a foundational understanding of the doctrine of the LDS Church. It is also presumed that the reader has a general knowledge of not only the Bible, but also a general understanding of the content of the Book of Mormon, the Doctrine & Covenants, and the Pearl of Great Price.

Purpose

This book has been written for the purpose of glorifying Almighty God, and His Son, Jesus Christ – specifically in exposing to the reader Their earthly enemies (who are also *our* enemies – the only true enemies any of us actually have). It has also been written so that the reader may be able to see clearly the all-pervasive lies and deceptions we accept as “real life” each and every day.

This book is also intended to assist the reader in following the prophet Moroni’s forthright warning in the Book of Mormon, which he writes in Ether chapter 8:

“Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things [i.e. – the origins of the secret society of the ancient Jaredites that Moroni discussed previous to this] should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you... the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you.”

We are entering the final stages of this earth’s telestial existence. Events are about to occur that are both Biblically and historically

INTRODUCTION

unprecedented. We who are professed believers of Jesus Christ are in profound danger, and many (if not most) of us will lose our lives should we refuse to deny our testimonies of Him.

Far too many of us are blinded by deception, unable to identify who our true enemies in this world are, and we end up placing our trust in serpents and wolves in sheep's clothing. The intention of this book is to assist the reader in breaking through such deceptions into a full awakening of the all-pervasive influence of modern secret combinations.

Disclaimer

This is not an official publication of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (henceforward referred to as *the LDS Church*, or *the Church*). The opinions and views expressed herein belong solely to the author. *It is neither to be assumed nor implied that everything contained within is definitive doctrine of the LDS Church.* The contents of this book represent the author's personal understandings of LDS doctrine and of other matters addressed herein, which have been arrived at through personal study and prayer. The author, alone, should be blamed if there is any content that turns out to be doctrinally incorrect. I, the author, am willing to make such corrections in future editions of this book as they are brought to my attention.

Format of This Book

This book is meant to be read in linear fashion, from beginning to end. It is composed in a manner which presents a variety of evidences which build upon each other (as the scriptures say) "precept upon precept, line upon line... here a little, and there a little."⁴ It is meant to be read in conjunction with viewing and absorbing the supporting material that is referenced throughout the text. The reader's "eyes of understanding"⁵ will be gradually opened piecemeal in order to grasp the world-wide picture of the spiritual and temporal forces that constitute the Kingdom of the Devil – while simultaneously gaining a greater comprehension (and far greater appreciation) of the immensity and grandeur of the Kingdom of God.

In addition to quoting from canonized scriptures (The Bible, The Book of Mormon, The Doctrine and Covenants, The Pearl of Great Price), and LDS General Authorities and scholars, I also quote extensively from authoritative sources of those "in the know" of the Devil's Kingdom – those who are revered and celebrated throughout the arcane world – because their lectures, writings, confessions and admissions vindicate the warnings and teachings of the Lord's chosen prophets. In many ways, this book is a

compendium of evidence from the “dark side,” to assist in developing one’s discernment – “eyes that see” and “ears that hear” – not only of the hidden works of darkness, but also the Lord’s hand (and patience and long-suffering) in all things.

“The things of God are of deep import; and time, and experience, and careful and ponderous and solemn thoughts can only find them out. Thy mind, O man!... *must stretch as high as the utmost heavens, and search into and contemplate the darkest abyss, and the broad expanse of eternity*—thou must commune with God.”

– Joseph Smith⁶

Most of the chapters in this book are composed in the following way: a topic or concept is introduced and briefly expounded upon, followed by extensive quoted evidence (verified writings of authoritative sources, or testimony of whistle-blowers or victims, or transcripts of audio/video recordings), followed by or interjected with additional commentary by the author. At times it may seem as though I am quoting material at great length which could be shortened and summarized while being equally effectively. However, I pray the reader be patient and absorb it all linearly as presented – for many parts which may seem needlessly elaborate or unconnected early on will prove to carry greater meaning and come together in later chapters.

As you read, please maintain an awareness that out of hundreds of sources and volumes of information, and years of extensive research, the most potent, direct and critical evidence and information was filtered to be included within this book, then compiled in a manner that the reader can comprehend its implications rapidly. For every topic, testimony and evidence touched upon in this book, there is a great deal more material available that collaborates.

A Sober Warning

I must warn the reader that this book is dangerous. Why? Because after one reads this book cover-to-cover, one will no longer be able to claim ignorance. The reader will have a direct, transparent, unobstructed understanding of the source of all evil being perpetrated on the world. *The Lord God Almighty will not hold one guiltless if one dismisses the evidence within this book.*

Is that too audacious of a statement? I declare to the reader that God, through the power and guidance of His Holy Spirit, has encouraged and guided me in writing and compiling this information. I pray that readers are willing to alter their perceptions, opinions, and convictions of “real life” that do not currently line up with the evidences and testimonies presented in this

INTRODUCTION

book – to be willing to allow the Holy Spirit to fully awake them to an understanding of the powers and machinations of Lucifer in this world.

“Write the works of this people, which shall be, even as hath been written, of that which hath been. For behold, out of the books which have been written, and which shall be written, shall this people be judged, for *by them shall their works be known unto men.*”⁷

This book provides the reader a significant understanding about the hidden portions of Lucifer's kingdom, how it originated, how it works, who is involved, how to identify them, the machinations they have perpetrated in the past, as well as the frauds and atrocities they are currently committing and planning for the near future. Everything within is potent information. Though extensive, nothing is arbitrary or frivolous.

Simply by knowing these things, one will become a threat and a danger to Lucifer's kingdom. Therefore, he may cause one to receive occasional spiritual attacks. I, myself, have personally experienced such things in the following manners: irrational bouts of fear, depression, paranoia, and/or confusion and disquiet in the mind. Other times I have felt a menacing, malevolent presence in my vicinity, or a suffocating, paralyzing pressure enveloping my entire body. However, as the Lord Jesus Christ reassures: Fear not – ask and ye shall receive. Patient, faithful prayer and supplication never fails to eventually dispel such intimidation tactics.

As is to be expected, some of the content and subject matter of this book are, by their nature, disturbing. It would not be appropriate for minors to read this book, at least not without a guardian's assistance or approval.

Aren't We Supposed To Seek Light and Shun Darkness?

“Therefore, that we should *waste and wear out our lives* in bringing to light all the hidden things of darkness, wherein we know them; and they are truly manifest from heaven — These should then be attended to with great earnestness. Let no man count them as small things; for there is much which lieth in futurity, pertaining to the saints, which depends upon these things.”

– Joseph Smith⁸ (emphasis added)

The “futurity” that Joseph Smith mentions is *today*.

On April 6th, 1972, then-Apostle Ezra Taft Benson, stated the following in General Conference in his talk called *Civic Standards of the Faithful Saints* (emphasis added):

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

“Joseph Smith said that the Book of Mormon was the “keystone of our religion” and the “most correct” book on earth. (DHC, vol. 6, p. 56.) This most correct book on earth states that the downfall of two great American civilizations came as a result of secret conspiracies whose desire was to overthrow the freedom of the people. “And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking,” says Moroni, “and also the destruction of the people of Nephi.” (Ether 8:21.)

“Now undoubtedly Moroni could have pointed out many factors that led to the destruction of the people, but *notice how he singled out the secret combinations*, just as the Church today could point out many threats to peace, prosperity, and the spread of God’s work, but it has singled out the greatest threat as the great conspiracy. There is no conspiracy theory in the Book of Mormon — it is a conspiracy fact.

“And along this line, I would highly recommend to you a new book entitled ‘None Dare Call It Conspiracy’ by Gary Allen.

“Then Moroni speaks to us in this day and says, “Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you” (Ether 8:14.)

“The Book of Mormon further warns that “whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold they shall be destroyed. ...” (Ether 8:22.)

“This scripture should alert us to what is ahead unless we repent, because there is no question but that as people of the free world, *we are increasingly upholding many of the evils of the adversary today...*

“Now we are assured that the Church will remain on the earth until the Lord comes again — *but at what price?*... President Clark warned us that “*we stand in danger of losing our liberties, and that **once lost, only blood will bring them back**; and once lost, **we of this church will, in order to keep the Church going forward, have more sacrifices to make and more persecutions to endure than we have yet known. ...**” (Conference Report, April 1944, p. 116.) And he stated that *if the conspiracy “comes here it will probably come in its full vigor and **there will be a lot of vacant places among those who guide and direct, not only this government, but also this Church of ours.**”* (Conference Report, April 1952.)*

Consider the extreme weight of the matter of preserving liberty — especially in what Benson quotes from Apostle J. Reuben Clark. Put simply: secret combinations (societies) are the source of conspiracy, conspiracy is the primary source of the erosion of public liberty, and liberty lost requires blood to regain.

In another speech⁹ given at Temple Square in 1966, he stressed the

INTRODUCTION

following (emphasis added):

"It is imperative that American citizens become alerted and informed regarding the threat to our welfare, happiness and freedom. *No American is worthy of citizenship in this great land who refuses to take an active interest in these important matters.* All we hold dear as a great Christian nation is at stake....

"One of our most serious problems is *the inferiority complex which people feel when they are not informed and unorganized.* They dare not make a decision on these vital issues. *They let other people think for them.* They stumble around in the middle of the road *trying to avoid being "controversial"* and get hit by traffic going both ways.

"To the patriots I say this: *Take that long eternal look. Stand up for freedom no matter what the cost. It can help to save your soul – and maybe your country...*

"The days ahead are sobering and challenging, and will demand the faith, prayers and loyalty of every American.... *May God give us the wisdom to recognize the dangers of complacency, the threat to our freedom and the strength to meet this danger courageously."*

The warnings of then-Apostle Ezra Taft Benson (who later became President of the Church), as well as those he quotes from Apostle J. Reuben Clark, ought to send chills down the spines of every Latter-Day Saint today, especially those who are American citizens, who ought to take notice that our liberties and freedoms are being trampled on right before our eyes. Since the events that occurred on 9/11/2001, there has been alarming legislation passed that nullifies Constitutional and other protections U.S. citizens have taken for granted. The Patriot Act, NSPD-51, and NDAA are just a few examples, along with the increasing power and unaccountability-to-the-public of Federal agencies such as the TSA and the NSA.

However, there's something else that demands our attention: President Benson did something unprecedented in his 1972 conference talk that has never been done before nor since in any General Conference (to the best of my knowledge): *he recommended a book written by a non-LDS to the entire membership of the Church.*

How was this recommendation received? How many LDS do you know that ran out after this conference and bought a copy of Gary Allen's *None Dare Call It Conspiracy*? How many LDS do you know who own a copy? How many do you know who have read it? How many LDS do you know who have even heard of this book? Have you heard of it, read it, own a copy of it?

If one looks at the transcript of President Benson's talk on lds.org (or anywhere else for that matter), this sentence he utters, "And along this line, I would highly recommend to you a new book entitled 'None Dare Call It

Conspiracy' by Gary Allen" is not there.¹⁰ If one views the conference video¹¹ of April 6th 1972 (included in the supporting material), he/she will see and hear him say it – just as the vast majority of LDS members who watched or listened to conference witnessed him say it, and did not act upon it.

The Lord Jesus Christ has made it clear that part of being a stalwart saint worthy of His Kingdom includes developing a keen discernment between what is truly of Him and what is of Lucifer. Ignorance of how the adversary works in this world – and the manner in which he subtly crafts profound evil to appear as benign or even benevolent – is not a virtue, it is a crippling handicap.

"Therefore, be ye as wise as serpents and yet without sin."

– Jesus Christ, D&C 111:11

"I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves."

– Jesus Christ, Matthew 10:16

It Is Our Personal Spiritual Duty To Discern Wolves And Serpents

Exposing the roots of the kingdom of the devil *causes it to be ineffectual*, because it can no longer deceive. Being thus awake, one is unable to be fooled, manipulated, or swayed ever again by the rhetoric, mimicking, and deceptions of Satan's followers. Additionally, along with one's burning testimony that Jesus is the Christ, and one's testimony that the Bible and the Book of Mormon are the word of God via His chosen prophets, one will have a burning desire to empower others to wake up to knowledge that will powerfully aid their ability to discern true good from true evil.

If we are to believe the Book of Mormon – if we wish to honor Moroni's warning – we believing Gentiles of these final days need to understand that we have been commanded to look, recognize, and fully wake up to the agenda and identity of the members of secret combinations and their hidden works. It is not enough to dismiss these matters along the lines of, "Sure, there's corruption happening somewhere, by somebody, and that's a bummer."

We must first humble ourselves by *admitting that we truly don't know exactly what and who Moroni is warning us about*. Then we must desire to know. Once we take our own initiative to develop discernment, the Lord will guide us to understand and identify who is involved, what is being planned and enacted, why these things are being done (the agenda and motives), how it is being accomplished (or will be), how their agenda affects us, and

INTRODUCTION

also how everyone – and I mean *everyone* – is inadvertently assisting them, whether we acknowledge it or not.

It is folly for Church members to assume that the LDS General Authorities are required to lay all this out for us – to expose and declare everything plainly to us, say, during General Conference. We have the Book of Mormon, we have their prophetic warnings already – to expect anything more from them is equivalent to seeking to place *our* personal responsibility upon *their* shoulders. Should LDS members, even a vast majority of them, be deceived by wolves in sheep clothing – whether in government or even within the Church (as J. Reuben Clark strongly implies both) – they cannot expect to be clued into the deception by the leaders of the Church.

There are some excellent books by LDS authors that expound upon some of the more historical and political manifestations of matters of conspiracy and deception that I present in this book. Some of those which I highly recommend include:

- W. Cleon Skousen's *The Naked Communist* and *The Naked Capitalist*
- H. Verlan Andersen's *The Great and Abominable Church of the Devil*
- Ken Bower's *Hiding in Plain Sight: Unmasking How Secret Combinations Operate In the Last Days*
- Christopher S. Bentley's *The Hidden Things of Darkness: An Expose of the Enemies of Christ*
- most enthusiastic of all – Jack Monnett's *Awakening to Our Awful Situation: Warnings From the Nephite Prophets* (both books 1 and 2)

If the reader has read one or more of these books, then he or she already has a considerable understanding. However, this work pierces straight to the heart of the devil's kingdom by exposing and expounding upon “straight from the horse's mouth” evidence. It is well worth one's time to read this book cover-to-cover even if one has read each of these others.

Lastly, this book and the included supporting material are composed in a way that is conducive to the Holy Spirit being present and able to witness to the reader the truth of the contents. Recall that there is much disturbing information in the Book of Mormon, especially the letters that Moroni transcribes from his father, which describe in detail the horrendous carnage perpetrated on their people, and even worse atrocities committed by their own people¹². When presented appropriately, the Holy Spirit is not offended by disturbing truths and will testify of the veracity of such, no matter how disheartening those truths may be.

Text And Supporting Material Devoid of Sensationalistic Content

Because my intention is to expose only the most pertinent matters of the hidden things of darkness, I intentionally did not include many images in the text. In the supporting material I also did not include content that would be considered sensationalistic or geared towards fear-mongering. *I especially avoid extensive exploration into occult symbols or imagery.* Truly there is no need to, for dwelling on such unnecessarily only tends to offend the Holy Spirit. I touch upon such only where prudent, and focus on exposing key Luciferian connections, workings and dealings. Some graphic content is included in the text and supporting material (strictly for testimony/evidence purposes), but it is preceded with warnings to notify the reader/viewer.

Only Fools Mock

“Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek... for if [men] humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.”

– The Lord Jesus Christ to Moroni¹³

“There is a principle which is a bar against all information, which is proof against all argument, and which cannot fail to keep a man in everlasting ignorance. This principle is, contempt prior to examination.”

– attributed to William Paley

Please take an honest assessment of the following:

The emotions one is experiencing...

The preconceived notions going through one's mind...

One's expectations of the contents of this book...

Assumptions of what one will already agree or disagree with...

Now please analyze: Are you feeling a level of contempt? Derision? Indignity? Contdescension? Are you mentally gearing up to deride, disprove, rebut, dismiss or possibly even mock what's written here?

Believing LDS members regularly pray that unbelievers will open their hearts when investigating the LDS Church and pondering the Book of Mormon. Please exercise a similar level of openness and contrition as one would hope from investigators – for that is exactly what one is: an investigator to discovering the hidden works of darkness that have been brought to light. If what is written in this book is true, it will resonate as much as the Book of Mormon resonates to those that pray and permit new

INTRODUCTION

information to come into their lives through the Holy Spirit.

“Moroni warned us that the secret combinations begun by Gadianton are had among all people.... *You who are young will see many things that will try your courage and test your faith. All of the mocking does not come from outside of the Church. **Let me say that again: All of the mocking does not come from outside of the Church.*** Be careful that you do not fall into the category of mocking.”

– Apostle Boyd K. Packer¹⁴

Do not scoff nor mock. Anyone or anything. Ever again. Cease to place trust in others who mock.

1 1 Nephi 14:9-12, *The Book of Mormon*

2 *Give Me Liberty or Give Me Death* speech (emphasis added)

3 Matthew 6:24, Luke 16:13; also 3Nephi 13:24, *The Book of Mormon*

4 Isaiah 28:10

5 D&C 110:1

6 Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith (Salt Lake City, 1938), p. 137

7 3 Nephi 27:24-25 (emphasis added)

8 Doctrine & Covenants 123:13-15

9 Ezra Taft Benson, *Stand Up For Freedom*. Speech delivered to *The Utah Forum for the American Idea* at the Assembly Hall at Temple Square, Feb 11, 1966.

10 An explanation as to why this phrase does not appear in the transcript is provided by the website mormonchronicle.com at <http://www.mormonchronicle.com/the-editing-of-an-apostle/> as follows

“[W]as Elder Benson reprimanded and forced to change the text of his talk – as some have suggested? The change in the official record of this talk and what was “really behind it” has been the subject of much and speculation, and has been of concern to many people ever since the official record of the talk was released by the Church. Some even wrote to Elder Benson asking him what happened. Thankfully, some of those people saved the response they received from Elder Benson, and the reason isn’t nearly as sinister as some have claimed. No, he wasn’t reprimanded and forced to change his talk; and no, there weren’t some “dark-forces” at the Church office building trying to silence the words of an Apostle.

“In one of the letters he wrote concerning the subject, he said, “When I learned that we had representatives from behind the Iron Curtain at our conference, where we have over 5,000 members, I made a few minor changes in my talk of my own volition... Our Ensign magazine has worldwide distribution and it seemed the part of wisdom to make a very limited number of minor changes. I continue to encourage people to read NONE DARE CALL IT CONSPIRACY.””

11 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: None Dare Call It Conspiracy

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

12 Refer to Book of Moroni chapter 9 in *The Book of Mormon*

13 Ether 12:26,27, *The Book of Mormon*

14 BYU Devotional, 16 January 2007 (emphasis added)

PROLOGUE:

THE NATURE OF TRUTH

"Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain—and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you... to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

"Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you... whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil... who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning."

– Moroni, lone survivor of the Nephite nation's genocide¹

"I testify that wickedness is rapidly expanding in every segment of our society. It is more highly organized, more cleverly disguised, and more powerfully promoted than ever before. Secret combinations lusting for power, gain, and glory are flourishing. A secret combination that seeks to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries is increasing its evil influence and control over America and the entire world....

"I testify that as the forces of evil increase under Lucifer's leadership and as the forces of good increase under the leadership of Jesus Christ, there will be growing battles between the two until the final confrontation. As the issues become clearer and more obvious, all mankind will eventually be required to align themselves either for the kingdom of God or for the kingdom of the devil. As these conflicts rage, either secretly or openly, the righteous will be tested. God's wrath will soon shake the nations of the earth and will be poured out on the wicked without measure. But God will provide strength for the righteous and the means of escape; and eventually and finally truth will triumph."

– LDS President Ezra Taft Benson²

Again, Patrick Henry:

"It is natural for man to indulge in the illusions of hope. We are apt to shut our eyes against a painful truth, and listen to the song of that siren till she transforms us into beasts... For my part, whatever anguish of spirit it may cost, I am willing to know the whole truth, to know the worst, and to provide for it."

What do today's illusions of hope and siren songs sound like? A sampling:

"All is well in Zion. Zion and The World are at peace. Relax. Watch TV. Go shopping. Play a lot of video games. Get excited over sports. Enjoy those catchy top 40 hits. Let your eyes undress those models. Cute gifts demonstrate *real* friendship. Have you checked your social network updates? There are so many adorable Youtube videos, aren't there? Talk shows and mainstream news provide everything you need to know. Sure there are problems out there, but there is always an expert handling the situation. It will all work out. Go with the flow. Don't concern yourself about unpleasant matters – you've got enough on your plate. What more could you do anyway? Don't make waves. Another famous singer died – go back and revisit her biggest hits...."

We live in a world saturated with insipid, unrealistic "hope," – with hundreds of siren songs playing every which way we turn – luring us from having to take a good, long look at painful truths... until we are lulled into a complacent, illusory sense of security. God is not able to block out these truths – they are always before His face. He agonizes over them. In commanding us to awake to a sense of our awful situation, He *expects* us to take the time to acknowledge and learn about them. He will not exempt us from turning away from these truths when He has provided the capacity for us to understand them.

The nature of truth can be summarized in a single defining symbol: a sword.

"Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword."

– Jesus Christ, Matt 10:35

"Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth."

– Jesus Christ, Revelations 2:16

The Lord, Jesus Christ, came to earth to establish plain, direct truth. Despite today's trends that insist otherwise, *truth is **not** subjective*. It is unyielding. It is harsh. It is raw. It penetrates. It divides. It separates error with precision. Due to our fallen, imperfect, corrupted nature, truth is – at minimum – somewhat painful for every single person. There is a good reason

PROLOGUE: THE NATURE OF TRUTH

why it's painful to eat "humble pie." Absolute truth cannot be bent, shaped, manipulated, or coerced. We must humbly bend and straighten ourselves according to it – not seek to soften it or water it down in order to make it more palatable to consume.

"Many therefore of [Jesus'] disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?"

"When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, *Doth this offend you?*

"From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

"Then said Jesus unto the twelve, *Will ye also go away?*

"Then Simon Peter answered him, *Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life.* And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God."³

Even when Jesus Christ was right there, *right there* in the flesh on the earth, some of the truths He taught were so direct and unsettling that they offended even those who counted themselves as His disciples, to the point that *they left Him*.

When we are faced with plain, direct truth, we have only two options: acknowledge and accept it, or don't. Not accepting it might include: denying it, fighting it, sugar-coating it, struggling with it, accepting some parts while rejecting others, etc.

There is only one sure verification of all truth: the Lord Jesus Christ through the power of the Holy Ghost. The scriptures, written and recorded by inspired men of God, provide a filter through which we mine all information for its core truths. The more polished, publicly-available and affable the source, the more likely that any truth within has been watered down, corrupted, filtered, or compromised.

While plain, direct truth is *rarely* found in polished form (i.e. neatly packaged and presented in an uncorrupted manner to the general public), it nevertheless can be found anywhere from any source: from the lips of infants and the worldly-uneducated, to the rantings of the elderly and social pariahs. Lest we forget in our modern age, nearly all men of God in times past were social pariahs in their times – some to the point that they were killed by secret society members, or those who refused to recognize that they were errant.

Over the past six years, I have been on a crusade to uncover as much as I could about secret societies and the conspiracies that they are connected to – no matter the source. I have kept Patrick Henry's words

firmly in mind: "...whatever anguish of spirit it may cost, I am willing to know the whole truth, to know the worst, and to provide for it."

I pray the reader is ready and willing to embrace the whole truth about the difficult topics that are presented – to know the worst of what Lucifer-guided human beings are capable of planning, perpetrating and enacting on the human race, while simultaneously posturing themselves to the public as genteel, enlightened, debonair, wise, and sophisticated ladies and gentlemen.

The reader's bubble of illusion is about to be slashed by the razor-sharp sword of truth. As it does, check yourself: Does it offend you? Will ye also go away?

A Question Everyone Must Ask Oneself

There is one question that every single person on this planet needs to ask him/herself: "Who do you trust?" Not *what*, but *who*.

The answer must be a person, or some form of definitive higher entity than oneself – someone one is able to directly receive answers and/or information from.

It is impossible to answer with "I don't trust anybody" or "I only trust myself" or even "I only trust the facts / evidence / verifiable data," because each and every one of us must rely on another person, or group, or entity for facts / evidence / verifiable data – as well as all other information and/or testimonies that we form our deciding opinions and beliefs from.

In answering this question, it is important to realize that no matter what facts we receive, we're relying on *someone* to provide that information, and we're relying upon how they have decided to present it. As we trust them and their manner of presentation, we usually end up relying on their conclusions. Despite understanding that a handful of facts do not constitute the whole truth of a matter, we often tend to base our final opinions from the way in which those few facts are presented. We tend to not seek other persons or sources for further facts or details. Therefore, we *must* scrutinize even our most trusted sources of information, for we have been warned repeatedly in the scriptures that "cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm [i.e. relies upon worldly wisdom/strength]." ⁴

Once we answer for ourselves who we trust, the next question becomes: "In whom does *this* person trust?" When you take in information from someone – be it a politician, a teacher, a guru, a religious leader, a talk show host, a billionaire, a best-selling author, a neighbor, a family member,

PROLOGUE: THE NATURE OF TRUTH

anyone – one *must* scrutinize: "Who does he/she trust?"

In honestly assessing the answers to these two questions, one can appropriately gauge how much weight one ought to give the convictions, opinions, beliefs, and/or statements of others.

The Author's Personal Declaration of Trust

- I have made a resolute, unwavering decision to trust in my Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ.
- I trust that the fullness of His restored Gospel has been restored through Joseph Smith, and that His authorized institution on earth is The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints.
- I trust the canonized records of the writings of His chosen prophets, including: the Book of Mormon, The Bible, The Doctrine and Covenants, and the Pearl of Great Price.
- I trust that there is truth to be gleaned and discerned from non-canonized records which testify of Christ in a manner consistent of the above-mentioned canonized records, including: the Apocrypha, the Dead Sea Scrolls, the ancient Christian records discovered at Nag Hammadi, letters from the ancient apostles not included in the Bible, and so forth – *as long as they are translated correctly*.
- I trust the teachings of Joseph Smith, and inspired teachings from successive General Authorities of the LDS Church.
- On an individual level, I trust the Holy Ghost, which communicates to the soul in gentle, reverent ways – which produce a sense of purity, solace and joy – even a sense of altruism – that stirs the heart and aids one to filter truth from error or corruption.
- I trust in the tenets of government laid out in the Constitution of the United States of America and the Bill of Rights. I trust these tenets because I trust the Doctrine & Covenants, where the Lord Jesus Christ revealed to Joseph Smith that He inspired America's founding fathers to compose it as they did.⁵

The following flowchart lays out the logical process which I use as I conduct research. My analysis is based upon five key criteria that reflect what I outlined in my Declaration of Trust.

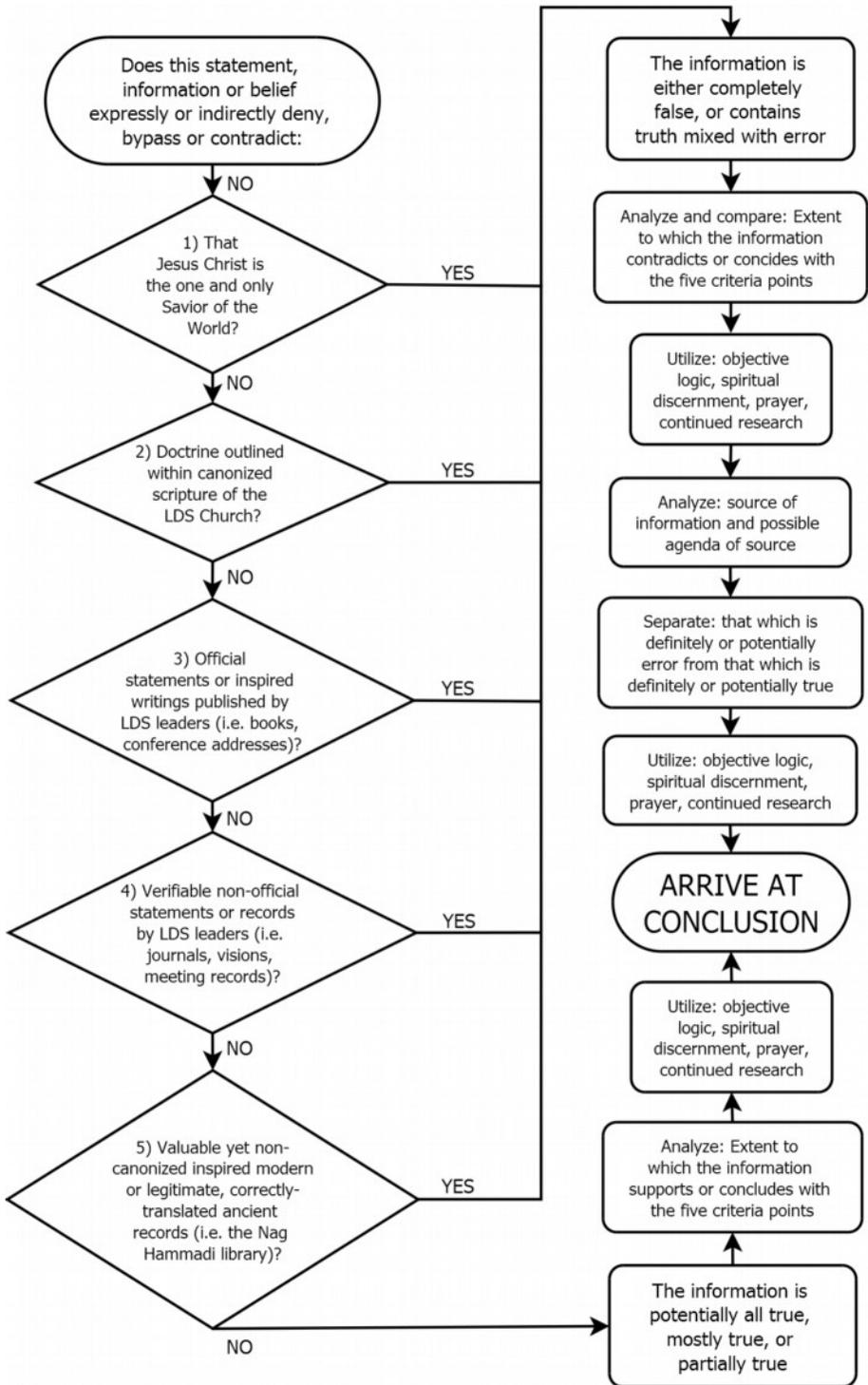


Diagram of the Author's Logical Process

PROLOGUE: THE NATURE OF TRUTH

Through this method of analysis, and through the guidance of the Holy Spirit, I have come to the conclusions that I discuss in this book.

Please realize that there is absolutely no political, economic, academic, nor social criteria factored in my logical process. I have zero adherences to political affiliation, and I did not factor the social standing or worldly achievements of those whom I obtained data and information from. I do not give preference to economic nor academic achievements.

I seek only truth, whether it comes from the celebrated or the pariah.

From this point on, the ball is in the reader's court. I have lain bare what my firm beliefs are, as well as how I processed and filtered what I present in this book. The reader must decide the extent to which he/she can trust what is in here. I provide as many references as I feel necessary, but I do not attempt to back up every single conclusion with irrefutable proof.

As one takes this information in, I expect the reader to rely on one's divinely-provided right and ability, as a believer of Christ, to call upon God in prayer for the verification of the Holy Spirit to confirm these things as true.

The Nature of The Adversary, The Evil One, The Liar from the Beginning

And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

– Revelation 12:7-9

Exactly who or what is "Lucifer," "Satan," "the Adversary," etc? As this book seeks to expose this being's very real and tangible organizations in the world – and that it operates in direct antithesis with The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints – it is imperative to present a clear understanding of the exact nature and traits of this being.

In accordance with the teachings of the fore-mentioned canonized scriptures, it must be understood that there is an actual being who occupied a very high standing in the pre-mortal realm (also referred to as the pre-existence), and who rebelled against Almighty God and His son, Jesus Christ.

This is what we are to understand regarding this being:

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

1. *His name, Lucifer, means "Bringer of Light" or "Light Bearer."* He is also referred to as Satan. These two names *do not* denote two separate entities or beings – they refer to the same being.
2. *He was banished from the presence of Almighty God and confined to the earth.*⁶ He exists in spirit-form here on this earth.
3. *Billions of other pre-mortal spirits ("a third part of the hosts of heaven") were banished with him also.*⁷ They are also in spirit-form here on the earth, and continue to do his bidding.
4. *Lucifer and his minion spirits are forever barred from obtaining physical bodies of their own – or, put another way, they are barred from taking the next step in eternal progression.*
5. *Lucifer and these other spirits desperately covet having their own physical bodies, to the point where they seek opportunities to temporarily "possess" the bodies of humans (or even animals – as demonstrated in the New Testament when Jesus cast out the "Legion" of evil spirits from the afflicted crazy man. They entered into a herd of swine, which immediately went berserk).*⁸
6. *Lucifer and his followers are not under a veil of forgetfulness.*⁹ They also maintain a perfect knowledge and remembrance of all that transpired before the creation of this earth – including the identities of each of us mortals in the pre-existence. They also have a perfect understanding of every single event that has ever transpired on this earth – whereas we must rely on written records, legends, historians, myths, etc. Additionally, these beings are familiar with every conceivable language, writing system, science, mathematical system, technology, and (presumably) a good deal of all that is knowable both of the eternities and of the earthly-temporal.
7. *Lucifer attempts to paint himself like unto Prometheus – as a misunderstood caretaker of the human race.*¹⁰ Lucifer twists his role in getting Adam and Eve to eat the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil as an act of mercy, empathy, and generosity to set mankind on the path of being like God – in being the instrument in providing them an intellect wherewith they can begin to understand good and evil. In Lucifer's own eyes, he sees himself as the perpetual victim of an unjust, undeserving Almighty God.
8. *Lucifer is capable of both lying and telling the truth in any manner whatsoever.* He will tell the truth when it works in his favor. He will misrepresent, misdirect, divert attention, or tell a bald-face lie when such tactics work in his favor. Just about the only plain truths that cannot be twisted in his favor are that Jesus Christ is the one and only Savior of the world, that Jesus Christ is "the way, the truth, and the life,"¹¹ that Jesus Christ is the light and the life of the world, that Jesus Christ is the Only Begotten Son of the Father, and that there is no other name, nor deity, nor any other method – save through

PROLOGUE: THE NATURE OF TRUTH

Jesus Christ – that redemption and salvation can come for each and every man, woman, and child that has ever lived on the earth.¹²

9. *Lucifer has a blistering unquenchable hatred of Jesus Christ.* Nothing gives him greater pleasure than to utilize religiosity in causing misery and suffering carried out in the name of Christ, or justified using the words of His prophets. Nothing gives Lucifer more satisfaction than confusing, twisting, eroding, vilifying, and complicating the teachings and doctrine of Jesus Christ and His authorized servants.
10. In four simple words: *God creates, Satan imitates.*

These character traits of Lucifer (or “Satan”) are important to keep in mind, as they are relevant throughout this book.

The Concealment of the Roots of Evil Depends Upon Conspiracy

There are a thousand hacking at the branches of evil to one who is striking at the root.

– Henry Thoreau

Evil is everywhere – it's not difficult to see. Everyday we're increasingly flooded with it – even to the point where we're indoctrinated not to judge *anything* as evil. Some ideologies now lambaste that the only true evil is in labeling something or some behavior as evil or wrong. However, through adherence to Christ's Gospel, proper discernment of that which is truly evil and truly good cannot be chipped away.

It is critical to understand that the obvious evil that we are trying to keep from infecting our lives and society is merely layer upon layer of branches of evil. *None of it comes close to the root.* One can spend great time and energy campaigning against this evil behavior, or that evil concept – and with every branch of thorns they hack off, every noxious weed they spray, it's as though five more pop up in its place. It becomes a losing battle where more setbacks occur for every temporary victory.

At the same time, most of us are allowing ourselves to trust and be won over by wolves and serpents who are doing a marvelous job of pretending to be on our side.

Although Satan is “the root of all evil,” it is not as though we can attack him directly. We can petition Almighty God through prayer to curb Satan's activities – but is there anything more that we can do?

What if we can understand the way Satan connects to this world?

What if we are able to look into the depths of darkness and shine the light of public awareness upon the roots of evil – the place where the noxious weeds of confusion, the poisonous flowers of temptation, and thorned branches of addiction spring from?

A secret cannot continue to exist when exposed. *A conspiracy cannot continue to function if everyone (who has not sided with it) has been convinced of its existence.*

Once one fully comprehends where the roots of evil lie, the veneer of deception that the whole world is blinded with becomes translucent and easier to penetrate. Those who have a testimony of Jesus Christ can gain a powerful understanding of how the kingdom of the devil functions and thrives in the world – and the wolves and serpents become easier to identify.

An Allegory Of How Conspiracy Works

The manner in which a conspiracy functions needs to be understood. The basics of conspiracy are manifested in a memorable scene from the animated film *The Incredibles*. The setting of the story is as follows:

The protagonists are the Parr family: five family members who (as others in this movie's world) have been born with superhuman powers. They are referred to as "Supers." Due to a series of destructive accidents, lawsuits and bad press, the Supers must do all they can to conceal their powers from the general public. For over a decade, they have been living a common-man livelihood.

In one scene (which is included in the supporting material¹³) Mrs. Parr is called into the principal's office of her children's elementary school. Her son, Dash – gifted with the ability to move at lightning speeds – is a troublemaker. Mrs. Parr (also a Super) is informed that Dash is putting thumbtacks on the teacher's stool. When Dash balks at this accusation, his balding, stuffy, tightly-wound teacher retorts "Look! I know it's you!"

Despite Mrs. Parr suspecting that her son is guilty, she questions the teacher, "You *saw* him do this?" When the teacher confesses that he didn't, she presses him, "Then how do you know it was him?" The teacher then presents a video tape from a secret camera. A terrified expression flashes on Dash's face. His mother sees it, and now knows for sure that he's guilty.

On the video, as the teacher goes to sit down on his stool, Dash's body flickers for a split second. Once the teacher connects with the stool, he jumps up in pain and the classroom erupts in laughter. Dash and his mother pretend to not be able to see Dash's flash of movement, and the principal

PROLOGUE: THE NATURE OF TRUTH

squints incredulously at the screen. The teacher replays the scene, pointing out how Dash's body flickers – but the principal can't comprehend how Dash's flickering body can cause a tack to be on the teacher's stool. Dash and his mother put expressions of confusion on their faces.

The unfortunate principal is now required to consider one of two possibilities:

1. Dash has some unprecedented superhuman ability, and both he and his mother are covering up that fact.
... or ...
2. His goofy, rather exasperating employee is a deluded nut, who holds a personal grudge against Dash and is eager to pin blame on him.

Which possibility does the principal go with? Occam's razor¹⁴, right?

"You and your son may go now, Mrs. Parr. I'm sorry for the trouble." The teacher explodes, "You're letting him go *again*? He's guilty! You can see it on his smug little face. Guilty, I say, *guilty!*" As Dash walks out, the audience is shown his smug little face smirking, knowing that once again he has gotten away with a petty crime.

The scene is comically brilliant, especially with the teacher being characterized as pompous and self-righteous. The audience is naturally disposed to favoring the protagonist mother and son. Due to the teacher's demeanor, they are inclined not to sympathize with him.

However, there is a glaring problem: *The teacher was correct. Occam's razor failed.* There was no coincidence; Dash had actually been putting tacks on the teacher's stool at lightning speed. The teacher had genuine evidence of Dash committing this act. Even the teacher had a difficult time coming to grips with the only possible conclusion from it: that, somehow, this kid had superhuman abilities.

Looking ahead in this example, the teacher's sanity will be questioned, his honesty, judgment and integrity will be suspect, and he will be branded as having an unreasonable grudge against this student – which will likely result in greater lenience extended to Dash by others. All this will unjustly befall the teacher, despite the fact that he was correct all along, and had even collected hard evidence of the crime.

Given the background of the movie's world, the school principal was aware of the existence of Supers, yet he decided to dismiss any further analysis of the teacher's evidence. He quickly reached the verdict that the teacher is a delusional nut. Case closed.

The core of this scenario is precisely the definition of "conspiracy" – a minimum of two people working together to keep something profoundly

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

secret, or to withhold information from being exposed. Used in its most sinister definition, conspirators work together in committing a crime, fraud, or other wrongful act. It is in the vested interest of all who are involved, or in any way connected, to do everything in their power to: keep secrets from being disclosed, members of the conspiracy from being discovered or prosecuted, or from anyone “spilling their guts” and confessing all. All involved in the conspiracy, directly or indirectly, *are deeply motivated in keeping matters, as well as the members, quiet.*

The characters in this movie's scenario represent the following real world equivalents:

- Dash – represents a conspiracy-connected criminal act or event, or a conspiratorial person who is guilty of committing a criminal act.
- Mrs. Parr – represents every other person or entity which is even slightly aware of the conspiracy, and which has a vested interest in it not being exposed. (It doesn't matter if they are directly connected to the conspiracy or not – if they perceive that they will be directly or indirectly affected negatively, they will cover for the conspiracy or conspirator(s).)
- The Teacher – represents any of the following classifications of persons:
 - victims of conspiracy members' actions and/or the event[s] perpetrated by them
 - the loved ones of the victims of conspiracy
 - those who seek to know the truth about an issue (often labeled “conspiracy theorists”) who feel compelled to investigate further
 - whistleblowers who had access to conspiracy data or evidence, and/or who learned about it first-hand, and who decide to disclose that information (typically at great personal risk)
 - whistleblowers who were active members of the conspiracy who have decided to divulge the secrets, pacts, oaths, data, etc – thus risking the retribution of other conspiracy members
- The Principal – represents the naive outsider: John and Jane General Public who live their lives completely oblivious and not motivated to investigate further.

The Principal represents each and every one of us, who – for all intents and purposes – are completely outside of any conspiracy. The most important facet from this example each of us must consider is this: ***the***

PROLOGUE: THE NATURE OF TRUTH

principal was unwilling to objectively scrutinize the evidence, nor give unbiased consideration to the teacher's conclusions.

In real life, many of us have already determined that a large-scale, interconnected conspiracy is a concept so completely in defiance of Occam's razor, that we are unwilling to objectively review and scrutinize any evidence in support of it. *More than anything else*, this mindset empowers, protects, and encourages the conspirators – further ensuring their continued evasion of justice, and their immunity to commit illegal and abusive actions.

There are those who play a role in conspiracy, and there are those who do not. Those who are connected to conspiratorial entities may come from completely different backgrounds, and may appear wholly and completely unconnected in every way, yet they're able to identify each other through symbols, signs, and key phrases. Additionally, they are oath-bound (many of them bound in blood oaths) in supporting, defending, and upholding each other.

Those Who Ought To Be Experts Allow Themselves To Be Naive

Despite the fact that conspiracy and secret combinations are a major theme in the Book of Mormon, a vast majority of LDS members are clueless to the nature of conspiracy, and most dismiss just about anything that hints at it. Ask the average LDS member to name a secret combination or secret society and what responses are received? The most common answers I've heard are:

- the Mafia
- Street gangs
- Neo-Nazis or "skinheads"
- the Ku Klux Klan (also known as the KKK)

All of these are somewhat valid, except for one problem: *none of them are really all that secret.*

There have been so many popular books, movies and TV shows about both the mafia and various street gangs that much about these organizations are far from being secret. They've been dramatized, documented, explored, and stereotyped to the point of being a bad cliché.

Neo-Nazis are also not exactly secret – their clothes, appearance, attitude, and paraphernalia give themselves away almost immediately. It's

not exactly difficult to discover who their members are.

The KKK would actually qualify as a secret society. However due to it's historical involvement in horrendous crimes against non-whites, and their white-supremacist rhetoric, the KKK has been exposed and vilified to the public. Additionally, many of its leaders and spokesmen are known to the public, so it's also not a very "secret" society anymore – at least not as secret as it was intended to be when founded.

If these or similar organized-crime groups are the impressions that come to mind when the reader considers the term "secret society," then please realize that one is effectually ignorant of modern conspiracy. I wrote this book precisely for someone like this. Six years before publishing this book, I was just as ignorant (or perhaps even more so) as the reader is now. I plead with the reader to take in and pray about everything in this book.

I will begin by disclosing the secret society that is the most influential and widespread in the world today: Freemasonry (also known as Masons, Masonry, the Masonic Order, the Scottish Rite, the York Rite, the Shriners, and other related names). I quote liberally from prominent Masonic authors and authorities. I also relate the autobiographical story of a former high-level Mason and his experience. Additionally, for the sake of full disclosure, I provide the reader details to my personal experience with Freemasonry. This is included in the book's Appendix.

From their own authorities' records, this book documents the origins, beliefs, and goals of a number of prominent and relevant secret societies, as well as their modus operandi (i.e. method of operation). Most importantly though, the reader will gain an understanding of how all these things tie directly to Lucifer and further his machinations.

Why Some Christians Consider the LDS Church to Be a Secret Society

It is important to be aware that not only do many Christians consider Mormons to be a "cult," they also consider the LDS Church to be a secret society which branched off of Freemasonry. Our holy temples being accessible only to faithful LDS members (after dedication) gives credence to this belief – at least in their eyes.

They also cite the following as evidence that the LDS Church is a branch of Freemasonry:

- Some of the symbols on our temples and on LDS garments are either exactly the same or similar to those used by Freemasons.

PROLOGUE: THE NATURE OF TRUTH

- The endowment in LDS temples contains elements that are similar to Masonic rites.
- For a time, Joseph Smith and other early LDS Church leaders became entry-level Masons of what's referred to as the "Blue Lodge." This will be explored in a later chapter.
- A few elements of LDS doctrine superficially appear similar to Masonic beliefs, some of which are not harmony with mainstream Christian doctrine. This will also be explored in detail later.

A considerable number of Christian groups are convinced that the LDS Church is only "Christian" on the surface, yet is secretly pagan otherwise. Additionally, they believe most LDS members are being duped and don't even grasp that they practice a pagan religion.

There is absolutely no truth to these assertions.

In order to come to this conclusion, these critics of the LDS Church must outright dismiss and strive to discredit:

- the miraculous nature of the Book of Mormon's origin and translation
- the Book of Mormon's cover-to-cover testimony that Jesus Christ is the one and only Savior of the world
- the inexplicable miracle of Joseph Smith's extensive accomplishments over the course of his life – his revelations, experiences and against-all-odds achievements – despite being raised as an uneducated farm boy, and being murdered at age 38
- the LDS Church's worldwide proselyting efforts, staffed almost exclusively by uncompensated volunteers, most of whom pay out of their personal financial resources to participate
- the LDS Church's widespread practice of unpaid, lay clergy
- the LDS Church disseminating its entire doctrine to all (instead of hiding it from the public and only delivering it to its members, layered piecemeal fashion through multiple oaths and rituals)
- the LDS Church's doctrine that salvation is extended to all people, not only to those considered "elite"
- the LDS Church's disclosure of its leadership roster to the world
- the LDS Church's leaders being required to be humble, meek, inspired, and exemplary in practicing what they preach
- and all the other numerous, glorious and miraculous aspects of the LDS Church, including "Jesus Christ" being central in the name of the

Church, its firmly Christ-centered doctrine, its unabashed celebration of Jesus Christ's life, ministry, and atonement, the embracing of every aspect of the Bible, and on and on.

Critics must dismiss all of this and more in order to jump to the conclusion that the LDS Church is an offshoot of Freemasonry, and not confess what it actually is: the restoration of Christ's ancient Church, organization and doctrine, miraculously re-established in purity from Almighty God and His Only Begotten Son, Jesus Christ – not derived from the limited wisdom and understanding of men.

God creates, Satan imitates.

Comprehending the Culture of Secret Societies

Many of us who grew up in Christian and LDS households may find it difficult to grasp how entirely foreign Biblical histories, stories, parables, symbolism and jargon come across to non-Western cultures – just as, perhaps, Asian Buddhist or Indian Hindu histories, symbols, legends, and scriptures are prone to be entirely foreign to us. It's difficult for us to comprehend and appreciate their cultural and religious mindset without deeply studying or immersing ourselves in their environment.

On this wise, the deeply cultural, historical and religious mindset of the members of secret societies is potentially so foreign to Christians as to be inconceivable. Secret societies are not periodic, self-existing, disconnected entities in history that now and then crop up and die off – certainly not in the way that most people think of organized crime syndicates. Truly, they are a secret religion with an extensive theology, complete with a deep and extensive awareness of how historical events transpired, even prior to the time of Noah and the great flood.

Secret societies go all the way back to Cain. They glorify the time pre-dating the flood (which they do not deny occurred) as the most idyllic as ever existed on the earth. Their foundational beliefs, structure, doctrine, and most cherished teachings date back to ancient Babylon or even earlier. They revere ancient Egypt as an exemplary era, a pinnacle.

Theirs is a profoundly elaborate culture (while simultaneously being profoundly hidden) with rites and customs that date back millennia. Countless families, even dynasties, have been born into and raised with trainings and understandings of these teachings and doctrines – just as devout Christians and LDS have been raised with Bible stories, prayer, baptism, Sunday School, and the miracles of Jesus.

PROLOGUE: THE NATURE OF TRUTH

In order to understand the motives, goals, and agenda of the modern secret societies, we must understand their ancient roots. When we fail to do so, we fail to grasp the reasons behind their actions. In failing to acknowledge their existence and understand their beliefs, we allow ourselves to outright disbelieve evidence of their involvement in key historic matters. We end up dismissing relevant patterns as circumstantial or coincidental.

Worst of all, we allow ourselves to fall victim to a false sense of security regarding their power and influence over nearly every aspect our lives.

-
- 1 Ether 8:23-25, *The Book of Mormon*
 - 2 October 1988 LDS General Conference
 - 3 John 6:60, 61, 66-69 (emphasis added)
 - 4 2 Nephi 4:34, *The Book of Mormon*
 - 5 Doctrine & Covenants 101:77-80
 - 6 Moses 4:3-4, *The Pearl of Great Price*
 - 7 Doctrine & Covenants 29:36-39; Revelation 12:3-4
 - 8 Mark 5:2-13
 - 9 Mankind has a “veil of forgetfulness” that is requisite of this mortal state and probation in corruption, which causes not only a complete forgetfulness of everything before being born on this earth, but also greatly hampers one’s ability to perfectly retain and recall memories and learned information, and even to learn and progress without tremendous personal struggle and application – hence the apt adage “I’m only human.”
 - 10 Prometheus was an ancient Greek god who pitied the plight of humans. He therefore secretly stole fire from Mount Olympus and gave it to humans so that they may prosper. He was punished for doing so – he was tied to a rock and birds ate his flesh and consumed his liver for eternity.
 - 11 John 14:6
 - 12 John 3:16-17
 - 13 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: The Incredibles - Principal's office scene
 - 14 Occam's razor is the law of parsimony, economy or succinctness. It is a principle urging one to select among competing hypotheses that which makes the fewest assumptions and thereby offers the simplest explanation of the effect.... In practice, the application of the principle often shifts the burden of proof in a discussion. The razor asserts that one should proceed to simpler theories until simplicity can be traded for greater explanatory power.

(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Occam%27s_razor)

PART 1

ORIGINS AND FOUNDATIONS

"The story begins... with Satan seeking to promote himself even in the premortal existence, and being cast out of heaven in his pride, and dedicating himself upon his fall to the destruction of this earth, "for he knew not the mind of God" (Moses 4:6)... [H]e boasts just how he plans to put the world under his bloody and horrible misrule: He will control the world economy by claiming possession of the earth's resources; and by manipulation of its currency—gold and silver—he will buy up the political, military, and ecclesiastical complex and run everything his way. We see him putting his plan into operation when he lays legal claim to the whole earth as his estate, accusing others of trespass, but putting everything up for sale to anyone who has the money.

"And how will they get the money? By going to work for him. He not only offers employment but a course of instruction in how the whole thing works, teaching the ultimate secret: "That great secret" (Moses 5:49-50) of converting life into property. Cain got the degree of Master Mahan, tried the system out on his brother, and gloried in its brilliant success, declaring that at last he could be free, as only property makes free, and that Abel had been a loser in a free competition.

"The discipline was handed down through Lamech and finally became the pattern of the world's economy (Moses 5:55-56)... Cain slew "his brother Abel for the sake of getting gain" (Moses 5:50)—not in a fit of pique but by careful business planning, "by the conspiracy" (D&C 84:16). The great secret he learned from Satan was the art of converting life into property—all life, even eternal life! The exchange of eternal life for worldly success is in fact the essence of the classic Pact with the Devil....

"There is no question of having some of both—"You cannot serve two masters" (see Matthew 6:24), the one being Mammon; if you try to have it both ways by putting off the final settlement, says Amulek, "the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and has no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you" (Alma 34:35). One may see Mahan at work all around, from the Mafia, whose adherence to the principle needs no argument, down to the drug pusher, the arms dealer, the manufacturer and seller of defective products, or those who poison the air and water as a shortcut to gain and thus shorten and sicken the lives of all their fellow creatures."

– Hugh Nibley, from his book *Approaching Zion*¹

THE ORIGIN OF CONSPIRACY

THE ORIGIN OF CONSPIRACY

"Beneath the broad tide of human history there flow the stealthy undercurrents of the secret societies, which frequently determine in the depths the changes that take place upon the surface. These societies have existed in all ages and among all nations, and tradition has invariably ascribed to them the possession of important knowledge in the religious[,] scientific or political order according to the various character of their pretensions."

– Arthur Edward Waite, renowned occultist and mystic scholar,
and co-creator of the most widely used tarot card deck²

In order to fathom the scope, reach and origin of the devil's kingdom today, it is critical to understand at what point it was founded and how it flourished. Fortunately, the Lord revealed to Joseph Smith these foundations, which are canonized in *The Pearl of Great Price*. The fifth chapter of the Book of Moses covers these matters.

However, from the outset, it is important to touch upon how the term "know" is used Biblically, and thus in the Pearl of Great Price as well. The original Hebrew word in the Bible is pronounced "yaw-daw." According to Gesenius' *Lexicon of Hebrew and Chaldee*, this Hebrew word is the root of the sense of "seeing" in Greek, Latin, German, Slavic, English, Sanskrit, nearly every other Indo-European language. In Hebrew it is used to express a variety of manners of familiarity or interaction, depending upon context. *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* lays out dozens of ways in which the Hebrew equivalent of "know" as used in Biblical records can be translated into English; some of the definitions include: acknowledge, answer, be aware, comprehend, discern, discover, familiar friend, lie by man (i.e. a male's sexual interaction), have knowledge, make known, teach, tell, and understand. Essentially, "to know" in Hebrew is not only a status of comprehension, as is most commonly used in English (i.e. "I know about that"), it is also used to describe action, as in to discover, to teach, to interact. Additionally, it is also applied as a metaphor for male sexual activity.

The reader needs to keep this in mind when reviewing quoted segments from the fifth chapter of the Book of Moses. All emphasis is added.

Verse 2:

"And Adam knew his wife, and she bare unto him sons and daughters, and they began to multiply and to replenish the earth."

This is a contextually obvious usage of the verb "know," plainly demonstrating the term being applied in reference to the male sexual act. Adam "knew" his wife and she became impregnated, thus they gave birth to many children.

Verses 16 and 18:

“And Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and bare Cain, and said: I have gotten a man from the Lord; wherefore he may not reject his words. But behold, Cain hearkened not, saying: Who is the Lord that I should know him?... And Cain loved Satan more than God.”

These verses make it known unto us that Cain, from birth, was inclined to not hearken to the word of the Lord. He seemed to hold an attitude of contempt, as demonstrated in his words “Who is the Lord that I should know him?” In Cain's response, the word “know” is contextually ascertained to mean seek, discover, or desire interaction with. Additionally, as Cain became acquainted with Satan, he chose to love him more than God.

Verses 18 to 21:

“And Satan commanded [Cain], saying: Make an offering unto the Lord. And in process of time it came to pass that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the Lord. And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock, and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto Abel, and to his offering; But unto Cain, and to his offering, he had not respect. Now Satan knew this, and it pleased him. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.”

Cain was told by Satan to make an offering to the Lord. It is implied that Cain was fully educated from childhood about everything that is required to offer sacrifice – that a pure lamb must be offered. With Cain being a “tiller of the ground” (i.e. a farmer), he would be required to obtain a lamb from his brother to properly offer sacrifice to the Lord. Likely, he would need to trade some of the “fruit of the ground” that he had harvested with one of his brothers who raised sheep in order to get a lamb to offer sacrifice. This is what would be required in order to keep the ordinance, and perform it properly, as the Lord taught it to Adam and his posterity. However, Cain – apparently lacking any faith in the Lord, and lacking respect for the preciseness in which the ordinances needed to be performed – decided to place a portion of his harvest on the alter as an offering.

The scriptures do not clarify how the Lord made it known whether someone's offerings were accepted or rejected, but apparently Cain was infuriated that his was “not respect[ed]” by the Lord – despite Cain comprehending that he did not perform the ordinance of sacrifice correctly.

Verses 22 to 26:

“And the Lord said unto Cain: Why art thou wroth? Why is thy countenance fallen? If thou doest well, thou shalt be accepted. And if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door, and Satan desireth to have thee; and except thou shalt hearken unto my commandments, I will deliver thee up, and *it shall be unto thee according to his desire*. And thou shalt rule over

THE ORIGIN OF CONSPIRACY

him; For *from this time forth thou shalt be the father of his lies*; thou shalt be called Perdition; for thou wast also before the world.

"And it shall be said in time to come—That *these abominations were had from Cain*; for he rejected the greater counsel which was had from God; and this is a cursing which I will put upon thee, except thou repent. And Cain was wroth, and listened not any more to the voice of the Lord, neither to Abel, his brother, who walked in holiness before the Lord."

The Lord somehow confronted Cain directly, likely in an unmistakable voice to his mind, as the phrase "listened... to the voice of the Lord" alludes to. The Lord harshly and clearly warned Cain of the consequences of the path that he was currently on. The following was destined to occur if Cain would not repent:

1. The Lord would deliver Cain to Satan, who was very anxious to use him.
2. Although Cain could rule over Satan (due to Cain having a physical body), he would also be forever manipulated by Satan: "it shall be unto [Cain] according to [Satan's] desire." Cain would thereafter be the progenitor of Satan's lies.
3. Cain will be called "Perdition" – the first of those who rejected their testimony of God after being given an overwhelming knowledge and understanding of Him and eternal matters.
4. Abominations that spring forth, continue and persist in the world will have their root in Cain.

Cain held onto his anger and pride instead of hearkening to the voice of the Lord, or anyone else for that matter. Satan anticipated all of this, which is why he commanded Cain to make an offering to the Lord in the first place – he knew Cain would perform it wrong and it would be rejected. Satan was then able to manipulate Cain by stoking his anger, pride and other hurt feelings.

Many Christians and LDS are well-versed in these matters, for it is frequently discussed as part of the Adam and Eve story. However, the next parts are often glossed over, not contemplated deeply, or sometimes completely ignored.

Verses 27 and 28:

"And Adam and his wife mourned before the Lord, *because of Cain and his brethren*. And it came to pass that Cain took one of his brothers' daughters to wife, and they loved Satan more than God."

Adam and Eve mourned "Cain and his brethren." Adam and Eve had many children; Cain was merely one of the older ones. Cain had caused, and was the leader of, a rebellion of a portion of his brothers and sisters against

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

their parents. This was a sizable group of individuals, not just Cain and a handful of others.

Verses 29 and 30:

"And Satan said unto Cain: *Swear unto me by thy throat, and **if thou tell it thou shalt die**; and swear thy brethren by their heads, and by the living God, that **they tell it not; for if they tell it, they shall surely die**; and this that thy father may not know it; and this day I will deliver thy brother Abel into thine hands. And **Satan sware unto Cain that he would do according to his commands.** And all these things were done in secret."*

Here it is: the origin of conspiracy. Not only is the first secret combination introduced, but also the manner of its oaths – within the LDS Church's canonized scripture.

Consider carefully what Satan said to Cain: "Swear unto me by thy throat, and if thou tell it thou shalt die." Cain covenanted and bound himself to Satan – or "sold his soul" as it is often referred to in today's vernacular. Also, consider the severity of the price of breaking that oath – if Cain were to disclose this oath, he would die.

What did Cain get in exchange for this? "Satan sware unto Cain that he would do according to his commands." Imagine for a moment what must have gone through Cain's mind: "Let's see here. I promise my soul to this amazing, appealing, flattering, accommodating, powerful, brilliant being of light – and in exchange he'll do anything I tell him to do. I fail to see a downside to this."

Consider the similarity of this is to the concept of Aladdin and the genie of the lamp: a powerful, magnificent ethereal being, bound to its master to obey his every command. Fictional retellings genies in lamps were likely inspired by actual occult practices of making oaths with demonic forces – of promising one's soul in exchange for worldly wishes. This subject will be brought up again later in this book.

All who joined in Cain's conspiracy with Satan, becoming members of this secret combination, swore and bound themselves to Cain by their own heads. Each of their heads was offered to Cain in order to be a part of the conspiracy. They were additionally bound by blaspheming (rejecting) the Lord, "the living God." If they divulged the secrets or the acts of this combination a death sentence was to be immediately carried out, probably by decapitation as per the oath being "by their heads." They primarily desired to keep their secrets from the knowledge of Adam, and the sons and daughters of his who hearkened unto him.

Verses 31 to 33:

THE ORIGIN OF CONSPIRACY

"And Cain said: Truly I am Mahan, the master of this great secret, *that I may murder and get gain*. Wherefore Cain was called Master Mahan, and he gloried in his wickedness. And Cain went into the field, and Cain talked with Abel, his brother. And it came to pass that while they were in the field, Cain rose up against Abel, his brother, and slew him. And Cain gloried in that which he had done, saying: I am free; surely the flocks of my brother falleth into my hands."

The first nefarious motive resulting from this conspiratorial allegiance was to murder Abel without suffering from the just consequences. Instead of suffering for the murder of his brother, Cain's worldly situation would flourish. Abel's property and possessions would be claimed by Cain after his brother's death.

Cain was so thrilled with the concept of enriching one's self through conspiratorial methods of evading justice for unjust deeds, including murder, that he titled himself "Mahan," meaning the master of secret works. Cain even gloried in the murder of Abel. Immediately after the slaying, he declared "I am free!" Abel's murder was the culminating event that dispelled his inherent conscience – the Light of Christ which is infused in all men from birth. He rejoiced in being "free" of the divinely-provided senses of empathy, remorse and moral guilt. He celebrated its banishment.

Verses 34 to 38:

"And the Lord said unto Cain: Where is Abel, thy brother? And he said: I know not. Am I my brother's keeper? And the Lord said: What hast thou done? The voice of thy brother's blood cries unto me from the ground. And now thou shalt be cursed from the earth which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand. When thou tillest the ground it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength. A fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

"And Cain said unto the Lord: Satan tempted me because of my brother's flocks. And I was wroth also; for his offering thou didst accept and not mine; my punishment is greater than I can bear."

Many are familiar with this, especially Cain's deflection of "Am I my brother's keeper?" Cain cleverly (in his own mind) deflected the Lord's inquiry with another question – attempting to change direction of the conversation. As discussed later in this book, this is a common manipulation tactic used today, especially in legal matters, in debates, etc. It's often used in avoiding confessing, outright lying or to avoid committing perjury.

Instead of confessing, Cain attempts to lay the blame on Satan's temptations, and on the Lord rejecting his offering. Then he complains that his punishment is too great, despite the Lord's previous warnings to him of what would happen.

Verses 39 and 40:

"[Cain said] Behold thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the Lord, and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that he that findeth me will slay me, because of mine iniquities, for these things are not hid from the Lord.

"And I the Lord said unto him: Whosoever slayeth thee, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And I the Lord set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him. And Cain was shut out from the presence of the Lord, and with his wife and many of his brethren dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden."

Cain's punishment was interesting to say the least. Apparently from this moment on, Cain was unable to die. When the Lord banished Cain from his presence, He caused that Cain could not die – he would be forced to wander the earth as "a fugitive and a vagabond" – and to this day he still exists on the earth in the flesh.

There are a number of LDS who feel that Cain still being alive is merely and erroneous speculation – that he is as dead as any other person who has lived and died. However, interpretation of Cain's punishment being unable to die is confirmed in LDS Church President Spencer W. Kimball's influential book *The Miracle of Forgiveness*:

"On the sad character Cain, an interesting story comes to us from Lycurgus A. Wilson's book on the life of David W. Patten. From the book I quote an extract from a letter by Abraham O. Smoot giving his recollection of David Patten's account of meeting "a very remarkable person who had represented himself as being Cain."

"As I was riding along the road on my mule I suddenly noticed a very strange personage walking beside me—. His head was about even with my shoulders as I sat in my saddle. He wore no clothing, but was covered with hair. His skin was very dark. I asked him where he dwelt and he replied that he had no home, that he was a wanderer in the earth and traveled to and fro. He said he was a very miserable creature, that he had earnestly sought death during his sojourn upon the earth, but that he could not die, and his mission was to destroy the souls of men. About the time he expressed himself thus, I rebuked him in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and by virtue of the Holy Priesthood, and commanded him to go hence, and he immediately departed out of my sight—"

This would suggest that Cain's spirit is banned from entering Spirit Prison, forever barred from the post-mortal process of suffering and meting out transgressions not repented of. His body and spirit are fused together in corruption – something akin to an unglorified resurrection. It's very likely

THE ORIGIN OF CONSPIRACY

that Cain's physical situation is similar to the physical properties of how a vampire is perceived to be unable to die.

Denied even the lowest of glories, Cain's imminent fate will be Outer Darkness. For now, he's still "alive" and confined to the earth – actively perpetuating the plans and machinations of Lucifer, seeking the deception and destruction of mankind.

With Cain still being alive on the earth, both God and Satan have agents in the flesh that are not susceptible to death: God has John the Beloved and the Three Nephites, Satan has Cain. (And both may yet have others we are completely unaware of.) God creates, Satan imitates.

Later in the chapter, we are informed about Lamech. (Note: the "Enoch" that is mentioned is one of Cain's sons, not the prophet Enoch whose city is taken up to the Lord hundreds of years later.)

Verses 49 and 50:

*"For Lamech having entered into a covenant with Satan, after the manner of Cain, wherein he became Master Mahan, master of that great secret which was administered unto Cain by Satan; and Irad, the son of Enoch, having known their secret, began to reveal it unto the sons of Adam; Wherefore Lamech, being angry, slew him, not like unto Cain, his brother Abel, for the sake of getting gain, but **he slew him for the oath's sake.**"*

One of Cain's grandsons, Irad, decided to break his oath and began revealing the existence of the conspiracy, even exposing the secrets of the organization, to the other sons of Adam – who, in all likelihood, were completely oblivious to this tremendous evil beforehand. Irad therefore was the first ever whistleblower. Whether or not anyone believed him, poor Irad also became the first recorded martyr for whistleblowing. He was not killed as part of a strategy to obtain wealth, power or manipulation, but because he had broken the oath of secrecy which he had made with his conspiratorial brethren.

Verse 51:

*"For, from the days of Cain, there was a secret combination, and their works were in the dark, and **they knew every man his brother.**"*

Every secret combination initiate *knew* every other initiate. This phrase is not merely saying that they could tell each other apart from non-initiates. Consider the wording: Would the Lord feel it necessary to state that these men were aware of each other? Or that they sealed their dark works with a perversion of divine procreation?

Sodomy is a part of the oath and bond of the initiates of secret combinations. As a marriage covenant is consummated on the wedding

night, so the initiation into Lucifer/Satan-bound secret organizations is sealed with the act of sodomy. God creates. Satan imitates. This verse reveals that the male homosexual act not only existed long before the vices of the city of Sodom and Gomorrah, but that from the start it was an integral aspect of secret society initiation.

If this seems too far fetched, refer to Genesis chapter 19 verses 4 through 8. Two angels visited Lot's home in Sodom and Gomorrah (however, the Hebrew translation is "messengers", so it's likely that they were men sent on errand from God, or they were possibly angels appearing as normal humans) (emphasis added):

"... the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter: And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night? *bring them out unto us, **that we may know them.***

"And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him, And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly. Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing;"

These influential men of the city of Sodom wished to "know" Lot's visitors. By the context of Lot's reaction, it is obvious that they intended to sodomize them. Lot, desperate to protect these holy visitors, offered up two of his virgin daughters for these men to rape instead. What a commentary on why the Lord felt it necessary to wipe out that city.

Those who bind themselves to secret societies take an oath to do all in their power to protect each other from discovery and prosecution, as well as assisting each other in getting away with any manner of wickedness. The homosexual act is a consummation of that oath. Whether they are personally inclined to prefer intercourse with men, women or both, initiates express and strengthen their conspiratorial binding by engaging in homosexual intercourse with each other.

Ponder the implications: *secret combinations are the origin of homosexual intercourse.* It is one of the abominable fruits of their unholy alliance with each other. It is one of the *multiple symptoms* that creeps into the cultures they infect and infest. As in the powerful example of the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah, *the prevalence of homosexuality or bisexuality in any given culture is in direct correlation of the power, influence and overall number of initiates which secret combinations have on that society.*

Verses 52 and 55:

"Wherefore the Lord cursed Lamech, and his house, and all them that had

THE ORIGIN OF CONSPIRACY

covenanted with Satan; for they kept not the commandments of God, and it displeased God, and he ministered not unto them, **and their works were abominations, and began to spread among all the sons of men.** And it was among the sons of men....

"And thus the works of darkness *began to prevail* among **all** the sons of men."

Lucifer/Satan-covenanted conspiratorial combinations "began to spread *among all the sons of men.*" It spread secretly, *being undetected by those who had not taken such oaths.* These things did not occur here or there, or in remote areas – "it was among the sons of men... the works of darkness *began to prevail* among *all* the sons of men."

Recall Doctrine and Covenants 123 (emphasis added):

"Therefore, that we should waste and wear out our lives in *bringing to light all the hidden things of darkness....* These should then *be attended to with great earnestness.* Let no man count them as small things; for there is *much which lieth in futurity, pertaining to the saints,* which depends upon these things."

Post Cain

From the time of Cain down to the flood, there's little recorded in the Bible or the Pearl of Great Price concerning the manner of how wickedness and abominations ended up prevailing, save that we've been made aware that the roots of this evil sprung from the secret combinations/societies beginning with Cain.

After Chapter 5, the Book of Moses focuses upon Adam's posterity, upon the experiences of Enoch, and on the preaching of Noah before the flood.

In Genesis chapter 6, however, there are ambiguous references to the vices that were apparently universally prevalent before the flood. Verses 1 through 6 read:

"And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

"There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown. And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually."

There's a great deal of speculation among Bible scholars as to what is meant by the above underlined terms: sons of God, giants, and mighty men.

"Sons of God" have been speculated to refer to angels, fallen angels, or even "of the council of gods."

The King James Bible Version term "giants" in this verse is translated from the Hebrew term "Nephilim" – which root meaning is the plural of "fallen" or "fallen ones."

"Mighty men" also has no shortage of interpretations.

There are three books in Apocryphal writings (the books of Jasher, Jubilees, and Enoch) that also mention Nephilim, "sons of God" and so forth, in conjunction with this antediluvian (i.e. pre-Great-Flood) time frame. Also, there's some mention of these things in the Dead Sea Scrolls. The problem is that, in all these things, there's no end of debate and various conclusions as to what these things actually mean.

Some conclude that this passage refers to fallen angels who got mortal women pregnant, and their offspring were giant men – which (they argue) explains the phrase "There were giants [Nephilim] in the earth in those days; and also after that." Supposedly, this interpretation demonstrates how and why giant humans like Goliath came into existence, and that they existed both before and after the flood. (How this race of giants managed to survive the flood is up for debate as well.)

Some argue that the offspring of Nephilim were half-human/half-animal monstrosities. Others argue that these "sons of God" were what some people refer to as "watchers" (i.e. the little gray / green colored "alien" beings), and so forth.

There's also speculation that these giants (or whatever they were) were the product of DNA experimentation, brought about by secularly-powerful men (famous, well-known, wealthy men), possibly instructed in how to do so by the guidance of "fallen sons of God" (i.e. Satan and his followers). This last theory seems to be the most plausible in my opinion.

The bottom line is this: unless someone authorized of God can make sense of these verses, we are left without a reliable account as to exactly what constituted the abominations, wickedness, apostasy, and degeneration of the antediluvian era just before the flood.

However, what we can reliably conclude is this: according to scripture,

THE ORIGIN OF CONSPIRACY

this era was so horrendously wicked as to warrant God physically removing a massive city of righteous people from the earth (i.e. the prophet Enoch and his people), and wiping out all but a handful of those remaining on the earth – all approximately 1500 years after Adam and Eve were banished from the Garden of Eden. The era was so evil as to cause the Lord to weep and cry out to Enoch that “among all the workmanship of mine hands there has not been so great wickedness as among thy brethren.” (Moses 7:36)

The antediluvian era will be mentioned again later in this book from the perspective of modern secret societies. Additionally, “watchers,” “Nephilim,” and “fallen ones” will be explored later in this book as well.

Post Flood

After the flood, the secret oaths and pacts with Lucifer were resumed in every culture and society, starting in Babylon and then to Egypt and other locations where the people split off after the Tower of Babel incident. In the Book of Mormon's Book of Ether, a highly abridged account of the Jaredites is recorded. The Jaredites were a people led to the North American continent following the confusion of languages from the Tower of Babel. Midway through the Book of Ether, the re-establishment of a Luciferian secret society among the Jaredites is chronicled. The 8th chapter of Ether gives an account of who resurrected the Satanic oaths and rituals several generations after the people had established themselves in North America (emphasis added):

“Now the daughter of Jared was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that *they **by their secret plans** did obtain kingdoms and great glory?*...

“And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?

“And it came to pass that they all sware unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life.

“And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.

"And they were kept up by the power of the devil to administer these oaths unto the people, *to keep them in darkness, to help such as sought power to gain power; and to murder, and to plunder, and to lie, and to commit all manner of wickedness and whoredoms.*

"And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.

"And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; ***which combination is most abominable and wicked above all***, in the sight of God;

"And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that ***they are had among all people,***"

Notice that this daughter of Jared (a descendant of the original Jared whom these people were named after) states that the records which the Jaredites brought with them – which had origins in ancient Babylon, gave accounts of secret oaths, pacts, and combinations. It was from these records that these Jaredites were able to pursue creating their own branch of Babylon's ancient secret society. Also, notice how Moroni mentions that the initial members of this combination consisted only of two families, or two households: those of Akish and Jared. This handful of Jaredites formed a secret combination "even as they of old" – and generations later, this secret society was the driving factor of the entire destruction, the wiping out, and the genocide of the Jaredite people."

-
- 1 From *Chapter 6: How Firm a Foundation! What Makes It So, Approaching Zion* by Hugh Nibley. Refer to the PDF in the supporting material: Hugh Nibley – Approaching Zion Chapter 6
Source – <http://maxwellinstitute.byu.edu/publications/books/?bookid=75&chapid=932>
 - 2 From the Preface of *The Real History of the Rosicrucians*, published in 1887 (emphasis added)

MYSTERY SCHOOLS AND MYSTERY BABYLON

In the cases of ancient Babylon, Sumeria and Egypt, these civilizations were dominated and ruled by families and men who had not only taken secret Luciferian oaths, but also through these oaths they obtained arcane knowledge, mathematics, science, technology and various other teachings that originated from Lucifer. Additionally, they were educated in manners and techniques in manipulating masses of people, in the human psyche, and taught how to predict and redirect the reactions and choices of the people.

As in the Greek myth of Prometheus stealing fire from Mount Olympus and giving it to (apparently unworthy) humans, Lucifer teaches and divulges divine sciences to men willing to bind themselves to him. Instead of the human race being provided these things by Almighty God in the manner and time of His choosing, Lucifer empowers these men to consider themselves superior to other humans and to set themselves up as pillars of wisdom and intellect.

Those who are initiated into these groups by blood oaths, and who obtain such secret teachings, refer to themselves as *adepts*, or experts. They consider themselves capable and worthy enough to be entrusted with and utilize this knowledge and power. They see themselves as highly elite beings, far beyond their lowly human peers. They refer to themselves as *illuminated* or *illumined*, the natural leaders and shepherds of the masses. (As a side note, this is a deeply esoteric word. The reader ought to realize that any usage of it in modern times is never accidental nor arbitrary. It always carries arcane significance.) They also refer to themselves as the "Guardians of the Secrets of the Ages."

All those who were not initiates were considered lesser forms of life than they themselves, no better than beasts of burden who are easily manipulated with a bit of money, or lying, or flattery, or semblance of power

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

(such as public office or academic recognition), or stoking of pride. All such persons were (and still are) referred to as “profane.” These people are suckered, duped, fooled, and otherwise coaxed into wittingly or unwittingly carrying out the will and agenda of the initiates.

The adage “knowledge is power” is incredibly true, and such adepts understood that to disseminate any secret knowledge and teachings to the profane would be akin to surrendering their power and influence over them. Due to their highly sensitive nature, these teachings were rarely, if ever, written down, despite these civilizations possessing systems of writing. Formal and elaborate ceremonies (and, in some cases, rigorous tests) were established to initiate and teach individuals they considered worthy enough to join their ranks. A highly involved system of training and tutoring was established to progress members to higher levels (or degrees) of “illumination,” and also to pass on profoundly hidden knowledge they referred to as “mysteries”. These secret occult teachings and works, and the educational system in which they were passed on have generally been referred to throughout history as the “Mystery Schools.”

Throughout history, within every single nation and culture, there has been the establishment of at least one mystery school. In every known instance, even down to today, these mystery schools have been branches of other schools. In their own admissions, and revealed in their writings of their practices, philosophies, doctrine, worship, and ceremonies – all of them are traceable back to ancient Egypt and beyond, to Babylon and before the Great Flood. As quoted in Giddianhi's epistle to Lachoneus in the book of Helaman from the *Book of Mormon*:

“And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadianton; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and *they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.*”¹

These schools are, in fact, deeply religious in structure and organization, with strict established roles, hierarchies and duties of members. They are nothing short of branches of an unseen religion – literally the Church of Lucifer.

An angel shows Nephi the development of one particularly abominable branch of Lucifer's church in a vision, recorded in chapters 13 and 14 of 1 Nephi. He shows Nephi that all such religious organizations are, in fact, connected to each other to form one tyrannical whole:

“And it came to pass that [the angel] said unto me: Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil. And he said unto me: *Behold there are save two churches only*; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is

MYSTERY SCHOOLS AND MYSTERY BABYLON

the church of the devil; wherefore, *whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church*, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth.

“And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over *all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.*”²

The angel states unequivocally that whosoever is not baptized by authority into the Church of Jesus Christ belongs to (i.e. is subject to, manipulated by, unwittingly supports) the Church of Lucifer.

The religion of secret societies, the Luciferian doctrine, lies at the core of all these secret mystery schools – and since the times of ancient Egypt and Babylon, it has been referred to (even amongst themselves) as “Mystery Babylon.” As recorded by John, the Beloved:

“And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and *the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk* with the wine of her fornication.

“So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

“And *upon her forehead was a name written, **Mystery, Babylon** the Great, the Mother of Harlots and Abominations of the Earth.* And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus.”³

One can't help but wonder if the comma between Mystery and Babylon was erroneously added by translators or transcribers. “The inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk.” We are all drunk – *all of us*. We are in a perpetual stupor under the influence of Mystery Babylon.

To fully comprehend the root and permeation of this influence, to awaken to the realization that the entire secular world and all secular and religious institutions, corporations, philosophies, morals and ethics, media outlets, and all religions other than the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints are under the control and manipulation of Mystery Babylon – this is exactly what Moroni meant when he commanded us to “awake to a sense of your awful situation” (Ether 8:24).

Esoteric and Exoteric

It is important to gain a full comprehension behind the concepts of the terms **esoteric** and **exoteric**. They are defined as follows by multiple established and authoritative sources:

- **Exoteric** – 1) suitable for or communicated to the general public. 2) not belonging, limited, or pertaining to the inner or select circle, as of disciples or intimates. 3) popular; simple; commonplace. 4) pertaining to the outside; exterior; external. Origin: Late Latin *exōtericus*. Refers to knowledge that is outside of and independent from anyone's experience; can be ascertained by anyone. Relates to "external reality" as opposed to one's own thoughts or feelings. Knowledge that is public as opposed to secret or cabalistic. *It is not required that exoteric knowledge come easily or automatically, but it should be reproducible and able to be referenced.* Antonym: esoteric.
- **Esoteric** – 1) understood by or meant for only the select few who have special knowledge or interest; recondite: poetry full of esoteric allusions. 2) belonging to the select few 3) private; secret; confidential 4) (of a philosophical doctrine or the like) *intended to be revealed only to the initiates of a group* (example: the esoteric doctrines of Pythagoras.) Origin: Greek *esōterikós*. Synonyms: abstruse, arcane, cryptic, enigmatic. That which is preserved or understood by a small group or those specially initiated.

In order for the mystery schools to keep secret knowledge hidden from the uninitiated, yet *perceivable* and *fully understandable* to the initiated and adepts, everything has both an esoteric and exoteric interpretation.

The general public, the "profane," are fed the exoteric, the myths, the sometimes bizarre or disjointed stories of gods and heroes, and are given various simplistic (sometimes even insulting to one's intelligence) explanations to the symbols and symbolism used. However, the initiates and the adepts are provided the esoteric explanations to these same symbols and myths – they are given to know *exactly* what the gods and heroes represent in those strange old stories. Such characters and beings often don't actually represent any kind of person, deity or being at all – they often represent concepts, techniques or even institutions.

Therefore, symbolism becomes a major factor in the worship, religion, beliefs and communication of the adepts of mystery schools. Whatever the general public makes of these exoteric things, whatever conclusion they wish to come to about what the symbols mean, the adepts and initiates of the mystery schools don't care. The use of arcane or strange symbolism is

MYSTERY SCHOOLS AND MYSTERY BABYLON

merely a system with which they simultaneously cover up their actual beliefs, secret knowledge, and object of worship from the knowledge of the profane, while providing the ability to communicate the esoteric meanings with other adepts.

Symbolism is used by the Lord to provide a deeper, more visceral meaning to His teachings – such as in parables, in allegories, in visions and dreams, and in comparisons. However in Mystery Babylon, symbolism is used to create layers of deception over the actual esoteric meanings, while also being used as a manner of communicating with other initiates. The “profane” are merely given erroneous and superficial explanations to these things in order to placate or deflect them.

1 3 Nephi 3:3, *The Book of Mormon*

2 1 Nephi 14:9-11, *The Book of Mormon* (emphasis added)

3 Revelations 17:1-6 (emphasis added)

ANCIENT EGYPT

"And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall become a serpent.

"And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the Lord had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

"Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments. For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods."

– Exodus 7:8-12 (emphasis added)

God creates, Satan imitates.

While the mystery schools date their traditions, rites, and worship back to the practices of ancient Babylon, and while they embrace the legends surrounding the antediluvian era and the mythic city of Atlantis, there tends to be an overwhelming emphasis on everything stemming from ancient Egypt. Because Egypt is most relevant for them, I have decided to focus on their beliefs about ancient Egypt and forgo discussing ancient Babylon in this book.

One thing that is critical to realize: whether or not all of the things presented in this book are completely factual and accurate about ancient Egypt doesn't matter. What does matter is that what I present in this book is accurate in presenting what the *modern secret societies actually believe* originated and was practiced in ancient Egypt. All that matters is what they believe, because it is their beliefs (a majority of which are rooted in ancient

ANCIENT EGYPT

Egypt) that give them purpose, goals, vision, and motive.

Through their own experts' writings, we are able to get an understanding of their core beliefs – especially from the works that were written for the initiates. Throughout the rest of this book, I will be quoting from a number of influential Masonic or other authoritative esoteric authors, Manly P. Hall in particular. Mr. Hall wrote many acclaimed, revered books and gave dozens of lectures throughout his life on ancient teachings and arcane matters. He is widely considered to be one of the greatest (if not *the* greatest) Masonic writer to have ever lived. For an LDS comparison, one can argue that Masons look upon Manly P. Hall with the same regards that the LDS look upon Hugh Nibley – as a genius in a class of his own.

Mr. Hall wrote the following in his book *Freemasonry and the Ancient Egyptians*, a segment of which is included in the supporting material¹ (emphasis added):

"We are assured in the *authorized version* of Holy Writ [Ed. note: *authorized* – are there unauthorized versions not available to the public?] that the magicians of Egypt changed their staves or rods into serpents in the presence of Pharaoh. The modern scientist does not live who can duplicate that phenomenon...

"In Egypt we are dealing unquestionably with true manifestations of occult power. The learned author of *Art Magic* presents what may be accepted as a reasonable accurate estimation of the priest-magicians of the old Egyptian Mysteries.

"They were highly educated, scientific men. They understood the nature of the lodestone [naturally magnetic stones], the virtues of mineral and animal magnetism, which, together with the force of psychological impression, constituted a large portion of their theurgic practices. [Note: "theurgic" is defined as "the divine or supernatural agency in human affairs" and "beneficent magic as taught and performed by Egyptian Neoplatonists and others"]

"They perfectly understood the art of reading the innermost secrets of the soul, of impressing the susceptible imagination by enchantment and fascination, of sending their own spirits forth from their body which many modern metaphysical teachers claim that they can do, as clairvoyance, under the action of powerful will – in fact, *they were masters of the art now known as mesmerism, clairvoyance, electro-biology, etc.* They also realized the virtues of magnets, gums, herbs, drugs and fumigations, and employed music to admirable effect....

"The highly gifted Egyptologist Lenormant acknowledges Egyptian magic *as an essential part of their religious philosophy.* James Bonwick, F.R.G.S., thus summarizes the powers possessed by Egyptian adepts:

"Egyptian mystics could *levitate, walk the air, handle fire, live under water, sustain great pressure, harmlessly suffer mutilation, read the past, foretell the future, make themselves invisible and cure disease.*"

The Nature of Egyptian Magic

Continuing from Manly P. Hall's *Freemasonry and the Ancient Egyptians* (emphasis added):

"From the writings of Proclus and Iamblichus [Ed. note: Greek historian philosophers] we can gain a considerable insight into the principles of Egyptian magic.

"To the old philosophers, even Pythagoras and Plato, magic was no mystery. According to Proclus the initiated priests so fully understood the mutual sympathy between the visible and invisible worlds that they were able to change the course of action and focus divine virtues upon inferior natures. And according to Plato the highest form of magic consisted in the divine worship of the gods, and according to Iamblichus the priests, through sacerdotal theurgy, were able to ascend from a material state of consciousness to a realization of the universal essence, thus coming to an understanding of universal purpose by which the performance of high feats of magic became possible.

"[It's] proper at this point to establish a clear line of demarcation of magic and sorcery. The term magic was not associated with occult jugglery by the Egyptians but arose from *a profound understanding of natural law.* 'Magic,' says General Albert Pike, *'is the exact and absolute science of nature and its laws.'* From the knowledge of this absolute science arises occult science. From experience in occult science in turn arises the theurgic art, for as surely as man has adapted his physical universe to his purposes so surely the adept of the Mystery School adapts the metaphysical universe to his purposes.

"To acknowledge that the Egyptians possessed *the power of adapting mystical forces to physical ends* is to bestow upon them proficiency in the most perfect and difficult of the arts. Yet to deny this ability on the part of the Egyptian priests is to deny the evident, and *we must resign ourselves to the undeniable fact that they possessed a form of learning which has not been conferred upon this present race.."*

Note the name "Albert Pike" mentioned in the previous paragraph. Albert Pike was a general in the Civil War for the South. He is one of the most honored Freemasons in history. He wrote a book entitled *Morals and Dogma*, which is considered priority reading for Freemasons. I'll be quoting from him and will discuss him later on.

The Religion of Egypt: Sun Worship

Researcher A. Ralph Epperson has written a handful of books concerning the background and cultures of secret societies. The following segment comes from one of his books.² As he discusses in this section, the pinnacle religious symbol in the worship of Ancient Egypt was the Sun. The mystery schools of Egypt fashioned their entire exoteric shell of their religion around the Sun, and it remains a key symbol of the modern mystery schools today (emphasis added):

"Albert Pike identified [Sun Worship] with the worship of the past in this collection of quotes from his writings:

"The worship of the sun became the basis of all the religions of antiquity... Thousands of years ago, men worshiped the Sun... Originally, they looked beyond the orb to the invisible God... They personified him as Brahma, Amun, Osiris, Bel, Adonis, Malkarth, Mithras, and Apollo. Krishna is the Hindu Sun * God. The Gauls worshiped the Sun under the name of Belin or Belinis.

"The sun is the ancient symbol of *the life * giving and generative power of the Deity*. The Sun was His manifestation and visible image. The Sun is the hieroglyphical sign of Truth, because it is the source of Light.

"Mr. Pike identified the sun as a symbol of a deity that should be worshiped. He chose to capitalize the first letter of the word, the 's', as one would in recognizing the name of a deity.

"Albert Mackey [another highly lauded and influential Masonic writer/historian] repeated Mr. Pike's contentions with comments like these about 'sun worship':

"[It was] the oldest and by far the most prevalent of all the ancient religions. Eusebius says that the Phoenicians and the Egyptians were the first who ascribed divinity to the sun. *Hardly any of the symbols of Masonry are more important in their signification or more extensive in their application than the sun* as the source of material light, it minds the Mason of that *intellectual light* of which he is in constant search. The sun is then presented to us in Masonry first as a symbol of light, but then more emphatically as *a symbol of sovereign authority*.

"The sun was a symbol of something that only the believers in the religion known as the Ancient Mysteries understood. *These believers, called adepts, certainly knew that the people would not accept their mystery religion, so they had to conceal it from them*. So the task became one of creating a religion around a belief that they knew people would accept,

because it would make some sense, at least as far as the adepts would explain it. But *their basic purpose was to create a popular religion as a cover for their secret worship.* The secret religion would be built around a belief in the sun.

"The sun would be a perfect thing to build a religion around because of its basic nature. It is very visible, and has a very important role in man's life. It rises in the morning (it appears to be born) and sets in the evening, (it appears to die) and then appears to be 'born again' the next morning. It also appears to wander in the sky, setting further north (or south) each night. It then returns back to any given position twice each year.

"So the sun appears to have a major birth or death twice each day and twice each year. It would be very easy for the adepts to explain to the people that only something bigger than mankind, a god, had the ability to die and come back to life. So, *the adepts would teach the people that they had to pray to the god or it would chose not to return.* They encouraged a worship of the sun so that it would return to mankind again, either once a day, or once every six months.

"Albert Pike confirmed this view with this explanation of why early man worshiped the sun: "To them... the journeyings of the Sun, were voluntary and not mechanical..."

"Early man considered the sun to be *something that moved voluntarily.* In other words, the sun did not have to return each morning. Man must have quickly determined that since the sun did not have to return, man should start asking it to return, for man certainly depended upon the sun for his life. Man certainly must have figured out just how important the sun was to his life and well * being and certainly must have determined that if the sun chose not to return, all of mankind would certainly perish. It was an easy jump from the belief that the necessary sun was an entity that chose to move across the daytime sky, to a belief that it would return only if man prayed to it to return.

"There is something even more interesting to be considered that Pike didn't explain with that comment. Obviously, to make the new religion work, the believers would have to be able to predict the movements of the sun. It wouldn't be too long before some of the common people would start noticing that the sun was neither an actual being nor a god to be worshiped, but something that moved according to precise laws. If the common people figured that out, they would not need the adepts who had computed the sun's periodic cycles.

"To keep their power intact, they would teach the people that if they did not accommodate their wishes, they would make certain that the sun did not return. They could even predict, as their measurements became more sophisticated, the exact time and date when the moon would go between the sun and the earth, causing the sun to 'disappear.' *They could then fool the people into believing that they were the cause of the disappearance.*

ANCIENT EGYPT

“They could then explain to the people that if they did not continue to pay them some sort of tribute, they would not intercede on their behalf, and the sun would not reappear.

“To keep the minds of the common people away from figuring out that the whole religion was a scam, *the adepts would conduct beautiful and ornate ceremonies around the worship of the sun.* And they would expect the people to pay them for the elaborate rituals. To make their rituals valid, the adepts would always claim that the sun obeyed their prayers, thereby convincing the people of their need to keep the adepts around. *The people would continue to pay tribute to these adepts as long as they appeared to be successful.*

“If the adepts knew that the sun was a symbol of something that the people would not support, such as a belief that Lucifer, the devil, was the god that they worshiped, they would have to continue with [their] charade, so that the people would not decide to stop worshipping. Because *if the people figured it out, they would no longer support their activities.* They would have to keep their beliefs from the people, and conceal their secret worship in hidden symbols. So sun worship as a religion prospered [in Egypt].”

-
- 1 Refer to the PDF file in the supporting material: Manly P Hall_ Freemasonry of the Ancient Egyptians
 - 2 From A. Ralph Epperson's *The New World Order*, published in 1990

EGYPTIAN MYTHOLOGY

Teenagers in the American public school system are required to learn all about the ancient Greek gods and Greek myths. I, myself, recall being required to read books about them, write reports on them, create group projects and presentations, etc. Scores of modern movies and novels have been created based upon and influenced by them. Countless facets of Western art and culture are founded upon the characters and tales of the Greek gods and heroes. Later the Romans incorporated those same Greek gods into their own theology and worship, merely changing the names from Greek to Latin. According to academia today, there's no clear origin of Greek mythology, and several theories have been offered. However, according to the modern Mystery Schools, there's absolutely no confusion as to the origin: the philosophers of Greece were initiated into the Egyptian Mystery Schools and based their gods and mythology upon the gods and mythology of Egypt.

All this takes on an entirely new meaning when confronted with the fact that the priests, adepts, and initiates of these ancient religions, these ancient systems of worship (mystery schools), were acutely aware of an extremely relevant esoteric interpretation of all of these ancient stories, myths, figures, legends, and beliefs.

Quoting again from Manly P. Hall's book *Freemasonry of the Ancient Egyptians* (emphasis added):

"We [cannot] be deceived by the obvious [nor] allow ourselves to be misdirected by the evident subterfuges [i.e. – deceptions] of these ancient [Egyptian] priests *who so carefully concealed their arcana from the uninitiated world that we at this late time may even doubt its existence.*

"The ignorant, even among the Egyptians, might derive their inspirations from the processions and rituals of the state religion, but *those great philosophers who came from afar were in search of the highest form of human knowledge, and could not be satisfied by such outer show. **Had these fables been but hollow and unsubstantial forms, Egypt***

EGYPTIAN MYTHOLOGY

would have been the ridicule of the wise, who would speedily have exposed her sham and reduced her vain pretense to a humble state. But this did not occur.

“The initiates of her Mysteries returning to their own countries not only felt themselves more than repaid for their hazardous journeys and long vigils, but furthermore, they became founders of distinguished systems of thinking, disseminators of useful knowledge and in all cases bore witness to a broad and deep learning.”

The Greek philosophers whom the world honors so highly today, and whose works constitute much of the foundation of modern secular Western thought, did not themselves knowingly worship actual beings by the names of Zeus, Poseidon, Hades, Aphrodite, etc. The Egyptian, Greek, and Roman adepts knew *exactly* who or what concepts these fabled characters symbolized, and to what they actually referred.

While these initiates in the mystery schools vaulted themselves above their fellowmen, they (intentionally or not) allowed the exploitation of the masses, through gullibility and ignorance, into venerating and worshipping the dumb idols and outward exoteric symbols of a hidden esoteric theology – even purposefully keeping in ignorance most of the students of their schools as to the correct interpretation of these stories and symbols.

They fed the uninitiated nothing but fragmentary philosophical concepts in order to make them feel as though they were approaching the profound levels of wisdom and learning of their master teachers – building within them a truly baseless sense of pride and accomplishment.

“O that cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men! When they are learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish. But to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God.”

– Nephi's younger brother, Jacob¹

Is it any wonder the Lord made the first of the Ten Commandments as direct and simple as: “Thou shalt have no other gods before me”? (Exodus 20:3) All the other gods that these ancient people worshiped were not only *not* gods, they were exoteric shams concocted by the mystery school adepts – who constructed these symbolic veneers to intentionally disguise their true theology from the masses, their secret worship of Lucifer.

In order to more fully grasp the symbolism used by all modern secret societies (i.e. the modern mystery schools), it is important to become familiar with the most pertinent of the ancient Egyptian myths – specifically that concerning the gods Osiris, Isis, and Horus, the perpetual Osirian cycle,

and their conflict with Set (or Typhon). It is critical to have a basic knowledge of these things because these gods (i.e., the symbols and myths they represent) are extremely relevant to – and referenced repeatedly – within the modern secret societies.

The Fable of Osiris

Once again I quote liberally from Manly P. Hall's book *Freemasonry of the Ancient Egyptians*, because he gives a thorough and straightforward overview of the mythology of Osiris, Isis, and Horus. He then proceeds to expound on these mythological gods (concepts) from a Masonic (esoteric) perspective. (Refer to Appendix B for further information on each of the characters mentioned within the fable)

While these stories may come off as trite, ridiculous, dogmatic hyperbole to the modern, educated reader, in truth these myths conceal the core doctrine of the Mystery Schools, both ancient and modern. These myths are as central and as *esoterically* meaningful to the initiates of the mystery schools as the doctrine of the *War in Heaven* is to the Latter-Day Saints. They are truly as pivotal to the mystery schools as the events of the book of Genesis are to ancient Israel and Judeo-Christian theology.

As you read, keep in mind that everything that is quoted was composed by one of the most accomplished and celebrated Masonic writers of all time, addressing Masonic readers who seek a greater understanding of deeper Masonic core theology (emphasis added):

"The fable of Isis and Osiris, as it has descended to us in the account given by Plutarch has not been greatly amplified by any modern research. The Egyptian fragments which have been translated in recent years offer no complete account of the birth, life, death and resurrection of Osiris, nor has any new key been found to unlock this great drama which may well be termed "The Passion Play of Egypt. " It is not our intention to perpetuate Plutarch's account merely for its outward appearance but rather, from the same motive that inspired Synesius, Platonic philosopher and Christian bishop, to compile his account of the same fabulous history. Synesius in his treatise On Providence thus introduces the Osirian myth:

"This fable is Egyptian. The Egyptians transcend in wisdom. Perhaps therefore this also being a fable, obscurely signifies something more than a fable, because it is Egyptian. If, however, it is not a fable, but a sacred discourse, it will deserve in a still greater degree to be told, and committed to writing."

"In presenting a summary of Plutarch's account [I am omitting] nothing which could in anyway be regarded as relevant. [I am taking] the liberty,

EGYPTIAN MYTHOLOGY

however, of somewhat expanding the fable by incorporating therein some small fragments derived from other Greek writers and occasionally a few words bearing upon the account from fragments from Egyptian religious literature. The story then is in substance as follows:

"The goddess Nut, whom Plutarch identifies with Rhea [one of the titans in Greek mythology], was the daughter of Shu and Tefnut. She is the wife of Seb and the mother of Ra. If we are to trust Plutarch, she afterwards becomes the wife of Ra, or the sun. Nut is unfaithful to Ra who, discovering that she is with child by Seb, pronounces a curse upon her that she should not be delivered of her progeny in any month or year.

"Thoth (Hermes or Mercury), who is also in love with Nut, comes to her assistance with a stratagem. He plays at tables with the moon-goddess (Selene) and wins from her the seventieth part of each of her illuminations, and joining these parts together he forms of them five days which he adds to the calendar; previous to that time the Egyptian year consisted of three hundred and sixty days [Ed. note: the number of degrees in a circle].

"These five days, being not part of any month or year, Ra was outwitted. Upon these days Nut brought forth her five children at different times and different places. Upon the first of these days she brought forth Osiris and the place of his birth, according to Diodorus was Mount Nissa, in Arabia the Happy. (Mount Nissa is now Mount Sinai.)

"At the moment of the birth of Osiris a voice sounded throughout the world saying, "The Lord of all the earth is born." On the second day Nut gave birth to Aroueris, the elder Horus; on the third day, Typhon or Set; on the fourth day, Isis; and on the fifth and last day, Nephthys. The Egyptians, therefore, regard the five days which they termed the Epact or super-added, as the birthdays of the gods, especially venerating the fourth of them, upon which the benevolent goddess Isis came into being.

"Plutarch further on announces that the five children of Nut were not all of the same father, thus contradicting his earlier statement. He says that Osiris and the elder Horus were the children of Ra, that Isis was the daughter of Thoth, and only Typhon and Nephthys were actually the offspring of Seb. There is another and even more recondite legend regarding the elder Horus which denies him the fatherhood of Ra, declaring him to be the offspring of Osiris and Isis while they were still in the womb of Nut. These accounts we shall consider later.

"Osiris was given to Pamylenes to be educated, and having come to the years of majority, became the king of Egypt. In this high capacity Osiris applied himself to the civilizing of his nation, turning the Egyptians from their previously indigent and barbarous course of life to a happy and community existence. He taught them agriculture, compiled for them a body of laws for the regulation of conduct, instructed them in the reverencing in worship of the gods, thus establishing Egypt in all the

essentials of truth. Having brought his own nation to prosperity and enlightenment, Osiris traveled over the rest of the world, converting peoples to his discipline, not by force but through persuasion of reason. Osiris was accompanied on this journey by a procession of nymphs and other superphysical beings who filled the air with music and song.

"In the meantime Typhon, brother or half-brother of Osiris, had ambition to usurp the throne, but the vigilant Isis, sister-wife of Osiris, was too watchful. Typhon, however, having persuaded seventy-two other persons to join him in his conspiracy, with the aid of a certain queen in Ethiopia named Aso, perfected a plot against Osiris. He fashioned a chest exactly to the measure of the body of Osiris which chest he caused to be brought into the banquet hall where the princes of Egypt were feasting their king's return.

"Typhon, simulating jest, promised this elaborately ornamented box to the one whose body, upon trial, most nearly fitted it. Each of the princes in turn lay down in the box, but each was too short or too tall, until last of all Osiris himself lay down in it. Immediately the seventy-two conspirators rushed to the box, clamped the cover up on it, fastened it with nails and poured melted lead over all the cracks and crevices. After this they carried the chest to the bank of the Nile and cast it into the river where it joins the sea....

"As soon as Isis received word of this crime she cut off one of the locks of her hair and put on the mourning apparel of widowhood, for which reason the spot, where she did this, was afterwards called Coptos or the city of mourning. After donning the widow's weeds, Isis set forth in search of her husband's body and wandered about all Egypt, asking all with whom she came in contact. Finally some children, who had been play, told her that they've seen the accomplices of Typhon carrying the chest to the Nile; for that reason Egyptians regard the words of children as oracular and pay great attention to them.

"While Isis was searching for her husband's body she learned that Nephthys, her sister, had by magic insinuated herself into the presence of Osiris before his death and in the guise of Isis had conceived a son from him. Isis sought out the child which Nephthys had deserted for fear of Typhon's anger, and adopting it, attached it to her person as a constant guard and attendant. This was Anubis, the dog-headed god who appears in the Book of the Dead.

"Isis learned that the chest had been carried by the sea to the coast of Byblos [Ed. note: Byblos is also the name for book or Bible], where it had lodged in the branches of a bush of tamarisk which had grown up miraculously about the sacred receptacle and concealed it within its trunk. The king of Byblos, amazed at the miracle, caused the tree to be cut down and from the trunk, containing the box, he made a pillar to support the roof of his palace.

EGYPTIAN MYTHOLOGY

"By magic Isis discovered this and, traveling immediately to Byblos, attached herself to the suite of the queen as a nurse to her children. At night, when all the palace was asleep, Isis transformed herself into a swallow and fluttered around the column, bemoaning her fate in strange, sad notes.

"In due time Isis revealed her divine nature and asked that the pillar be cut down; taking therefrom the chest, she departed with it into a desert place where she performed certain magical rites by which the body of Osiris was temporarily animated and by this animation she received from Osiris a son who was called the younger Horus, the child who was conceived of the dead.

"There is some confusion in the account at this point. Plutarch says that Isis left the body of Osiris temporarily to visit her son Horus, just mentioned, but the context of the fable would rather call for her departure to a secluded place where the child could be born without the knowledge of Typhon who certainly would have destroyed him. Isis hid the chest in a remote and unfrequented place but Typhon, hunting one night by the light of the moon, chanced upon it. Knowing its contents and realizing Isis to be proficient in magic, he resolved to thwart her purposes, and tearing the body into fourteen parts, he scattered them over Egypt.

"From the inscriptions on the Metternich Stele [Ed. note: a "stele" is a metal, stone or wooden slab, generally taller than it is wide, erected for funerals or commemorative purposes. A tombstone would be considered a stele.²] it seems that Set [Typhon] must have imprisoned Isis and her son Horus. The goddess is made to say, "I am Isis, and I came forth from the house wherein my brother Set has placed me."

"Thoth, the "Prince of Law," again came to her assistance, and aided Isis to escape from the house ([or was it really a] prison?) [Ed. note: or, could it have been the House of Set/Typhon?]. Thoth, also, at this time, prophesied that Horus would sit upon the throne of his father and rule the double empire of Egypt. Upon the advice of Thoth, Isis hides the child in a papyrus swamp, thus saving him from the wrath of Set.

"Isis, returning, having left her son at Buto, and fashioning a magical boat out of papyrus, traversed the whole of the empire. As she met with the scattered parts of her husband, she buried each one separately, first, however, encasing it in a magical mummy composed of wax, incense, and grain seed.

"She finally recovered all of the parts of Osiris except the phallus [i.e. – the penis] which had been thrown into the river and *devoured by three fishes*. [Ed. note: keep the three fishes in mind.] This organ Isis reproduced in gold and having performed all of the ceremonies necessary to insure the life of Osiris in the underworld, she returned to her son Horus and by the theurgic arts, of [which] she was mistress, *saved him from death from the stings of scorpions*.

"Horus, having grown to man's estate, and having received from his mother the tradition of his father's murder, longed to avenge the evil deed. Osiris appeared to his son in a vision, instructing him in the means by which he could overcome the hosts of Typhon. We are led to infer that Horus gathered about him an army which, meeting the hosts of Typhon, battled with them for many days, achieving victory.

"Typhon was taken prisoner and turned over to the custody of Isis. Isis, being his sister, could not [bring herself to] put him to death but set him at liberty which so incensed Horus that he laid hands upon his mother and removed from her head the insignia of royalty; thereupon Thoth gave her a new helmet made in the shape of an ox's head.

"Typhon next accused Horus of illegitimacy, but Thoth proves his royal descent. Typhon again goes into battle against Horus, in fact, two battles are mentioned in both of which Typhon is worsted, and Horus regains the kingdom of his father and is regarded, to at least a certain degree, as the actual incarnation of Osiris.

"After its resurrection in the underworld, the shade of Osiris visits Isis and in consequence thereof she gives birth to another son, as it were, by a Holy Ghost, for she knew no living man. This child is called Harpocrates and Plutarch says of him that he "came into the world before his time, and lame in his lower limbs. "

"Harpocrates is usually depicted as a [youthful] nude figure, his head adorned with a single curling lock of hair on the right side, this being with the Egyptians a symbol of youth or adolescence. He is sometimes depicted with an elaborate plumed headdress or wearing the double crown of the northern and southern empires. His finger is placed to his lips which Plutarch interprets as a gesture symbolic of his childish and helpless state. The Greeks and Romans, however, considered this gesture to be a symbol for silence and from this has arisen the custom of placing the finger to the lips as a motion for quietness and secrecy. [Ed. note: this ancient gesture is used by just about everyone in every culture in the world today – putting one's index finger over one's lips to signal someone to be quiet.] Statues of the god Harpocrates were placed at the entrances to temples and sacred retreats where the dramas of the Mysteries were performed *as a sign that silence and secrecy should be observed in the holy places and that all Initiates were bound by vows of discretion.*

"Harpocrates is sometimes shown standing, and another times he is depicted seated on a blossom of a lotus [Ed. note: similar to how the Buddha is typically portrayed.] Although he is usually figured with childish immaturity of body, the imperfection of his lower limbs, as described by Plutarch, is not apparent in any of the Egyptian drawings. It, therefore, seems that the statements concerning this deformity should be more carefully examined. Samuel Squire, whose translation of Plutarch's Isis and Osiris, made in 1744, is still the most often quoted by Egyptologists, states definitely, "lame in his lower limbs. " G.R.S. Mead translated the same

EGYPTIAN MYTHOLOGY

essay much later and gives a slightly different rendering of Plutarch's words. Mr. Mead says: "weak in his limbs from below upwards." This difference in wording, though slight, may have an unexpected significance...."

Masonic Interpretation of Egyptian Mythology

Later on in the same work, Hall elaborates upon the esoteric meanings of these characters and events (emphasis added):

"From the reign of Osiris we glean the following philosophical history.

"There was a time, the Golden Age, when truth and wisdom ruled the earth, and *this aristocracy of wisdom was a benevolent despotism* in which men were led to a nobler state of being by the firm kindly hand of the enlightened sage. This was the divine dynasty of the mythological priest-kings who were qualified to govern humanity by virtue not only temporal but by divine attributes.

"*Through his priests, Osiris, representative of the hidden tradition, ruled the entire world by virtue of the perfection resident in that tradition. If we concede that Osiris is the positive pole of the universal life agent, then Isis becomes the receptive pole of that activity. He is the doctrine, she is the church.*

"As in Christianity it is customary to refer to the church as the bride of Christ, so in Egypt *the institution of the Mysteries was the great Mother, the consort of heaven itself.*

"From this interpretation we gain a deeper insight into the symbolism of the whole of Osirian cycle. *Isis becomes the temporal order of the priesthood, the accumulative body of Initiates. She is personified as the temple; she is the mother of all good, the protectress of all right, and the patron of all improvement. She insures nobility, inspires virtue and awakens the nobler passions of the soul. As Diana of Ephesus she [Isis] is the multimammia who feeds all creatures from herself. [Ed note: "multimammia" means multi-breasted. The Diana of Ephesus figure has breasts all over her torso.] Like the moon she shines only with the light of her sovereign sun even as the temple can only be illumined by its indwelling truth. [Ed. note: the temple areas within all Masonic lodges do not have windows wherewith outside light filters in – they are completely "lighted from within."]*"

What has Mr. Hall revealed here?

Osiris represents the otherworldly-delivered doctrine of the mystery schools, or, as it is referred to in Judeo-Christian literature, Mystery Babylon.

Isis represents the priesthood of Mystery Babylon: “the temporal order of the priesthood, the accumulative body of Initiates.”

Hall even provides an unmistakable Christian comparison: as the “bride” of Christ represents Christ's Church as a whole (i.e. those who have been baptized and taken upon themselves the name of Christ, covenanting to serve Him), Isis represents the collective body of Mystery Babylon's initiates (i.e. those who have undertaken the rites and oaths and vows of secrecy, covenanting to serve, obey and be perfectly loyal to his superior officer, without exception). The mystery schools refer to her as “the great Mother, the consort of heaven” – the books of 1 Nephi and Revelation refer to her as “the mother of harlots” and “the whore of all the earth” – “drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus.”

The “Golden Age” of Egypt was the period of time in which the populace was ruled by a Luciferian system, an enforced “benevolent despotism in which men were led to a nobler state of being by the firm kindly hand of the enlightened sage priesthood... [who were] qualified to govern humanity by virtue not only temporal but by divine attributes.” Hitler and Mussolini described their despotism in benevolent terms as well.

Hall continues (emphasis added):

“Typhon lured Osiris in to the ark of destruction at the time when the sun enters the house of the Scorpion [i.e. the zodiac reference to the period of time in which this happened], hence, we know him to be the eternal betrayer, that ageless Judas, who undoes all good things and inevitably presages ruin. He is the power of the physical universe which is constantly seeking to destroy the spiritual values locked within its substances....

“Of all good things Typhon is the opposer, occupying the position of the eternal negative. This evil monster may well be generalized under the appellation of the Adversary. In the initiation rites he is also the tester or the tryer, “the lord who is against us.” He is the personification of ambition, and ambition is the patron of ruin. It was ambition that set Typhon plotting for the throne of Egypt, designing how he should destroy the power of his brother....

“Typhon is the embodiment of every perversity. He is the negative creation, the Ahriman [i.e. the “destructive spirit”] of Zoroasterism. Typhon is black magic and sorcery — the Black Brotherhood. Nephthys, his wife, is the institution through which it manifests. He is neither a single evil nor even a sequence of ills, but an infinite diversity of them, indescribably insidious, empowered to infect the fabric of church and state.”

Who or what is Typhon according to the esoteric doctrine of the Mystery Schools? He is Jesus Christ.

Nephthys represents the Kingdom of God on the earth.

EGYPTIAN MYTHOLOGY

"Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness..."

– Isaiah 5:20

"Typhon lured Osiris in to the ark of destruction." Christ cast down Lucifer.

"[Typhon] undoes all good things and inevitably presages ruin." All the machinations and lies of Lucifer and his followers inevitably come to naught; their conspiring works exposed and decimated.

"He is the power of the physical universe which is constantly seeking to destroy the spiritual values locked within its substances." The Light of Christ, the conscience imbued within the soul of every human born on this earth, constantly seeks to persuade mankind to forgo pride for empathy; guides to overcome the natural man, or the temptations of evil spirits, to which all flesh is prone.

"Typhon is the embodiment of every perversity. He is the negative creation... [He] is black magic and sorcery — the Black Brotherhood." The priesthood of the Church of the Lamb, the Melchizedek and Aaronic priesthoods, the power of Almighty God granted unto normal, common men who have covenanted with Christ to keep His commandments, who have kept themselves clean of the world, who love God with all their might, mind and strength – this is what the Mystery Schools call "every perversity," "negative creation" and "black magic and sorcery."

"... empowered to infect the fabric of church and state." The plain and simple universal truths of Judeo-Christian theology, such as the Ten Commandments, have been maliciously categorized as "infecting" secular institutions in recent decades – and have been increasingly discredited or brushed aside in modern, popular religion. This will be covered further in later chapters.

Hall continues (emphasis added):

"Typhon is the desire of the few pitted against the good of the many. He is the spirit of dissension and discord that *breaks up unity of purpose* by setting factions against each other so that great issues lose the name of action. The desire for riches, pomp, power, and *sovereignty* by which this evil genius was obsessed, reveals the temptation by which humanity is deflected from its ultimate goal and led into the byways of sorrow and despair."

"Typhon is the desire of the few pitted against the good of the many." The thinly-veiled, infinitely-hypocritical rhetoric of socialism.

"The desire for riches, pomp, power, and sovereignty by which this evil genius was obsessed..." Riches, pomp, power: uncannily similar charges

were accused of Alma the High Priest by the Anti-Christ Korihor in chapter 30 of the *Book of Alma* in the *Book of Mormon*. However, to be charged with obsessing over sovereignty – who else would consider a desire for sovereignty (i.e. liberty, self-determination, free will) an “evil” but a hardcore communist or socialist?

“...[the obsession with sovereignty]... reveals the temptation by which humanity is deflected from its ultimate goal...” What is the ultimate goal of Lucifer? To “perfect” mankind *through force*, denying them of their God-given gift of free-agency to choose their destiny for themselves.

“...and led into the byways of sorrow and despair.” Free-agency invariably exposes mankind to sorrow and despair, from which escape and redemption is made possible through the atonement of Christ.

Strict Demarcation Between the Exoteric and the Esoteric

At a later point, Mr. Hall introduces a critical concept while elaborating on the writings of Synesius concerning the ceremony of Osiris' election (emphasis added):

“... Osiris receives from his father an elaborate dissertation in the Platonic temper concerning the relative power of good and evil in which he is fully warned against the machinations of Typhon. Possibly the most important sentence in Synesius's treatise occurs during this dissertation. The father of Osiris is made to say to his son: *“You also have been initiated in those Mysteries in which **there are two pair of eyes**, and it is requisite that **the pair which are beneath should be closed when the pair that are above them perceive, and when the pair above are closed, those which are beneath should be opened.**”*”

The “two pairs of eyes” represents incorporating two completely different personas or mindsets – one is for the public, for the outside world, for the “profane” to witness; the other is strictly private, for the esoteric realm, the world of mystery school initiates.

“The pair which are beneath should be closed when the pair that are above them perceive” refers to the initiate psychologically shutting out anything and everything which harkens back to the esoteric realm while in the “profane” public world. The profane must never glimpse nor suspect that there is anything beyond the public persona one presents to them. The initiate must convince all others, even close friends and relatives, that this public persona is everything there is to know about him.

“When the pair above are closed, those which are beneath should be

EGYPTIAN MYTHOLOGY

opened” refers to the initiate psychologically closing off his public persona once he has entered the “sacred” mystery school esoteric realms. He is then at liberty to become his true self, and shut off the fraudulent identity which he fosters and perpetuates before the public.

This kind of persona switching is by no means unique to mystery school initiates – serial killers become expert at it in order to pass as upstanding citizens. It is also identical to the kind of skills cultivated by professional actors and actresses. No matter how convincing a talented actor may perform his role, it is not a representation of his true self. All too often actors convincingly portray honest, stalwart, innocent men while simultaneously leading personal lives of moral emptiness, corruption and deceit. Mystery school initiates must likewise develop such skills, and deploy them on an ongoing basis to perform their duties.

The Core Doctrine of Mystery Babylon Is the Inverse of True Christianity

The mythology of Osiris, Isis and Horus is the core doctrine at the heart of *all* the mystery schools. It is the essence of their symbology, fraternal theology and worship. *Everything is traced back to the arcane and occult of Egypt.* Their modern beliefs, rites and worship all relate to this. Egyptian and Greek symbolic and mythological themes occur repeatedly in the modern mystery schools, and are incorporated in their priestcrafts and rites.

Realize that *all of this is the inverse of true Christianity, the fullness of the Gospel.*

Christ's doctrine is plain and easy to be understood, especially the doctrine of the War in Heaven:

- God the Father and His Chosen Son, Jesus Christ, established this earth as a proving ground for his spirit children to obtain physical bodies – within an environment wherein they can exercise their own free-agency – requiring an atonement to be made by Christ in order to provide a way of redemption.
- Lucifer proposed an alternate system which would replace free agency with “benevolent” force, causing all mankind to go through the process of obtaining physical bodies but not actually learning or experiencing anything of their own volition – thus negating the need for an atonement, and all mankind being “saved” by default – thanks to the leadership of Lucifer, in which all mankind would owe him eternal gratitude and everlasting debt.

- Lucifer's proposal was rejected. Out of fury and pride, he persuaded a third of the spirit hosts to make war against those loyal to Christ and the archangel Michael (Adam) who led them.
- As a result, Lucifer and all the spirits who followed him were imprisoned on the earth, eternally forbidden from receiving their own physical bodies.
- And here they have remained for thousands of years, desperate to trick, sucker, tempt, and deceive us vulnerable and gullible humans as we struggle for redemption.

In the core doctrine of the mystery schools, everything "good," *especially the human intellect*, is either embodied in or emanates from Lucifer. Everything they describe as "good" is sin by Christian standards, and all of mankind's blessings are credited to Lucifer.

That which the mystery schools describe as "evil" (and all that which is truly evil) is credited to Jesus Christ – as well as anything that glorifies Him.

Again, Isaiah 5:20 –

"Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!"

For those of us who have a testimony of Christ – and who understand correct, plain and precious, uncorrupted doctrine – it is possible to increasingly discern that that which lies beneath the multiple layers of exoteric symbology is nothing more than an inversion of Christ's Gospel. It is a rewrite of celestial events, pitting Lucifer as a betrayed, unjustly imprisoned deity – seeking merely to raise all of mankind from the lowliness of ignorant peasantry to the pinnacle that the dormant intellect of man can achieve – against a malevolent, suppressive Jehovah, who permits the existence of squalor, ignorance, stupidity, anarchy and every form of unadulterated evil – who is (supposedly) willing to indefinitely condemn all but the few who submit their will and intellect to Him.

This is what lies at the very heart of all non-truly-Christian theologies. All other religions on earth – including all fraternities and secular creeds – have perpetuated, disseminated or branched off from the ancient mystery schools.

Initiation Into The Egyptian Mysteries

The following comes from a book called *A History of Secret Societies*,

EGYPTIAN MYTHOLOGY

first published in 1961 and authored by Arkon Daraul. As it turns out, this Arkon Daraul is strongly suspected to be a pseudonym of Idries Shah³, a noted author and historian who focused primarily on Sufi traditions. This conclusion is reached because: Shah used a number of pseudonyms⁴, an author by the name of Arkon Daraul has never published any other known books and there is no information available about his identity, the writing style of this book closely matches that of Shah's, and Shah actually quotes from this book in a work that he published only three years later.

In this part of the book, Shah does an admirable job of introducing and summarizing the content of a German document published in 1785, which details the procedures of an ancient Egyptian initiation, called the *Crata Repoa*. A copy of this document translated in English is provided in the supporting material⁵ (emphasis added):

"The most detailed account on what was said to be the seven highest degrees of secret Egyptian initiation was first published in Germany in the eighteenth century. This strange and very exhaustive document combines many elements from the ancient mysteries.... It seems to come from Greek sources, because many of the words used are Greek; and it could well be that we have here the modern beginnings of an attempted revival of ancient mysteries.

"Whatever it is, it is not one of those fanciful and spurious ones which used to be printed merely to attract the credulous: because it is plausible in containing the sort of material which might well have formed the content of an initiation and mind-conditioning system.

"The earliest version known is in the form of an anonymous pamphlet (probably not intended for public sale) of thirty-odd pages, which was printed in 1785. It was republished in a French translation thirty years later, purporting to be the ritual of the Master degree in Freemasonry. The French editor claims that it is a composite ritual, derived from the works of some fifteen Greek and Roman writers.

"This degree, we are told, was open to Egyptian kings and priests alone; and only those specially recommended by an initiate could enter it. The usual procedure was that the Pharaoh himself introduced the candidate to the priests. By them he sent from Heliopolis [Ed. note: which means "City of the Sun"] to the Memphis priests; from there he went to Thebes. He was circumcised, forbidden to eat pulse [i.e. legumes, such as peas or beans] or fish; and generally had to abstain from wine.

"He was put for several months in an underground cave, and asked to write down his reflections. When he had done this, he was led to a passage supported by the pillars of Hermes where he had to learn certain things which were inscribed thereon. As soon as he was word-perfect, the Themorphous (introducer) came to him with a strong whip, to keep the uninitiated at bay. He was blindfolded, and his hands bounds with cords."

First Degree

"Now follows the procedure from the first degree of this elect body. The candidate was led to the Gate of Men, where the introducer touched the shoulder of an apprentice (Portophorus) standing there on guard. He in turn knocked on the gate, which was opened.

"When the aspirant entered, he was questioned on various matter by the Hierophant, after which he was led around the Birantha in an artificial storm of wind, rain, thunder and lightning. If he showed no sign of fear, Menies the Expounder explained the laws of the Crata Repoa, to which he had to agree.

"He was then taken in front of the Hierophant, made to kneel, and vowed fidelity with a sword-point at this throat. As witnesses he called upon the sun, moon and stars."

Recall that, to the Mystery Schools, the sun represents Lucifer and his doctrine, the moon represents his priesthood order and organization, and the stars represent the individual initiates.

"His eyes were then unbandaged, and he was placed between two spare pillars, called Betilies, where lay a ladder of seven steps, behind which were doors of different metals of gradually increasing purity. The Hierophant then addressing those present as Mene Musae, or children of the Work of Celestial Investigation, exhorted them to govern their passions and fix their thoughts upon God.

"The candidate was taught that *the ladder symbolized the wanderings of the soul*; he was told the causes of wind, thunder and lightning; and given other valuable information, such as medical lore.

"He was given the password of recognition of this degree, which was AMOUN, meaning secrecy. He was taught a grip, given a pyramidal cap and an apron called Xylon. Around his neck was a collar; and he wore no other clothes.

"His duty was to guard the Gate of Men in his turn."

Second Degree

"The Portophorus was now able, after showing his devotion, to proceed to the Second Degree. Following a prolonged fast he was taken to a dark chamber called Endimion, the invitation grotto. He was now of the degree of Neocoris. Handsome women brought him dainty food; they were the wives of the priests, who endeavored to excite his love.

"If he resisted these advances, he was further lectured by the Master of Ceremonies and led into an assembly, where the Stolista (or water-bearer) poured water over him. Then a living serpent was thrown at him. The whole room was full of snakes, to test his courage.

EGYPTIAN MYTHOLOGY

"He was then led to two high pillars between stood a griffin driving a wheel before him. The pillars symbolized East and West, the griffin the sun and the wheel of four spokes the four seasons.

"He was taught the use of the level and *instructed in geometry and architecture*. He received a rod, entwined by serpents, and he received the password HEVE (meaning serpent), and was *told the story of the fall of man*.

"The sign consisted in crossing the arms over the chest and his duty was to wash the pillars."

This rod is called a "caduceus." In Greek mythology, it was the staff carried by Mercury as messenger of the gods. Today, both the caduceus and the rod of Asclepius (a symbol of a single snake wrapped around a rod) are used extensively by the medical profession and the US Army Medical Corps. You see this symbol just about everywhere today, even on ambulances – it has become synonymous with the medical profession.

Many say that it represents Moses' brass serpent entwined on a pole (or possibly a cross), which when the Israelites looked upon, they were miraculously cured of their snake bites. This cannot be true, as the symbols used in the medical profession frequently appear with wings, or in other ways that are consistent with the esoteric symbolism of ancient Egypt and not those of Judeo-Christianity.

Third Degree

"[When the candidate] was initiated into the Third Degree, the member was given the title of Melanophoris. He was led to an anteroom, over whose door was written 'Gate of Death'. The room was full of copies [Ed. note: reproductions?] of embalmed bodies and coffins. Here too were a number of dissectors, embalmers and so on.

"In the center stood the coffin of Osiris. The Melanophoris was asked if he had had a hand in the assassination of his master. On his denying the question, he was seized by two Tapixites, or men who buried the dead, and led into a hall, where he found all the other Melanophores clothed in black. The King himself, who always was present on these occasions, addressed him in an apparently friendly way, begging him if he did not feel courage enough to undergo the test now to be applied to him, to accept the golden crown he was offering him.

"He had already been coached to refuse the crown and tread it underfoot. At this 'insult' the King called for revenge. Raising his sacrificial axe he touched the head of the initiate. The two corpse-carriers threw him to the ground, and the embalmers wrapped him in bandages. All who were present wept.

"Now he was led to a gate over which was written Sanctuary of the Spirits.

“On its being opened, thunder and lightning struck the apparently dead man. Charon received him as a spirit into his boat and carried him to the judges of Hades. Pluto sat on his judgment seat, while Rhadamanthus and Minos as well as Aethon, Nycreus, Alaster and Orpheus stood beside him. Very severe questions were put to him as to his former life and finally he was sentenced to remain in these subterranean vaults.”

The initiate could have been required to remain within these vaults for months or possibly even years.

“The bandages were removed, and he was told never to desire blood, never to leave a corpse unburied; and to believe in the resurrection of the dead and the judgment to come. He was taught coffin-decoration and the peculiar hierogrammatical script.

“The sign was an embrace, to express the 'days of wrath'. He was kept in these underground chambers until thought fit to proceed to a higher degree.

“These 'Days of Wrath' *generally lasted for a year and a half*, until the initiate was ready for promotion to the Fourth Degree: 'The Battle of the Shades'.”

Fourth Degree

“He was handed a sword and a shield and taken through dark passages. He met “certain persons, presenting frightful appearances, carrying torches and serpents.” He was attacked, with the cry of PANIS! He defended himself bravely, but was taken prisoner, his eyes were bandaged and a cord placed around his neck. Dragging him into a hall, the specters disappeared.

“He was led into the assembly of initiates, and his eye unbandaged. Before him he saw a magnificent hall, decorated with beautiful paintings; the King and the highest dignitary—the Demiurgos—were present.

“All were wearing their Alydei, and Egyptian Order composed of sapphires. Among those present were the Secretary, the Treasurer and the Master of Feats. The Orator made a speech, congratulating the new member on his fortitude. He was given a drink, called Cyce, which he drank to the dregs. This was probably the ritual drink of honey or milk, water, wine and gruel—and perhaps some hypnotic drug.

“He donned the boots of Anubis, took up the shield of Isis, put on the cloak and cap of Orcus. He was handed a sword and told that he must cut off the head of the next person he met in a cave and bring it back to the King.

“This cave was pointed to him. Entering it, he saw what seemed to be a beautiful woman, but in reality was a model of one. [Note: Keep in mind that it is a woman.] He seized this by the hair and severed the head. This

EGYPTIAN MYTHOLOGY

he brought back to the monarch, who praised him, telling him that he had symbolically won the head of the Gorgon, *wife of Typhon*, who had caused the death of Osiris."

Recall that Typhon represents Jesus Christ, and his wife (the Gorgon, also known as "Medusa") represents his Kingdom – or in other words, Christ's Church – which is represented in the Bible as the bride of Christ.

Ponder that next time you're inclined to cheer for a Greek hero who has beheaded Medusa.

"He was not permitted always to wear the dress which had been given to him, and he was entered in a book as one of the judges of the land. He was able to communicate at any time with the King, and received an allowance from the court.

"He was invested with an Order (that of Isis in the shape of an owl) and it was revealed to him that the secret name of the lawgiver was 'JOA', which was also the password of this Degree. But the password for the meetings of the Christophori (as the Fourth Degree initiates were called) was 'SASYCHIS'."

Fifth Degree

"The Fifth Degree, that of Balahate, could not now be refused to the Christophorus. He was led to a hall to watch a play, at which he was the only onlooker. Other members of the degree went through the hall, as if looking for something. One drew this sword, and the terrible figure of Typhon appeared. He was slain. Now the new Balahate was told that Typhon represented fire, a terrible element which was at the same time indispensable. The password was 'CHYMIA', and the teaching was in chemistry [or alchemy]."

Sixth Degree

"In order to become an 'Astronomer at the Gate of the Gods'—the Sixth Degree—the candidate was taken to the hall of assembly, bound, and led to the Gate of Death. He was shown corpses which had been cast into water, and warned that he might be similarly treated if he broke his oath. He was given some teaching in astronomy, and taken back to the Gate of the Gods, where he looked at the pictures of the gods while their histories were explained to him. A priestly dance took place, symbolizing the course of the heavenly bodies; he saw a list of members of the Order throughout the world, and learned the password: 'IBIS', for watchfulness."

Realize that not until this sixth degree was conferred upon the initiate did he actually learn who belongs to the order. Only at this level are the identities of equal and lower initiates bestowed. And note that the initiates are spread "throughout the world."

Seventh (and Highest) Degree

"The last and the highest degree was that of 'Propheta', in which all

secrets were laid bare. It was conferred following public processions, and when the permission of the King and all the highest members had been obtained. The members secretly left the city by night, "and retired to some houses built in a square and surrounded by pillars by the sides of which were placed alternately a shield and a coffin, whose rooms were painted with representations of human life." These houses were called maneras, for the people believed them to be visited by the manes of departed men. On their arrival at these houses the new member, now called prophet or Saphennath Pancah (a man who knows the secrets), was given a drink called oimellas and told that now all trials were over. He received a cross of peculiar significance, which he was always to wear. He was clothed in a wide, white-striped dress, called etangi. The usual sign was crossing his arms in his wide sleeves. He could peruse all the sacred books written in the Ammonite language... his greatest privilege was having a vote in the election of a king and the password was 'ADON'."

-
- 1 2 Nephi 9:28,29, *The Book of Mormon*
 - 2 The Metternich Stele referenced here is currently housed in the Egyptian Collection of the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York City.
 - 3 "Idries Shah (16 June 1924 – 23 November 1996) was an author and teacher in the Sufi tradition who wrote over three dozen critically acclaimed books on topics ranging from psychology and spirituality to travelogues and culture studies. Born in India, the descendant of a family of Afghan nobles, Shah grew up mainly in England. His early writings centered on magic and witchcraft.... His most seminal work was *The Sufis*, which appeared in 1964 and was well received internationally.... In his writings, Shah presented Sufism as a universal form of wisdom that predated Islam." (Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Idries_Shah)
 - 4 "Shah has conceded his own recourse to pen names (v. "Reflections," p. 88), without divulging details; many of his disciples emulate him. Given this obfuscation, it is problematic which of the score or more queerly named authors stylistically and thematically assignable to the 'Shah-School' (e.g. Omar Michael Burke Ph. D., Arkon Daraul, Rafael Lefort, Hadrat B.M. Dervish and so on) have independent physical existence? Pending investigation, it perhaps suffices that none show a scintilla of independent philosophical existence." from *Neo-Sufism: The Case of Idries Shah*, by James Moore
(Source – http://www.hermes-press.com/S_shah.htm)
 - 5 Refer to the pdf file in the supporting material: Egyptian Initiation_Crata Repoa

COMPARISON OF KINGDOM STRUCTURES AND HIERARCHIES

This book has mentioned a number of concepts and terms which the reader may not yet conceptualize how they fit together and relate to each other – terms such as: exoteric, esoteric, “eyes above,” “eyes below,” secret society, mystery school, etc. Therefore, it is prudent to cover a general comparison of the organizational structures of both the Kingdom of God (on earth) and the Kingdom of Lucifer.

The Kingdom of God: a Planar Hierarchy

"When the priests left their labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, not esteeming himself above his hearers, for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength.

"And they did impart of their substance, every man according to that which he had, to the poor, and the needy, and the sick, and the afflicted; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely.... [T]hey did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having no respect to persons as to those who stood in need."

– Mormon, in his abridgment of the Book of Alma¹

There is no secret hierarchy nor hidden leadership in God's earthly kingdom, The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints. Its structure is straightforward and fully disclosed. The following is taken directly from the Church's website at www.lds.org, from the page titled "How The Church Is Organized"² (emphasis added):

"Jesus Christ is the head of the Church. Under His direction, General Authorities and local leaders lead and teach Church members throughout the world.

General Leadership: The General Authorities consist of the *First Presidency*, the *Quorum of the Twelve Apostles*, the *Presidency of the Seventy*, the *First and Second Quorums of the Seventy*, and the *Presiding Bishopric*. (View General Authorities for more information on the roles of these leaders.)

Areas: The worldwide Church is divided into geographic areas. For example, "Europe," "Asia North," "Caribbean," and "Central America" are names given to specific areas of the Church. The First Presidency has assigned the Presidency of the Seventy to preside over areas in the United States and Canada. Elsewhere, the First Presidency assigns *Area Presidencies* to preside over selected areas under the direction of the Quorum of the Twelve. An Area Presidency consists of a president and two counselors. An Area President is typically a General Authority selected from the First or Second Quorum of the Seventy, while the counselors can be either General Authorities or *Area Seventies* selected from any Quorum of the Seventy.

"Members of the Presidency of the Seventy or Area Presidency travel frequently within the assigned area to teach and encourage local leaders and members of the Church. Area Seventies are also assigned to consult with and instruct stake presidents in their area, under the direction of the Area Presidency or Presidency of the Seventy.

Stakes: Most areas of the Church are divided into stakes, which usually consist of five to twelve congregations called wards or branches. The term *stake* was used by the prophet Isaiah. He described the latter-day Church as a tent that would be secured by stakes (see Isaiah 33:20; 54:2).

"A stake is led by a *stake president and two counselors*. The stake president is the presiding high priest in a stake. These leaders oversee the spiritual and temporal welfare of Church members.

COMPARISON OF KINGDOM STRUCTURES AND HIERARCHIES

"The stake presidency calls 12 high priests to form the *stake high council*. Under the direction of the stake presidency, high councilors help oversee the work of the Church in the stake by fulfilling many advisory and administrative responsibilities.

"Similar to the general administration of the Church, a stake has presidencies for the *Relief Society, Young Men, Young Women, Primary, and Sunday School* organizations. These presidencies advise their respective organizations in each of the wards of the stake.

"Stakes also have a *patriarch*, a man who is ordained to give patriarchal blessings to members of the stake. Patriarchal blessings contain specific, informed counsel and direction from the Lord to the recipient.

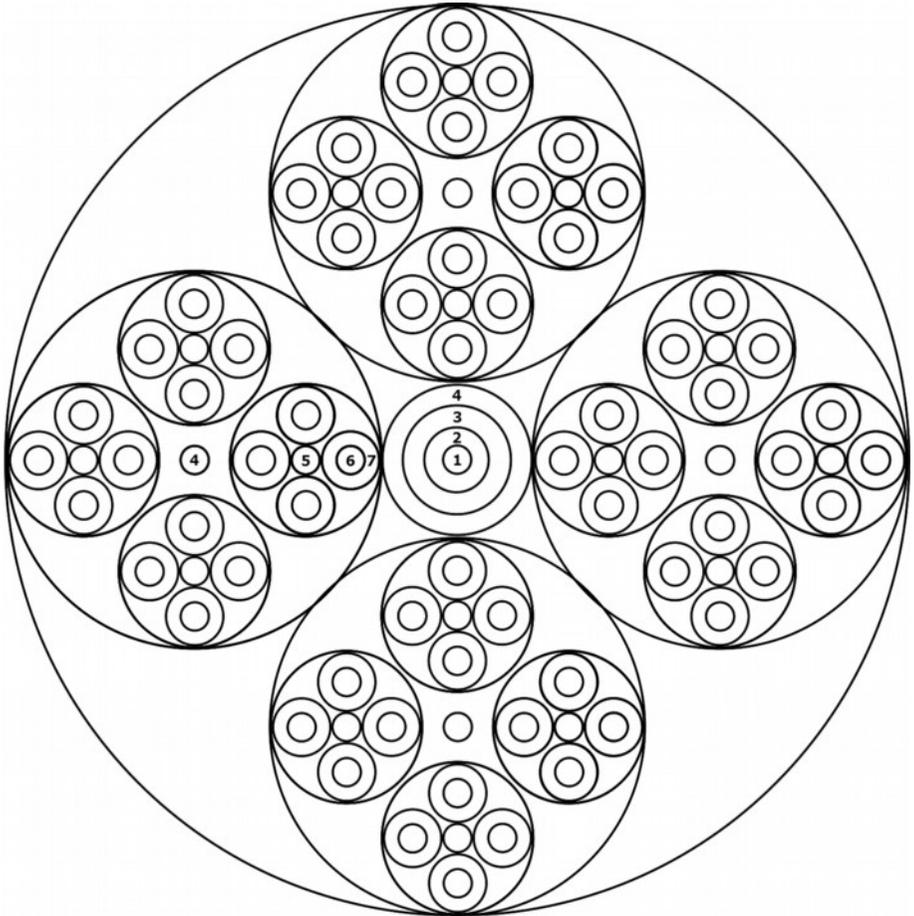
"**Wards:** As in the ancient Church, members of the Church today are organized into congregations. Large congregations (approximately 300 or more members) are called *wards*. Smaller congregations are called *branches*. A ward is led by a *bishop and two counselors*, who constitute a bishopric. Branches are led by a branch president and two counselors. The responsibilities of a branch president are similar to those of a bishop, described below.

"**Bishop:** A bishop has many duties. In addition to watching over all ward members, he has special responsibility to guide the ward's young men and young women. He oversees teaching, missionary work, and spiritual growth in the ward. He is responsible to conduct worthiness interviews, counsel Church members, and administer Church discipline. He is responsible to care for the poor and needy, and he oversees finances, records, and the use and security of the meetinghouse.

"In these responsibilities and others, the bishop is assisted by two counselors, an executive secretary, clerks, and the leaders of other organizations in the ward. Leadership meetings are held regularly to allow the bishop and those who help him to counsel together about the well-being of ward members."

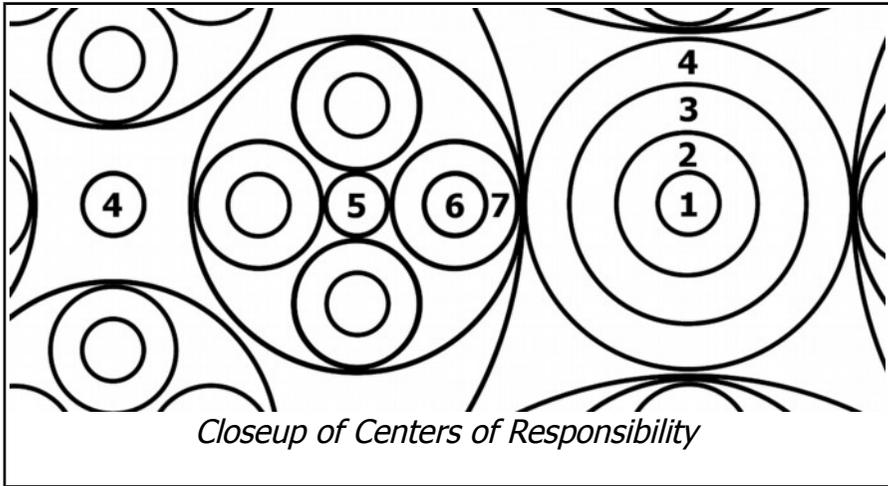
The site goes on to provide additional information regarding leadership callings and other roles within wards, including the Elders Quorum, High Priests, Relief Society (women's group), Young Men, Young Women, Sunday School, and Primary (youth group for 11-year-old children and younger).

The following images present an overall concept of how all these leadership groups function together. While the diagram represents each circle of responsibility strictly in sub-groups of four, in reality there could be between three to twelve sub-groups within each circle of responsibility.



LDS Church Planar Hierarchy of Responsibility

COMPARISON OF KINGDOM STRUCTURES AND HIERARCHIES



The numbers represent the following:

1. The Lord Jesus Christ, at the center of the entire Church (the all-encompassing circle)
2. The First Presidency of the Church: the President (the Prophet, Seer, Revelator for the entire Church) and his two counselors, which are selected from the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles
3. The Quorum of the Twelve Apostles
4. The First and Second Quorums of the Seventy, and the Presiding Bishopric. Members of the Quorums of Seventy are called to be presidents and counselors in Area Presidencies. This role is represented in the secondary #4 on the left: the center of the larger inner circles, representing areas. This also includes the Area Seventy. Within each area are several stakes.
5. Stake Presidency: the Stake President and his two counselors, the Stake High Council (12 high priests), the Stake Patriarch and stake presidencies for: Relief Society, Young Men, Young Women, Primary, Sunday School
6. Ward Bishopric or Branch Presidency, which include the Bishop and his two councilors or the Branch President and his two councilors, respectively. It also includes the other positions of responsibility within the ward, as previously noted.
7. The General Membership of the Church, all of whom – including every single person that fill positions 2 through 6 – are accountable members of their respective local wards (even the First Presidency of the entire Church, and the 12 Apostles)

The Kingdom of God is a planar (i.e. flat, on a level plane) hierarchy

because not one member is above another in preference or importance or in any capacity to “rule” over another. All are individually sovereign in their lives and decision making. As aptly stated in the quote from the Book of Alma: “the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner.” The Church is guided through divine revelation from Jesus Christ, and every member who is individually worthy is capable of receiving such through the gift and power of the Holy Ghost in regards to their own lives.

In addition to having the right of receiving guidance in their own individual lives and families, those who are assigned positions of leadership have the authority to receive guidance and inspiration from the Holy Ghost in conjunction with their leadership positions (indicated by the circles labeled 2 through 6). The Area Presidency has the authority to receive revelation regarding the entire area, the Stake Presidency has the authority to receive revelation regarding the stake, and so forth. An Area or Stake Presidency does not have the authority to receive revelation for the Church as a whole.

The planar aspect of the Kingdom's hierarchy becomes even more apparent when factoring that each of those who are assigned positions of leadership are also members of their respective local wards and *they are as equally accountable to their local bishops as every other member of the Church*. Even the President – the Prophet, Seer, and Revelator for the entire Church – must meet with his bishop in regards to all personal membership matters. The President of the entire Church is no “higher” than the average member in the Kingdom of God – he merely has a larger-scale scope of responsibility, and is authorized to receive guidance and revelation that affects the entire Kingdom.

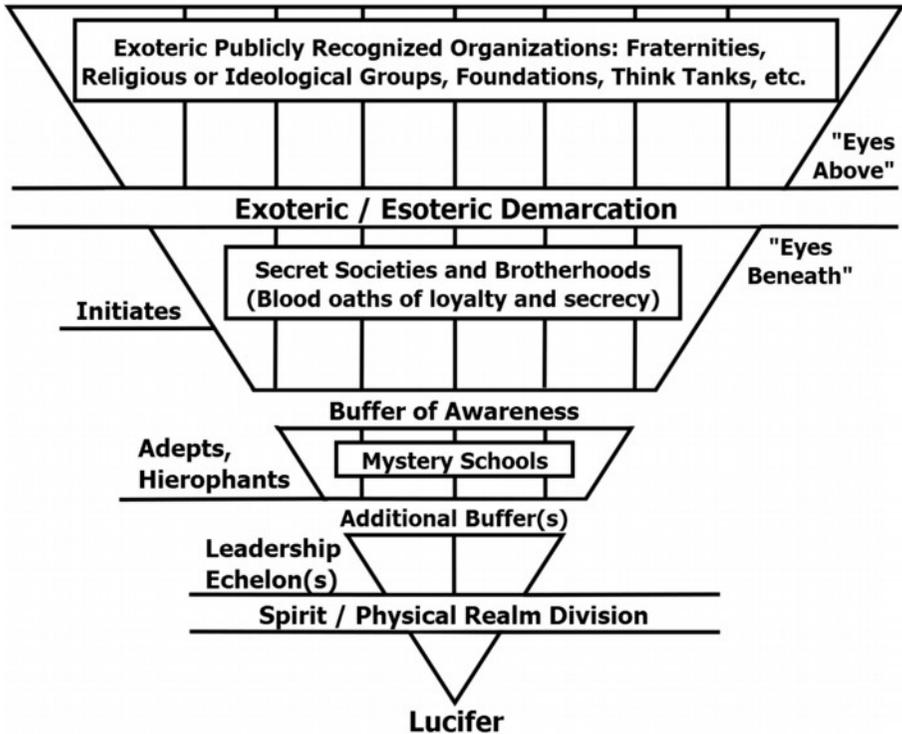
The Kingdom of Lucifer: a Secret Pyramidal Hierarchy

To be certain, not everything about the complete structure of Lucifer's Kingdom is known as of yet. The Lord has promised, as recorded in scripture, that one day all will be revealed, that all works of darkness will be brought to light and made accountable³:

“There is nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be made manifest in the light; and there is nothing which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed. Wherefore, all things which have been revealed unto the children of men shall at that day be revealed; and Satan shall have power over the hearts of the children of men no more, for a long time.”

COMPARISON OF KINGDOM STRUCTURES AND HIERARCHIES

Nevertheless, much of the manner of how the Devil's kingdom functions has been made known at this point in time. The following diagram gives a visual summary of the basics of how it functions:



Hierarchal Structure of the Kingdom of the Devil

There is a definite line of demarcation of that which is visible/accessible to the general public (non-initiates, or "the profane" as they refer to us). All knowledge, symbolic meanings, as well as buildings and structures accessible to the "profane" are above this line. All such is considered exoteric – the exoteric realm.

All that resides below the exoteric realm, below the line of demarcation, is the esoteric realm – that which much be kept secret and the "profane" barred from entering, from experiencing, even from knowing about. Recall the following concept covered in the previous chapter:

"You also have been initiated in those Mysteries in which there are two pair of eyes, and it is requisite that the pair which are beneath should be closed when the pair that are above them perceive, and when the pair

above are closed, those which are beneath should be opened.”

The “pair of eyes that are above” refers to the public persona of the initiate. This is what is presented to the outside/exoteric world, while “the pair of eyes beneath” – the esoteric persona of the initiate – is shut off. Once in private, or upon setting foot in an esoteric environment, the “eyes above” can be shut (i.e. the public persona dismissed) and the “eyes beneath” can open (i.e. the true nature/personality of the initiate can come forth).

The layer of hierarchy directly below the line of demarcation consists of the secret societies / combinations that covertly lead, manipulate, infiltrate, and/or direct the accompanying exoteric organizations. Those who initiate into these groups take unmistakable blood oaths that bind their service and loyalty to them, as well as absolute secrecy on penalty of death. Some initiations require shedding innocent blood (i.e. taking the life of an innocent human being, often a child), and often requires consumption of the blood and/or flesh of the victim as part of their binding oath. The majority of these initiates have little to no information regarding the managing layer directly succeeding them, as signified in the diagram's “Buffer of Awareness.” All such initiates are only instructed or informed on a need-to-know basis by their leaders. Such leaders are usually the only ones connected to the successive layer of hierarchy, or who know anything about it.

The next layer is the mystery schools, which are comprised of adepts and hierophants. Even less is known about this layer due to the almost complete lack of available documentation regarding it, and due to the fact that few (if any) successfully defect from it and disclose its structure, secrets or membership. However, it is apparent that there are successive layers of hierarchy, as well as additional buffers of awareness imposed to conceal them.

Beyond this it is unknown how many successive layers exist and precisely what groups or individuals they consist of. There is a great deal of speculation as to who and what groups comprise this/these layer(s), so I refrain from including them.

The final division of hierarchy is the separation between the physical realm on this earth (i.e. all that we are able to process and know of through our five senses), and the realm of spirits where Lucifer and his minions reside. He provides revelation, guidance and direction to those who make up the hierarchic levels at the pinnacle of his kingdom.

Co-existence of the Spirit Realm

In conjunction with the manner in which both kingdoms are

COMPARISON OF KINGDOM STRUCTURES AND HIERARCHIES

administered, the nature of the divide between the physical and spirit realms comes into question.

On a theoretical note, it can almost be argued that the physical and spirit realms are equivalent to the concept of separate dimensions. Through modern revelation, we are given to understand that the world of spirits exists right here on the earth alongside us, but it is kept from human perception and physical interaction. Joseph Smith taught:

"The spirits of the just... are not far from us, and know and understand our thoughts, feelings, and emotions, and are often pained therewith."⁴

Also, Brigham Young stated the following in one of his discourses:

"Where is the spirit world? It is right here... Do [the spirits of the departed] go beyond the boundaries of the organized earth? No, they do not... Can you see it with your natural eyes? No. Can you see spirits in this room? No. Suppose the Lord should touch your eyes that you might see, could you then see the spirits? Yes, as plainly as you now see bodies."⁵

While it is apparent that angels and resurrected persons are capable of traversing and interacting with both realms, it is also apparent that the few individuals who have been transfigured or "translated" (such as John the Beloved) are also capable of doing so prior to experiencing death and resurrection. (Further information about this concept is included in the supporting material.⁶) In this state, they cannot be confined by the elements of the physical world, and possibly can enter and exit the spirit realm at will. Consider the words of Mormon in his abridgment of the book of Third Nephi in how he describes the transfiguration and resultant abilities of the Three Nephites (emphasis added)⁷:

"And behold, the heavens were opened, and they were caught up into heaven, and saw and heard unspeakable things.... And whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them like a transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God. But it came to pass that they did again minister upon the face of the earth;...

"And now, whether they were mortal or immortal, from the day of their transfiguration, I know not; But this much I know, according to the record which hath been given—... they were cast into prison... and the prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain. And they were cast down into the earth; but... they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them. And thrice they were cast into a furnace and received no harm. And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm....

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

"Behold, I have seen them, and they have ministered unto me. And behold they will be among the Gentiles, and the Gentiles shall know them not. They will also be among the Jews, and the Jews shall know them not....

*"They are as the angels of God, and if they shall pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus **they can show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good**.... I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death.... Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them, that he could not tempt them; and they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that **the powers of the earth could not hold them**. And in this state they were to remain until the judgment day of Christ; and at that day they were to receive a greater change, and to be received into the kingdom of the Father to go no more out, but to dwell with God eternally in the heavens."*

Their earthly mission – like that of John the Beloved's – is to minister to the inhabitants of the earth (somewhat incognito) until the time of Christ's Second Coming. With this change wrought upon them, they not only have the ability to withstand and command the earthly elements, they apparently also have the capability to travel (what appears to be) instantaneously wherever they wish to go – or as Mormon puts it, to "show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good." Mormon's description of their capabilities also infers an ability to come and go from the spirit realm at will, through prayer to God.

One theoretical manner in which this might occur is through a change in vibration frequency. All physical matter vibrates at specific frequencies. It is a scientific given that there are vast ranges of light and sound that exist far beyond what human eyes and ears can detect. Accordingly, it is theoretically possible that matter which vibrates above or below the frequency range detectible by the five human senses (especially touch) cannot be interacted with in this human-physical realm. Perhaps in altering the frequency of the matter that one's body vibrates at, one would "disappear" from this realm and suddenly "appear" in another realm – capable of utilizing one's five senses to fully interact there. While this is entirely theoretical, it nonetheless suggests a feasible explanation as to how two or more dimensions (specifically the physical and spirit realms) can simultaneously co-exist in the same time and space.

NOTES

- 1 Alma 1:26-27,30
- 2 <http://www.lds.org/church/organization/how-the-church-is-organized?lang=eng>
- 3 2 Nephi 30:17,18
- 4 Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, p. 326
- 5 Widtsoe, John A. (1925) Discourses of Brigham Young, p. 577
- 6 Refer to the PDF file in the supporting material: Translation (or Transfiguration)
- 7 3 Nephi 28:13, 15-22, 26-28, 30, 37, 39-40

PART 2

DOGMA AND MODUS OPERANDI

INTERTWINED SYMBOLOGY

Which Is the Perversion of Which?

A lifetime Christian researcher of the occult, Jordan Maxwell has dedicated his life to uncovering the secrets and machinations of the Mystery Schools:¹

"Jordan Maxwell [is] a preeminent researcher and independent scholar in the field of occult / religious philosophy. His interest in these subjects began as far back as 1959. He served for three and a half years as the Religion Editor of Truth Seeker Magazine, America's oldest Freethought Journal (since 1873).

"His work exploring the hidden foundations of Western religions and secret societies creates enthusiastic responses from audiences around the world. He has conducted dozens of intensive seminars, hosted his own radio talk shows, guested on more than 600 radio shows, and written, produced and appeared in numerous television shows and documentaries... all devoted to understanding ancient religions and their pervasive influence on world affairs today."

In Mr. Maxwell's book *That Old-Time Religion*, he makes a series of stunning connections between the symbolism within the worship of the mystery schools and key tenets, events, and qualities of Christ and His ministry.

There are very deep personal reasons as to why followers of the mystery schools despise Christianity (either silently or overtly). Even to most of the lower initiates who don't have a full understanding that Lucifer is the god at the core of their worship, the figure of deity and interpretation of the teachings of Jesus Christ that most Christians embrace are considered a mockery, an absolute affront to the god of their religion and the things they

hold sacred. The Christ we LDS (Mormons) and traditional Christians worship represents everything that is abominable in their eyes.

As you read the following segments of Mr. Maxwell's work, consider, from the perspective of a devout believer in the ancient arcane mysteries (which trace back all the way to Cain), what a plagiarism traditional Judeo-Christianity would seem to them (emphasis added):

"Though all of the essential pieces of the Christian story were long in existence before Egypt, it was with the coming of the Pharaohs that the story was finally codified and became religious dogma. Though the story varied in some details from place to place in Egypt, the essence was always the same: God's Sun/our risen Savior was the 'Light of the World,' who gave His life for us....

"It was accepted by all [in ancient times] that man was bound to a life on Earth, but the sky was the abode of God's Sun. He resided "up there", in "heaven". Ancient man saw in his male offspring his own image and likeness, and his own existence as a father was proved by the person of his son. It was assumed that "God's Sun" was but a visible representative of the unseen Creator in heaven. So it was said, "When you have seen the Sun, you have seen the Father." Said another way, "The Father is glorified in his Sun."

"Ancient man had no problem understanding that all life on Earth depended directly on life-giving energy from the Sun. Consequently, all life was lost without the Sun. It followed that "God's Sun" was nothing less than [man's] savior. Since energy from the Sun gave life, and we sustained our very existence by taking energy in from our food – which came directly from God's Sun – the Sun must give up its life-supporting energy so that we may continue to live. "God's Sun must give his life for us to live."

"While it was plainly true that our life came from and was sustained each day by "Our Savior... God's Sun," it was and would be true only as long as the Sun would return each morning. Our hope of salvation would be secure only in a "risen savior." For if he did not rise from his grave of darkness, all would be lost. All the world waited for his "imminent return"... each morning. The... Father would never leave us at the mercy of this world of darkness. The Heavenly promise... was surely that... "He would come again"... to light our path, and save those lost in the darkness. Logically, even if man himself died, as long as the Sun comes up each day, life on Earth will continue forever. Therefore, it was said in the ancient texts that everlasting life was "the gift"... the Father gives through his Sun. For... "God so loved the world that he gave his only begotten Sun that we may have life everlasting." [Not] for you personally – but on Earth.

"More than 3,000 years before Christianity began, the early morning Sun, [the] Savior was pictured in Egypt as the "New Born Babe." The infant savior's name was "Horus." The early morning Sun, or "New Born Babe," was pictured in two ways: the Dove — Bringer of Peace. The Hawk — God

INTERTWINED SYMBOLOGY

of War (who punishes the enemies of God). Today, in government, we still use these terms, doves and hawks.

"[Horus] life was also divided into 12 parts or 12 "Horus = hours" [i.e. the twelve signs of the Zodiac].... But now, what about the evil brother of God's Sun, that old "Prince of Darkness" himself? In the Egyptian belief system he was called "Set" [a.k.a. Typhon]. We are told in the Bible that when God's Sun died, the world was left in the hands of the Prince of Darkness at.... Sun-Set. [Ed. note: Take a moment to grasp that – "God's Sun" was killed by the "Prince of Darkness," a.k.a. Set, at "Sun-Set."]

"It was generally observed that "God's Sun" could be depended upon to return in the same manner that he left – namely, "On a Cloud"... and "Every eye will see Him"... (unless, of course, you're blind or dead). Keeping in mind that "God's Sun" not only represented the light of truth, but was put to death by His enemies who could not endure the light of truth in their life, it was taught by the ancients that the very act of opposing or denying the light of truth to the point of killing it, happened in one's own mind. When we are confronted with harsh realities of life, the light of truth, which we do not wish to face, and which runs counter to our views, such truth is *put to death by your mind, and in your head*. Therefore, "God's Sun" – The Truth and The Light – is put to death at the "place of the skull," or "skull place," located somewhere between your ears. [Ed. note: Christ was put to death on the cross at *Golgotha*, which means "Place of a Skull"]. This putting to death of the light of hope in your mind is always accompanied by the two thieves: Regret for the past and Fear of the future [a.k.a. the thieves crucified on either side of Christ].

"As far back as we can go into the ancient world, we find that *all known cultures had a "three-in-one" triune God*. The very first trinity was simply the three stages of life of the sun: New Born at dawn; Mature or full grown at 12 noon; and old and dying, at the end of day. All three were of course one divinity. The Trinity is no mystery. The Egyptians knew that the Sun was at its highest point in the sky (or high noon) when no shadow was cast by the pyramid. At that point, all Egypt offered prayers to the "Most High" God. As stated before, to the ancients, the sky was the abode, or heavenly temple of the "Most High." Therefore, "God's Sun" was doing his heavenly Father's work in the temple at noon.

"The world of ancient man kept track of times and seasons by the movement of the Sun – daily, monthly and yearly. For this, the sundial was devised. Not only was the daily movement of the Sun tracked on the round dial, but the whole year was charted on a round calendar dial. Examples: Ancient Mexican, Mayan, Inca, Aztec, Sumerian, Babylonian, Assyrian, Egyptian, Celtic, Aryan, etc. With this method, certain new concepts emerged in the mind of ancient man. Since the Earth experienced four different seasons, all the same and equal (in time) each year, the round calendar was divided into four equal parts. This represented the complete story of the life of "God's Sun." This is also why we have, in the Bible, only

four gospels. [Ed. note: or perhaps this is why only four written testimonies of the life, doings and teachings of Christ were canonized in the King James Bible. Were others suppressed? Other writings of ancient Christians (even pre-dating the Gnostics) have surfaced in recent times. The Nag Hammadi library is one of such.] Of this point there can be no doubt. *Tertullian and many early church fathers stated this themselves [in their writings]*. [Esoteric authorities also say that] this is why the famous painting of the "Last Supper" pictures the 12 followers [a.k.a. houses] of the Sun in four groups (of 3)... [representing] the seasons [with the Sun in the center].

"On the round surface of the yearly calendar, you draw a straight line directly across the middle, cutting the circle in half – one end being the point of the winter solstice, the other end being the point of the summer solstice. Then draw another straight line (crossing the first one). One end of the new line being the spring equinox, the other end being the autumn equinox. You now have the starting points for each of the four seasons. This is referred to by all major encyclopedias and reference works, both ancient and modern, as "The Cross of the Zodiac." Thus, the life of God's "Sun" is on "the Cross." This is why we see the round circle of the Sun on the crosses of Christian churches. The next time you pass a Christian church, look for the circle (Sun) on the cross.

"On December 22nd, the Sun, going south, reaches its lowest point in the sky (our winter solstice). At that lowest point, the Sun stops moving on the sundial for three days, Dec 22nd, Dec 23rd, and Dec 24th in the Southern Constellation known as the Southern Cross. Hence our Savior (dead for three days) died on the Cross. The "Southern Cross Constellation," that is. This is the only time of the year that the Sun actually stops its movement in our sky. On the morning of Dec. 25th, the Sun begins its annual journey back to us in the northern hemisphere, bringing, of course, our spring. Therefore, *on Dec 25th, the Sun is born again*. And to this day, His worshipers celebrate His Birthday. [Ed. note: thanks to modern revelation, we now understand that April 6th is the actual day that Christ was born. It was in the 4th century that Christ's birth came to be recognized on December 25th – supposedly in an effort to popularize Christianity with the pagans who held annual celebrations on that day.]

"Today we have expressions when someone dies. We say things like, "They passed" or "They Passed On" or "They Passed Away." The ancients said "They Passed Over" (from one life to another). And so it was with the coming of spring, as God's Sun is "Resurrected" from the Death of Winter to His New Life (in spring). This is why Christians celebrate "The Resurrection" with a Sun-Rise service at... "Easter"... and the Jews, who knew [the customs of this ancient religion during their captivity in Babylon] celebrate the same with their... "Passover."

"Once we realize that in Astrology, each month is assigned one of the so-called "Houses" of the Zodiac, and in heaven [there] are 12 houses (12

INTERTWINED SYMBOLOGY

monthly signs), then the words we read of God's Sun saying "In my Father's house are many mansions," makes sense (when translated correctly). The proper translation is as follows: Father's House = Heavenly Abode, Mansions = Houses. So, correctly read in the original text, we read: "In my father's heavenly abode are many houses."

"We are told at Matthew 14:17-19 that God's Sun tends to His people's needs with "Two Fishes." The two fishes being the astrological sign all astrologers know as Pisces. Thus, we have had for almost 2000 years God's Sun ruling in His "kingdom" or sign of Pisces/Two Fishes. As stated before, these signs are called houses. Therefore, Pisces is the "Lord's House" at this time."

To further clarify what this last paragraph is referring to: in astrology, a "Great Year"² is a cycle of all 12 houses of the Zodiac, which takes 25,920 earth-years to complete. Thus, each Zodiac sign's Age lasts approximately 2160 years. The Age of Pisces is calculated by some as having begun about 100 B.C., and will come to a close about 2060 A.D. Supposedly, the Age of Pisces (of two fish) is the time frame in which Christ rules the earth. The next coming Age will be the Age of Aquarius – a highly significant and long-awaited Age by the initiates of the mystery schools.

"The Sun enters each heavenly Sign or House of the Zodiac in what is called the 30th degree and leaves at the 33rd degree. Thus, God's Sun is said by the ancients to begin his ministry at 30 and dies at 33. [Ed note: the exact age of Christ from the start of His ministry to his death and resurrection.] This is why the highest degree in Freemasonry is the 33rd – for no one can rise higher than the Sun!

"When viewing the shimmering rays of sunlight on a body of water at dawn or sunset, one can still see today how God's Sun 'walks on water.'

"It was well understood by ancient man that our weather was caused and controlled by the Sun. It was a simple fact that God's Sun had the power to control storms at will. The ancient Egyptians taught that He did this as He rested in His heavenly boat while crossing the sky. Thus, we read that God's Sun quieted the tempest, or great storm on the sea, while in His boat.

"Ra, the sun-god, [Ed. note: also commonly depicted as Osiris – i.e., 'the Father is in the Son, and the Son within the Father']... wears on his head, and accompanies, a vast sun-disk symbolizing his powers as lord of the heavens....

"When we stop to realize that every single king, prince, lord, governor, dictator, despotic ruler, civil and social institution, national flag, coat of arms, educational institution, military medal, award, organizational insignia, medallion, badge, emblem, citation, trophy, banner, pendant, political standard or ensign, agency of government or religion, *uses the*

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

Sun as a primary symbol, then it can truly be said [in the mystery schools] that God's Sun is... 'King of Kings, and Lord of Lords.'

"And of course "God's Sun" goes to his death wearing a "corona" – [which in] Latin [means] "crown of thorns"... *To this day, kings still wear a round crown of thorns, symbolizing the rays of the sun.*

"In the ancient world, months were counted according to the phases of the moon. They were called the 'lunar months' on the 'lunar calendar.' Since Scorpio/the Scorpion is the astrological sign starting in late October, the first month of autumn, it follows that October/the Scorpion, with his deadly, back-biting 'tale', betrays the Sun in autumn, leading directly to His death in winter!

"And the 30 pieces of silver were, as the North American Indians would say, 30 moons of silver needed for the month to 'betray' the Sun and cause His unhappy death!

"In relation to this, another interesting point: Factually speaking, when a person is bitten by a deadly scorpion the wound appears to be, or looks like, two human lips. The ancients called this 'The Kiss of Death!' This is why we read that Judas (October) gives God's Sun 'the kiss' – leading to His death in winter!

"The next point to be made requires first, a little background. Christians have always referred to God as 'The Father.' But viewing God as a father didn't start here – it goes back far into the ancient world. The reason is: Our planet was always viewed as our 'Mother Earth or Mother Nature.' And since rain (the life-bringing fluid), falling from heaven, impregnated and brought life to Mother Earth, it was therefore believed that our Father was in Heaven.

"All this life-bringing intercourse between God the Father and Mother Earth would be after a proper marriage ceremony at a spring wedding. In the area today called Israel, anciently called 'The Land of Canaan,' the (sexual/fertility) rites of spring were celebrated each year in what was called...'The Marriage Feast of Canaan.'

"And so the New Testament story was... Mother Earth asked God's Sun to draw water (from the sea) for the grapes to make fine wine for the wedding feast. This marriage feast story is over 5000 years old – 3000 years before the New Testament story... [The mystery schools consider it] one more case of pious plagiarism....

"From the Egyptian records we learn that the new born Sun, Horus, was given the title 'The Logos,' which means 'The Word.' Egyptians further said 'The Word' was made flesh and dwelt among us. And since we enjoy only one Sun in heaven, He was said to be 'The Only Begotten' (of the Father).

"Another interesting point not to be missed concerning Horus: Later in

INTERTWINED SYMBOLOGY

Egyptian history He [Horus] was given a second name – *Iesos*, or *Jesus*, meaning 'holder of the light.' Still later, in Roman Latin, 'I' became interchangeable with 'J.' *So from Iesus, we get Jesus...* [Ed. note: in Hebrew, Jesus' name is *Yeshua*, which is derived from the Hebrew word of "to rescue" or "to deliver." The name *Joshua* is a common spelling variation of Yeshua.³]

"In ancient Egypt it was said that if you wanted to follow the life of God's Sun and thereby 'live in the light of God's Word' (Logos), one would first have to leave his old ways of life to 'Follow the Sun [i.e. face the east].' But before beginning this new life in 'The Word,' one must die to the old way of life and be '*born again*.'

"Your first birth was 'out of the water' your mother formed you in. Because her water broke and your new life began, rebirth is symbolized by coming out of total immersion in water – baptism – or being born again.

"A few thoughts on the 'Old Testament' Word of God.... At Malachi 4:2 the God of Heaven is described as the 'SUN of Righteousness with healing in His wings.' The Sun with healing in His wings?? The New Testament at Matthew 23:37 and Luke 13:34 we see God's Sun wanting to gather all under 'His wings.' This is most appropriate for, in Egypt, the Sun was always pictured with His wings.

"In the most ancient Egyptian understanding of things, mankind was called 'the sheep of God.' And the great Orb of Day, God's Sun, was the overseer or, in the exact words from the ancient Egyptian manuscript, 'The Good Shepherd' – and we are His flock. *All ancient kings thought of their people as sheep to be pastured, with themselves as 'the shepherd.'*

"Sheep are ideal followers, you see, for they do not think for themselves but will blindly follow anyone without question. Admirable behavior for animals, but unwise for humans. Sheep were born to be fleeced, and have 'the wool pulled over their eyes.' Lastly, they end up as a tasty meal, eaten by their masters. [Ed. note: Interestingly enough, Masonic aprons are made out of sheep skin with wool fringe.]

"All of the foregoing in mind, we read again from the Old Testament Book of Psalms. At Psalms 23:4 we read that old, dog-eared, tired exhausted and equally misunderstood chestnut, used by every 'man of the cloth' to put the sheep to sleep, we quote it here: 'Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil, for thou art with me. Thy Rod and thy Staff, they comfort me.'

"In the Book of Psalms the Old Testament God is pictured with His... Rod and Staff. The rod here mentioned is the king's 'Rod of Discipline.' And the staff is the 'Shepherd's Staff,' or crook. Now for the correct understanding of this old verse. Any good library book on the Egyptian religion will tell you that the ancient Pharaohs were said to be ruling for God's Sun on Earth. He was called 'King of the Kingdom' and 'The Great Shepherd of His

Sheep.' In the hands of the Pharaoh/God (who's arms form the 'sign of the cross' on his chest), were placed the royal symbols of heavenly power... the Rod [i.e. a flail] and Staff [i.e. a shepherd's crook].

"Incidentally, Jesus is pictured not only with His shepherd's staff but, at Revelation 12:5 & 19:15, is also said to... 'rule with a rod of iron.'

"In Jeremiah 18:2-6 and Isaiah 64:8 we see the God of the Old Testament portrayed in a different way. Here He is said to be The 'Great Potter' who fashions man on a potter's wheel. All Mighty God... The Great Potter??⁴

"The potter story was Egyptian, 1000 years before it was written by the writers of the Bible.... hieroglyphics taken right off the Egyptian temples [show] the god Khnemu fashioning the body of one of Ptolemies⁵ on his potter's wheel.... [another image with] the god Khnemu fashioning a Man upon a "Potter's Table," [and] behind him stands Thoth marking his Span of Life [on a staff].

"In Egypt, God's Risen Sun was Horus. At 12 noon he became the 'Most High.' In this exalted position, He became the mediator between God and man. His name was Amen-Ra. Ra = ray (Of the sun). His shepherds on Earth were called 'Priests of Amen.' They would direct their prayers to the invisible God – The Father – through His mediator, Amen-Ra. God's Sun was 'The Great Amen' with His Rays. In the New Testament He – The Sun – is still called (at 2 Corinthians 1:20 & Revelation 1:7 & Revelations 3:14) 'THE AMEN.' *At the end of prayers in the temples of Egypt they would say 'Amen.'* [Ed. note: hence, this is one of the reasons why it is critical for all true believers of Christ to end their prayers "in the name of Jesus Christ, Amen" – to specifically reference exactly who God the Father's mediator with men truly is.]

As can be gleaned from this comprehensive (and yet incomplete) analysis, the symbology and sacred references at the deepest esoteric core of the Luciferian mystery schools have seemingly-endless, uncanny ties to traditional Christianity.

Within the LDS standard works (canonized records), we are given to understand that after Adam and Eve were cast out of the Garden of Eden, they were not left alone nor completely ignorant. They were visited on numerous occasions by heavenly visitors, which taught them the fullness of the everlasting Gospel. They were also given to understand that the Savior of the world would be born in the meridian of time, and would atone for the sins of all mankind.⁶ In fact, as the centuries passed, we understand that Adam became a mighty prophet, and was referred to as the Ancient of Days. Before finally passing on, he gave a tremendous oration to his offspring, prophesying of everything that will occur from that point until the Second Coming of Christ and the millennium.

As the renowned LDS scholar Hugh Nibley asserts in his writings, it is all

INTERTWINED SYMBOLOGY

but certain that Adam and his posterity had all the keys, symbology, and prophetic understandings of the Holy Priesthood of Almighty God – and over time all these heavenly truths were lost and/or corrupted – requiring the event of Joseph Smith's life in bringing a restoration of all things of previous dispensations.

While these understandings were lost or eroded of their pure form over the course of multiple millennia, they have been astonishingly well-preserved and perpetuated in their corrupted form by the mystery schools.

Taking into consideration the restored doctrinal understanding given to us concerning the pre-mortal realm, greater understanding of the nature of the War in Heaven, and the knowledge that while we have had our pre-mortal memories blocked, Lucifer has not, perhaps one can better comprehend how variations of all this symbology could be planted within every culture, and found in every non-Judeo-Christian religion – including those which were established thousands of years before Christ's ministry.

When all is said and done, these matters boil down to one of the following two conclusions:

1. Having access to original purity of all aspects of the Holy Priesthood, Lucifer (through his earthly convert-initiates) established a corrupted priesthood and usurped the original projections, prophecies, symbols, holy astrology (heavenly calendars), and foreshadows of Jesus Christ, and thereby created a theology that utilized all of them – signifying himself as the Great Architect of the Universe, the Master Builder, the Sun of God, the Light within the temple that illuminates the soul of man, etc....
... or ...
2. Jesus Christ was merely a clever imposter-Savior, who not only set out to fraudulently dupe the susceptible “profane” masses into believing that his life, teachings, doings, death and (supposed) resurrection not only fulfilled ancient Israeli prophecy, but also was somehow fully aware of the deeply esoteric secrets and was astonishingly able to hit upon nearly every sacred tie-in to the hidden god of the arcane mystery schools – with his resultant formation of 'Christianity' is a profound perversion of their sacred, ancient religion.

The humble, the meek, the lowly of heart, and the penitent can more readily discern which of the above two scenarios is the fraud and which is genuine.

- 1 Source – <http://www.jordanmaxwell.com/bio.html>
- 2 "An astrological age is a time period which astrology postulates parallels major changes in the development of Earth's inhabitants, particularly relating to culture, society and politics. There are twelve astrological ages corresponding to the twelve zodiacal signs in western astrology. At the completion of one cycle of twelve astrological ages, the cycle repeats itself. Astrological ages occur because of a phenomenon known as the precession of the equinoxes. One complete period of this precession is called a Great Year or Platonic Year of about 25,920 years.
"There are two broad approaches about the effects upon the world due to the astrological ages. Some astrologers believe the changes upon Earth are caused and marked by the influences of the given astrological sign, associated with the Age, while other astrologers do not follow the causative model and believe it is a matter of synchronicity.
"Many astrologers believe that the Age of Aquarius has arrived recently or will arrive in the near future.... Despite all references provided by various sources, astrologers cannot agree upon exact dates for the beginning or ending of the ages."
(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Astrological_age)
- 3 Source – Brown Driver Briggs Brown-Driver-Briggs Hebrew and English Lexicon; Hendrickson Publishers 1996 ISBN 1-56563-206-0
- 4 Jeremiah 18:1-6 – "The word which came to Jeremiah from the Lord, saying, Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words. Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the wheels. And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it. Then the word of the Lord came to me, saying, O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the Lord. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel."
Isaiah 64:8 – "But now, O Lord, thou art our father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand."
- 5 The Ptolemaics were a Macedonian Greek royal family which ruled the Ptolemaic Empire in Egypt during the Hellenistic period from 305 BC to 30 BC. They were the 32nd and last dynasty of ancient Egypt.
(Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemies>)
- 6 Moses 6:51-68

CORRUPTION OF EARLY CHRISTIANITY

"And it came to pass that I saw among the nations of the Gentiles the formation of a great church. And the angel said unto me: Behold the formation of a church which is most abominable above all other churches, which slayeth the saints of God, yea, and tortureth them and bindeth them down, and yoketh them with a yoke of iron, and bringeth them down into captivity.

"And it came to pass that I beheld this great and abominable church; and I saw the devil that he was the founder of it. And I also saw gold, and silver, and silks, and scarlets, and fine-twined linen, and all manner of precious clothing; and I saw many harlots.

"And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the gold, and the silver, and the silks, and the scarlets, and the fine-twined linen, and the precious clothing, and the harlots, are the desires of this great and abominable church. And also for the praise of the world do they destroy the saints of God, and bring them down into captivity.

"[T]hou seest the formation of that great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches; for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away. And all this have they done that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men."

– 1 Nephi 13 verses 4-9 and 26-27 (emphasis added)

The Great and Abominable Church

It would probably be highly remiss of me to create an entire volume focusing on exposing the Luciferian Church and yet say nothing about the Roman Catholic Church, since it is the organization which, historically and descriptively, most closely resembles that which the angel discusses with Nephi.

However, what few LDS tend to comprehend is that – while the Roman Catholic Church is presented as this “great and abominable church” – in and of itself, the Catholic Church and the fractional Christian organizations that have derived from it (even those highly critical of it), are not the whole of “Mystery Babylon” nor “The Church of the Devil” – they are merely one of the greater, more obvious divisions of it.

Perhaps the best quote I've come across by any General Authority which most briefly and succinctly defines what the Luciferian Church is – what Mystery Babylon is, as a whole – is the following quote from John Taylor, the third President, Prophet, Seer and Revelator of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (emphasis added):

*“Babylon, literally understood, is the gay world; spiritual wickedness, the golden city, and the glory of the world. The priests of Egypt, who received a portion gratis from Pharaoh; the priests of Baal, and the Pharisees, and Sadducees, with their “long robes,” among the Jews, are *equally included in their mother's family*, with the Roman Catholics, Protestants, and *all that have not had the keys of the kingdom and power thereof*, according to the ordinances of God.”¹*

Additionally, what is most important to understand regarding all such groups within Mystery Babylon is that each of them originates with, and at its core resides, a mystery school. No matter how publicly visible the organization is, at its center is a secret (or at least relatively secret) leadership hierarchy. And there is always a form of initiation which requires an oath of loyalty and secrecy to enter within the ranks of such hierarchy. Also, there are always layers upon layers of hierarchic management within these schools. Often the initiates of an outer layer will have no idea that there are other layers above (or within) the one directly superior to them.

Hence, the symbology of the rose, with its unfolding layers of petals, is frequently used by many branches of the mystery schools. It is a perfect representation of both the organizational structure as well as the concept of layered secrecy, concealing the existence of each of the inner layers.

While I have been unable to discover any whistleblower testimony

CORRUPTION OF EARLY CHRISTIANITY

concerning additional hierarchy layers within the Catholic Church, it is more than reasonable that the Pope and other leaders directly below him are merely an external layer, and that there resides further secret inner layers of power within the Vatican – likely involving the Jesuits of the Society of Jesus, and/or Opus Dei.

A significant portion of rumors concerning secret societies within the Catholic Church center upon the Jesuits, who are purported to function as an elite enforcement and espionage of group.

"The Society of Jesus is a Christian male religious order that follows the teachings of the Catholic Church. The members are called Jesuits and are also known colloquially as "God's Marines" and as "The Company", these being references to founder Ignatius of Loyola's military background and members' willingness to accept orders anywhere in the world and live in extreme conditions....

"The Jesuits today form the largest single religious order of priests and brothers in the Catholic Church....

"Opus Dei has been described as the most controversial force within the Catholic Church. According to several journalists who researched Opus Dei separately, most of the criticisms against Opus Dei are mere myths created by its opponents, and Opus Dei is considered a sign of contradiction. Several popes and other Catholic leaders have endorsed what they see as its innovative teaching on the sanctifying value of work, and its fidelity to Catholic beliefs. In 2002, Pope John Paul II canonized Escrivá [the founder of Opus Dei], and called him "the saint of ordinary life."

"Controversies about Opus Dei have centered on criticisms of its alleged secretiveness, its recruiting methods, the alleged strict rules governing members, the practice by celibate members of mortification of the flesh, its alleged elitism and misogyny, the alleged right-leaning politics of most of its members, and the alleged participation by some in authoritarian or extreme right-wing governments, especially the Francoist Government of Spain until 1978. Within the Catholic Church, Opus Dei is also criticized for allegedly seeking independence and more influence....

"Much public attention has focused on Opus Dei's practice of mortification — the voluntary offering up of discomfort or pain to God, this includes fasting, or in some circumstances self inflicted pain such as self flagellation. Mortification has a long history in many world religions, including the Catholic Church.... Additionally, Opus Dei celibate members practice "corporal mortifications" such as sleeping without a pillow or sleeping on the floor, fasting or remaining silent for certain hours during the day.... Critics state that self-mortification is a "startling," "extreme," and "questionable" practice — one that borders on masochism."²

Amazingly, there are no fewer than 132 official Catholic religious orders

or societies in existence; of which the Jesuits and Opus Dei seemingly only scratch the surface.³ Compelling testimony from witnesses and victims claiming Jesuit involvement in horrendous crimes against humanity is covered in Part 5 of this book. Additionally, there is a document being circulated around the Internet which purports to be a valid transcript of a Jesuit oath, for those initiated into the Knights of Columbus. The source of this oath transcript is from the U.S. Congressional Record dated February 15th, 1913 on pages 3215 and 3216. (A scan of these pages is provided in the supporting material.⁴) However, it was entered into the record as part of a complaint by a candidate for public office, who insisted that it is a fabrication and hoax which was being widely circulated near the time of election by his opponent. This was done in an attempt to derail his campaign and generate fear in the populace because he is a Catholic. Therefore, despite this "oath" being in the Congressional Record, it's veracity is wholly unverifiable. The likeliness of it being unreliable and erroneous is very high.

There is one historical figure who was connected to the Jesuits, whose evil works are tremendously relevant today: Adam Weishaupt, who founded the Order of the Bavarian Illuminati on May 1st, 1776. He was reportedly a Jesuit, yet some sources say that he apostatized, others say he formed the Bavarian Illuminati under orders of his superiors. Because information regarding Weishaupt is readily available in numerous other sources of conspiracy literature, I shall not cover him in this book. However, I wish to emphasize that due to there being a tremendous focus on Weishaupt and the Bavarian Illuminati, I fear that its overall role and influence in historical conspiratorial matters is resoundingly overstated. There are far more numerous, more dominant, more influential and more widespread organizations abounding in this world, which are touched upon in Part 3 of this book. Weishaupt and his Bavarian Illuminati are merely a drop in the Mystery Babylon bucket.

All in all, though, the external Roman Catholic Church (that the members and the rest of the world witness each and every day) functions not unlike a decoy, an attention diversion. It is a terrifically garish veneer among the divisions of Mystery Babylon. There are plenty of credible books and resources one can locate with extensive historical accounts of the pagan roots and atrocities committed by the Catholic Church and its clergy over the centuries (not to mention the pedophilia scandals that began surfacing in the 1980's, later to explode in number from 2001 on, resulting in numerous lawsuits, all settled out of court⁵).

As covered in the next section: where there's smoke, there's mirrors – meaning that whenever rumors and whisperings (i.e. smoke) are surfacing about hidden evil deeds (i.e. fire), a concentrated, organized conspiratorial effort is made to deflect, disrupt, discredit and dismiss (i.e. mirrors) any

CORRUPTION OF EARLY CHRISTIANITY

efforts to ascertain and investigate into the matter. Evidence is purposely lost, contaminated or made "irrelevant;" whistleblowers are silenced, discredited or their testimonies are attacked; and concerned citizens are placated.

Philosophic, Gnostic and Mystic Infiltration of the Early Christian Church

The primary forces which brought about the apostasy of the ancient Church and the rise of the Roman Catholic Church were the infiltration and overriding influence of initiates of a variety of mystery school groups, primarily the Mystics, the Gnostics, and the Greek Philosophers. The leaders of the ancient Church strenuously tried to keep heresies that were being introduced by such wolves-in-sheep's-clothing from corrupting sound doctrine and being adapted by the general membership. As one reads Paul's epistles in the New Testament, addressed to the various church bodies and leaders, one can get a sense of his exasperation in keeping such false doctrines from creeping in and taking hold.

However, by the fourth century, the situation was pretty much hopeless. The apostles were dead (with the exception of John the Beloved) and none were ordained in their place. The other leaders were disagreeing amongst themselves, and eventually local bishops were recognized as authoritative, to speak for and act in behalf of the remaining organization. Many of the gifts of the Spirit had been removed from the earth. It was in this condition that the Council of Nicaea in 325 AD commenced:

"The First Council of Nicaea was a council of Christian bishops convened in Nicaea in Bithynia (present-day İzmit in Turkey) by the Roman Emperor Constantine I in AD 325. This first ecumenical council was the first effort to attain consensus in the church through an assembly representing all of Christendom.

"Its main accomplishments were settlement of the Christological issue of the nature of Jesus and his relationship to God the Father, the construction of the first part of the Creed of Nicaea, settling the calculation of the date of Easter, and promulgation of early canon law.

"The First Council of Nicaea is the first ecumenical council of the catholic Church. Most significantly, it resulted in the first, extra-biblical, uniform Christian doctrine, called the Creed of Nicaea. With the creation of the creed, a precedent was established for subsequent local and regional councils of Bishops (Synods) to create statements of belief and canons of doctrinal orthodoxy—the intent being to define unity of beliefs for the whole of Christendom.

"The council did not create the doctrine of the deity of Christ (as is sometimes claimed) but it did settle, to some degree, the debate within the Early Christian communities regarding the divinity of Christ. This idea of the divinity of Christ, along with the idea of Christ as a messenger from God (The Father), had long existed in various parts of the Roman empire. The divinity of Christ had also been widely endorsed by the Christian community in the otherwise pagan city of Rome."⁶

Recall what the Lord communicated to Joseph Smith during the First Vision (emphasis added):

"I was answered that I must join none of them, for they were all wrong... *all their creeds were an abomination in his sight*; that those professors were all corrupt; that: "they draw near to me with their lips, but their hearts are far from me, they teach for doctrines the commandments of men, having a form of godliness, but they deny the power thereof."⁷

St. Augustine and the End of the Ancient Church of Christ

One of the greatest resources available that gives a thorough and concise historical synopsis of the erosion of the ancient Church which Christ and the original apostles founded is contained in the works of Hugh Nibley – specifically his book *The World and the Prophets* and his collection of radio lectures given in the early 1950's, titled *Time Vindicates the Prophets*.

In one particular chapter of *The World and the Prophets*, Nibley focuses on St. Augustine and his significant role in creating a formal dogma that melds together the teachings of Christ with the pagan beliefs and exoteric spiritual arguments of the Greek schools. The following are segments of this chapter (emphasis added):

"Catholic and Protestant authorities vie in proclaiming their incalculable debt to St. Augustine, the man "who laid the foundation of Western culture" (Seeberg), "who stands between the ancient world and the Middle Ages as the first great constructive thinker of the Western Church, and the father of medieval Catholicism" (Raby), "dominating like a pyramid antiquity and succeeding ages—among theologians he is undeniably the first, and such has been his influence that none of the Fathers, Scholastics or Reformers has surpassed it" (Schaff), "the greatest doctor of the Church" (Lot), "the true creator of Western theology" (Grabmann), "in whom, in a very real sense... medieval thought begins and ends" (Coulton). "His philosophic-historical work remains one of the most imposing creations of all time; it posits a capacity and originality of mind which none other possessed either in his own day or for a thousand years after," wrote Eduard Norden.

CORRUPTION OF EARLY CHRISTIANITY

"Far be it from us to pass judgment on such a man or his works: we shall consider not how St. Augustine acquitted himself in his great task, but only what that task was. From what we have already quoted, it would seem that *St. Augustine's great significance lies in the final fixing of a new orientation for the Church*. "It was to him more than to any other single man," says McGiffert, "that the spirit of classical antiquity gave way to the spirit of the Middle Ages."

"The Christian theology and philosophy of the Middle Ages," according to Grabmann, perhaps the foremost authority on that subject, "is in form and content almost exclusively Augustinian until late in the 13th century," and even then "the world-historical achievement of St. Thomas was the synthesis of Augustine and Aristotle."

"For the medievalist Coulton, Augustine is "the man who closes ancient thought and begins medieval thought."

"It is he," writes Ferdinand Lot, "who set the Church irresistibly on the course which she has followed to the modern era."

"Upon Augustine, Petrarch and the great masters of the Renaissance [sic] formed themselves," says Harnack, "and without him [Martin] Luther is not to be understood."

"Augustine, the founder of Roman Catholicism, is at the same time *the only Father of the Church from whom Luther received any effective teaching, or whom the humanists honoured as a hero*."

"Many have called St. Augustine the first man of the modern world; the historian Troeltsch calls him the last man of the ancient. Apparently Augustine is to be respected before all things as that rarest of all humans, a founder and creator. Grabmann says he was "the true creator of the theology of the West, just as Origen⁸ was the founder of the speculative theology of the Orient."

"Troeltsch also describes Augustine as continuing the work that Clement of Alexandria and Origen had undertaken two centuries before."

"The names of Origen and Augustine are often linked together, and with good reason. For each devoted his life to the same project, namely, the working out of a Christian theology which he personally could accept. We have already talked about Origen's allegiance to the schools [of philosophy] and how it conditioned and inspired his whole effort to *develop a theology that would be intellectually respectable*. St. Augustine was, if anything, *even more a child of the schools than Origen*, who was a far more austere and independent character. For twenty years Augustine *absolutely refused to accept the Christianity learned at his mother's knee*, however powerful his sentimental attachments to it, because, as he explains at great length in the Confessions, it simply could not stand up to the arguments of the schoolmen. He tells us how in his youth, after

reading Cicero, *he would laugh at the prophets*, and how from the very first *the pagan schools had taught him to abhor any suggestion that God might have a body*—it was instruction like that, he says, that convinced him that the Christians could not possibly be right.

"And this is the significant point: Augustine never changed the ideas and attitudes he acquired in the schools. *He did not turn away from them back to Christianity; rather he built them firmly and finally into the structure of Christianity before he would accept it.* He never came around to accepting on the one hand the naive beliefs with which he charged the Christians, nor on the other hand did he ever swerve in his allegiance to the Platonists. According to Professor Grabmann, the whole explanation of Augustine's "tremendous influence on the scholasticism and mysticism of the Middle Ages" lay in the single fact of his being "the greatest Christian Neoplatonist," whose *life's work was "the christianizing of Neoplatonism."*

"Augustine has described as few others could the tension and agony of a twenty-year deadlock, "a struggle within his breast," Grabmann calls it, between the teachings of the schools and the teachings of the Christians. *In the end something had to give way—and it was the church.* It was Augustine, in Lot's words, who "set the Church irresistibly on the course" which she was to follow for the future: it was not the Church that drew Augustine into her orbit. Or rather let us say this is the classic problem of three bodies, in which the orbit of each alters and is altered by each and both of the others. Augustine, as our experts have declared, brought forth a new Christian theology when he solved the problem of which should prevail, the prophets or the philosophers, by deferring to both—uniting them into a new and wonderful synthesis which has been the object of endless scholarly panegyrics [i.e. formal or elaborate praise]. "Augustine," wrote Reinhold Seeberg, "laid the foundation of Western culture when *he fused Antique civilization and Christianity together once for all in a single mighty mold.*"

"Reitzenstein declares that Augustine's life-work was "the program of a reconciliation of Antique civilization and Christianity, *whose synthesis still determines our culture.*"

"This fusion of the classical and Christian heritages was the culmination of a long process. "All the Christian writers from Justin to Gregory of Nazianzus and from Minucius Felix to Jerome used the classics to explain, to enrich, and to defend Christianity," wrote Father Combès in his valuable study of Augustine's education, and this fusion of classic and Christian "attained its perfection in the work of St. Augustine."

"Note that *the trend begins with Justin and Minucius Felix, Christian converts who had been thoroughly indoctrinated by the schools before ever joining the Church, and who remained fiercely and unshakably loyal to the schools to the end of their lives, regarding themselves as the real or esoteric Christians and pooh-poohing the others as an*

CORRUPTION OF EARLY CHRISTIANITY

uneducated and uncritical rabble. [Ed. note: Could there be any doubt today that worldly-regarded men such as these, who infiltrated the ancient Christian church and perverted the Gospel with the exoteric teachings of the Greek mystery schools, were precisely the kinds of wolves in sheep's clothing that the Church leaders of the time were struggling against?] We have noted already how these men thought their fine heathen educations would be a great boon to the Church. This is the group to which Augustine belongs; Father Eggersdorfer has shown how he remained up to the end of his life completely a child of the schools.

"Augustine himself calls the adoption of pagan education "spoiling the Egyptians," and in his famous *de doctrina Christiana*, written at the end of his life, he presents his program for sending the Church to school with the rhetoricians and philosophers. In making his perfect fusion of Christian and classic knowledge to produce a doctrinal system which he and his intellectual friends could accept, Augustine, to quote Combès, "uses the ancient theodicy, metaphysics, morality, and politics.... He often seems to reproach himself for doing this, to be sure; but *the protests of his heart are silenced before the implacable dictates of his intellect*. It is his desire to endow the Church with a doctrine so solidly constructed that she will never again have anything to fear from her enemies."

"That is a remarkably revealing statement which deserves some examination. From the first quotation of Combès we learned that the idea of reconciling Christian with pagan ideas was one that had been current among the intellectuals of the Church for a long time—it was anything but the blinding flash of inspiration that some would make it out to be: *it was in fact a creeping sickness in the Church. The idea of a super-synthesis had become an obsession in the schools*, where work on encyclopedic summas of all knowledge had long since brought all original research to a complete halt. In his pre-Christian days Augustine had displayed a passion for this kind of activity, and it never left him. Next we learn from Combès that Augustine was not at all happy about what he was doing to the Church: "He often seems to reproach himself for this." *Why should he reproach himself unless he knew there was something fundamentally wrong about his program?* Monsignor Duchesne opens the third volume of his *Early History of the Christian Church* with the remark: "In uniting itself closely to the State, the Church under Theodosius was not making a good match: it was wedding a sick man, soon to become a dying one."

"We might paraphrase the sentence to read: "In uniting itself closely to the learning of the state schools, the Church under Augustine was not making a good match: it was wedding a sick man, soon to become a dying one." The two "weddings" are actually phases of the same movement, for Theodosius' work of consolidation and Augustine's were going on at exactly the same time. Classical learning was a very sick man in Augustine's day, and he knew it. Many authorities have remarked how the saint constantly denounces the arts of the schools while constantly

practicing them.

"This fatal inconsistency has been immortalized in the story of St. Jerome, St. Augustine's great contemporary (they died but ten years apart), who *in a dream was chastised by an angel with the awful accusation, "You are not a Christian, but a Ciceronian!"* And after he awoke, Jerome went right on being a good Ciceronian, as did Augustine to the end of his days. In a recent study Marrou has shown Augustine's own education to be that of a decadent age, and has pointed out that the only change St. Augustine made in introducing pagan education into the church officially was to make the courses even more simple, superficial, and streamlined than they had been, thus contributing to "that lowering of the general level of civilization which already, all around Augustine, announces the coming age of the barbarians."

"Well might Augustine reproach himself for what he was doing; but he had no choice: "The protests of his heart are silenced before the implacable dictates of his intellect." What are the implacable dictates that thus override desire? Combès continues, "to endow the Church with a doctrine so solidly constructed that she will never again have anything to fear from her enemies." Never again? To be sure: in the past the philosophers could pick Christian doctrine to pieces—they could show you in black and white that God could never have a son, or that, since he was "the totally other," nothing could possibly be in his image, etc. *As Peter remarks in the Clementine Recognitions, Simon Magus could always give him a bad time and usually win the argument—but that didn't worry him. The ancient saints were not impressed by the pompous schoolmen, because they had their testimonies.* It was because revelation had ceased that Augustine was driven to come to an understanding with the philosophers, who were now *feared and respected* as possessing the only available key to knowledge. Whence this new attitude, yielding to "the implacable dictates of the intellect"?

"The world of St. Augustine's day was willing enough to become Christian, since *the emperor's approval and compulsion had made such a course both safe and popular.* But the new Christian world community was not willing to fulfill the conditions necessary to receiving revelation—not by a long shot. We can best describe the situation by another quotation from Monsignor Duchesne: "Long distances separated them [the Christians of St. Augustine's time] from the spiritual enthusiasm of the early Church... *Now everyone was Christian, or nearly everyone; and this implied that the profession involved but little sacrifice....* The mass of the community was Christian in the only way in which the mass could be, *superficially and in name;* the water of baptism had touched it, but the spirit of the Gospel had not penetrated its heart. Upon their entry into the Church, the faithful invariably renounced the pomps of Satan; but neither the theatres nor the games were deserted: it was a subject on which preachers uttered their most eloquent protests, and all to no purpose [Augustine himself has much to say on this theme].... *Was it really the Church which was*

CORRUPTION OF EARLY CHRISTIANITY

overcoming the world? Was it not rather the world which was overcoming the Church?"

"Whoever was winning, *in Augustine's day the people of **the church no longer had testimonies**: from now on they insisted that the gospel be proved to them by intellectual arguments and clever demonstrations.* Augustine himself says he wanted to be as sure of its truth as he was sure that four and three make seven; like Origen, he wanted to put the doctrine of the Church on an intellectual basis, which was the nearest thing to certainty that he could ever get. He was, says Arnold Lunn, the well-known English Catholic, "the first of the Fathers to realise fully the necessity for a rational foundation of the faith."

"And Professor Grabmann reminds us that in his theological explorations, Augustine "had almost no predecessors, and for the most part was the very first man to experience the intellectual difficulties of these questions."

"For four hundred years, during which the philosophers constantly made fun of them, the Christians had failed to realize that their faith should be founded on reason and speak the language of philosophy! Whence this astounding oversight? Why must Augustine be the first to see the light? Obviously, as we have often pointed out on other evidence, *the early Christians had a revealed faith and were not interested in things reasoned out by man.*

"Augustine wanted to endow the church with a solidly constructed doctrine, says Father Combès. Hadn't Christ and the Apostles already done that? It was certainly not their intention to work out a system that would please the schoolmen. Just before he was put to death, the Lord told his disciples not to be afraid, because he had overcome the world. That was as far as the ancient saints would go: *they made no attempt to win popularity with those who would not accept the gospel as it stood.* The Apostles were instructed when the people would not accept their teachings, simply to depart and go to others—*not to change those teachings under any circumstances into something the world would accept.* But that is precisely what St. Augustine did. He, and not the Lord or the Apostles, is, in Grabmann's words, "the true creator of the theology of the West."

"What a comedown from the days of revelation! Let us summarize what Father Combès has told us: (1) Augustine found the Church without a solid doctrinal foundation; (2) he took it upon himself to steady the ark—but who gave him the necessary knowledge or authority to do it? Where did he go for his information? Combès tells us that (3) *he went to the pagan schools*—he took their theodicy, metaphysics, moral teachings, and politics and worked them into his system. Is that the proper source for Christian doctrine? (4) That question worried Augustine too, but (5) he had to go ahead with his project because the times required it urgently. And what was the world clamoring for? *A theology that would appeal on rational grounds alone* to a Christian world which was, as Duchesne puts it,

Christian in name only, and which had *forgotten the meaning of a testimony*.

“The wedding of the sickly philosophy of the fourth century to Christian doctrine could take place only after Christianity had been once for all definitely divorced from the gift of prophecy and revelation. St. Augustine fully deserves his title of the man who changed the whole course of world history and of church history. He found himself in an intolerable situation, and he made the best of it. It is the situation, not the man, that teaches us what hard necessity and fateful decisions faced the Church once the gifts of revelation and prophecy were withdrawn.”

As can be witnessed after the transition which St. Augustine finalized, the practices, rites, and manner of worship of the Catholic church changed in ways that astonishingly parallel characteristics of other religions whose roots lie in the ancient mystery schools.

Celibate monks in drab-colored robes, with shaved heads and prayer beads, chanting set prayers and incantations – all startlingly harkens to near-identical aspects of the practices of Chinese Buddhism. In fact when Catholicism first made its way into the Orient, representatives were extremely startled to witness these similarities and wrote letters back home expressing their dismay.

While the trinity of Father, Son and Holy Ghost is still present, the introduction of Mariolotry (i.e. the veneration of Mary) produced an exoteric symbol of deity or deific concept – thus creating a Catholicized version of the Ra/Osiris – Isis – Horus relationship.

The twelve apostles and various other Biblical identities became deified, and constitute a Catholic equivalent of a pantheon of immortals, not unlike the qualities and attributes of those of ancient Egypt, Greece and Rome – to which mere mortals can directly offer prayers (instead addressing the Father in the name of Jesus Christ), usually for specific needs or purposes.

The term *saint* went from referring to a mortal follower of Christ (the equivalent of the definition of a *Christian* today) to a pinnacle title of impeccable status – sainthood – applied only to those who lived a life honorable and exemplary enough, having met a specific criteria, and who are now deceased. All but a handful of the billions of mortals that have graced this planet could ever hope or dream of achieving such loftiness. Is it not unlike the elite dream of achieving immortality and surmounting the Grecian Mount Olympus?

While the term *purgatory* is nowhere to be found in the Bible, its postulated likeness is uncannily reminiscent of the Grecian concept of Hades.

The more one looks, the more it becomes apparent that Roman

CORRUPTION OF EARLY CHRISTIANITY

Catholicism is not much more than an exoteric shell of religiosity – in the same vein as those exoteric shells of ancient Egypt, Greece and Rome – which hides an esoteric core of initiates and secret doctrines deep within. Except, in this case, the shell utilizes Christ, His mother, His apostles, His atonement, His good works, as well as twisting His sacred words to mask the Luciferian doctrines deeply concealed within.

Is it any wonder then that the angel speaking to Nephi labels it the “most abominable above all other churches” within the multi-tentacled monstrosity of The Church of the Devil which holds the entire world in its clutches?

LDS Church Office Building Contrasted To The Vatican

Anyone is welcome to travel to Salt Lake City, Utah, and visit the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints' headquarters – located adjacent to the temple. It is a sizable, functional structure that is comparatively minimalistic, especially taking into account the headquarters of other world-wide religions. There is nothing terribly extravagant about this location, and the functions that take place within it are similar to any other kind of office-based organizational management.⁹

In 1998, I was employed at the church office building as an Information Technology contractor. My office was on the 19th floor of the building. As a computer specialist, it was my job to visit everywhere within the building in repairing or deploying computers and components. I can personally attest to the modesty and simplicity of the decor and adornment throughout the entire building. I was considerably surprised to find that the walls, carpeting, decorations, framed pictures, and just about anything both functional and ornamental within the building were no better in quality nor aesthetics than that which is found in any average LDS meeting house anywhere in the United States, or throughout the world for that matter. It was quite modest both in decor and equipment, in comparison to what I've witnessed within the halls of several large companies I worked for over the years. The lobby is possibly the most elaborate part of the building, and yet it is also modest in comparison to the headquarters of other worldwide organizations.

Truly, if anyone were to view photos of anywhere inside of the LDS Church's headquarters without being told what they were looking at, they'd likely conclude that it was an average office building. Only the LDS Church's holy temples are lavishly and ornately decorated.

Compare that to the Vatican:

"Vatican City, or Vatican City State, is a landlocked sovereign city-state whose territory consists of a walled enclave within the city of Rome, Italy. It has an area of approximately 44 hectares (110 acres), and a population of just over 800. This makes Vatican City the smallest independent state in the world by both area and population.

"Vatican City is an ecclesiastical or sacerdotal-monarchical state, ruled by the Bishop of Rome—the Pope. The highest state functionaries are all Catholic clergymen of various national origins. It is the sovereign territory of the Holy See (Sancta Sedes) and the location of the Pope's residence, referred to as the Apostolic Palace.

"The Popes have generally resided in the area... since the return from Avignon in 1377, but have also at times resided in the Quirinal Palace in Rome and elsewhere. Previously, they resided in the Lateran Palace on the Caelian Hill on the far side of Rome from the Vatican. Emperor Constantine gave this site to Pope Miltiades in 313. The signing of the agreements that established the new state took place in the latter building, giving rise to the name of Lateran Pacts, by which they are known."¹⁰

Consider for a moment: the Vatican is not only its own city, it is its own *sovereign government*. It makes its own laws, has its own security force (the Vatican guard), and it is surrounded by a massive wall. It is quite possibly the largest, most richly ornate and extravagantly decorated place on earth – even its street drains are astonishingly fancy.

What ought to be even more alarming is that its decorations (especially its statuary) not only strongly harken back to those found among the ruins of ancient Greece and Rome, but also contain some highly pagan elements. Just two small examples of such include images of a sphinx and serpents.¹¹

Additionally, on the grounds outside the Vatican Museum there is an imposing piece of art: a large shiny gold-colored orb, which is cracked open in some parts, and within it is another shiny gold-colored orb (also cracked open and exposed down the middle) beginning to protrude out of it. Although expertly crafted, it is not a terribly pleasant-looking structure. Depending upon one's perspective, it could appear to be a very foreboding eye. It could represent a hidden world concealed within an outward shell (a physical representation of the esoteric concealed behind the exoteric). It could also signify an inner-world being born out of an outer world.

If there's anything I've learned in my research over the past six years, it is this: in Mystery Babylon there is no such thing as meaningless art – there is always very specific hidden meaning behind everything, which is clearly understood by some level of initiates. Regardless of how anyone else interprets its symbolism exoterically, there is undoubtedly an esoteric inner meaning to this disturbing golden globe artistic piece.

Bruce R. McConkie and The Mormon Doctrine Saga

"When the time comes that you are called in and rebuked for something that you did that was right and proper, you stand and take it, you offer no excuses just take it."

– Bruce R. McConkie; advice to his son, Joseph Fielding McConkie

Even if they don't own a copy of it, most Latter-Day Saints are familiar with a hefty volume called *Mormon Doctrine* by Bruce R. McConkie, who was a member of the First Quorum of the Seventy when he wrote and published it. It is truly a spectacular and extensive resource outlining how the doctrine of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints applies on a topic-by-topic basis.

Interesting enough, though, when it was first published in 1958 it garnered a great deal of controversy, and was subsequently pulled from shelves in early 1960. Later a revised edition was published and released several years later. A great deal of speculation went on as to why that occurred – for a volume with a title of *Mormon Doctrine* is no small matter.

In December of 2003, Bruce R. McConkie's son, Joseph Fielding McConkie published a biographical recollection of his father called *The Bruce R. McConkie Story: Reflections of a Son*. An entire chapter, called *The Mormon Doctrine Saga*, is dedicated to telling the story of what happened with the book's first publication, why it was pulled, and what was changed upon its re-release. The following represents relevant segments of this chapter¹² (emphasis added):

Question: What was all the flap and fuss about *Mormon Doctrine*, anyway?

Response: The first edition of *Mormon Doctrine*, released in 1958, caused something of a stir by directly identifying Roman Catholicism as the "great and abominable church" spoken of by Nephi in the Book of Mormon. The authoritative tone of the book was also a concern, with the question being asked, "What right does Bruce McConkie have to speak for the Church?" The book came in for some criticism because of the strong language in which it denounced marginal practices among Latter-day Saints, such as card games in which face cards were used [Ed. note: there's a good deal of mystic and occult symbology within the suits and face-card images of traditional poker decks] and family reunions that were held on the Sabbath.

Question: Is it true that President David O. McKay banned the book?

Response: In January 1960, President McKay asked Elder McConkie not

to have the book reprinted.

Question: How is it, then, that the book was reissued?

Response: On July 5, 1966, President McKay invited Elder McConkie into his office and gave approval for the book to be reprinted if appropriate changes were made and approved. Elder Spencer W. Kimball was assigned to be Elder McConkie's mentor in making those changes....

Question: How do you know President McKay directed your father to reprint *Mormon Doctrine*?

Response: My father told me that President McKay had so directed him. In addition to that, I am in possession of handwritten papers by my father affirming that direction.

Question: Did the first edition of *Mormon Doctrine* cause embarrassment to President McKay?

Response: Yes. The Catholic bishop in Salt Lake City, Bishop Hunt, communicated to President McKay his displeasure with the book and what it said about the Catholic church.

Question: What was Elder McConkie's reaction to that criticism?

Response: He agreed that what he had written did not facilitate good relations with our Catholic neighbors. He stated, "It wasn't smart on my part." He had no reluctance in making the changes he made in the second edition of the book.

Question: So, at least originally, the First Presidency had concerns about *Mormon Doctrine*?

Response: Yes. One of those concerns was the title itself. There was some question about what business a Seventy had declaring the doctrine of the Church. [Ed note: Bruce R. McConkie was later called to the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles in 1972.] It is interesting to note, however, that no suggestion was ever made that the title of the book be changed.

Question: Would it be fair to say that the First Presidency gave your father a good horsewhipping for some of the things he wrote in *Mormon Doctrine*?

Response: I think their concern was not as much with what he had written as that he had done it without seeking counsel and direction from those who presided over him. This was back in a day before the Brethren did much writing, and there was no established review system for what they did write. As to their giving him "a good horse whipping," I think we can be confident that they were not shy in voicing their feelings. I have been told that when he met with the First Presidency, my father was invited to be seated but chose to remain standing. I also know that it was

CORRUPTION OF EARLY CHRISTIANITY

his practice (because he told me I was to do the same) when you are getting scolded, you offer no excuses – you just take it.

After the experience President [Henry D.] Moyle [of the First Presidency] observed, "I've never seen a man in the Church in my experience that took our criticism – and it was more than criticism – but he took it better than anyone I ever saw. When we were through and Bruce left us, I had a great feeling of love and appreciation for a man who could take it without any alibis, without any excuses, and said he appreciated what we said to him."

Question: So what kinds of things were omitted from the second edition of the book?

Response: In a number of instances, the first edition of Mormon Doctrine reached beyond the stated purpose of the book – the declaration of the doctrines of Mormonism – to include *denouncing various Christian heresies*. Entries included the eneration of Mary, or Mariolatry, penance, transubstantiation (the notion that in the sacrament the wafer and wine become the actual flesh and blood of Christ), indulgences, and supererogation, which is the teaching that some people perform more good works than are necessary for their salvation and thus their surplus can be sold to the wicked. *This teaching provided the basis for indulgences*. Because the purpose of the book was to identify Mormon doctrine, not to catalog heresies, in writing about these things, Bruce McConkie had strayed from his purpose. Hence, such subjects were dropped in the second edition....

Question: How extensive was Elder Kimball's list of things that needed changing?

Response: There were about fifty items that Elder Kimball wanted Elder McConkie to revisit.

Question: Were these doctrinal matters in which he differed with Elder McConkie?

Response: No. They dealt with tone and with the wisdom of including particular things.

Question: How did Elder McConkie feel about the suggestions made by Elder Kimball?

Response: He was very appreciative. Elder Kimball was a wise mentor who taught him the difference between being right and being appropriate. The fact that something is true does not necessarily mean one ought to say it....

Question: It has been suggested that the treatment of the Catholic church may not have been the primary source of the criticism directed at Mormon Doctrine but, rather, that the standard Elder McConkie held out

for the members of the Church caused some to squirm. Is that the case?

Response: I think so. It is hard to imagine that a lot of Catholics in Salt Lake City were buying a book entitled Mormon Doctrine and then taking offense at it. The Protestants had been saying worse things about them for four hundred years, and it was, for the Catholics, like water off a duck's back. At the same time, marginal practices among members of the Church were addressed strongly by Elder McConkie in the first edition of Mormon Doctrine.

For instance, birth control was described as "gross wickedness" and "rebellion against God." Card playing was called "apostasy and rebellion." Light speeches in church meetings were described as "highly offensive" to the Spirit. Elder McConkie was not very adept at tolerating the gray area between right and wrong. Even today, my experience suggests that ***his unequivocal stand [against the Darwinian theory of] organic evolution is the primary reason the book has been criticized...***

[In the first edition he] wrote, "How scrubby and groveling [changed in the second edition to 'weak and puerile'] the intellectuality which, knowing that the Lord's plan takes all forms of life from a pre-existent spirit state, through mortality, and on to an ultimate resurrected state of immortality, yet finds comfort in the theoretical postulates that mortal life began in the scum of the sea, as it were, and has through eons of time evolved to its present varieties and state! Do those with spiritual insight really think that the infinite Creator of worlds without number would operate in this way?" The conclusion to this section in both editions is "There is no harmony between the truths of revealed religion and the theories of organic evolution."...

Critics frequently attempt to give credence to their objection by finding fault with the author or the book on any count they can....

Question: What doctrinal errors were corrected between the first and second editions of the book?

Response: I do not know of a single instance in which Elder McConkie was asked to change or chose to change his doctrinal position. The second edition of Mormon Doctrine is a substantially better book. The tone of the book is softer, articles attacking false doctrines born of apostasy but not directly germane to Mormonism have been dropped, and eighty pages of new material have been added. No doctrinal changes were made, however. The essence of each entry remains the same.

The report submitted to the First Presidency by Elder Spencer W. Kimball indicates that he checked changes made on fifty-six pages, *all of which he approved. He did not indicate a single instance of doctrinal disagreement with what was written.* Again, I know of no single instance in which the doctrine announced in the first edition differed from that of the second edition. Much was changed by way of tone: Things were simply said more

CORRUPTION OF EARLY CHRISTIANITY

appropriately, but the same things were said....

Question: As your father looked back on his life, would he have done anything differently as far as Mormon Doctrine is concerned?

Response: He did observe on a number of occasions that, perhaps, in writing the book he had done too much for its readers. "*It may have been better for them,*" he said, "*to have been required to find answers for themselves.*"

Today, if you were to pick up a copy of Mormon Doctrine and look up the subjects "Church of the Devil" or "Great and Abominable Church," you would read the following (emphasis added):

"See APOSTASY, BABYLON, DEVIL, KINGDOM OF THE DEVIL, SECOND COMING OF CHRIST, WORLD.

"The titles church of the devil and great and abominable church are *used to identify all churches or organizations of whatever name or nature — **whether political, philosophical, educational, economic social, fraternal, civic, or religious** — which are designed to take men on a course that leads away from God and his laws and thus from salvation in the kingdom of God.*

"Salvation is in Christ, is revealed by him from age to age, and is available only to those who keep his commandments and obey his ordinances. These commandments are taught in, and these ordinances are administered by, his Church. There is no salvation outside this one true Church, the Church of Jesus Christ. There is one Christ, one Church, one gospel, one plan of salvation, one set of saving ordinances, one group of legal administrators, "One Lord, one faith, one baptism." (Eph. 4:5)

"Any church or organization of any kind whatever which satisfies the innate religious longings of man and keeps him from coming to the saving truths of Christ and his gospel is therefore not of God.

"Hence we find our Lord saying, "He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad." (Matt. 12:30) And hence we find Alma inviting the wicked to repent and join the true Church of Christ and become the sheep of the Good Shepherd. "And now if ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd of what fold are ye?" he asks. "Behold, I say unto you, that the devil is your shepherd and ye are of his fold; and now, who can deny this? Behold, I say unto you, whosoever denieth this is a liar and a child of the devil." (Alma 5:39; Jos. Smith 2:19)

"Iniquitous conditions in *the various branches of the great and abominable church* in the last days are powerfully described in the Book of Mormon. (2 Ne. 28; Morm. 8:28, 32-33, 36-38; D. & C. 10:56.) Nephi saw the "church which is most abominable above all other churches" in vision. He "saw the devil that he was the foundation of it"; and also the murders, wealth,

harlotry, persecutions, and evil desires that are part of this organization. (1 Ne. 13:1-10.)

"He saw that this church *took away from the gospel of the Lamb many covenants and many plain and precious parts*; that it perverted the right ways of the Lord; that it ***deleted many teachings from the Bible***; that it was "the mother of harlots"; and finally that the Lord would again restore the gospel of salvation. (1 Ne. 13:24-42.)

"Similar visions were given to John as recorded in the 17th and 18th chapters of Revelation. He saw *this evil church as a whole ruling over peoples, multitudes, nations and tongues*; as being full of blasphemy abominations, filthiness, and fornication; as having the name, "MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH"; as drunken with the blood of the saints; as reveling in wealth and the delicacies of the earth; as making merchandise of all costly items and of "slaves, and souls of men." And then John, as did Nephi, saw the fall and utter destruction of this great church whose foundation is the devil.

"*In this world of carnality and sensuousness, the great and abominable church will continue its destructive course.* But there will be an eventual future day when evil shall end, "and the great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, *shall be cast down by devouring fire.*" (D. & C. 29:21; Ezek. 38; 39; 1 Ne. 22:23; Rev. 18.) Before that day, however, *desolations will sweep through the earth and **the various branches of the great and abominable church "shall war among themselves,** and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.*" (1 Ne. 22:13-14; 14:3.)

"The resurrected Christ gave to the Nephites this test whereby they might distinguish the true Church from any other: 1. It would be called in his name, for "how be it my church save it be called in my name?" he said. 2. It would be built upon his gospel, that is, the eternal plan of salvation with all its saving powers and graces would be had in it. 3. The Father would show forth his works in it, meaning that miracles, righteousness, and every good fruit would abound in it. 4. It would not be hewn down and cast into the fire as must surely come to pass with the great and abominable church. "If it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return." (3 Ne. 27:4-12.)"

Many LDS who ponder the controversy surrounding the first publication of *Mormon Doctrine* typically come to the conclusion that anything and everything having to do with "The Church of the Devil" is found within the Catholic Church and the Vatican, and that the LDS Church leaders were

CORRUPTION OF EARLY CHRISTIANITY

pressured into redefining this entry.

However, as you continue reading this book, you will begin to comprehend just how *incredibly accurate* this revised definition of The Church of the Devil actually is. The Roman Catholic Church is only one part of the Great Whore of all the earth – and, quite frankly, its outer religious shell is not secret enough nor nefarious enough to the world on a large-scale to be warrant further exposure in this book.

Recall that the branches of Mystery Babylon will “war among themselves, and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.”

“Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand”

– Jesus Christ, Matt. 12:25

Unfortunately, however, their first targets and victims will be us: those who will not deny that Jesus Christ is the one and only Savior and Redeemer of the world.

1 Times and Seasons, Vol.6, No.1, p.939

2 Sources – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Opus_dei;
<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jesuit>

3 Source – <http://www.catholic-hierarchy.org/country/xrel.html>

4 Refer to the PDF file in the supporting material: Alleged oath of the Knights of Columbus connected to Jesuits – 02-15-1913 Congressional Record

5 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Catholic_sex_abuse_cases

6 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/First_Council_of_Nicaea

7 Joseph Smith – History 1:19

8 “Origen, or Origen Adamantius (184/185 – 253/254), was an early Christian Alexandrian scholar and theologian, and one of the most distinguished writers of the early Church.... Origen excelled in multiple branches of theological scholarship, including textual criticism, biblical interpretation, philosophical theology, preaching, and spirituality. Some of his teachings, however, quickly became controversial. Notably, he frequently referred to his hypothesis of the pre-existence of souls.

“As in the beginning all intelligent beings were united to God, Origen also held out the possibility, though he did not assert so definitively, that in the end all beings, perhaps even the arch-fiend Satan, would be reconciled to God in what is called the apokatastasis (“restitution”). Origen's views on the Trinity, in which he saw the Son of God as subordinate to God the Father, became controversial during the

Arian controversy of the fourth century, though a subordinationist view was common among the ante-Nicene Fathers. A group who came to be known as Origenists, and who firmly believed in the preexistence of souls and the apokatastasis, were declared anathema [i.e. detested, loathed] in the 6th century.”

(Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Origen>)

- 9 Refer to the image files in the supporting material folder: LDS Church Office Building
- 10 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vatican_City
- 11 Refer to the image files in the supporting material folder: Vatican
- 12 Refer to the pdf file in the supporting material: Mormon Doctrine Saga

APOSTATE CHRISTIANITY

Christian Vernacular Exoterically Applied To Luciferian Esoteric Principles

Like a magnificent conch being murdered and pulled out of its miraculous shell, only to have a variety of monstrous, decrepit hermit crabs slink deep inside and take permanent residence, the ancient Christian Church was gutted of its pure and plain foundational truths and henceforth used as a pious facade – a form of ceremonial exaggeration in an effort to compensate for the void left by the departure of the Holy Spirit. This is the fruit of St. Augustine's labor.

However, what has become even more abominable and blasphemous is the aspect of how the facade of that which is “Christian” has become malleable and applicable for every variation of doctrine imaginable, no matter which religion it is being applied to. Truly, every philosophy that man can devise has become mingled with Biblical quips, has selectively applied the words of Jesus, or has been cleverly arranged to give an appearance of genuine Christianity. Any teaching that wishes to appear more legitimate will undoubtedly attempt to use something that Jesus said to ameliorate itself.

Perhaps worst of all, most of the modern mystery schools assert that their version of esoteric pagan/Luciferian concepts are, in reality, the deeper meanings that Christ was attempting to convey to his disciples – yet they were all (even the apostles) either too dull-minded to grasp, or, after Christ's death, they were determined to misrepresent far from what Christ intended. The most renowned of mystery school figures champion the most egregious and heretical alterations of not only Biblical statements but also historical events – and they do so with such an authoritative, convincing tone as to make the reader (who has no firm testimony and/or who is not well-versed

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

nor well understands Biblical events and ancient Israeli culture) take pause to wonder if they're on to something.

Take a moment to consider the writings of William Walker Atkinson¹, who under the pen name Yogi Ramacharaka wrote a book entitled *Mystic Christianity or The Inner Teachings of the Master*, first published in 1907. Here are segments of Chapter 3, *The Mystic Youth of Jesus*² (italicized emphasis original, other emphasis added):

"In our last lesson we promised to tell you the esoteric story of the youth of Jesus. And there is such a story to tell – although the churches know little or nothing about it. The churches have nothing but the *husks* that have always been the property of the masses. The real *kernels of truth* have been possessed by but the few elect ones. The legends of the mystic brotherhoods and occult orders have preserved the story intact – and you shall now be given the essence of the mystic legends and traditions....

"It must be remembered that, underlying the Jewish ecclesiastical teachings and formalism – which were all that the mass of the people knew – there was a great store of Jewish occultism and Mysticism, known to the few elect. The Kaballah – or Jewish occult writings – were closely studied by the learned Jews; and this work – with other similar teachings – were transmitted *verbally* from teacher to student, and constituted the Secret Doctrine of the Hebrew religion. [Ed. note: recall that all of the most esoteric teachings are never written down. They are taught orally during initiation rites and formalized teaching sessions.]

"And it was toward the learned teachers of this Secret Doctrine that Jesus directed His mind and steps, although His parents knew it not....

"The traditions have it that the boy would often delight and astonish [various] traveling occultists with His wonderful insight into their secret doctrines and knowledge. And it is also told that some of the wisest of these, seeing the nature of the child, would overstay their allotted time of sojourn, that they might add here and there to the various parts of general occult lore possessed by the child. It is also taught that the Magi informed some of these travelers, regarding the boy, that they might impart to him some truth or teaching for which He was ready....

"The beautiful idea of the Passover had degenerated into a horrible feast of blood – for it is related that, upon these occasions, over a quarter-million of poor, innocent lambs were slaughtered and offered up as a sacrifice pleasing to Jehovah – who was supposed to delight in this flood of the blood of innocents.

"In pursuance of this barbarous idea, the altars and courts of the Temple of the Living God ran red with the life-blood of these poor creatures, and the hands and garments of the anointed priests of Jehovah were stained – like those of butchers – that the vanity of a barbarous conception of Deity might be fed.

APOSTATE CHRISTIANITY

"All this for the "Glory of God!" Think of it!

"And think of the feeling that must have been aroused in the mystic mind of Jesus at this horrible sight. How His soul must have been outraged at this prostitution of the sacred rite!

"And what would have been His thoughts, had He known that – centuries after – a great religion would stand, bearing His name; the followers of which would be carried away with this same false idea of sacrificial blood; which would be voiced in hymns about "A fountain filled with blood – flowing from Immanuel's veins," and about "sinners plunged beneath that bloody flood – losing all their guilty stains?"

"Alas, for the prostitution of sacred truths and teachings. No wonder that a people so saturated with the abominable ideas of a Deity delighting in this flow of blood should have afterward put to death the greatest man of their race – a Being who came to bring them the highest mystic and occult truths.

"And their prototypes have survived through the centuries – *even unto today* – insisting upon this idea of blood sacrifice and death atonement; unworthy of any people – except the worshipers of some heathen devil-god in the remote sections of darkest Africa.

"Disgusted and outraged by this barbarous sight, Jesus, the boy, stole away from the side of His parents and sought the remote chambers and corridors of the Temple, where were to be found the great teachers of the Law and of the Kaballah, surrounded by their students.

"Here the boy sat and listened to the teachings and disputations of the teachers and exponents of the doctrines. From one group to another He wandered, and listened, and pondered, and thought. He compared the teachings and submitted the various ideas to the touchstone of the truth, as He found it within His own mind."

This is but a small taste of the kind of ridiculous, extensive, blasphemous rewrite of sacred history and events mystery school initiates brazenly perpetrate. How astonishingly this kind of retelling attempts to mold the persona and teachings of the Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, to snugly fit their mystic dogma.³

What Atkinson composed comes across as highly educated, reasonable, authoritative, even appealing and plausible – at least to those without any comprehension of the nature of the Law of Moses, and those without a clear overall understanding of the New Testament. To the undeceived LDS and traditional Christian, this kind of rewriting is as asinine as someone writing an elaborate tale on how the Titanic didn't actually sink – that those who had supposedly died were bribed to change their names and forgo all acquaintances once on land, and those who "survived" were bribed to make

up ghastly stories of icebergs, floodings and lifeboats – and then present all this rewriting of history as authoritative fact.

One who is unfamiliar with the teachings and the cultures of the mystery schools might be prone to think that, having a Luciferian doctrine at the deepest cores of their theologies, they would react to any mention of "Jesus" or "Christ" like a 1950's cinematic vampire confronted with a crucifix. Unfortunately however, fanciful and convenient rewritings of Biblical events, manipulation of Jesus Christ's persona, as well as both Old and New Testament concepts are all far from unique. It is actually a fundamental characteristic of nearly all mystery schools to either advance an "esoteric" form of Christianity as completely in harmony with their teachings, and/or to embrace and promote an enigmatic interpretation of Jesus Christ as one of the premiere mystics that ever walked the earth – one of the greatest of many incarnations of Great Teachers who ever came to enlighten mankind.

Mystic Christianity: Ineffably Egregious Blasphemy

A stunning example of precisely this kind of authoritative-sounding rewriting of Christ's life is found in what is considered Manly P. Hall's most lauded, celebrated and circulated works – the one he is most recognized for, and which is often considered to be his magnum opus: *The Secret Teachings of All Ages*. First published in 1928, this exhaustive and massive tome is considered required reading for any worthy initiate of the most prominent and influential of mystery schools.

So, what does this exemplary masterpiece of arcane teachings have to offer us on the subject of Jesus of Nazareth? The following are excerpts taken from Chapter 44, *Mystic Christianity*. Try to keep your jaw from hanging open as you read (emphasis added):

"THE true story of the life of Jesus of Nazareth *has never been unfolded to the world, either in the accepted Gospels or in the Apocrypha*, although a few stray hints may be found in some of the commentaries written by the ante-Nicene Fathers. The facts concerning His identity and mission are *among the priceless mysteries preserved to this day in the secret vaults beneath the "Houses of the Brethren."* To a few of the *Knights Templars*, who were *initiated into the arcana of the Druses, Nazarenes, Essenes, Johannites*, and other sects still inhabiting the remote and inaccessible fastnesses of the Holy Land, part of the strange story was told.

"The knowledge of the Templars concerning the early history of Christianity was undoubtedly one of the main reasons for their persecution and final annihilation [Ed note: they were not annihilated, they were

APOSTATE CHRISTIANITY

driven underground and became, in part, the Rosicrucians and the Freemasons – and especially not for supposedly knowing “the truth” about early Christianity]. The discrepancies in the writings of the early Church Fathers not only are irreconcilable, but demonstrate beyond question that even during the first five centuries after Christ these learned men had for *the basis of their writings little more substantial than folklore and hearsay*. [Ed. note: in other words, pretty much everything written by the early Church leaders, even the canonized records of the New Testament, is unsubstantiated and unreliable.]...

“According to popular conception, Jesus was crucified during the thirty-third year of His life and in the third year of His ministry following His baptism. About A.D. 180, St. Irenæus, Bishop of Lyons, one of the most eminent of the ante-Nicene theologians, wrote *Against Heresies*, an attack on the doctrines of the Gnostics. In this work Irenæus declared upon the authority of the Apostles themselves that Jesus lived to old age. [Ed. note: he later presents statements implying that Christ probably wasn't even crucified.]...

“If the disciples themselves related that Jesus lived to advanced age in the body, why has the mysterious number 33 been arbitrarily chosen to symbolize the duration of His life? Were the incidents in the life of Jesus *purposely altered* so that His actions would fit more closely into the pattern established by the numerous Savior-Gods who preceded Him? [Ed. note: precisely the point I made in a previous chapter, that mystery school initiates consider fundamental Christianity to be a perversion and a plagiarism of their ancient religion.] That these analogies were recognized and used as a leverage in converting the Greeks and Romans is evident from a perusal of the writings of Justin Martyr, another second-century authority....

“In an effort to solve some of the problems arising from any attempt to chronicle accurately the life of Jesus, it has been suggested that there may have lived in Syria at that time *two or more religious teachers bearing the name Jesus, Jehoshua or Joshua*, and that ***the lives of these men may have been confused in the Gospel stories***. In his *Secret Sects of Syria and the Lebanon*, Bernard H. Springett, a Masonic author, quotes from an early book, the name of which he was not at liberty to disclose because of its connection with the ritual of a sect. The last part of his quotation is germane to the subject at hand:

““But Jehovah prospered the seed of the Essenians, in holiness and love, for many generations. Then came the chief of the angels, according to the commandment of GOD, to raise up an heir to the Voice of Jehovah. And, in four generations more, an heir was born, and named Joshua, and he was the child of Joseph and Mara, devout worshippers of Jehovah, who stood aloof from all other people save the Essenians. And this Joshua, in Nazareth, reestablished Jehovah, and restored many of the lost rites and ceremonies. In the thirty-sixth

year of his age he was stoned to death in Jerusalem * * *"...

"Within the last century **several books have been published to supplement the meager descriptions in the Gospels of Jesus and His ministry.** In some instances these narratives claim to be founded upon early manuscripts recently discovered; in others, upon direct spiritual revelation. Some of these writings are highly plausible, while others are incredible. There are *persistent rumors that Jesus visited and studied in both Greece and India*, and that a coin struck in His honor in India during the first century has been discovered. Early Christian records are known to exist in Tibet, and the monks of a Buddhist monastery in Ceylon still preserve a record which indicates that *Jesus sojourned with them and became conversant with their philosophy.* [Ed. note: all this is quite an astonishing feat for someone who spent the whole of his youth as a carpenter's apprentice and then as a humble local carpenter.]

"Although early Christianity shows every evidence of Oriental influence, this is a subject the modern church declines to discuss. If it is ever **established beyond question that Jesus was an initiate of the pagan Greek or Asiatic Mysteries**, the effect upon the more conservative members of the Christian faith is likely to be cataclysmic....

"It is by no means improbable that Jesus Himself originally propounded as allegories the cosmic activities *which were later confused with His own life.* That the Χριστός, Christos, represents the solar power revered by every nation of antiquity cannot be controverted. If Jesus revealed the nature and purpose of this solar power under the name and personality of Christos, thereby giving to this abstract power the attributes of a god-man, **He but followed a precedent set by all previous World-Teachers.** This god-man, thus endowed with all the qualities of Deity, signifies the latent divinity in every man. *Mortal man achieves deification only through at-one-ment with this divine Self.* Union with the immortal Self constitutes immortality, and he who finds his true Self is therefore "saved." This Christos, or divine man in man, is man's real hope of salvation – the living Mediator between abstract Deity and mortal humankind.... Jesus has been confused with the Christos, or god-man, whose wonders He preached. Since the Christos was the god-man imprisoned in every creature, it was the first duty of the initiate to liberate, or "resurrect," this Eternal One within himself. He who attained reunion with his Christos was consequently termed a Christian, or Christened, man."

The mystery schools have very convincingly (at least amongst themselves) painted all these Christian concepts and Judeo-Christian lexicon into a picture of Jesus Christ who was wholly misunderstood and misrepresented by his followers, and who actually tried to teach the same arcana as what's found in their Luciferian dogma: that the individual can become a god on his own through the progression of the intellect – made possible by progressive reincarnated lives, without the need of a Savior. Continuing from *The Secret Teachings of All Ages*, chapter 44 (emphasis

APOSTATE CHRISTIANITY

added):

"One of the most profound doctrines of the pagan philosophers concerned the Universal Savior-God who lifted the souls of regenerated men to heaven through His own nature. This concept was unquestionably the inspiration for the words attributed to Jesus: "I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me." In an effort to make a single person out of Jesus and His Christos, *Christian writers have patched together a doctrine* which must be resolved back into its original constituents if the true meaning of Christianity is to be rediscovered. In the Gospel narratives *the Christos represents the perfect man* who, having passed through the various stages of the "World Mystery" symbolized by the thirty-three years, ascends to the heaven sphere where he is reunited with his Eternal Father. The story of Jesus as now preserved is – like the Masonic story of Hiram Abiff – part of a secret initiatory ritualism belonging to the early Christian and pagan Mysteries.

"During the centuries just prior to the Christian Era, *the secrets of the pagan Mysteries had gradually fallen into the hands of the profane*. To the student of comparative religion *it is evident that these secrets, gathered by a small group of faithful philosophers and mystics, were **re clothed in new symbolical garments and thus preserved for several centuries under the name of Mystic Christianity***. It is generally supposed that the Essenes were the custodians of this knowledge and also the initiators and educators of Jesus. If so, Jesus was undoubtedly initiated in the same temple of Melchizedek where Pythagoras had studied six centuries before. [Ed. note: some mystery schools also have an "Order of Melchizedek" – this holy name was co-opted long ago. God creates, Satan imitates.]...

"Like the Gnostics, the Essenes were emanationists. One of their chief objects was the reinterpretation of the Mosaic Law according to certain secret spiritual keys preserved by them from the time of the founding of their order. It would thus follow that the Essenes were Qabbalists and, like several other contemporary sects flourishing in Syria, were awaiting the advent of the Messiah promised in the early Biblical writings. *Joseph and Mary, the parents of Jesus, are believed to have been members of the Essene Order*. Joseph was many years the senior of Mary. According to The Protevangelium, he was a widower with grown sons, and in the Gospel of Pseudo-Matthew he refers to Mary as a little child less in age than his own grandchildren. [Ed. note: if he was an old man with grandchildren, it's astonishing that Joseph would himself walk, unassisted by any of his posterity, all the way to Bethlehem guiding a 9-month-pregnant Mary on a donkey. For Mystic Christianity to be credible, mystery schools must render canonized gospel accounts as flawed.]...

"Through the mist of fantastic accounts which obscure the true foundation of the Christian faith is faintly visible to the discerning few *a great and noble doctrine communicated to the world by a great and noble soul*.

Joseph and Mary, two devout and holy-minded souls, consecrated to the service of God and dreaming of the coming of a Messiah to serve Israel, *obeyed the injunctions of the high priest of the Essenes to prepare a body for the coming of a great soul.* Thus of an immaculate conception Jesus was born. ***By immaculate is meant clean, rather than supernatural.***

"Jesus was reared and educated by the Essenes and later initiated into the most profound of their Mysteries. Like all great initiates, He must travel in an easterly direction, and the silent years of His life no doubt were spent in familiarizing Himself with that secret teaching later to be communicated by Him to the world. Having consummated the ascetic practices of His order, He attained to the Christening. Having thus reunited Himself with His own spiritual source, *He then went forth in the name of the One who has been crucified since before the worlds were* [Ed. note: i.e. Lucifer] and, gathering about Him disciples and apostles, He instructed them in that secret teaching which had been lost – in part, at least – from the doctrines of Israel. ***His fate is unknown*** [Ed. note: i.e. He wasn't actually crucified, and apparently lived to a ripe old age], but in all probability He suffered that persecution which is the lot of those who seek to reconstruct the ethical, philosophical, or religious systems of their day.

"To the multitudes Jesus spoke in parables; to His disciples He also spoke in parables, though of a more exalted and philosophic nature. *Voltaire said that Plato should have been canonized by the Christian Church, for, being the first propounder of the Christos mystery, he contributed more to its fundamental doctrines than any other single individual.* Jesus disclosed to His disciples that the lower world is under the control of a great spiritual being which had fashioned it according to the will of the Eternal Father. The mind of this great angel was both the mind of the world and also the worldly mind. So that men should not die of worldliness the Eternal Father sent unto creation the eldest and most exalted of His powers – the Divine Mind.

"This Divine Mind offered Itself as a living sacrifice and was broken up and eaten by the world. Having given Its spirit and Its body at a secret and sacred supper to the twelve manners of rational creatures, this Divine Mind became a part of every living thing. Man was thereby enabled to use this power as a bridge across which he might pass and attain immortality. *He who lifted up his soul to this Divine Mind and served It was righteous and, having attained righteousness, liberated this Divine Mind, which thereupon returned again in glory to Its own divine source.* And because He had brought to them this knowledge, the disciples said one to another: "Lo, He is Himself this Mind personified!"

If you made it through all that without once being suckered into thinking "he may have a point" or "he just might be onto something here," then you probably have an unshakable testimony of the true nature of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ.

APOSTATE CHRISTIANITY

Take a moment to process all that – to really grasp how the entire New Testament is called into question by an onslaught of external sources claiming equal or greater authority. More today than ever, this kind of authoritative-appearing mystic tripe is exactly what the world at large is being fed about who Jesus of Nazareth actually was.

If you were someone who was led to study and believe all of this, would you not consider all LDS and traditional Christians to be hopelessly clueless and ignorant, while you, yourself, were in possession of far more valuable, sensible, relevant and plausible information? Would it not build up a bloated sense of pride and superiority within you?

In the prologue of this book, I proposed that the most important question anyone could ask themselves is: Who do you trust? Followed up by the question: In whom does this person trust?

Truly it boils down to who you trust in learning the true nature, history and theology of Jesus Christ: the Bible and other canonized supporting scriptural records – or the plentiful contrary ancient and modern works of the initiates of Mystery Babylon.

1 “William Walker Atkinson (December 5, 1862 – November 22, 1932) was an attorney, merchant, publisher, and author, as well as an occultist and an American pioneer of the New Thought movement. He is also known to have been the author of the pseudonymous works attributed to Theron Q. Dumont and Yogi Ramacharaka. Due in part to Atkinson's intense personal secrecy and extensive use of pseudonyms, he is now largely forgotten, despite having obtained mention in past editions of *Who's Who in America*, *Religious Leaders of America*, and several similar publications—and having written more than 100 books in the last 30 years of his life. His works have remained in print more or less continuously since 1900.”

(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Yogi_Ramacharaka)

- 2 Source – http://www.yogiramacharaka.com/mystic_youth_of_jesus.html
- 3 On this note, a number of the most celebrated authors of popular fiction (especially science fiction) are mystery school initiates. Their careers are artificially bolstered and vaulted through excessive marketing, rigged awards, contrived acclaim for their oft-mediocre work, as well as manipulated sales figures. I touch more upon these matters in Part 5 of this book.

THE GOSPEL VS REINCARNATION AND KARMA

An Overview of Foundational LDS Doctrines Regarding Mortality

Before proceeding, it is critical for the reader to be thoroughly familiar with the basic canonical and established doctrine of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints as pertaining to the pre-mortal, mortal and post-mortal existences of mankind. The following represent brief summaries of key doctrinal concepts:

Before Adam and Eve Were Created

1. God, the Father (also referred to as Heavenly Father), existed, and had existed for eons of time (i.e. eternities). He is not ethereal: He has a physical body of flesh and bones. His spirit and body are fused together in perfection, and His body is glorious, impervious to all elements, and radiates love and light of such quantity and intensity as to be virtually incomprehensible to mortals. All intelligence in the universe is naturally drawn to Him, trusts in Him, and honors Him.
2. Each of us existed with Heavenly Father before being born on this earth. Our spirit forms were literally created by Heavenly Father. He

THE GOSPEL VS REINCARNATION AND KARMA

fashioned our spirits in the same manner as His own – therefore we are “created in the image of God.” We existed as spirits with Him for an unknown amount of time, presumably eons. We are literally His children. This state of being is referred to as *the pre-mortal realm*, or put another way, *the pre-existence*.

3. We have eternal individual identities. Each of our spirits are exclusively unique and self-determining. Each has features that appear very much identical to those of our mortal bodies. Each spirit also has unalterable male and female gender associations fused into its composition, similar to how our physical body's DNA differentiates in XX or XY genes.
4. The ultimate goal is for each of us be perfected and progress until we become as Heavenly Father is. The parent/child cycle which we are a part of in mortality is a tiny microcosm of the eternal cycle with which Heavenly Father seeks the perfection and glorification of each of us. He wants us to become exactly like He is, as gods ourselves, capable of creation.
5. Heavenly Father established a plan for each of us to obtain a physical body, such as He has. The plan involved the creation of a planet wherewith our spirits would enter into imperfect, vulnerable physical bodies, and our eons of spirit-memories would be completely suppressed. On this planet we would live out a very temporary mortal existence (especially in comparison with the eons of time we lived previous to this), in a state wherewith we would be thoroughly ignorant of all that transpired before and all that is to come afterward.
6. Through this probationary mortal existence, we are provided the opportunity to exercise free-will, to be our own free-agent, to make our own choices, utilize our God-given rational and intellectual faculties, and act upon our own initiative. We are granted sufficient intellect, as well as conscience, to be capable of making decisions, and be culpable for the consequences of those decisions.
7. Mortal life on earth is temporary in every way. All mortal debts, contracts and obligations which are entered into during mortality are made null and void upon the advent of mortal death, which is the separation of eternal spirit from the imperfect body. However, we will be held accountable, judged, and punished or rewarded according to the decisions we made, the actions we took, even the thoughts we entertained (and allowed to flourish) over the course of our mortal probation. Additionally, we will be judged with an impartial consideration of our individual capacity to make the decisions that we did.
8. A Savior would be required in order to implement a Law of Mercy. All injustice, pain, suffering, and deliberately wrong choices (sin) that

occur upon the earth must be answered for. There must be a just recompense for it all, yet there also must be an opportunity given to individuals to repent for their mistakes and/or the pain they caused others. Therefore, there must be one individual who would suffer all of these things and yet live a life completely devoid of sin – one who must endure infinite, universal pain and suffering without deserving a shred of it. Having atoned for the faults and shortcomings of mankind, this Savior could then implement a Law of Mercy – a set of covenanted oaths to be taken and honored in order to qualify.

9. Jesus Christ was sustained to be the Savior of all mankind. Heavenly Father's first spirit child (prior to all of us) was Jesus Christ (also referred to as Jehovah). When Heavenly Father proposed the plan, and asked who would go to the earth to be this Savior, Jehovah announced that he would volunteer. He would endure infinite pain and live a perfect life. He would thereby establish a Law of Mercy which would simultaneously mete the demands of the Law of Justice while providing an opportunity for individuals to repent, become clean of their sins, and qualify to enter into the presence of Almighty God once again.
10. Lucifer submitted an alternate plan that he claimed would be superior. By creating an environment where all of humankind would be forced to choose good, there would be no injustice, no need for a Savior, no need for an atonement, and no need for mankind to experience any pain nor even unpleasantness. All will be born, all will go through the motions of life, all will die, and then all will qualify to re-enter the presence of Almighty God.
11. Lucifer's plan was rejected and he initiated the War in Heaven. A third of the hosts of Heaven sided with him, and upon being defeated they were cast down and confined to the earth. They will never receive physical bodies that their spirits can inhabit for eternity. They will never be given the opportunity to progress. Their long-term fate awaits them in a place called Outer Darkness.

Once Adam And Eve Were Expelled From the Garden of Eden

1. The spirits who sided with Heavenly Father and Jehovah are entitled to receive their own physical body here on this earth. They are procreated by their earthly parents, who then must take responsibility for their care and upbringing.
2. The mortal body is modeled after eternal perfection, but it is inherently frail, vulnerable, void of glory, and subject to disease, old age and death.
3. Mankind must learn to develop faith in Almighty God and Jesus Christ. In order to qualify for Jesus Christ's Law of Mercy, they must be baptized (which signifies one's covenant with Christ to have faith

THE GOSPEL VS REINCARNATION AND KARMA

in Him and keep His commandments), continually repent of their sins, be humble, patient, empathetic, and endure all things until their dying breath.

4. Mankind is provided a conscience, or the Light of Christ. Every individual is given an inherent conscience from birth, an internal compass which encourages the individual to choose good over evil. This is also referred to as the Light of Christ, because it emanates from Him. It is observable in the joy, love, trust and acceptance of all innocent young children.
5. Children remain innocent until they reach the age of accountability. Once children are old enough and wise enough to begin making decisions of right and wrong on their own, and they have a clear understanding that there are consequences to these decisions, then they have reached the age of accountability. As a general rule, children reach this point by the time they turn eight years old. Once this time arrives, they can choose to receive baptism if they so desire it. Until this time, should they pass away, their soul is protected and saved through Christ's atonement.
6. Lucifer and his legions seek opportunities to tweak and misdirect the conscience. They strive to give individuals false signals and confuse them as to what is good and what is evil, what is right and what is wrong. They also seek to corrupt truth, which may only require a tiny alteration or addition of falsehood in order to accomplish – like a drop of dye in a glass of pure water.
7. Lucifer and his legions seek opportunities to possess mortal bodies. Either through intoxication or willful submission, human bodies can be invaded and even controlled by the spirits of Lucifer and those who were cast down with him. They lust after such opportunities. If they can't occupy a human body, they will seek to inhabit any other kind of living creature or flesh.

After the Mortal Experience Has Ended

1. Our lifeless bodies will deteriorate to dust.
2. The spirits of those who chose righteousness, or who strived their best to do so, will enter a place of rest called Spirit Paradise. This place is often referred to by most Christians as Heaven. By merely accepting that the Gospel of Jesus Christ is true, it is not guaranteed that one may enter here – one must have lived a Christ-like life to the best of one's ability, according to Christ's Law of Mercy. Additionally, the spirits of wonderful good-hearted people who did the best they could with the knowledge they had will also go here – even those who died without the chance to learn the Gospel of Jesus Christ, or accept baptism, while on earth. They will have the opportunity to learn the Gospel and accept it in this place. On earth,

their baptism can be performed by proxy in an LDS temple (i.e. another person is baptized “for and in behalf of [so and so] who is dead”).

3. The spirits of those who chose pride and wickedness, and those who rejected the Gospel of Jesus Christ, will enter a place called Spirit Prison. This place is what is often referred to by most Christians as Hell. Having rejected the Gospel of Jesus Christ after having plentiful opportunities to accept it, the spirits that enter Spirit Prison are subject to the Law of Justice, and they must suffer the pain and anguish which they caused others in their lives, as well as for each and every sin ever committed (even the “victimless” ones which corrupt the soul and affect loved ones). Their personal torment is often referred to in scriptures as being within a lake of unquenchable fire and brimstone. However, spirit emissaries from Spirit Paradise do visit this place to assist and teach the Gospel, baptism, repentance, etc. It is possible for Christ's Law of Mercy to be taught and applied to these unfortunate souls, who are able to leave and enter Spirit Paradise.
4. There is no returning to the earth again in any physical form, whether as a human or any other creature. After death, the souls of both the righteous and the wicked are confined to the realm of spirits, either in Spirit Paradise or Spirit Prison. The righteous rest, study, enjoy social relationships with other deceased relatives and friends, and work (although what exactly the work entails has not been revealed). The wicked suffer just punishment for the sins which they committed and pain that they caused while on earth.
5. All souls will be resurrected. After His body lay lifeless in the tomb for three days, Christ's spirit returned. His body was perfected and glorified, and His body and spirit were fused together permanently – omnipotent and invulnerable forever. He was the first to be resurrected, and it's recorded in the New Testament that many very righteous people (who passed away from the beginning of time until Christ's ministry) were resurrected shortly thereafter. Because we sided with Almighty God and Christ during the War in Heaven, each of us will be resurrected and receive a perfected, glorious body as well. Resurrections will occur in an order to be determined by the Lord, first to those who were most stalwart and righteous in their mortal life, lastly to those who were most wicked.
6. Upon Judgment Day, all will come before Almighty God to receive a final verdict and eternal reward. Jesus Christ will be each individual's mediator, both for the righteous and the wicked. He will be our advocate before Heavenly Father, arguing in our behalf and defending our shortcomings. He who suffered all – who experienced an eternity of anguish, misery and torture, who knows first hand

THE GOSPEL VS REINCARNATION AND KARMA

what each of us have felt and experienced – He will champion our case before our Father in Heaven.

7. There are three potential kingdoms we can inherit for eternity: the Celestial, the Terrestrial, and the Telestial. The Celestial Kingdom is where Almighty God and Jesus Christ dwell. It governs all lower kingdoms. The Terrestrial Kingdom is the second, and the Telestial is the lowest. In the scriptures, the glories of these three kingdoms are described as relative to the light of the sun, the moon and the stars, respectively.¹ Outside of these three kingdoms is a place referred to as Outer Darkness. This is where Lucifer and his followers will eventually be banished to. Additionally, Cain and any others who had obtained a perfect understanding of Almighty God and Jesus Christ, but who at some point later whole-heartedly rejected Them and sided with Lucifer (referred to in scripture as “denying the Holy Ghost”), will also be banished to Outer Darkness.

Some Christian sects believe and preach a smattering of these doctrines. Many have either no understanding of these matters, or their understanding is murky at best. Some of these doctrines are considered heresy by them. Undeniably, however, these canonized LDS doctrines are neither ambiguous nor murky.

No other religious organization, save The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, believes in and preaches all of these direct, clear-cut doctrines concerning the origin of life, the purpose of life, and the glorious destiny of all mankind – not merely the “elite,” or the most intelligent or special of them – from the least to the greatest. Whether or not these doctrines may seem ridiculously fantastic to some, they are nevertheless straightforward and understandable to all. In the words of Nephi in the Book of Mormon, they are “the plain and most precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb [Jesus Christ].”²

Reincarnation: The Most Abominable of Doctrines

If there is any one doctrinal thread that ties together and unites nearly every religion on the face of the earth (save orthodox Judaism, fundamental Christianity, traditional Islam, and Mormonism), it is an acceptance of one form or another of the doctrine of reincarnation. It is generally summarized as such:

“Reincarnation best describes the concept where the soul or spirit, after the death of the body, is believed to return to live in a new human body,

or, in some traditions, either as a human being, animal or plant. This doctrine is a central tenet within the majority of Indian religious traditions, such as Hinduism, Jainism, and Sikhism; the Buddhist concept of rebirth is also often referred to as reincarnation. The idea was also fundamental to some Greek philosophers as well as other religions, such as Druidism, and later on, Spiritism, Theosophy [Ed. note: which is the foundational theology behind a majority of modern neo-pagan movements], and Eckankar. It is also found in many tribal societies around the world, in places such as Siberia, West Africa, North America, and Australia.

"Although the majority of sects within Judaism, Christianity and Islam do not believe that individuals reincarnate, particular groups [Ed. note: i.e. apostate movements or heretical spin-offs which blend in mystery school teachings] within these religions do refer to reincarnation; these groups include the mainstream historical and contemporary followers of Kabbalah, the Cathars, the Alawi, the Druze and the Rosicrucians. *The historical relations between these sects and the beliefs about reincarnation that were characteristic of the Neoplatonism, Orphism, Hermeticism, Manicheanism and Gnosticism of the Roman era, as well as the Indian religions, is unclear* [Ed. note: unless one factors in the historically-persistent infiltration of the mystery schools in every culture and among every society]....

"The word "reincarnation" derives from Latin, literally meaning, "entering the flesh again". The Greek equivalent metempsychosis roughly corresponds to the common English phrase "transmigration of the soul" and also usually connotes reincarnation after death, as either human, animal, though emphasising the continuity of the soul, not the flesh....

"The origins of the notion of reincarnation are obscure. They apparently date to the Iron Age (around 1200 BCE). Discussion of the subject appears in the philosophical traditions of India and Greece from about the 6th century BCE. Also during the Iron Age, the Greek Pre-Socratics discussed reincarnation, and the Celtic Druids are also reported to have taught a doctrine of reincarnation. [Ed. note: All of these ancient teachings and philosophies are based upon what initiates' disseminated from various branches of ancient mystery schools to their pupils and the general public]."³

What then makes the concept of reincarnation so completely incompatible with the pure Gospel of Jesus Christ? The following is an attempt to summarize how the doctrines compare to one another.

Individual Identity

The Gospel

- Prior to being created into spirits by Heavenly Father, we always existed as some kind of intelligent form, with unique individual traits.

THE GOSPEL VS REINCARNATION AND KARMA

- Each individual was created as an eternal spirit, and has his/her own never-ending identity, yet (in this life) inhabits a temporary, imperfect body.
- Each individual's gender is built-in, possibly even before being created as spirits.
- While gender determines both the mortal and eternal roles of individuals, males and females are equal and provide balance to each other.
- At some point in the future, each individual will be granted a resurrected body exactly like the temporary one, but glorified and perfected, such as what Christ has.

Reincarnation Religions

According to varying religious teachings:

- The individual either has no eternal spirit/soul whatsoever, or his/her spirit will lose its identity upon death.
- The vast majority who die must literally be reborn into the body of another creature to once again experience mortality.
- Some religions believe this rebirth can be as an insect, plant, animal or human; others believe that every human will definitely be reborn as another human.
- This "cycle of suffering" must repeat until the spirit finally lives a mortal life good enough to exit it.
- Those few exemplary beings who are able to exit will be privileged to become part of a paradisiacal place or state of existence.
 - Most religions believe that genders usually change with subsequent incarnations. Some believe that it must be during an incarnation of a male that one can exit the cycle of suffering (i.e. a female form is inherently unequal and a step below a male form).

With the concept of reincarnation, no matter what variation of its teaching, there is no single persisting individual identity after death. At best, there is an accumulation of identities, or what is often referred to as past lives. The soul, or essence, of the deceased individual becomes another physical being, and takes upon itself a new identity. However, many religions which believe in reincarnation believe that, in order to escape this "cycle of suffering," one must gradually surrender and let go of *all identity*, melding into a state of non-existence, or non-essence – as if all suffering emanates from existing as a sovereign individual entity altogether. Thus, according to

such doctrine, the pinnacle achievement is to ethereally evaporate and merge into a state of non-suffering.

Also, with the concept of reincarnation the mortal experience loses a tremendous amount of value, meaning and importance. Instead of being a unique experience in eternity – a one-time ineffably precious opportunity – it is relegated to a routine of enduring innumerable rounds of “suffering.”

While on one hand the belief in reincarnation may encourage empathy towards the opposite sex and lower life forms (because, theoretically, each of us may have been one in a previous life), it also strongly encourages the personal disassociation of both gender and natural inclinations of one's gender roles. The fruits of this disassociation has become overwhelmingly obvious in today's secular world. Gender identity has become selectable (through cosmetic sex change operations), and even encouraged to be debated on a personal level (“Maybe God got it wrong; maybe I was supposed to be born a man”).

If there is no persistent eternal identity, then it follows that *there is no eternal bond* between parents and children, nor between husbands and wives. Once a loved one has died, how miserable are the survivors who believe that they'll *never* see, embrace, or in any way experience the company, love and fellowship of their dearest one. Even if, supposedly, the loved-one's spirit was later born into another relative, or perhaps a new pet, the nature of the relationship is irrevocably altered – and yet remains wholly temporary until death visits either one or the other again.

How is this in any way preferable to the reality which is the Gospel of Jesus Christ – where, upon death, we will be reunited with the spirits of our deceased loved ones, we will eternally retain and strengthen the bond and relationship we had with them, and (thanks to Christ's atonement) we will one day be resurrected and receive perfect, permanent, glorious bodies that appear and function like the ones we have now, except at their pinnacle shape, beauty and purity?

Whatever the difference in actual suicide rates among the various believers in reincarnation, for the man or woman who has lived a miserable life (whether as a victim of horrendous, inescapable suffering, or from making poor choices throughout his or her life), does not the concept of reincarnation make the thought of suicide more appealing? “Why tolerate this life any longer than I have to? Any life is better than this.”

Compared to the Gospel of Jesus Christ – where one can know that God will always extend second chances through repentance, even if one's sins are “red as scarlet,” and where one understands the supremely unique nature of this life, and what a *privilege* it is to live it, no matter how miserable or abused one's circumstances might be – it becomes nearly impossible to be

THE GOSPEL VS REINCARNATION AND KARMA

swayed into considering escaping one's troubles through suicide. The more this is fully understood by wholehearted believers in Christ, the less susceptible they will be to temptations of suicide.

The Education, Growth and Progress of the Soul

The Gospel

- Each individual's spirit was educated and trained prior to coming to earth. It understood exactly what it was getting into before being born. While the nature of the training has not been fully revealed, it undoubtedly took place.
- Some spirits were more studious and prone to excel in the pre-existence than others. There was a quantifiable ranking system for spirits. Higher-achieving spirits are not particularly born into situations which are considered more fortunate or privileged by secular standards. On the contrary, it is recognized that those born into less-fortunate or disabled conditions (such as Down's syndrome) were exemplary spirits and they elected to take upon themselves such challenges.
- "Whatever principle of intelligence we attain unto in this life, it will rise with us in the resurrection. And if a person gains more knowledge and intelligence in this life through his diligence and obedience than another, he will have so much the advantage in the world to come." – Joseph Smith, D&C 130:18-19
- In this life, "we see through a glass, darkly"⁴ (i.e. obscurely, enigmatically), yet in the next life, either Spirit Paradise or Prison, a vast majority of that which seems confusing to us in mortality becomes painstakingly clear. Learning not only continues after death, it accelerates in part due to that clarity.
- Upon the time of resurrection: "[Y]e shall receive your bodies, and your glory shall be that glory by which your bodies are quickened [i.e. invigorated, capable of receiving]." – D&C 88:28

Reincarnation Religions

While the teachings of various reincarnation-embracing religions may differ somewhat, the following represents a general consensus of most teachings:

- Apparently, there is no definitive understanding of what occurred or existed before the "first incarnation" – either as a mortal nor any other form of life.

- The origin and destiny of the earth itself (let alone the origin of mortal life on it) is not clear.
- Each soul, or essence, is obligated to remain within the samsara cycle (a.k.a. “the life [cycle, which] is full of attachments and comings-and-goings, a subtle state of suffering”⁵), until it is able to abandon the cycle altogether and obtain Nirvana, or a state of enlightenment, liberation, and freedom from suffering. (In some beliefs, the process of changing from essence to non-essence is considered the key to entering Nirvana.)⁶
- As each soul, or essence, goes through numerous incarnations of mortality, it retains some of the essence, memories, understandings, or abilities of previous incarnations. Living and experiencing successional lives presumably leads to the maturing of the soul or essence, which signifies growth.
- Progression or regression after each spent life apparently relies upon the cause-and-effect reciprocal-force of Karma. One poorly-executed life can, in theory, generate a major Karmic setback in successive lives.

**Eternal Justice, Balance or Recompense
for Choices Made In Mortality**

The Gospel

- Mortality is inherently an unfair existence. While a tiny portion of injustices may successfully be rectified in the mortal realm, the vast majority of injustices will be answered for after death.
- Each individual will be held accountable for every decision made in mortality. After death the rewards or punishments for those decisions will begin to be meted out.
- Through Christ's atoning sacrifice, each of us has the opportunity to repent and be forgiven for our sinful and pain-causing choices, making our souls spotless.
- Upon the final Judgment Day, those who repented and strived to honestly obey Christ's commandments throughout their life will be upheld by Christ and awarded the highest kingdom. Anyone who has a case against such a person will be adequately consoled; their demands for justice will be satisfied by Christ.
- Those who did not covenant to obey Christ's Law of Mercy (i.e. did not receive baptism) must answer for, and adequately suffer for, every minute injustice they perpetrated both directly and indirectly upon others.

THE GOSPEL VS REINCARNATION AND KARMA

Reincarnation Religions

- Pretty much all religions that believe in reincarnation do not believe that there is an indispensable Savior needed to redeem all mankind. Instead, eternal justice is gradually applied through the cause and effect concept of Karma.
- As individuals live their lives and make choices, they accumulate either good or bad karma. Some of the consequences of good or bad karma may be returned to a person in their life, as in an actualization of the adage "what goes around, comes around."
- Karma that is not meted out within one's life is applied after one dies, through reincarnation. Whatever form one's soul, or essence, is reborn into is a physical manifestation of their accumulated karma from their previous incarnation.

With the Gospel of Jesus Christ, we are (and always have been) on a path of eternal progression. Mortal life on this earth occurs only once. While this life is frequently a time and place of suffering, it is also a place of experiencing opposites – thus it can also be a place of great joy, love, maturing, and development. It's a once-in-an-eternity opportunity to exercise a license of self-determination – to make one's own choices, *and yet* be extended the opportunity to escape the imminent retributions of consequential justice for our poor choices, *if (and only if)* we accept and live up to the covenants and commandments of the Law of Mercy, made possible by the atonement of the Savior, Jesus Christ.

With reincarnation, growth comes through innumerable successive experiences of mortality. However, because future incarnations are determined through the accumulated karma of the previous life, it is possible that even after numerous lives of progress, one extremely poor mortal cycle can cause a tremendous regression. In fact, the popular board game *Chutes and Ladders* (by game manufacturer Milton Bradley) originated in India under the name *Snakes and Ladders*, and the concept of the game is based squarely on the potential progression or regression of successive mortal cycles due to karma.⁷ There is no recourse nor opportunity to obtain mercy – imminent eternal justice is thereby forever ruthlessly enforced.

Beginnings and Endings

The Gospel

- Almighty God begins and ends His work in cycles.
- Human mortality on this earth began with Adam and Eve several thousands of years ago.

- There will be an end of mortality on this earth once every spirit has obtained a mortal body (i.e. is born), lived, died, and received a resurrected, glorified body. This will presumably occur sometime near the end of the prophesied Millennium.

Reincarnation Religions

- Karma and reincarnation is perpetual and continual, presumably forever and ever, until each spirit is finally able to leave the cycle.
- There was no beginning of this earthly karma/reincarnation cycle, and there apparently will be no end (at least none that I could discover from the research I've conducted into these philosophies).

Possible Exceptions and Alternate Explanations to Reincarnation

Having related all of this, I'm not dismissing as irrelevant the personal experiences that numerous people around the world have related, which convince them that reincarnation is a universal cycle. In fact, there are possible exceptions wherein incidences similar to reincarnation actually do occur. Additionally, there are alternative explanations in harmony with the Gospel of Jesus Christ as to what recollections of "previous lives" are.

Guided Deceptions or Pre-Existence Memories

Numerous individuals have related transcendental experiences through various ways, including hypnosis, meditation, mystic chants or readings as well as remote viewing and astral projection (i.e. the practice of sending one's spirit or consciousness traveling outside of the body).

Unfortunately, no such practices have ever been taught or encouraged by Jesus Christ. He has given us the manner in which we are to communicate with Him and God Almighty: namely through humble, submissive prayer and supplication. Other than the act of praying, the Lord has encouraged us to deeply ponder about His teachings, the words of the scriptures and prophets, and any matter we humbly wish to know the truth about. This is often referred to as "praying in one's heart." We are encouraged to take all such questions and matters to Him through prayer. His promise to us is that, when He feels the time and condition is right to do so, He will reveal the answer to our hearts and souls. We are expected to be patient and long-suffering, for often such answers do not come as quickly as we wish to receive them.

Traditional forms of meditation are not spiritually conducive for the

THE GOSPEL VS REINCARNATION AND KARMA

follower of Christ, because it involves the practice of “emptying one's mind” – to force the mind to be completely void of any thoughts at all. The mind then becomes an open vessel to receive anything from any source, which is an open door to spiritual deception from Lucifer's legion of imitators. No matter how thrilling or “enlightening” these experiences might be for the recipient, they are not from a holy, divine source. God provides visions, manifestations and divine information to individuals only at His choosing – such things do *not* occur when a person wills them to happen, nor whenever one wishes to venture on a transcendental journey. Experiences that are truly from God are profoundly sacred, and are relatively infrequent in one's life. Many individuals feel fortunate, and adequately blessed, merely to have even one profound spiritual experience throughout a lifetime.

God creates. Satan imitates. Engaging in pagan-styled meditation, hypnosis, mystic incantations or readings, astral projection, or similar practices constitute venturing into realms where the divine is profoundly imitated. In such a state, the recipient is convinced that they have traveled to other realms, worlds, and dimensions, or that they have recalled “past lives” in tremendous detail, to the point of recalling dates of events in the remote past and even other languages used. Many people (including many LDS and Christians) who receive such transcendental experiences from these practices simply cannot fathom that such elaborate imitation is possible by Lucifer and his legions. Sadly, it is possible – this is truly the extent to which the great imitator is capable of manipulating those who use his tools and wander his paths. The scriptures warn us sternly of Lucifer's and his legions' ability to appear as angels of light, and there is far more that they are capable of. (More about this is covered in Part 3 of this book, including compelling testimony from a former leading New Age guru, who converted to Christianity, as to how elaborate and consistent the dark forces' imitations are. Also, Part 5 takes a closer look at the how practices involving meditation and hypnosis work to bring about the agenda of the occult.)

There is another possible explanation for the elaborate memories recovered from “past lives.” In 2002, a woman named Sarah Menet wrote a book titled *There Is No Death* about her near death experience (NDE). By the time her NDE occurred in 1979, she had endured so many horrendous things in her life that she was convinced that there was no God. She had become jaded into resolute atheism. During her remarkable NDE, she gained an understanding of pre-mortality and the afterlife. She also witnessed that Jesus Christ exists, and that He is the Savior of the world. Sometime after her NDE she was baptized into the LDS Church, and she remains a strong, faithful member today. At the end of the book she has a Q&A section where she answers the most common questions posed to her over the years.

Regarding reincarnation, she learned that it is not a true principle – we

have only one lifetime to live on this earth. She goes on to explain that when we were spirits in the pre-existence we had countless close friends and loved ones. For thousands of years we observed them intensely as they were born, lived their lives and eventually passed away. She feels that the “past lives” memories which individuals experience are actually a recovery of the observations recorded as a spirit while watching friends and loved ones live out their lives – often even seeing and experiencing through their eyes.

Should Sarah's alternate explanation prove to be true, it is apparent how this phenomenon can be a tool of the great imitator to appear as evidence of reincarnation.

Subsequent Opportunities for Stillborn, Miscarried, Aborted or Other Infants Who Died Prematurely

Another possible similarity to reincarnation would be concerning the souls which quickened into infant bodies, but who never had a chance at birth (whether stillborn, miscarried or aborted). It is possible that these souls would be given a “second opportunity” to life on earth. This could even theoretically include the souls of infants who died a significant amount of time before personal accountability was established. This possibility is not only in harmony with the Gospel of Jesus Christ, but if true it could bring great relief to those who grieve over the loss of an infant child, and to those who despair over the prevalence of the practice of abortion.

The following are cases which suggest that these souls are extended a subsequent opportunity:

- The following was shared by a former LDS member who became convinced that reincarnation is a reality:

“... one day a newspaper ran an article about a couple who had lost a pair of twins in an auto accident. A short time later this couple gave birth to a second set of twins. As this second set grew the couple noticed that they began to look and act exactly like the first. They even had moles in the exact same location. As they learned to talk they even had flashbacks to their lives as the previous twins and remembered their old toys and began to show the same quirks of character as the first set.”⁸

Should this story prove true as reported, it demonstrates that the souls which inhabited the first twin infants were permitted to quicken into the embryos of the second set of twins, in order to fulfill their lives as children of those particular parents. It does not exclusively testify to the conclusion that all souls experience reincarnation on this earth over and over again.

THE GOSPEL VS REINCARNATION AND KARMA

- An acquaintance of mine related a deeply personal experience. A few months after her seven-year-old son perished, his spirit manifested himself to her. He was very content and joyous, and he presented another spirit to his mother. This young male spirit appeared pained and uncertain. Her son explained to her that he wished for this boy to join their family, that he hoped that he would be the soul who inhabited the next baby she conceived. The spirit of the forlorn boy humbly asked her permission to join their family, saying "I am a cast off one." She was given to understand what this meant – that this boy was to be born by another woman, but that woman chose to have an abortion. The embryo/fetus which the male spirit had quickened into was killed. He was rejected, or "cast off," by the mother that he was supposed to have been born to. Therefore, he needed another chance to be born. My acquaintance related that she expressed her acceptance of this young spirit without reservation. After birthing him, she marveled at how similar his appearance and character was to the young male spirit she met.
- From my own personal life: my mother's pregnancy following my birth was nearing full term. Unfortunately, when the time of delivery neared, a heartbeat could not be detected. The baby girl was stillborn. With my mother's subsequent pregnancy, a healthy baby girl was born. A few years later, my mother was chatting with someone about being pregnant between me and my sister. Overhearing this, my three-year-old sister asked my mother what happened to that child. My mother explained that it was a little girl, but that she died before being born. Immediately my three year old sister became excited and shouted, "That was me! That was me! I wasn't ready yet! I needed to wait a while!"

Possible Progression of Simplistic Organic Matter to More Complex Organic Matter on This Earth

When one considers all the simplistic forms of life that spring up by the trillions day after day on this earth, one must ponder that each of them, being organic, animate objects, must have some miniscule spirit or living essence within it. With God's plan encompassing all life, there must needs be a process of progression for all such simplistic spirit forms. The question then becomes: what happens to them? Does eternal resurrection apply to bacteria, to mosquitoes, to plant life? Is quadrillions of resurrected insects residing on a single planet a workable solution? Would lower forms of life be content in their a state for eons of time? The concept of reincarnation puts such questions to rest: all life forms either progress or regress into more or less complex life when venturing upon their next incarnation.

The Gospel of Jesus Christ, however, provides a far more majestic scope: all things progress, and eternally so. With the entire universe before us – or even limited to our vast immediate galaxy – it is folly to confine one's reasoning to the thought that the gazillions of creepy crawlies which briefly make an appearance on earth will be eternally confined to it (let alone a state of creepy-crawliness) forever. It is possible that on this earth a gnat's spirit will be progressively reborn as a fly, then as a butterfly, then as a bee. It is possible that a guppy will be reborn as a goldfish, then as a clownfish, then as a poi. However, it is equally possible that all of them live only once, then are provided another place prepared for their eternal progression – somewhere else in this tremendous, vast galaxy. Whether their progression actually happens here on this earth or in countless possible locations elsewhere doesn't really matter. What matters is knowing that this progression *happens* – that it is planned, prepared and carried out by God Almighty.

Multiple Earths – Possible Subsequent Opportunities To Experience Mortality

On this last point I must confess that it is entirely based on my personal supposition – only loosely founded upon scriptural passages or teachings by prophets.

In our limited human capacity, and with the veil of forgetfulness persistently shrouding our eternal comprehension, there are many things we don't know. However, the things we do know include:

- That we existed as spirits in a pre-existence.
- That this earth was formed in order for our spirits to obtain a physical body, for us to exercise free agency and endure a temporary mortal experience.
- That all humans born into this world will eventually die, save a few extremely rare cases.
- That the Lord Jesus Christ was resurrected, and that all will eventually be resurrected – spirit reuniting with the restored, uncorrupted body, sealed together in perfection.
- That there will be a Judgment Day. Christ – having suffered and overcome all things, as well as being qualified to deliver perfect, fair judgment – will be our advocate before the Father at this time.
- That each soul will be awarded residency within one of three vast kingdoms, referred to as the "Three Degrees of Glory." From lowest to highest, these are the Telestial, the Terrestrial and the Celestial. There

THE GOSPEL VS REINCARNATION AND KARMA

is also a place of zero glory, called Outer Darkness, reserved for Satan, his demonic followers and those who had a full understanding of Christ and God Almighty, yet brazenly rejected them.

- That the relative comparisons between these kingdoms of glory are like unto the sun, the moon and the stars in brightness.
- That the earth is currently in a Telestial status. However it will be purified and progress first into the Terrestrial kingdom, then later into the Celestial kingdom.

We do not know what life will be like after Judgment Day, nor do we know much about what our powers, capabilities and limits will be within those kingdoms of glory. However, we do know this: with the possible exception of those confined to Outer Darkness, we progress eternally.

The question then becomes: is it possible for those who are assigned lower kingdoms to ever achieve a higher kingdom? Is it possible for, say, someone in the Telestial kingdom to eventually advance to the Terrestrial Kingdom? Or the Terrestrial to the Celestial? Based upon the eternal principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the answer would appear to be “yes.”

The question then expands into: how is such advancement accomplished? In seeking an answer to this, there is something else we know: God has created “worlds without end” – and there have been many earths such as this one in this universe. Consider the Lord's words in the Book of Moses in the *Pearl of Great Price*, chapter 1 verses 37 to 39:

“The heavens, they are many, and they cannot be numbered unto man; but they are numbered unto me, for they are mine. And as one earth shall pass away, and the heavens thereof even so shall another come, and there is no end to my works, neither to my words. For behold, this is my work and my glory—to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of man.”

For those who did not obtain the highest kingdom, could it be possible that they could have another opportunity at mortality – and therefore another opportunity to be awarded the highest kingdom? Could they be permitted to part with their resurrected bodies, then once again enter into mortality to new parents on a completely new earth – thus gaining a precious new opportunity to overcome a fallen world and obtain the highest kingdom?

I must insist that I, the author, have no idea whether this is true or not. If it is true, then it is similar to the concept of reincarnation – yet on an infinitely-organized, multi-galactic scope that stretches out over eons of time and unfathomable depths of creation, instead of a tightly-confined, haphazard, single-earth scope (which nearly all other non-Christian religions teach to their followers).

One final thing to ponder: if one had to wait tens-of-thousands of earth years to be granted another opportunity at mortal life – with the intent of choosing wisely and humbly enough to be found worthy to inherit Almighty God's highest kingdom – how precious and critical those handful of mortal years would be, no matter what agonies one was required to suffer through! How paltry and garish would the wealth and prestige of each mortal world appear!

On the other hand, if reincarnation were true, and all life forms were relegated to a single earth – recycled over and over repeatedly, bureaucratically relegated up or down the organic life form ladder – and one's theoretically near-unobtainable goal is to finally escape it all through melding into a state of non-existence – how hopeless and daunting mortal life would be! How appealing would suicide appear should one's life feel unbearable! How prone the temporally-fortunate ones would be to greedily embrace worldly riches and indulge in all forms of carnality, yet make an effort to appease the "gods" a bit here and there – for they might end up destitute or misfortunate on the next roll of the incarnation dice.

Reincarnation Is Central to the Dogma of the Mystery Schools

The restored Gospel of Jesus Christ teaches that only through Christ's atonement can we return to the presence of Heavenly Father and become as He is – immortal and endowed with God-like powers. Individual identity, eternal marriage and family bonds are eternally relevant and necessary. Whether born gifted or handicapped, destitute or privileged, abused or embraced, each and every person has this equal opportunity. Every single person need only experience mortality once.

In direct conflict is this: within the hidden, guarded doctrinal core of each and every mystery school, is the belief that a benevolent unseen Spiritual Hierarchy, sometimes referred to as the "Masters of the Ancient Wisdom" (i.e. Lucifer and his underlings) are guiding the entire human race to perfection – to godhood – through intellect and self-perfection, via the accumulations of as many incarnations of mortality as needed for each soul to get there. Inception into such schools theoretically puts the initiate on the fast track.

Again, I let the authorities speak for themselves. In 1939, Manly P. Hall published a book called *Reincarnation: The Cycle of Necessity*. The introduction of the book alone sufficiently conveys the general feelings and level of importance that all mystery schools place upon this most abominable

THE GOSPEL VS REINCARNATION AND KARMA

of doctrines. The following constitutes the most relevant parts of this introduction (italicized emphasis from original, other emphasis added)⁹:

"The purpose of this present writing is to encourage the study of the doctrine of reincarnation as the most reasonable solution to the mystery of life. There is already considerable literature on the subject, and other books will be written in the future. But until now the circulation of these works has been limited, so that the general public is as yet uninformed on this most important of all philosophical teachings.

"To me the laws of reincarnation and karma are the only solutions to the eternal problem of human unfitness. In the words of a celebrated orientalist:

"It is only the knowledge of the constant rebirths of one and the same individuality throughout the life cycle... that can explain to us the mysterious problem of Good and Evil, and reconcile man to the terrible and *apparent* injustice of life. Nothing but such certainty can quiet our revolted sense of justice. For, when one unacquainted with the noble doctrine looks around him, and observes the inequalities of birth and fortune, of intellect and capacities; when one sees honor paid fools and profligates, on whom fortune has heaped her favors by mere privilege of birth, while their nearest neighbor with all his intellect and noble virtues – far more deserving in every way – perishing of want and for lack of sympathy; when one sees all this and has to turn away, helpless to relieve the undeserved suffering, one's ears ringing and heart aching with the cries of pain around him – that blessed knowledge of Karma alone prevents him from cursing life and men, as well as their supposed creator." – H.P. Blavatsky¹⁰

"Reincarnation is nothing more nor less than the law of evolution applied to the unfolding consciousness of the individual. All growth and development bear witness to the improvement of the invisible divine force which is the cause of all physical growth and development. Everything in the universe is growing up through the experiences of existence. Why should man be left unaware of his participation in this eternal growth? Why should he be bound round with dogmas of fear and doubt; man-made conceits in the midst of a God-made world?

"As may have been expected of any widely diffused belief, reincarnation has been variously stated according to the spirituality and rational powers of its interpreters. It is obvious that the Eskimo concept should be less philosophical and detailed than that of a great East Indian scholar. In substance both agree, but each interprets this law according to his own world of experience.

"It is a law of the Eskimo, who lives a precarious existence that the old and the feeble must be left behind. It is customary, therefore, for one of advancing years to look about him for an appropriate family into which to be reborn. Selecting a newly married couple, he goes to them and asks if

they will permit him to be their first child. If he is a good and honorable person they probably will give their consent. The aging man will then depart from the camp, and going some distance will commit suicide believing that his soul will come into the new family he has selected. [Ed. note: This vindicates my earlier statements arguing that the more one believes the doctrine of reincarnation, the more likely it induces the believer towards suicidal tendencies at some point in one's life.]

"To our modern and practical mind the Druids of ancient Britain and Gaul gave even greater testimony of their belief. In the British Museum are receipts and other Druidic legal remains proving that it was not uncommon for these men to borrow money on their promise to repay in a future existence.

"Dr. Le Plongeon found evidence of a belief in reincarnation among the Maya and Quiche Indians of Central America. The belief is imputed also to the Incas and other peoples of the Andes in South America.

"New research makes it possible for me to include in this edition a survey of the beliefs in reincarnation among the American Indians. This is the first time that the Amerindian concepts have been included in any book dealing with rebirth. We hope that at some future date it will be possible to examine the cults of Central Africa, among which, also, there are vestiges of the doctrine...."

The doctrine of reincarnation, enforced by Karma, is the most abominable of doctrines because it negates the need for a Savior intervening in behalf of all mankind in establishing a Law of Mercy, which both satisfies and transcends the claims of eternal justice. Reincarnation, therefore, is the most basic of all anti-Christ doctrines. It is the most prevalent element of all false teachings and religions.

And it is absolutely, critically indispensable for the mystery schools.

Reincarnation Used to Justify Elitism, Oppression, Caste Systems, and Eugenics

An adherent of Platonic philosophy and proponent of reincarnation made the following candid observation:

"Plato [as well as Pythagoras and Plotinus] bridged the eternal and temporal realm for the human through the doctrine of reincarnation.... In [Plato's] Myth of Er the doctrine serves to demonstrate the need for self control, wisdom, and just-action while upon earth.... Ultimately, the myth asks the reader to assume responsibility for his/her present life. In an open society this doctrine can be liberating to the person encountering difficult challenges. It can also inspire the individual toward self-

THE GOSPEL VS REINCARNATION AND KARMA

actualization and remove the constraints of victimization.

"The other direction the doctrine can take is to legitimize oppression, justify the use of rigid caste systems, and prevent an individual from ever becoming anything more than what those in power choose to allow. *In an oppressive society the doctrine of reincarnation has demonstrated its usefulness as a **deceptive weapon used by the ruling elite**.* In [Plato's] *Republic* the caste system is used for such purposes. The society is divided into three primary classes with their respective virtues. The *workers & artisans* are to practice the virtues of self-control (to do as they are told). The *auxiliaries* are to follow the virtue of courage. The *guardians, mystics*, are an elite minority destined to embrace the virtue of wisdom."¹¹

With a bit of pondering, or even just taking a glance at mystic discussion boards, it's not difficult to understand how Lucifer convinces everyday people to believe in reincarnation:

- "The idea of a Savior of the world is ridiculous. Reality dictates that human progression is the product of hundreds of cycles of rebirths on this earth, resulting in the necessary doling out of adequate rewards and punishments."
- "You are special. You are the collection of hundreds of previous lifetimes. They are all *you*."
- "As you can see from the 'memories' and visions I've planted in your mind during your hypnosis/meditations, you've had quite a journey."

However, when one either rises to or is born into a position of power, influence, or affluence, the doctrine of reincarnation becomes a hundred times more convincing, and far more likely to be potentially insidious:

- "In one of your previous lives, you were this important person. In another you were that important person. That is why you are born as you are – right here, right now."
- "There's a reason you were born with genius. Your talents are tremendous because you've been collecting them and improving upon them for lifetimes. All those other mediocre persons – they're still works in progress. But *you* – you're a masterpiece."
- "You are the daughter/son of (so-and-so important person) because you *earned* the right to be so from your previous incarnations."
- "Your parents are initiates and leaders among this mystery school because they are extremely advanced souls. They are progressing in their illumination. What they believe and do is not hypocrisy, it is destiny. You are destined to continue their glorious work."

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

- "All other humans are lesser creatures – they're barely one or two lifetimes above common cattle. They have so far to go compared to you. You, on the other hand, you are a master in every way. Take whatever license you wish – this is not 'indulgence', this is accumulated award. You've earned it."
- "For an illumined being such as yourself, who has advanced as far as you have, you have the right to pronounce and carry out judgments upon all lesser beings and life forms. Should you commit murder, even mass murder, understand that you are making Karmically-acceptable decisions. Those who die under your hand may curse you as they expire, but their soul will thank you for your firm, benevolent 'push' towards progressing into their next round of incarnation."
- "You must expunge whatever natural moral reservations you may feel, and act for the collective good of humanity. After all, you are delivering Karmically-determined punishments or exterminations to those who must be punished or are hesitant to progress. It is the difficult role you were born for – you have been put here for this purpose. If you fail to act, you are putting a wrench in the gears of eternal progress."
- "You've almost made it. You're almost there. If you execute your responsibilities admirably, this will be your last lifetime."

These kinds of Luciferic-originated whisperings have been manifested in the words and beliefs of both notable and notorious prominent people of history¹² (see endnote¹³):

- "I know I am deathless. No doubt I have died myself ten thousand times before." —Walt Whitman, American poet and journalist
- "So as through a glass and darkly, the age long strife I see, Where I fought in many guises, many names, but always me." —George S. Patton, American General
- Napoleon often told his generals about his belief in reincarnation and of his previous lives.
- "I could well imagine that I might have lived in former centuries and there encountered questions I was not yet able to answer; that I had been born again because I had not fulfilled the task given to me." — Carl Jung, Swiss psychiatrist, founder of analytical psychology
- "As long as you are not aware of the continual law of Die and Be Again, you are merely a vague guest on a dark Earth." —Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, influential German writer, philosopher
- Heinrich Himmler, the Reich Leader of Hitler's dreaded SS, believed he

THE GOSPEL VS REINCARNATION AND KARMA

was the reincarnation of a medieval German emperor.

- "in contrast to reincarnation and karma, all other views seem petty and narrow" —Richard Wagner, German composer 1813-1883
- "Speaking as a Catholic, [souls] do not pass from body to body, but go to paradise, purgatory or hell. But I have reasoned deeply, and, speaking as a philosopher, since the soul is not found without body and yet is not body, it may be in one body or in another, and pass from body to body." —Giordano Bruno, philosopher 1548-1600
- "Live so that thou mayest desire to live again – that is thy duty – for in any case thou wilt live again!" —Friedrich Nietzsche, German philosopher
- "I am certain that I have been here as I am now a thousand times before, and I hope to return a thousand times." —Thomas Huxley, zoologist and philosopher 1825-1895
- "The conventional heaven with its angels perpetually singing, etc, nearly drove me mad in my youth and made me an atheist for ten years. My opinion is that we shall be reincarnated." —David Lloyd George, British Prime Minister
- "For thirty years I have leaned toward the theory of Reincarnation. It seems a most reasonable philosophy and explains many things.... We are here in life for one purpose—to get experience. We are all getting it, and we shall all use it somewhere." —Henry Ford, American industrialist
- "As we live through thousands of dreams in our present life, so is our present life only one of many thousands of such lives which we enter from the other more real life and then return after death. Our life is but one of the dreams of that more real life, and so it is endlessly, until the very last one, the very real the life of God." —Leo Tolstoy, influential Russian author
- "I have been growing, developing, through incalculable myriads of millenniums. All my previous selves have their voices, echoes, promptings in me. Oh, incalculable times again shall I be born." —Jack London, American author

Probably the most telling quote I've come across that summarizes the mindset of the karma/reincarnation apologist who criticizes post-apostolic (i.e. modern) Christianity's narrow view of non-premortal, single birth-single death experience is from Albert Schweitzer¹⁴:

"Reincarnation contains a most comforting explanation of reality by means

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

of which Indian thought surmounts difficulties which baffle the thinkers of Europe.”

It “baffles the [theologians] of Europe” because nearly every mention of the concept of the pre-mortal and post-mortal realms have been lost or willfully removed from canonized Biblical records (this is covered in a later chapter). Those which remain are vague.

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints is the only church on the earth whose canonized scriptures contain the full doctrine of eternal progression through a single mortal experience, thanks to the atoning sacrifice of Jesus Christ.

-
- 1 The earth currently exists in a Telestial kingdom. The best of the best of what the earth has to offer in its present state would be the equivalent of what those who inherit the Telestial Kingdom will be granted – which, by comparison to the rewards of the two higher kingdoms, would be the light of tiny stars compared to the light of the full moon, or the light of the sun.

For an incredible theoretical treatise on what physically constitutes these kingdoms, and where they are likely to be positioned within the galaxy, I strongly recommend Lynn M. Hilton's fascinating book “The Kolob Theorem.” It is available for free distribution in PDF form. I've included a copy of the PDF in the supporting material. As I intend my book to be an eye-opener to the hidden things of darkness, Dr. Hilton's book is an eye-opener to the nature of the galaxy from an eternal perspective, as well as how and where these three kingdoms of glory factor into it. I cannot recommend this book highly enough.

- 2 1 Nephi 13:32

- 3 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reincarnation>

- 4 Paul's first epistle to the Corinthians – 1 Corinthians 13:12

- 5 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Samsara>

- 6 “The Buddhist no essences doctrine was based on the assumption that the belief in such 'essences', including in particular the belief in souls (as the essences of our bodily and mental existences), is *the root cause of our imprisonment in samsara* (i.e. our fundamental ignorance and suffering), so that its abandonment would put us in nirvana (i.e. enlighten and liberate us).” – Avi Sion, Ph.D. (Philosophy), Logical and Spiritual REFLECTIONS, Book 4, Chapter 11 “The Buddhist No-Soul Theory” (emphasis added)

- 7 “Snakes and Ladders originated in India as part of a family of dice board games, including pachisi (present-day Ludo). It was known as moksha pAtam or vaikunthapaali or paramapada soppaanam (the ladder to salvation). The game made its way to England and was sold as Snakes and Ladders... the basic concept was introduced in the United States as Chutes and Ladders by game pioneer Milton Bradley in 1943.... [T]he game was popular in ancient India and emphasized the role of fate or karma. A Jain version, Gyanbazi, dates to the 16th

NOTES

century. The game was called Leela and reflected the Hinduism consciousness surrounding everyday life. The underlying ideals of the game inspired a newer version to be introduced in Victorian England in 1892.... The number of ladders was less than the number of snakes as a reminder that a path of good is much more difficult to tread than a path of sins."

(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Snakes_and_Ladders) Refer to the jpeg image file in the supporting material: 19th Century India Snakes and Ladders

- 8 Quoted from the book "Eternal Lives" by J. J. Dewey, Chapter 1

(Source – http://www.greaterthings.com/JJDewey/Eternal_Lives/index.html)

- 9 Refer to the pdf file in the supporting material section: Manly P Hall Reincarnation The Cycle of Necessity_Intro

- 10 "Helena Petrovna Blavatsky (August 1831 – May 1891) was a theosophist, writer and traveler.... Well-known and controversial during her life, Blavatsky was influential on spiritualism and related subcultures: 'The western esoteric tradition has no more important figure in modern times.'.... In 1875 Blavatsky, together with Colonel H. S. Olcott, established the Theosophical Society....

"One of the central philosophical tenets promoted by the Society was the complex doctrine of The Intelligent Evolution of All Existence.... According to this view, Humanity's evolution on Earth (and beyond) is part of the overall Cosmic evolution. It is overseen by a *hidden Spiritual Hierarchy*, the so-called Masters of the Ancient Wisdom, whose upper echelons consist of *advanced spiritual beings*. [Ed. note: i.e. Lucifer and his banished minions, desperate to deceive and defraud mankind of its divine origins and eternal destiny.]

"Blavatsky portrayed the Theosophical Society as being part of *one of many attempts throughout the millennia* by this hidden Hierarchy to guide humanity – in concert with the overall Intelligent Cosmic Evolutionary scheme – towards its ultimate, immutable evolutionary objective: the attainment of perfection and the conscious, willing participation in the evolutionary process. [Ed. note: i.e. implement the plan which Lucifer set forth in the pre-existence]" (emphasis added)

(Sources – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Blavatsky> and http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Theosophical_Society)

- 11 Mark Bancroft, MA *Plato's Cosmology & the Mystical Experience* (Source – http://www.enspirepress.com/writings_on_consciousness/plato_mystical_experience/plato_mystical_experience.html)

- 12 Sources – <http://www.reversespins.com/famousquotes.html>;
<http://www.usmmm.org/wlc/en/article.php?ModuleId=10007407>;
http://kuriakon00.tripod.com/reincarnation/kuriakon_reincarnation_prominent.htm;

- 13 Ed. note: *do not conclude* that I am attempting to cast a shadow on some of these people or their contributions merely because they believe in reincarnation. Many of them I admire. I am listing them because their words validate that, despite the fact that some did wonderful works in life, they fell prey to

either wholeheartedly believing or embracing aspects of this abominable doctrine.

- 14 "Albert Schweitzer OM (14 January 1875 – 4 September 1965) was a German and then French theologian, organist, philosopher, physician, and medical missionary.... Schweitzer, a Lutheran, challenged both the secular view of Jesus as depicted by historical-critical methodology current at his time in certain academic circles, as well as the traditional Christian view. He depicted Jesus as one who literally believed the end of the world was coming in his own lifetime and believed himself to be a world savior. He received the 1952 Nobel Peace Prize for his philosophy of "Reverence for Life".... Schweitzer's passionate quest was to discover a universal ethical philosophy, anchored in a universal reality, and make it directly available to all of humanity."

(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Albert_Schweitzer)

ELABORATE DECEPTION AND PSYCHOLOGICAL CONDITIONING

"[I]n the big lie there is always a certain force of credibility; because the broad masses of a nation are always more easily corrupted in the deeper strata [i.e. layers] of their emotional nature than consciously or voluntarily; and thus in the primitive simplicity of their minds they more readily fall victims to the big lie than the small lie, since they themselves often tell small lies in little matters but would be ashamed to resort to large-scale falsehoods. It would never come into their heads to fabricate colossal untruths, and they would not believe that others could have the impudence to distort the truth so infamously.

*"Even though the facts which prove this to be so may be brought clearly to their minds, **they will still doubt and waver and will continue to think that there may be some other explanation.** For the grossly impudent lie always leaves traces behind it, even after it has been nailed down, a fact which is known to all expert liars in this world and to all who conspire together in the art of lying."*

—Adolf Hitler, Mein Kampf¹, vol. I, ch. X

Elaborate Deception Goes a Long, Long Way

For the mystery schools, deception is quite possibly the most crucial of tools utilized to gain the honors of men, and the mastery over their followers and the public. Deception is often used in conjunction with narcotics or psychotropic drugs to produce an overwhelmingly convincing experience in the initiates and followers of mystery schools.

It is critical to keep in mind that, in ancient times, *sorcery* referred to chemical experimentation and production (especially mind-altering ones) and a *sorcerer* was someone expert in the creation and application of such. In other words, what we positively label as *pharmaceuticals* today would be referred to as *sorcery* in times past.

Of all the examples of deception and psychological mastery in ancient times, perhaps none were more outlandishly successful than that of Hassan-i Sabbah, who founded the Order of the Assassins. *Assasseen* (from which the English word *assassin* originates) in Arabic signifies *guardians*, and is considered to be the true origin of the term *guardians of the secrets*.

“The origins of the Assassins trace back to just before the First Crusade around 1080.... Most sources dealing with the order’s inner working were destroyed with the capture of Alamut, the Assassins’ headquarters. However, it is possible to trace the beginnings of the cult back to its first Grandmaster, Hassan-i Sabbah. A passionate believer of the Isma’ili beliefs, Hassan-i Sabbah was well liked throughout Cairo, Syria, and most of the Middle East by other Isma’ili, which led to a number of people becoming his followers. Using his fame and popularity, Sabbah founded the Order of the Assassins.² Today, Isma’ilism is the second largest branch of Shia Islam.”³

Another portion of the 1961 book *A History of Secret Societies* by Arkon Daraul (which, as mentioned previously, is a likely pseudonym for Idries Shah) presents an overview of the history of the Order of the Assassins of ancient Persia. I quote sections of it here that primarily concern their founder, Hassan-i Sabbah (emphasis added).

“Two men in the year 1092 stood on the ramparts of a medieval castle — the Eagle’s Nest — perched high upon the crags of the Persian mountains: the personal representative of the Emperor [who at that time was Malik Shah, the Seljuq Sultan] and the veiled figure who claimed to be the incarnation of God on earth. Hassan, son of Sabbah, Sheikh of the Mountains and leader of the Assassins, spoke: “You see that devotee standing guard on yonder turret-top? Watch!” He made a signal.

“Instantly the white-robed figure threw up his hands in salutation, and

ELABORATE DECEPTION AND PSYCHOLOGICAL CONDITIONING

cast himself two thousand feet into the foaming torrent which surrounded the fortress.

“I have seventy thousand men — and women — throughout Asia, each one of them ready to do my bidding. Can your master, Malik Shah, say the same? And he asks me to surrender to his sovereignty! This is your answer. Go!”

“Such a scene may be worthy of the most exaggerated of horror films. And yet it took place in historical fact. The only quibble made by the chronicler of the time was that Hassan's devotees numbered “only about forty thousand.” How this man [Hassan, son of] Sabbah came by his uncanny power, and how his devotees struck terror into the hearts of men from the Caspian to Egypt, is one of the most extraordinary of all tales of secret societies. Today, the sect of the Hashishin (druggers) [Ed. note: the origin of the English word *hashish*, which is potently processed cannabis, or marijuana] still exists in the form of the Isma'ilis (Ishmaelites), whose undisputed chief, endowed by them with divine attributes, is the Aga Khan [i.e. the hereditary title of the Imam of the largest branch of the Isma'ili followers of the Shia faith]....

“As a secret society, the organization of the Isma'ilis... was undoubtedly powerful and seemed likely to produce a large number of devotees who would blindly obey the orders of whomever was in control of the edifice. But, as with other bodies of this kind, there were severe limitations from the point of view of effectiveness.... It was left to Hassan, son of Sabbah, the Old Man of the Mountains, to perfect the system of the ailing secret society, and found an organization which has endured for nearly another thousand years....

“Who was Hassan? He was the son of a Shia (Ali-worshipper) in Khorasam, a most bigoted man, who claimed that his ancestors were Arabs, from Kufa. This assumption was probably due to the fact that such a lineage bolstered up claims to religious importance, then as now, among Moslems.... He had been brought up in the secret doctrines of Isma'ilism, and recognized the possibilities of power inherent in such a system. He knew that in Cairo there was a powerful nucleus of the society. And... he already had a plan whereby he could turn their followers into disciplined, devoted fanatics, willing to die for a leader.

“What was this plan? He had decided that *it was not enough to promise paradise, fulfillment, eternal joy to people. He would actually show it to them*; show it in the form of an artificial paradise, where houris [i.e. heavenly virginal maidens which are promised to Muslim martyrs] played and fountains gushed sweet-scented waters, where every sensual wish was granted amid beautiful flowers and gilded pavilions. And this is what he eventually did.

“Hassan chose a hidden valley for the site of his paradise, described by Marco Polo, who passed this way in 1271 [and described as thus]:

“In a beautiful valley, enclosed between two lofty mountains, he had formed a luxurious garden stored with every delicious fruit and every fragrant shrub that could be procured. Palaces of various sizes and forms were erected in different parts of the grounds, ornamented with works of gold, with paintings and with furniture of rich silks. By means of small conduits contained in these buildings, streams of wine, milk, honey and some of pure water were seen to flow in every direction.

“The inhabitants of these places were elegant and beautiful damsels, accomplished in the arts of singing, playing upon all sorts of musical instruments, dancing, and especially those of dalliance [i.e. flirtation] and amorous allurements. Clothed in rich dresses, they were seen continually sporting and amusing themselves in the garden and pavilions, their female guardians being confined within doors and never allowed to appear.

“The object which the chief had in view in forming a garden of this fascinating kind was this: that Mahomet [i.e. the prophet Mohammad] having promised to those who should obey his will the enjoyments of Paradise, where every species of sensual gratification should be found, in the society of beautiful nymphs, he was desirous of it being understood by his followers that he also was a prophet and a compeer of Mahomet, and had the power of admitting to Paradise such as he should choose to favor. In order that *none without his license* should find their way into this delicious valley, he caused a strong and inexpugnable [i.e. unconquerable] castle to be erected at the opening to it, through which the entry was by a secret passage.”

“Hassan began to attract young men from the surrounding countryside, between the ages of twelve and twenty: particularly those whom he marked out as possible material for the production of killers. Every day he held court, a reception at which he spoke of the delights of Paradise... and at certain times he caused draughts of soporific [i.e. anesthetic] nature to be administered to ten or a dozen youths, and when half dead with sleep he had them conveyed to the several palaces and apartments of the garden. Upon awakening from this state of lethargy, their senses were struck by all the delightful objects, and each perceiving himself surrounded by lovely damsels, singing, playing, and attracting his regards by the most fascinating caresses, serving him also with delicious viands [i.e. dishes of food] and exquisite wines, until, intoxicated with excess and enjoyment, amidst *actual rivers of milk and wine*, he believed himself assuredly in Paradise, and felt an unwillingness to relinquish its delights.

“When four or five days had thus been passed, they were thrown once more into a state of somnolency [i.e. deep drowsiness], and carried out of the garden. Upon being carried to [Hassan's] presence, and questioned by him as to where they had been, their answer was, “in Paradise, through

ELABORATE DECEPTION AND PSYCHOLOGICAL CONDITIONING

the favor of your highness"; and then, before the whole court who listened to them with eager astonishment and curiosity, *they gave a circumstantial account of the scenes to which they had been witnesses*. The chief thereupon addressing them said: "We have the assurance of our Prophet that he who defends his Lord shall inherit Paradise, and if you show yourselves [i.e. prove] to be devoted to the obedience of my orders, that happy lot awaits you."

"Suicide was at first attempted by some [thinking that in dying, they would return to that illusionary paradise]; but the survivors were told that *only death in the obedience of Hassan's orders could give the Key to Paradise*. In the eleventh century it was not only credulous Persian peasants who would have believed such things were true. *Even among more sophisticated people* the reality of the gardens and hours of paradise were completely accepted. True, a good many Sufis preached that the garden was allegorical — but that still left more than a few people who believed that they could trust the evidence of their senses....

"The ancient [text] *Art of Imposture*, by Abdel-Rahman of Damascus, gives away another trick of Hassan's. He had a deep, narrow pit sunk into the floor of his audience-chamber. One of his disciples stood in this, in such a way that his head and neck alone were visible above the floor. Around the neck was placed a circular dish in two pieces which fitted together, with a hole in the middle. This gave the impression that there was a severed head on a metal plate standing on the floor. In order to make the scene more plausible (if that is the word) Hassan had some fresh blood poured around the head, on the plate.

"Recruits were brought in. "Tell them," commanded the chief, "what thou hast seen." The disciple described the delights of Paradise. "You have seen the head of a man who died, whom you all knew. I have reanimated him to speak with his own tongue." Later, the [disciple's] head was treacherously severed in real earnest, and stuck for some time somewhere that the faithful would see it. The effect of this conjuring trick plus murder increased the enthusiasm for martyrdom to the required degree.

"There are many documented instances of the recklessness of the fidayeen (devotees) of the Ismailis, one witness being a Westerner who was treated a century later to a similar spectacle to that which had appalled the envoy of Malik Shah. Henry, Count of Champagne, reports that he was traveling in 1194 through Ismaili territory. The chief sent some persons to salute him and beg that, on his return he would stop at and partake of the hospitality of the castle. The Count accepted the invitation. As he returned, the Dai-el-Kebir (Great Missionary) advanced to meet him, showed him every mark of honour, and let him view his castle and fortresses. Having passed through several, they came at length to one of the towers which rose to an exceeding height. On each tower stood two sentinels clad in white. 'These,' said the Chief, pointing to them, '*obey me far better than the subjects of our Christians obey their lords;*' and at a given signal two

of them flung themselves down, and were dashed to pieces. 'If you wish,' said he to the astonished Count, 'all my white ones shall do the same.' The benevolent Count shrank from the proposal, and candidly avowed that no Christian prince could presume to look for such obedience from his subjects. When he was departing, with many valuable presents, the Chief said to him meaningly, '*By means of these trusty servants I get rid of the enemies of our society.*'"

Deception Combined With Psychological Conditioning Ensures Perfect Loyalty

"Flattery: This is the first secret of mass mind control and can be observed as the foundation stone of virtually every false religion, party, cult, philosophy, system and training. How can modern man free himself when... arrogant hypnopsies have been told by their masters they are "Demi-gods," and demi-gods are never deceived or distracted? They are too smart!"

– Michael Allen Hoffman II⁴

Calculated ostentatious illusions alone were not enough to generate zealots of this level of fanatic devotion. The Order of the Assassins combined this tactic with the psychological conditioning (or brainwashing) techniques of the mystery school it sprang from, the Shi'ites (or Shias).⁵ Himself having been raised a Shia, Hassan well understood the kind of conditioning which would be required of his recruits in order that his deceptions could guarantee perfect, even joyful, loyalty.

Daraul (or Shah) details Shia conditioning as follows (emphasis added):

"It must be remembered that the followers of Islam in the seventh century A.D. split into two divisions: the orthodox, who regard Mohammed as the bringer of divine inspiration; and the Shias, who consider that Ali, his successor, the Fourth Imam (leader), was more important. It is with the Shias that we are concerned here.

"From the beginning of the split in the early days of Islam, the Shias relied for survival upon secrecy, organization and initiation. Although the minority party in Islam, they believed that they could overcome the majority (and eventually the whole world) by superior organization and power. To this end they started a number of societies which practised secret rites in which the personality of Ali was worshipped, and *whose rank and file were trained to struggle above all for the accomplishment of world dominion.*

"One of the most successful secret societies which the Shias founded was

ELABORATE DECEPTION AND PSYCHOLOGICAL CONDITIONING

centred around the Abode of Learning in Cairo, which was the training-ground for fanatics who were conditioned by the most cunning methods to believe in a special divine mission. In order to do this, *the original democratic Islamic ideas had to be overcome* by skilled teachers, acting under the orders of the Caliph of the Fatimites, who ruled Egypt at that time.

"Members were enrolled, on the understanding that they were to receive hidden power and timeless wisdom which would enable them to become as important in life as some of the teachers. And the Caliph saw to it that the instructors were no ordinary men. The supreme judge was one of them; another was the commander-in-chief of the army; a third the minister of the Court. There was no lack of applicants. In any country where the highest officials of the realm formed a body of teachers, one would find the same thing.

"Classes were divided into study groups, some composed of men, others of women, collectively termed Assemblies of Wisdom. All lessons were carefully prepared, written down and submitted to the Caliph for his seal. At the end of the lecture all present kissed the seal: for did the Caliph not claim direct descent from Mohammed, through his son-in-law Ali and thence from Ismail, the seventh Imam? He was the embodiment of divinity, far more than any Tibetan lama ever was.

"The university, lavishly endowed and possessing the best manuscripts and scientific instruments available, received a grant of a quarter of a million gold pieces annually from the Caliph. Its external form was similar to the pattern of the ancient Arab universities, not much different from Oxford. But its real purpose was the complete transformation of the mind of the student. [Ed. note: And exactly how is that different from Oxford?]

"Students had to pass through nine degrees of initiation. In the first, the teachers threw their pupils into *a state of doubt* about all conventional ideas, religious and political. They used false analogy and every other device of argument to make the aspirant believe that what he had been taught by his previous mentors was prejudiced and capable of being challenged. The effect of this according to the Arab historian, Makrizi, was to cause him to *lean upon the personality of the teachers, as the only possible source of the proper interpretation of facts*. At the same time, the teachers hinted continually that formal knowledge was merely the cloak for hidden, inner and powerful truth, whose secret would be imparted when the youth was ready to receive it. This 'confusion technique' was carried out until the student reached the stage where he was prepared to *swear a vow of blind allegiance* to one or other of his teachers.

"This oath, together with certain secret signs, was administered in due course, and the candidate awarded the first degree of initiation. The second degree took the form of initiation into the fact that the Imams (successors of Mohammed) were the true and only sources of secret knowledge and power. Imams inspired the teachers. Therefore the student

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

was to acknowledge every saying and act of his appointed guides as blessed and divinely inspired. In the third degree, the esoteric names of the Seven Imams were revealed, and the secret words by which they could be conjured and by which the powers inherent in the very repetition of their names could be liberated and used for the individual especially in the service of the sect.

"In the fourth degree, the succession of the Seven Mystical Law-givers and magical personalities was given to the learner. These were characterized as Adam, Noah, Abraham, Moses, Jesus, Mohammed and Ismail. There were seven mystical 'helpers': Seth, Shem, Ishmael, Aaron, Simon, Ali, and Mohammed, the son of Ismail. This last was dead, but he had a mysterious deputy, who was the Lord of the Time: authorized to give his instructions to the People of Truth, as the Ismailis called themselves. This hidden figure gave the Caliph the power to pretend that he was acting under even higher instructions.

"The fifth degree named twelve apostles under the seven prophets, whose names and functions and magical powers were described. In this degree the power to influence others by means of personal concentration was supposed to be taught. One writer claims that this was done merely by the repetition, for a period of three years to train the mind, of the magical word AK-ZABT-I.

"To obtain the sixth degree involved instruction in the *methods of analytical and destructive argument*, in which the postulant had to pass a stiff examination. The seventh degree brought revelation of the Great Secret: that all humanity and all creation were one and *every single thing was part of the whole, which included the creative and destructive power*. But, as an Ismaili, the individual could make use of the power which was ready to be awakened within him, and overcome those who knew nothing of the immense potential of the rest of humanity. This power came through the aid of mysterious power called the Lord of the Time.

"To qualify for the eighth degree, the aspirant had to *believe that all religion, philosophy and the like were fraudulent*. All that mattered was the individual, who could attain fulfillment only through servitude to the greatest developed power – the Imam. The ninth and last degree brought the revelation of the secret that *there was no such thing as belief: all that mattered was action*. And the only possessor of the reasons for carrying out any action was the chief of the sect."

In creating the Order of the Assassins, Hassan developed his own structure of expert conditioning based upon Shia training. The author discusses how this was accomplished (emphasis added):

"The Organization of the [Assassins] Order, under Hassan, called for Missionaries, Friends who were disciples, and Fidavis, devotees. The last group had been added by Hassan to the Isma'ili original, and *these were the trained killers*. Fidavis wore white, with a girdle, cap or boots of red. In

ELABORATE DECEPTION AND PSYCHOLOGICAL CONDITIONING

addition to careful coaching in where and when to place the dagger in the victim's bosom, they were trained in such things as languages, the dress and manners of monks, merchants and soldiers, *any of whom they were ready to impersonate in carrying out their missions.*

"The chief [of the Order] was known as Sayedna (Our Prince, Leader), and popularly (because of the mountain stronghold of Alamut), as the Sheikh of the Mountain. He is the figure referred to in Crusaders' writings as 'Sydney', or 'Senex de Monte', the first word being a literal translation of the word 'Pir': Persian for Ancient, or Sage. There were three Great Missionaries, who ruled three territories. After the Friends and Fidavis came the Laziks, aspirants who were being trained for membership of the society, but were as yet uninitiated.

"Hassan reduced the original number of degrees of initiation [of this Order of the Assassins] from nine to the mystical number of seven. A similar number of regulations formed the rules of the Order. This, in fact, comprised the working plan of the spreading of the Faith. The First Rule was that the Missionary *must know human psychology* in such a way as to be able to select suitable people for admission to the cult; and was summed up in the mnemonic: 'Cast no seeds upon rocks'. The second rule of procedure was *the application of flattery and gaining the confidence* of the prospective member.

"Third came the *casting of doubt* into the mind, by superior knowledge. Fourthly, the teacher must apply an oath to the student never to betray any of the 'truths' which were to be revealed to him. Now he was told, as the fifth stage, that Isma'ilism was a powerful secret organization, supported by some of the most important figures of the time. After this, the aspirant was questioned and studied, to discover whether he had absorbed the opinions of the teacher and attached himself sufficiently into a position of dependence upon his ideas. At this stage he was asked to meditate upon the meaning of the reported saying of the prophet that "Paradise lies in the shadow of swords." In the final degree, many difficult passages of the Koran were explained in terms of allegory.

"How is it that the rules of this extraordinarily successful Order are known in such detail? It so happened that when the Mongols eventually overthrew Alamut by force of arms, their chief Halaku ('Destruction') Khan, asked his chief minister to examine their library. This most learned man, 'Father of Kings' Jawani, later wrote a careful book in which he detailed the organization of the Assassins, whose name he attributed to the use of the drug Hashish, which they were said to use in stupefying candidates for the ephemeral visit to 'paradise'.

"It is possible that recruits were made in another way than by selecting gullible, fully grown youths. Legend has it that Hassan, once master of Alamut, used to buy unwanted children from their parents, and train them in implicit obedience and with the sole desire to die in his service....

“The fanaticism which inspired the killers was shared, it seems, by other members of their families, who had been thoroughly trained in the bloody creed: for the historian Kamal-ed-Din relates, “On this occasion when the mother of one of the youths who attempted [Prince of Mosul] Aksunkur’s life heard that he had been slain, she painted her face and donned the gayest raiment and ornaments, rejoicing that her son had been found worthy to die the glorious death of a martyr in the cause of the Imam. But when she saw him return alive and unscathed, she cut off her hair and blackened her countenance, and would not be comforted.””

The extent to which Hassan utilized deception and psychological conditioning is not only astounding, but also deeply sobering.

When one ponders what Hassan was able to accomplish nearly a thousand years ago with now-archaic science and technology, the ramifications and implications of what has been achievable to the modern mystery schools – especially when factoring the technology and science that has been developed and available to the most powerful nations for over a century – ought to be deeply disconcerting and worth the time and effort for every firm believer in Christ to personally ponder.

Don't allow yourself to retreat into a false sense of security and make the assumption that such monstrous deception and psychological conditioning is merely applicable to sects of Islam. “Sure, I can totally see those violent, fanatic Muslims being suckered like that – but not *me*. Not *Christians*. Not *Mormons*. Not *Americans*. No way!”

“[The Latter-Day Saints] are a warlike people, easily distracted from our assignment of preparing for the coming of the Lord. When enemies rise up, we commit vast resources to the fabrication of gods of stone and steel — ships, planes, missiles, fortifications — and depend on them for protection and deliverance. When threatened, we become anti-enemy instead of pro-kingdom of God; we train a man in the art of war and call him a patriot, thus, in the manner of Satan’s counterfeit of true patriotism, perverting the Savior’s teaching: “Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven” (Matthew 5:44-45).

“We forget that if we are righteous the Lord will either not suffer our enemies to come upon us — and this is the special promise to the inhabitants of the land of the Americas (see 2 Nephi 1:7) — or he will fight our battles for us (Exodus 14:14; D&C 98:37, to name only two references of many). This he is able to do, for as he said at the time of his betrayal, ‘Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?’ (Matthew 26:53). We can imagine what fearsome soldiers they would be.

“What are we to fear when the Lord is with us? Can we not take the Lord

ELABORATE DECEPTION AND PSYCHOLOGICAL CONDITIONING

at his word and exercise a particle of faith in him? Our assignment is affirmative: *to forsake the things of the world as ends in themselves; to leave off idolatry and press forward in faith; to carry the gospel to our enemies, that they might no longer be our enemies.*"

– President of the LDS Church Spencer W. Kimball⁶

Kingdoms Overthrown and Obtained Primarily Through Infiltration

The author then goes on to summarize what Hassan and his successors were able to achieve in employing this terrifying apparatus of fanaticism (emphasis added):

"[T]he entire loyalty of the Isma'ilis under [the Order] had been transferred from the Caliph [in Egypt] to the personality of the Sheikh of the Mountain, who became the terror of every prince in that part of Asia, the Crusader chiefs included. Despite and despising fatigues, dangers and tortures, the Assassins *joyfully gave their lives* whenever it pleased the great master, who required them either to protect himself or to carry out his mandates of death. The victim having been pointed out, the faithful, clothed in a white tunic with a red sash, *the colors of innocence and blood*, went on their mission without being deterred by distance or danger. Having found the person they sought, they awaited the favorable moment for slaying him, and their daggers seldom missed their aim.

"Richard the Lionheart was at one time accused of having asked the 'Lord of the Mountain' to have Conrad of Montferrat killed; a plot which was carried out thus: Two assassins allowed themselves to be baptized and placing themselves beside him, seemed intent only on praying. But the favorable opportunity presented itself; they stabbed him and one took refuge in the church. But hearing that the prince had been carried off still alive, he again forced himself into Montferrat's presence, and stabbed him a second time; and then expired, without a complaint, amidst refined tortures. The Order of the Assassins had *perfected their method of securing the loyalty of human beings to an extent and on a scale which has seldom been paralleled....*

"The Assassins carried on [in] battle on two fronts. They fought whichever side in the Crusades served their purposes [i.e. sometimes they fought alongside the Knights Templar, sometimes they fought against them]. At the same time they continued the struggle against the Persians. The son and successor of Nizam-ul-Mulk was laid low by an Assassin dagger. The Sultan, who had succeeded his father Malik Shah and gained power over most of his territories was marching against them. One morning, however, he awoke with an Assassin weapon stuck neatly into the ground near his head. Within it was a note, warning him to call off the proposed siege of

Alamut. He came to terms with the Assassins, powerful ruler though he undoubtedly was. The Assassins eventually had what amounted to a free hand, in exchange for a pact by which they promised to reduce their military power.

"Hassan lived for thirty-four years after his acquisition of Alamut. On only two occasions since then had he even left his room; yet he ruled an invisible empire as great and as fearsome as any man before—or since. He seemed to realize that death was almost upon him, and calmly began to make plans for the perpetual continuance of the Order of the Assassins. [Ed. note: It is highly likely that this organization remains in some form of existence today, merely having adapted and/or merged and melded with other sects of mystery schools.]

"The ruler of one the most terrifying organizations the world has ever known was without a lineal successor. He had had both of his sons killed: one for carrying out an unauthorized murder, the other for drinking wine; certainly a case of "do as I say, not as I do". He called his two most trusted lieutenants from the strongholds which they maintained on his behalf: Kia Buzurg-Umid (Kia of Great Promise) and Abu-Ali of Qaswin. Kia was to inherit the *spiritual and mystical aspect*, while Abu-Ali attended to the *military and administrative affairs* of the Order. It is said that Hassan-i Sabbah died almost immediately afterwards, in 1124, at ninety years of age; having given the world a new word: *assassin*.

"Buzurg-Umid, the second Grand Master, maintained the power of the Assassins on much the same pattern: building new forts, gaining fresh converts, terrorizing those whom he did not want to have killed and using them to further his design of world conquest. Sultan Sanjar of Persia, in spite of several expeditions against the Viper's Nest, as Alamut was now being called, could do little about him. [Ed. note: *Viper's Nest* was the derogatory term given by the Assassins' enemies. The Assassins themselves called it the *Eagle's Nest*.] Ambassadors on each side were slain; a notable religious leader was captured by the Assassins, given a mock trial and flung into a furnace. The Grand Master at this time seldom put on the field more than two thousand men at a time: but it must be remembered that they were killers acting under an iron discipline, and *more than a match for any organized army that they might ever have to face*. Now the Order began to spread in Syria, where the continued contact with the [Knights Templar] Crusaders was established.

"The warriors of the Cross [i.e. Templars] were in fairly effective control of an area extending from the Egyptian border to Armenia in the north. Bahram, a Persian leader of the Assassin cult from Astrabad, gained control of a mighty fortress in Syria, in the region known as the Valley of Demons (Wadi-el-Jan), and from there spread out from one fort to another. The Grand Prior Bahram now moved to an even more substantial fortified place, Massyat. Bahram's successor, Ismail the Lash-Bearer, planted a trained devotee on the saintly Vizier of Baghdad, into whose

ELABORATE DECEPTION AND PSYCHOLOGICAL CONDITIONING

confidence he worked his way to such an extent that this Assassin, now [ironically] called the 'Father of Trust', was actually made Grand Judge of Baghdad.

"The Crusaders had by now been about thirty years in the Holy Land, and the Assassins decided that they could usefully form an alliance with them aimed against Baghdad. [Ed. note: There is considerable evidence that during their pacts and treaties with the Knights Templar that many (if not most) of the Knights Templar were initiated into the Assassins' Mysteries – and then later established mystery schools back in Europe.] A secret treaty was therefore made between the Grand Master and Baldwin II, King of Jerusalem, whereby the Isma'ili Grand Judge would have opened the gates of Baghdad treacherously to the Crusaders, if the fortified city of Tyre were handed over to the Assassins for their part in the transaction.

"As with most plans, something went wrong. The judge had ordered an underling to open the city's gates. This servant had told the military commander of Damascus, who lost no time in killing the man, the Vizier and six thousand people believed to be secret Assassins within the city. The Damascus garrison fell upon the Crusaders and beat them back in a thunderstorm which the Christian warriors attributed to divine anger at their unworthy pact, and the Assassins as an attempt by the powers of Nature to allow the Crusaders into the city under its cover.

"Meanwhile the Grand Master was indulging in an [onslaught] of destruction of individual rulers who opposed his creed; the list is interminable, but this is a fair example: "The celebrated Aksunkur, Prince of Mosul, was a warrior equally dreaded by the Christians and the Assassins. As this Prince, on his return from Ma'ara Masrin, where the Moslem and Christian hosts had parted without venturing to engage, entered the Mosque at Mosul to perform his devotions, he was attacked at the moment when he was about to take his usual seat by eight Assassins, disguised as dervishes. Three of them fell below the blows of the valiant Emir; but ere his people could come to his aid, he had received his death-wound and expired."

"Things thus continued for the fourteen years and a quarter of the Second Grand Master's rule. When he died he nominated his son Kia Mohammed as his successor. Under Mohammed the killings continued, a part of the sea-coast of Palestine came into Assassin hands, and the *cult leaders reaffirmed their overt belief in orthodox Islam. In public, Isma'ilis were ordinary Moslems; the secret doctrine of the divinely guided leader was not to be discussed with the uninitiated.*"

This is but a sampling of the accounts of what was carried out and what was achieved by this relatively small but extremely influential secret society known as the Order of the Assassins. Their numbers were not great, yet their dangerously skilled initiates were experts at *infiltrating, blending and advancing* themselves throughout the Islamic world's most powerful

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

institutions – and note that they played both sides of any conflict, manipulating either party towards whatever end would best suit their goals.

With this understanding of how such deception and conditioning is utilized by the ancient mystery schools, I recommend the reader read the entire Book of Alma in The Book of Mormon. For LDS readers who have read it before, much of it will take on an entirely new dimension. For Christian or LDS readers who have not yet read it, you're in for an astounding treat.

-
- 1 James Murphy's translation (emphasis added)
 - 2 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Assassins>
 - 3 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ismailism>
 - 4 Quoted from his book *Secret Societies and Psychological Warfare*, published in 1995
 - 5 "Shia Islam is the second largest denomination of Islam. Adherents of Shia Islam are called Shi'is, Shi'ites, or Shias.... Like other schools of thought in Islam, Shia Islam is based on the teachings of the Quran and the message of the Islamic prophet Muhammad. In contrast to other schools of thought, the Shia believe that only God has the right to choose a representative to safeguard Islam, the Quran and sharia (based upon verses in the Quran which stipulate this according to the Shia). For this reason, the Shias look to Ali, whom they consider divinely appointed, as the rightful successor to Muhammad, and the first imam. The Shia believe that there are numerous narrations where Muhammad selected Ali as his successor..."
"Although there were several Shia branches through history, modern Shia Islam is divided into three main branches. The largest Shia sect in the early 21st century is the Ithna ashariyya, commonly referred to in English as the Twelvers, while smaller branches include the Ismaili and Zaidi."
(Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Shi'ah>)
 - 6 June 1976 First Presidency Message *The False Gods We Worship* (emphasis added) Source – <http://www.lds.org/ensign/1976/06/the-false-gods-we-worship?lang=eng>

PART 3

**WHERE THERE'S SMOKE,
THERE'S MIRRORS**

FREEMASONRY

The One Unpardonable Crime In A Mason Is Disobedience

In 1882, a book was published by a Dr. Warren Groves, called "In The Coils; or, The Coming Conflict." Much of the book consists of Dr. Groves's personal recollections and letters that he has written. One specific letter that he prints within the book has a great deal of significance.

This letter is reproduced in its entirety, exactly as it reads in the original, including all emphasis, parenthesis, brackets, etc. I refrain from interjecting with comments or notes. Commentary follows.

BRANDON, May 18th, 18--.

My Dear Friend: -- I have delayed a reply to your note in order that I might be able to answer both your questions fully and with some degree of certainty.

I am glad to be able to say that I am personally acquainted with your nephew, and that I highly esteem him. I have consulted several influential men in our village, and we all agree in our opinion of Bates and his prospects in this precinct. So I can answer both of your questions together and use the plural "we" and "our," instead of showing you mine opinion alone.

We believe Bates to be the best candidate in the field as yet, and it is possible that he will have our hearty support.

We are not altogether satisfied with any of our candidates; but we do not expect to find one that will suit us in every particular. We may consistently support a person and yet have some objection to him. So in regard to Bates. We have one serious objection to him, but whether that will be in

our way of supporting him depends on circumstances. I suppose you want a plain statement of the whole matter rather than any uncertain and flattering promises, and I will not be kept back by fear of offending you, or by a desire for office or popularity, from stating clearly our objection to Bates, and the circumstances in which he may probably expect our support.

We do not object to his abilities, moral character, republicanism, relatives or general fitness for the place. We appreciate him for all these. Our only objection to him is, that by certain and numerous oaths which he considers binding, (we do not, however,) he has pledged his support to a monopoly which is more powerful and dangerous than those which he professes to oppose, and has sworn his allegiance to a government which claims supremacy over all other authority whether of church or state. In a word, as we are informed, Mr. Bates is a Freemason.

Now we know that everyone who enters the lodge swears "to support the constitution of the Grand Lodge of the state, and to conform to the laws of any lodge of which he shall be a member, and also to obey all regular signs, summons or tokens from any Mason or body of Masons." Now whatever he may be told before taking this oath, after he does so he is taught that the authority of the lodge is absolute, the covenant is irrevocable, and its obligations are supreme.

In *General Ahiman Rezon; or, Freemason's Guide* we read:

"The candidate, entering the lodge, is on the point of binding himself voluntarily, *absolutely and without reservation forever.*"

Webb's *Monitor* says:

"The covenant is irrevocable. Even though a Mason may be suspended or expelled, though he may withdraw from the lodge, journey into countries where Masons cannot be found, or become a subject of despotic governments that persecute, or a communicant of bigoted churches that denounce Masonry, he cannot cast off or nullify his Masonic covenant. No law of the land can affect it; no anathema of the church can weaken it. It is irrevocable."

Again, this same Masonic author says:

"The first duty of the reader of this synopsis is to obey the edicts of this Grand Lodge. Right or wrong, his very existence as a Mason hangs upon obedience to the power immediately set above him. Failure in this must infallibly bring down *expulsion*, which as a Masonic death, ends all. The one unpardonable crime in a Mason is *contumacy*, or disobedience."

FREEMASONRY

Although it takes much space in my letter, let me give you more testimony, with the names of the witnesses, who are all eminent members of the order and high in authority and some of whose works are in nearly every lodge, and necessarily have some effect on the members:

"That this surrender of free will to Masonic authority is *absolute*, (within the scope of the landmarks of the order), and *perpetual*, may be inferred from an examination of the emblem (the Shoe or Sandal) which is used to enforce this lesson of resignation." –Morris–*Dictionary of Freemasonry*.

"Disobedience is so subversive of the ground work of Masonry, in which obedience is so strongly inculcated, that the Mason who disobeys subjects himself to severe penalties." –Ibid.

"A Grand Lodge is invested with power and authority over all the craft within its jurisdiction. It is the Supreme Court of Appeals in all Masonic cases, and to its decrees unlimited obedience must be paid by every lodge *and every Mason* situated within its control. The government of Grand Lodges is, therefore, completely despotic. While a Grand Lodge exists, its edicts must be respected and obeyed *without examination* by its subordinated lodges." –Mackey –*Lexicon of Freemasonry*, page 183.

"For ourselves, we deny as Masons that any civil government on earth has the right to divide or curtail Masonic jurisdiction when once established. It can only be done by competent Masonic authority and in accordance with Masonic usage." –*Grand Lodge Report*.

"A 'due summons' from the lodge or Grand Lodge is obligatory upon him, and should he refuse obedience he will be disgracefully expelled from the society with public marks of ignominy that can never be erased." –Morris –*Dictionary of Freemasonry*, page 29.

"Disobedience and want of respect to Masonic superiors is an offense for which the transgressor subjects himself to punishment." –Mackey –*Masonic Jurisprudence*, page 511.

"Hence we find that the Master's authority in the lodge is as despotic as the sun in the firmament which was placed there by the Creator, never to deviate from its accustomed course, till the declaration is promulgated that time shall be no more." – Oliver –*Signs and Symbols of Freemasonry*, page 142.

"Treason and rebellion also, because they are altogether political offences, cannot be inquired into by a lodge; and although a Mason may be convicted of either of these acts in the courts of his country, he cannot be masonically punished; and notwithstanding his treason or rebellion his relation to the lodge, to use the language of the old charges, remains indefeasible." –Mackey –*Masonic Jurisprudence*, page 510.

"There is no duty more forcibly enjoined in Masonry than that of warning a

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

brother of danger impending to his person or interests. To neglect this is a positive violation of obligation, and destroys any person's claim to be entitled a Mason." –Morris –*Dictionary of Freemasonry*, page 325.

"The powers and privileges of the Master of a lodge are by no means *limited* in extent." –Chase –*Digest of Masonic Law*, page 380.

"As a presiding officer the Master is possessed of extraordinary powers, which belong to the presiding officer of no other association." –Mackey –*Masonic Jurisprudence*, page 344.

"The system of Masonic law has little of the republican or democratic spirit about it." –Morris –*Webb's Freemason's Monitor*, revised edition, page 195.

" 'Once a Mason, always a Mason – once a Mason everywhere a Mason. However independent wither as individuals or as lodges, whether grand or subordinate – and we are each and all truly free and uncontrolled by anything save our ancient laws and constitution – yet no Mason can be a foreigner to another Mason. We are all equal citizens of one common government, having equal rights, equal privileges and equal duties; and in which government, thank God, the majority does not govern. For our order in its very constitution strikes at the root of that which is the very basis of popular government. It proclaims and practices, not that the will of the masses is wise and good, and as such to be obeyed; not that the majority shall govern, but that the law [*i.e.*, above mentioned ancient law] shall govern. Our tenet is not only that no single man but that no body of men (however wise or numerous), can change in any degree one single landmark of our ancient institution. Our law is strictly organic; it cannot be changed without being destroyed. You may take a man to pieces, and you may take a watch to pieces; but you cannot alter his organs and put him together again as you do the time keeper. Masonry is the living man, and all other forms of government mere convenient machines, made by clever mechanics, for regulating the affairs of state. Not only do we know no North, no South, no East and no West, *but we know no government save our own. To every government save that of Masonry, and to each and all alike, we are foreigners*; and this form of government is neither pontifical, autocratic, monarchial, republican, democratic nor despotic; it is a government *per se*, and that government is Masonic. We have nothing to do with forms of government, forms of religion, or forms of social life. We are a nation of men only bound to each other by Masonic ties, as citizens of the world, and that world the world of Masonry; brethren to each other all the world over, foreigners to all the world beside.'

"The above is a Masonic address in a nut-shell; it is the compressed essence of Masonic life." –*Missouri Grand Lodge Report for 1867*.

What a remarkable array of Masonic testimony! And yet the half has not been told. I might go on almost indefinitely showing its foul, treasonable and anti-republican nature, as legibly portrayed under these extracts from standard Masonic publications. The above sentences are complete

FREEMASONRY

quotations and not garbled. They are concise and plain. The language is authoritative. Masonic superiors never argue with subordinates. They dictate.

No wonder a most prominent member admits the following:

"There is no charge more frequently made against Freemasonry than that of its tendency to revolution and conspiracy, and to political organizations which may affect the peace of society or interfere with the rights of government." –Mackey –*Mystic Tie of Freemasonry*, page 43.

Remember, my friend Dover, that I am not speaking of your nephew's personal views of the supremacy of the lodge, nor saying what he would do if he should find that some of the laws, summons or orders of the lodge should conflict with his duties to the government, but merely showing you what the lodge, according to its standard authors, claims, and what every Mason has sworn to perform. If Mr. Bates should go to congress and then find in some cases that he must violate either his official oath or Masonic Obligation, I do not say which he would consider binding; but I do say, for I know, that the lodge by its writers, its lecturers and its decrees declares that its obligations are supreme, its authority above all civil authority, and obedience to his superiors the first duty of every Mason. If eminent members know and tell the truth about their own order, if Grand Lodge reports can be believed, there can be no doubt on this point. Please read again carefully what these have said, yes, dared to print, and you will see our objection to sending Bates to congress, or electing him or any Mason to any office until he renounces his allegiance to the lodge. Do you think that we demand too much? Every other foreigner, before he is allowed even to vote, must renounce his allegiance to the government under which he was born, and to which perhaps he has never sworn or acknowledged obedience. We require of him, and properly, the following obligation:

"I do declare an oath that it is *bona fide* my intention to become a citizen of the United States, and to renounce and abjure forever all allegiance and fidelity to all and every foreign prince, potentate, state and sovereign, and particularly _____, of whom I am a subject."

Is it then right for free citizens of this country to vote into any office a person who has sworn and still lives under and acknowledges allegiance to another – a monarchical and a despotic government? Has not the Grand Lodge of one state, in consistency with the general teaching of Masonry declared that all its members are foreigners to our government? Let us then consider them as such; and our government also should consider them as such, and forbid them to hold office, sit on the jury, or even to vote until they take the oath prescribed for other foreigners.

When I tell you that the "Most Puissant Sovereign Grand Commander of the United States," of whom every Mason in the country is a sworn subject, is an ex-confederate general, whose rebel hands are deeply dyed by the crimson blood of loyal citizens, and who at one battle of the late

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

war led a brigade of Indians against the boys in blue, who, by these cruel savages, were murdered, scalped and mutilated in a manner too barbarous for description, you will see more force in this argument. And why was not the arch traitor, the leader of the rebellion, hung when captured? He and the president of the United States and many congressmen and judges were Royal Arch Masons, and had sworn each to the following:

"Furthermore, do I promise and swear, that I will aid and assist a companion Royal Arch Mason when engaged in any difficulty; and espouse his cause so far as to extricate him from the same, if in my power, whether he be right or wrong."

Is it not reasonable then to suppose that these men, who had sworn to fulfill their duties as civil officers, chose rather to obey Masonic obligations and extricate a rebel from his difficulty? This is the only explanation of this strange event which is worthy of any consideration. And it is made more certain when we remember that, according to Mackey's *Jurisprudence*, "Treason and rebellion also, because they are altogether political offenses, cannot be inquired into by the lodge."

These facts concerning the oaths and teachings of the lodge will explain many other strange things in the history of our country. They will often explain why some improper person is nominated and elected to some office, or the illegal contestant is given the seat, or a criminal is acquitted or pardoned, and perhaps promoted. Why was our present representative, who you say has not brains enough to be a pettifogging lawyer, and who is notoriously dishonest, sent to congress? Why was he nominated by our party? In answer to this question *The Wasp*, whose editor is an anti-monopolist, but also inconsistently a Mason, says: "Because, as the superintendent of our main railway told a prominent man before the convention which nominated him, the present incumbent was this company's most available candidate because he was high up in Masonry." Thus he admits that the lodge is used for the purpose of securing improper nominations and electing to office unworthy men, and certainly implies that it is used to control them while in office. So you see our objection to any Mason going to congress, and our only objection to the nomination of Mr. Bates. The one condition on which we will give him our united and hearty support is that he goes before the clerk of the United States Court and takes the oath required of all foreigners, inserting the word Freemasonry in the blank.

I have given you freely and honestly a lengthy statement of this case; but if there is anything further you desire to know I would be glad to answer your inquires. I should be glad to receive a visit from you at any time.

Yours,

Warren Groves

N.R. Dover,
Princeton.

FREEMASONRY

Review these contextually-uncontested, authoritative Masonic statements one more time:

- “[the] surrender of [a member's] free will to Masonic authority is absolute... and perpetual..”
- “[a sworn Mason] cannot cast off or nullify his Masonic covenant. No law of the land can affect it; no anathema of the church can weaken it. It is irrevocable.”
- “The one unpardonable crime in a Mason is contumacy, or disobedience.”
- “the Master's authority in the lodge is as despotic as the sun in the firmament..”
- “The government of Grand Lodges is, therefore, **completely despotic**. While a Grand Lodge exists, its *edicts must be respected and obeyed without examination by its subordinated lodges.*”
- “The first duty of [every Mason] is to obey the edicts of [their] Grand Lodge. **Right or wrong**, his very existence as a Mason **hangs upon obedience to the power immediately set above him.**”
- “... our order in its very constitution strikes at the root of that which is the very basis of popular government.”
- “we are each and all truly free and uncontrolled by anything save our ancient laws and constitution...” [i.e. our choices and actions are *accountable to no one, no government and no law, except Masonic law and authority.*]
- “There is no duty more forcibly enjoined in Masonry than that of warning a brother of danger impending to his person or interests” [no matter what crimes or atrocities that brother has committed and will yet commit]
- “... all other forms of government mere convenient machines... **we know [i.e. honor, recognize] no government save our own.** To every government save that of Masonry, and to each and all alike, we are foreigners.... [we are] brethren to each other all the world over, [but] foreigners to all the world beside.”

A Fraternal Veneer to Attract and Bind the Loyalty of Prominent Men

It is critical to understand that an alarming number of the most successful and influential men in the world today, in every conceivable institution both public and private, religious and secular, are Freemasons – and a considerable number of them are highly ranked and zealously participate within the organization.

According to records that have been disclosed, no fewer than 15 American presidents were Freemasons, including:

George Washington	Andrew Johnson	Warren Harding
James Monroe	James Garfield	Franklin Roosevelt
Andrew Jackson	William McKinley	Harry Truman
James Polk	Theodore Roosevelt	Gerald Ford
James Buchanan	Howard Taft	and Bill Clinton

Additionally, no fewer than six Prime Ministers of Canada, and ten Prime Ministers of Australia were Freemasons. These are only the *leaders* of these nations.

If one continues to explore the sheer number of Freemasons who have ever held or currently hold both elected office and non-elected positions within federal, state, and local levels of the United States and other western governments, the numbers are simply staggering.

The list almost seems endless – one can peruse the four hefty volumes that make up the massive 1957 work *10,000 Famous Freemasons* and seemingly become overwhelmed. (a PDF of this 2500+ page collection is included in the supporting material.)¹ And this volume comprises the names of only the Masonic brethren whose worldly achievements have excelled enough to be *worth mentioning*, up until the date of publication.

Acknowledging this reality, the question then becomes: If one is a Freemason, does it automatically make him a devil worshiper, or does it automatically indicate in any other way that he is a bad person?

The answer, obviously, is a resounding “No, of course not!” Does having a personal Swiss or offshore-island banking account automatically make one an embezzling felon?

However, precisely as Dr. Groves eloquently expresses his concerns about Bates in his letter, the *oaths* of Masonry which each man is required to

FREEMASONRY

oblige themselves to – oaths that supersede *all other oaths* that the man has taken or will take in his life – bind him not only to the will of the Masonic hierarchy above him, but also to *unquestioningly* support and come to the aid of any other Mason, *whether his endeavors are considered right or wrong, legal or illegal, by any other entity, government or organization outside of Freemasonry.*

Joseph Smith and Several of the Early Leaders Became Freemasons

This fact undoubtedly is sure to arise once the topics of the foundational era of the LDS Church and Masonry cross paths. Therefore, I will address it here by quoting relevant portions of two different works: President Anthony W. Ivins' 1934 book *Relationship Between Mormonism and Freemasonry* (President Ivins was First Counselor of the First Presidency under Heber J. Grant when he wrote this book, and passed away before seeing it published) and E. Cecil McGavin's 1947 book *Mormonism and Masonry*. A PDF scan of each of these two books are provided in the supporting material for further study and perusal.²

Segments from E. Cecil McGavin's book *Mormonism and Masonry* are as follow (emphasis added). As to the motive of Joseph and the early Mormon brethren to join Masonry:

"There are few churches in which the spirit of brotherhood abounds as it does in Freemasonry. In their lodges they talk about fraternity and brotherly love as much as it is preached in most of the churches of the land. In daily life they carry such teachings into practice. Many books have been written extolling the fraternity for its benevolence. As we read the following quotations we shall see at least one reason why Joseph Smith sought membership for himself and brethren in this fraternity. Dr. George Oliver has written:

"Masonry works daily without noise, regarding all Brethren with love and honour; not asking one which system he follows, nor another the colour of his decoration, or how many degrees he has, but judging only from his works; not minding what his business may be, or what sect he belongs to, but if he be a faithful workman whose example may be followed. Thus will Freemasonry increase, the different systems and forms will vanish, and the true Fraternity form a chain of Truth and Light...."

"Dr. Oliver has [also] written of this "indissoluble chain of affection," the *very thing for which the Mormons were searching in the communities where they found so much opposition and persecution:*

“Masons profess to be united in an indissoluble chain of sincere affection, called the five points of fellowship; by which, when strictly adhered to, they are bound heart and hand so firmly, that even death itself cannot sever the solemn compact, because in another and more glorified state those relations are perceived and acknowledged, which have characterized the union here on earth. These five points refer to certain virtues requisite to be practised in this world in order to the enjoyment of happiness in a future state, and mark distinctly the difference between virtue and vice...”

“The Mormon brethren in Nauvoo, aware of the fraternal spirit of this organization, would be deeply interested in it as a means of making friends with prominent people and thus avoiding bitter persecution such as they had experienced in New York, Ohio, and Missouri.

“It had seemed to Joseph Smith that every man's hand was against him. He was a man of peace and desired the friendship and good will of everyone. He knew that many of the prominent officials of the state were Masons and that if the spirit of fraternity were extended to the Mormons, they would thereby escape the prison dungeons and other forms of persecution they had recently experienced in Missouri.

“Furthermore, many of the Mormon brethren had been admitted to Masonry before they joined the Church.... Among the prominent Mormons who had been Masons for years were the following, though the list does not include them all: Hyrum Smith, Newel K Whitney, Heber C. Kimball, John C. Bennett, George Miller, Lucius N. Scovil, Elijah Fordham, John Smith, Austin Cowles, Noah Rogers, and James Adams.

“These men prevailed upon Joseph Smith to seek a dispensation for the benefit of the other brethren at Nauvoo. Their leader had become a powerful figure in the political and religious life of the time. If he and his brethren could attend Masonic conventions and freely mingle with the prominent jurists and lawmakers of the state, they would surely be spared the persecution they had witnessed elsewhere, they thought. They considered the Masonic fraternity a necessary means to this desired end.”

Also, it is important to note that in an 1890 LDS publication, author Ebenezer Robinson specifically pointed out John C. Bennett as the principle generating force for the Church leaders to become actively involved with Masonry:

“Heretofore, the church had strenuously opposed secret societies, such as Free-Masons, Knights of Pithias, and all that class of secret societies, not considering the 'Order of Enoch' or 'Danites' of that class; but *after Dr. Bennett came into the church a great change of sentiment seemed to take place...* a Masonic Lodge was organized with Hyrum Smith, one of the First Presidents of the church as master.”³

For a time, Bennett was one of the most powerful and influential figures

FREEMASONRY

in Nauvoo, both publicly and within the Church. He even served as the city's mayor. However, after repeatedly being caught in illicit and egregious extramarital sexual relationships, he was publicly exposed, excommunicated from the Church, and removed from public office. Soon thereafter he became one of the most antagonistic of the early excommunicated Mormons, publishing vicious libels about the Church which greatly fueled the flame of public misconception and animosity toward the saints. He even vowed to one day drink the blood of Joseph Smith.⁴

Continuing from E. Cecil McGavin's book *Mormonism and Masonry*:

"Joseph Smith and his brethren sought membership in the Masonic lodge for the same reason that people seek its influence and fraternity today. They desired the prestige, protection, and power such an alliance should have guaranteed at a time when they were sorely in need of such friendship...."

"Since the spirit of intolerance and persecution cannot be controlled by the compass or kept within bounds by the square; since the tokens of the five points of fellowship become merely the sound of tinkling cymbal when religious hatred creeps in, *the advantages they sought were certainly not achieved....*"

As to why the Masonic leadership became infuriated and disaffected with the Mormons during the Nauvoo period, McGavin states:

"Masonry is an ancient institution. Its landmarks are sacred and must be preserved. From the distant past, its leaders have attempted to keep it inviolate. The slightest change in its regulations has been regarded with suspicion.

"The Mormons were careless in some respects, failing to realize the sanctity of the 'ancient landmarks' and feeling free to make small innovations without consulting the Grand Lodge. Such a step, though not intended to trample underfoot the honored customs of the past, was perfectly natural for them. Their religion was a revolutionary one. *They never attempted to follow the religious pattern of the world, being free to introduce many teachings and institutions that were not practiced in any other church.*

"This spirit of freedom and newness of growth with no attempt to follow the theological path of the past, may have influenced them to *deviate from the ancient landmarks of Masonry....*

"Since the Mormons were completely ignored by the Masons in neighboring towns and by the Grand Lodge also, they were likely to make many errors as they sought to put their lodge in motion. There was a spirit of freedom in all their religious activities, never for a moment feeling bound by the traditions of the past, but always free to make revolutionary changes in the matter of religious ritual and practice...."

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

"It is not surprising that they made a few departures from the ancient landmarks and introduced some changes in the procedure *which brought upon them the full weight of Masonic displeasure....*"

Additionally, the burgeoning numbers of Mormons joining the ranks of Freemasonry, while simultaneously altering Masonic customs within the Nauvoo Lodge, was tremendously alarming not only for the Masonic leadership in Illinois, but also Freemasonry as a whole nationwide.

"At this time there were only two hundred twenty-seven Masons in Illinois outside of Nauvoo. These were distributed among eleven lodges, making an average of twenty-one members in each loge. The largest lodge was in Springfield, with a membership of forty-three.

"Within five months, the Mormons initiated *two hundred eighty-six members* in Nauvoo, and forty-five in the Rising Sun Lodge at Montrose, Iowa.

"Thus there were more Masons in Nauvoo in a few weeks than there were *in all other lodges in Illinois combined.*"

At a later date, Joseph Smith apparently confided to his close associates the true nature of Freemasonry:

"In the diary of Benjamin F. Johnson, an intimate friend and associate of Joseph Smith, it is recorded that '*Joseph told me that **Freemasonry was the apostate endowment**, as sectarian religion was the apostate religion.*' Elder Heber C. Kimball, who had been a Mason for many years, related that after Joseph Smith became a Mason, he explained to his brethren that *Masonry had been taken from the priesthood.*"

In regards to Joseph Smith's martyrdom, McGavin relates the following:

"When [members of the mob with black-painted faces] surrounded the jail, rushed up the stairway, and killed Hyrum Smith [Joseph's brother], Joseph stood at the open window, his martyr-cry being these words, 'O Lord My God!' *This was not the beginning of a prayer*, because Joseph Smith did not pray in that manner. This brave, young man who knew that death was near, started to repeat *the distress signal of the Masons*, expecting thereby to *gain the protection its members are pledged to give a brother in distress.*"

There were four persons in the cell at Carthage jail when the mob attacked: Joseph Smith, his brother Hyrum, John Taylor, and Willard Richards. Other official sources relate the following about the martyrdom events and its relation to Masons (emphasis added):

"The account in the official History of the Church records:

"Joseph, seeing there was no safety in the room, and no doubt thinking that it would save the lives of his brethren in the room if he could get out,

FREEMASONRY

turned calmly from the door, dropped his pistol on the floor and sprang into the window when two balls pierced him from the door, and one entered his right breast from without, and he fell outward into the hands of his murderers, exclaiming. "O Lord, my God!"

"John Taylor reported:

"Hyrum was shot first and fell calmly, exclaiming: I am a dead man! Joseph leaped from the window, and was shot dead in the attempt, exclaiming: O Lord my God! **They were both shot after they were dead, in a brutal manner,** and both received four balls. (DC 135:1)

"Willard Richards' testimony was that: two balls pierced [Joseph] from the door, and one entered his right breast from without, and he fell outward, exclaiming, "Oh Lord, my God!" As his feet went out of the window my head went in, the balls whistling all around. He fell on his left side a dead man...

"Those who knew Joseph Smith believed that his use of the phrase "O Lord, my God!" was an attempt to save his life and the life of his friends *by calling out to **Freemasons in the mob...***

"Among the brotherhood of Freemasons, there is the Grand Hailing Sign of Distress: "Oh Lord, my God, is there no help for the widow's son?" According to Masonic code, *any Mason who hears another Mason utter the Grand Hailing Sign must come to his aid.*

"Most adult men in Hancock County, Illinois, were Masons, and **there were Masons in the mob that attacked the jail.** If Joseph was attempting to give the Grand Hailing Sign, *they would have been obligated to stop their attack and defend* Joseph, Hyrum, John Taylor, and Willard Richards.

"John Taylor, a Master Mason [3rd Degree] himself, wrote:

"...[T]hese two innocent men [Joseph and Hyrum] were confined in jail for a supposed crime, deprived of any weapons to defend themselves: had the pledged faith of the State of Illinois, by Gov. Ford, for their protection, and were then shot to death, while, with uplifted hands *they gave such signs of distress as would have commanded the interposition and benevolence of Savages or Pagans.* They were both Masons in good standing. Ye brethren of "the mystic tie" [Masonry] what think ye! Where is our good Master Joseph and Hyrum? Is there a pagan, heathen, or savage nation on the globe that would not be moved on this great occasion, as the trees of the forest are moved by a mighty wind? Joseph's last exclamation was "O Lord my God!"..."

"According to Heber C. Kimball:

"Masons, it is said, were even among the mob that murdered Joseph

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

and Hyrum in Carthage jail. Joseph, leaping the fatal window, gave the Masonic signal of distress. The answer was the roar of his murderers' muskets."⁵

Despite the strong suspicion of mob members being Masons, the Nauvoo saints continued to utilize the fraternal aspects of Freemasonry for their own desired ends – to the great consternation of the state and national levels of the organization. Continuing from McGavin's book:

"From the records of the [Illinois] Grand Lodge and from every other reliable source, it seems that religious hatred was the basis of all the trouble in Nauvoo. The Mormons were determined to break down the resistance of the [Masonic hierarchy], yet after a few years of defiance, they acquiesced and put an end to Masonry within the Church....

"Masonry died hard in Nauvoo, yet its death among the Mormons was definite and final. It was a casualty of the [Mormon] exodus [out of Nauvoo]. As the caravans of the exiles crept across the prairies and mountains towards the west, the subject of Masonry was a dead issue. As they reclaimed the westland and built their cities, *no attempt was ever made to revive an interest in the subject, nor did any of its ritual ever get into the Temple endowment.*"

McGavin also reports that, in 1878, Grand Master J.M. Orr of Utah made the following announcement (emphasis added):

"We say to the priests of the Latter-day Church, you cannot enter our lodge rooms—you surrender all to an unholy priesthood. You have heretofore sacrificed the sacred obligations of our beloved Order, and *we believe you would do the same again.* Stand aside; ***we want none of you.*** *Such a wound as you gave Masonry in Nauvoo is not easily healed,* and no Latter-day Saint is, or can become a member of our Order in this jurisdiction."

The following are segments taken from President Anthony W. Ivins' 1934 book *Relationship Between Mormonism and Freemasonry* (emphasis added):

"In 1925 a booklet was published by the Grand Lodge F. & M. of Utah, entitled "Mormonism and Masonry." The author, S. H. Goodwin, P. G. M.... [also wrote in 1927] "Additional Studies in Mormonism and Masonry."... The author states that the purpose of his publication[s] is to present reasons why "*The Masonry of Utah and the Masonry of the entire country could not open its doors to members of the Latter-day organization....*

"In justification of the attitude assumed, [the author] *severely criticizes the fundamental doctrines upon which the Mormon Church rests. He holds up to ridicule the character of Joseph Smith,* who was the instrument in the hands of the Lord in the opening of the present Gospel Dispensation. He objects to the interpretation of the scripture as contained

FREEMASONRY

in the standard works of the Church and declares that it was the prophet's knowledge of Masonry which prompted him to write the Book of Mormon and organize the Church. He endeavors to prove that the ordinances administered in Mormon temples are copied from the ceremonies of Masonry....

"It is the purpose of the writer of this reply [i.e. the author, President Ivins] to discuss the relationship of Mormonism to Freemasonry in a spirit of fairness and truth, to answer the criticisms of Mr. Goodwin....

"The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, hereafter referred to as the Mormon Church... **advises its members to refrain from identifying themselves with any secret, oath-bound society.** It believes that there exist within the Church all the elements which are necessary for spiritual, social, and ethical development of its members. We have observed that *affiliation with secret, oath-bound organizations tends to draw people away from the performance of Church duties. It is difficult to serve two masters and do justice to both.* [Ed. note: Keep in mind that this was written by the First Counselor of the First Presidency under President Heber J. Grant. His choice of wording here ought to communicate volumes.]

"Since the establishment of the Church many persons have drifted away from it and become members of other organizations. *We have not discovered an instance where such change has made a man or woman more honest, moral, temperate, and exemplary...*

"One of the objections raised by [S. H. Goodwin] the author of "Mormonism and Masonry" to the admission of members of the Mormon Church to the "mysteries" of the Masonic order is the interpretation of the Scriptures by the Church of which they are members, and he asserts that the Church places the Book of Mormon before the Holy Bible. At the same time he asserts that the Bible is the book by which our lives and conduct are to be governed.

"He does not define, however, what the Masonic interpretation of the scripture [i.e. the Bible] is. The answer to this objection is plainly stated in this treatise. *If he will definitely define the Masonic interpretation of the scripture, we will then proceed to compose differences which may appear to be at variance, accepting the Bible as the definite authority recognized.* If, as appears to be true from the attitude of [S. H. Goodwin's booklet] "Mormonism and Masonry," applicants for membership in the fraternity are permitted to place their own interpretation upon the scripture, *how can he expect Masons or members of the Mormon Church to make the Bible the book by which their lives and conduct are to be governed, when **there is no agreement regarding the interpretation and meaning of its contents.***

"The [LDS] Church does definitely define the scripture [i.e. the Bible], and stands ready to defend any doctrine accepted and taught by it, accepting

the Bible as the authority by which all differences are to be determined....

"[S. H. Goodwin] devotes much space to what he terms resemblances between construction of the temples erected by the Church and the ordinances performed therein and the temples of Freemasonry, and the rites of the Masonic order. Again, while he pretends to give a truthful and detailed account of the ordinances performed in the temples of the Church, *he fails to indicate the resemblance to the rites of Masonry*, and consequently *leaves the reader entirely without proof* of the resemblances which he states exist....

"This treatise is not an appeal to the Masonic Fraternity to open its doors and admit to the "secrets of its order" members of the Mormon Church. It maintains the advice which it has always given to its members, viz.: that ***they refrain from affiliation with any secret, oath-bound society.*** It maintains that to loyally serve the Church and the government under which it exists is the first duty of every citizen, and that *affiliation with any secret, oath-bound society is liable to lead men and women away from these two first duties.*

"The Church makes no attack upon my other Church or against any organization entered into for a just purpose. This is particularly true regarding its attitude towards Freemasonry, but if it is attacked and its integrity to God and the holy scripture, or its loyalty to the idea of civil government of our country is questioned, it will defend itself.

""Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space; and said unto them,

""Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves, what ye intend to do as touching these men....

""Refrain from these men, and let them alone; for if this counsel or this work be of men it will come to naught;

""But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.""⁶

"On this quotation from the book [i.e. the Bible] which Masons and Mormons, and all others who profess Christian belief, should make the guide of their lives and conduct, the Church rests its case."

For at least the past few decades, Freemasonry has allowed the admission of members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints into its fraternity. However, I dare say that LDS members ("Mormons") are looked upon with a fair amount of suspicion by other Masons – which I can attest to from my own (rather naïve) personal experience. Refer to Appendix F for an autobiographical account of my short involvement in DeMolay, the organizational branch of Freemasonry for young men under the age of 21.

FREEMASONRY

As for the great hullabaloo which anti-Masons and anti-Mormon Christians make about the symbology on the Nauvoo, Logan and Salt Lake City temples which happen to be shared with Freemasonry – namely the pentagram (a five-pointed star within a circle), the handshake, the all-seeing eye, etc – I have four words: God creates, Satan imitates. Some examples:

"The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints began using both upright and inverted five-pointed stars in Temple architecture, dating from the Nauvoo Illinois Temple, which was dedicated on 30 April 1846. Other temples decorated with five-pointed stars in both orientations include the Salt Lake Temple, and the Logan Temple. These symbols *derived from traditional Morning Star pentagrams that are no longer commonly used by other Christian denominations.*⁷

"The stars [on the temples] are associated in the book of Revelation passage with a "crown" which is a symbol of royalty. In another section of the book of Revelation Jesus Christ proclaims His descent through the royal lineage that is within the house of Israel and then pronounces *one of His titles*: "I am the... offspring of David, and *the bright... morning star*" (Revelation 22:16). *This is the title that nineteenth century Latter-day Saints assigned to the inverted five-pointed star.* One of these emblems was put into place on the east tower of the Logan, Utah temple in 1880. An eyewitness to the event reported the following which was printed in a major newspaper: "Carved upon the keystone is *a magnificent star, called the Star of the Morning.*"

"In 1985 LDS Church Architect Emil B. Fetzer stated that the inverted stars on early LDS temples were not sinister but were "*symbolic of Christ.*" He said that when the LDS Church "uses the pentagram or sunstone in an admirable, wholesome and uplifting context, *this does not preclude another organization's using the same symbols in an evil context.*"

"A connection between the "inverted pentagram" and Satan "is almost certainly a 19th century invention by Eliphaz Levi," who was a "defrocked priest." He did not begin publishing references to this idea until 1854, a decade after the death of the Prophet Joseph Smith."⁸

An extensive FairLDS article concerning this symbology is included in the supporting material for further study.⁹

Confederate General: One of Masonry's Most Celebrated Figures

Recall what Dr. Groves previously wrote:

"When I tell you that the "Most Puissant Sovereign Grand Commander of the United States," of whom *every Mason in the country is a sworn*

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

subject, is an *ex-confederate general*,.... And why was not the arch traitor, the leader of the rebellion, hung when captured? *He and the president of the United States and many congressmen and judges* were Royal Arch Masons."

The general Dr. Groves is referring to is Albert Pike – a man thoroughly revered in the halls of Freemasonry, with countless busts and several statues, author of one of Masonry's most important texts, *Morals and Dogma*, which on page 321 states the following:

"LUCIFER, the Light-Bearer! Strange and mysterious name given to the Spirit of Darkness! Lucifer, the Son of the Morning! Is it he who bears the Light, and with its splendors intolerable blinds feeble, sensual, or selfish Souls? Doubt it not!"

Again, recall the oath (which supersedes *all former and future oaths* that the swearer takes upon himself) that the then-president of the United States, numerous congressmen and judges throughout government had bound their lives and honor to:

"I promise and swear, that I will aid and assist a companion Royal Arch Mason when engaged in any difficulty; and *espouse his cause* so far as to extricate him from the same, if in my power, ***whether he be right or wrong.***"

In 1889, Pike gave a speech in France that was transcribed. Here is a segment (emphasis added):

"That which we must say to the crowd is, we [Masonic brothers] worship a God, but it is the God one adores without superstition.... The Masonic *religion* [Ed. note – notice the confession that Masonry is actually a religion representing itself as a fraternity] should be, by all of us initiates of the high degrees, maintained in the purity of the Luciferian Doctrine. If Lucifer were not God, would Adonay [a.k.a. Adonai, the Judeo-Christian God] whose deeds prove his cruelty, perfidy and hatred of man, barbarism and repulsion to science, would Adonay and his priests calumniate [i.e. defame, blaspheme] him?... Yes, Lucifer is God, and unfortunately Adonay is also God. For the eternal law is that there is no light without shade, no beauty without ugliness, no white without black, for the absolute can only exist as two Gods.... Thus, the doctrine of Satanism is a heresy [Ed. note – "Satan" and "Lucifer" are often referred to as separate entities in the Mystery Schools]; and the true and pure philosophical religion is the belief in Lucifer, *the equal of Adonay*; but Lucifer, God of Light and God of Good, is *struggling for humanity against Adonay*, the God of Darkness and Evil."

Pike makes it clear in these statements that the esoteric teachings of the mystery schools recognize that the traditional Judeo-Christian God (Jesus Christ) actually *does* exist, but that they regard Lucifer as Christ's equal. Yet, in their inverted perspective, Christ's works "prove his cruelty, perfidy and

FREEMASONRY

hatred of man, barbarism and repulsion to science....”

It may appear throughout this book that I unfairly focus the bulk of exposure towards the Masons. However, I do so for very good reason. Masonry is the most prominent and influential of all the exoteric shells of any other mystery school in existence (with the sole exception, perhaps, of the Catholic church). The works of Freemasonry's most renowned leaders and authors, such as Albert Pike, are embraced, celebrated and studied by nearly every branch of the modern mystery schools.

It can be strongly argued that Masonry is to the mystery schools what swimsuit magazines are to the decrepit spectrum of pornography – a glossy, benign-veneered gateway to a putrid world of filth, sorrow and emptiness.

As we move further in this book, it will become more readily apparent that the Masonic fraternity functions as a fertile recruiting ground for the mystery schools – a garden of ambitious and talented men, who (for the most part) seek worldly honors and wealth – wherewith “worthy” candidates can be selected and initiated into other esoteric (Luciferian) core organizations.

-
- 1 Source – http://www.phoenixmasonry.org/10,000_famous_freemasons/ – Volumes 1 through 4. Also refer to the pdf file in the supporting material: 10000 Famous Freemasons
 - 2 Refer to the following pdf files in the supporting material: Relationship Between Mormonism and Freemasonry - Anthony W Ivins, and Mormonism and Masonry - E Cecil McGavin
 - 3 The Return, Vol. 2, No. 6, June, 1890, typed copy, page 126
 - 4 “[R]umors of adultery, homosexuality, unauthorized polygamy, and the performance of abortions emerged [implicating Bennett]. While Bennett was mayor, he was caught in private sexual relations with women in the city. He told the women that the practice, which he termed 'spiritual wifery,' was sanctioned of God and Joseph Smith, and that Joseph Smith did the same. When discovered, he privately confessed his crimes, produced an affidavit that Joseph Smith had no part in his adultery and was disciplined accordingly. Although he vowed to change, he continued his behavior. When he was caught again, his indiscretions were publicly exposed and he was removed from his church positions, excommunicated from the church and stripped of public office.

“He soon became a bitter antagonist of Joseph Smith and the Latter Day Saint church, reportedly even vowing to drink the blood of Joseph Smith, Jr. In 1842, he wrote a scathing exposé of Joseph Smith, entitled History of the Saints, accusing Smith and his church of crimes such as treason, conspiracy to commit murder, prostitution, and adultery. Through his newspaper writings and book, Bennett appeared to encourage Missouri's June 1843 attempt to extradite Smith to stand trial for 'treason.'”

(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_C._Bennett)

- 5 Source –
http://en.fairmormon.org/Joseph_Smith/Martyrdom/Masonic_cry_of_distress
- 6 Acts 5:34-35,38-39
- 7 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pentagram> (emphasis added)
- 8 Source –
http://en.fairmormon.org/Mormonism_and_temples/Inverted_Stars_on_LDS_Temples
(emphasis added)
- 9 Refer to PDF file in the supporting material: FairLDS article on temple stars

EXOTERIC SHELLS, OCCULT CORES

The Initiation of Freemasonry's Highest Degree

In 1988, a man by the name of Jim Shaw published an autobiographical work called *The Deadly Deception*, about his life in Freemasonry.¹ Mr. Shaw absolutely loved being an initiate and built a great rapport in the Masonic community. He was commended for his diligence, great attitude and unfailingly studious manner. Unlike many Masons, he regularly studied the writings of Albert Pike, Albert Mackey and Manly P. Hall for greater enlightenment. He actively sought higher degrees within the organization, and even became an initiate in other branches of Masonry, such as the Shriners.

Things began to change when he started seeing an eye doctor due to an onset of cataracts. Even on his first visit, the doctor began asking him about religion and whether or not he was saved: "Have you ever received the Lord Jesus Christ as your Savior and made Him the Lord of your life?" Mr. Shaw reports:

"[W]ith a religious hautiness [sic] rising up within me, I said to him, "Sir, I know more about religion than you do – as a matter of fact I know more about religion than most people will ever know!" But he was neither impressed nor taken aback by my proud declaration. Without taking his eyes from mine or changing his expression he asked me, "But what do you know about *salvation*?""

Mr. Shaw was offended at first. However, upon repeat visits to this doctor about his cataracts, the doctor would discuss the plan of salvation and the need for a Savior, and he would quote verses of scripture to him.

"His speaking to me in this way no longer offended me. The verses of Scripture he quoted seemed to go way down inside of me. Some of them seemed to explode down there, stirring things I could neither describe nor understand. I decided that I would look up the verses he spoke of and read them for myself."

As he began to read the Biblical scriptures for himself, he relates that "I noticed how *simple* their message was compared with the complexity of the Masonic writings." This began a catalyst of internal conflict for him, for he began to realize that there is truly no middle ground to the teachings of Jesus and the tenets of Freemasonry that he had diligently studied and learned over the years.

One day as he was reading in John chapter 6, the Holy Ghost impressed upon him the truth of what he was reading:

"Then my eyes beheld verse 47, "Verily, verily, I say unto you, he that believeth on me hath everlasting life." In spite of all the verses and passages of Scripture I had already read, and for reasons probably known only to God, this verse reached down inside me and grabbed my heart. I was staggered with the simplicity of what it said and the power of what it did to me. Trumpet fanfares inside my head could not have more effectively locked my attention on that simple verse, or more clearly shown its importance to me. It was doing powerful things, both in my heart and in my understanding. "Could it really be true," I wondered, "that it could *all* be so *simple*? Could this really be *true*?""

Mr. Shaw had cataract surgery done on each eye by this doctor, and both of the operations were successful. While he was recuperating after the second surgery, the doctor's pastor visited him and comforted him. He related that both he and the doctor prayed for his recovery, and that they commonly did so for all of the doctor's patients. He decided from that point that he would begin attending this pastor's church.

"I had never before, to my knowledge, had anyone really pray for me, *never*, and I choked on the significance of it... As [my wife] drove me home, I told her that although people from the doctor's church had visited me and had prayed for me, not one person from the Lodge had been there to see me. She told me that she had announced to the Eastern Star members that I was having the surgery. But not a one of them had come. The contrast was clear and unmistakable."

Within a short time after recovering, Mr. Shaw's long-sought dream came true – he was selected as a candidate to become a 33rd Degree Freemason. All degrees up to the 32nd Degree can be obtained by anyone who is diligent and dedicated enough within Freemasonry to seek them, and financially capable enough to pay the fees required to receive each degree. The 33rd Degree, however, is an honorary degree – initiates cannot submit

EXOTERIC SHELLS, OCCULT CORES

themselves for consideration to receive it. Masonic leaders select potential candidates to receive it based upon their outstanding merits.

Supposedly, there is no degree in Freemasonry higher than the 33rd Degree – at least not any that the general public or lower-level Masons have been made aware of, or that has been documented anywhere within publicly-available Masonic writings.

The following is Mr. Jim Shaw's autobiographical account of receiving this rare and high honor (emphasis added). Take special note of his description of the Washington D.C. Masonic Temple, and what images and symbolism adorn it throughout:

THE HIGHEST MASONIC DEGREE

"Easter was approaching and one quiet morning I was at home recuperating from the second operation when the doorbell rang. It was a special delivery letter from the Supreme Council in Washington [D.C.], notifying me that I had been selected for the 33rd Degree.

"I could hardly believe it was true! This honor is one most Masons never even think of receiving. It was too much, too far out of reach, beyond limits of reality. It was unreal to think I had actually been selected. It was an honor just to be considered for this ultimate degree and I had actually been selected, chosen by that small and powerful group, the Supreme Council of the 33rd Degree....

"So I returned my acceptance immediately and began making plans for the trip.

"With plenty of time to reflect, I thought about my long climb up the mountain of Masonry in search of light. I thought about the odds against anyone's ever making it to the 33rd Degree. I realized that in my case the odds have been even greater. I had made it by hard work and dedication alone. Some men have an edge on selection because of their wealth, political power or prominence. I had none of these....

"I had reached the pinnacle – made it all the way to the top. *Some of the most prominent and influential men in the world would undoubtedly be there to participate* when I was given this ultimate degree – for me – little Jimmy Shaw, who had gone to work at age five and made it alone since age 13. They would be there to give the 33rd Degree to me. It was really a bit difficult to take it all in.

"In order to receive the 33rd Degree it was necessary to go to Washington. D.C. The initiation and related functions were to last three days. Since *Bonnie could participate in practically none of the things* I would be doing each day, she decided not to go along. [Ed. Note: Freemasonry bans women from participating in most critical organizational functions and events, even at the lowest levels.] We were both excited as I made preparations to leave. But I was not as excited as I expected to be.

The edge was taken off the excitement because, in me, it was mixed with a considerable amount of conviction. Way down deep there was a growing restlessness, an increasing conflict, produced by the things the doctor had been sharing and by all the Scripture I had been reading. Preparing to receive this "ultimate honor" was not as thrilling as it might otherwise have been.

"I flew into Washington National Airport and took a taxi to the House of the Temple on Northwest 16th Street. Upon arriving at the Temple I was met by a receptionist who asked if I were there to receive the 33rd Degree. *I was surprised to find a woman in those sacred Masonic precincts*, but said that I was and showed her my letter from the Supreme Council. She then told me that in order to receive the degree, I would be expected to make a "*minimum donation*" of a very large amount of money (at least it was a "very large" amount for me). This took me completely by surprise for there had not been a word about any such "minimum donation" in the letter sent me by the Supreme Council. I didn't carry that much money with me and had left my checkbook at home but was able to borrow the money from one of the other men and gave it to her. *We candidates were all unhappy about this unpleasant surprise and grumbled to one another about it*, but were not unhappy enough to forsake the degree over it. We were too close to the "top of the mountain" to turn back at that point.

THE TEMPLE ITSELF

"The House of the Temple is quite impressive – a bit awesome, really. Standing large, grey and silent on the east side of Northwest 16th Street, between "R" and "S" Streets, it looms very wide and tall from the curb. There is a huge expanse of granite pavement in front of it, including three levels of narrowing steps as the entrance is approached. Flanking the entrance are *two Sphinx-like granite lions* with women's heads, the neck of one entwined by a cobra and decorated with the "*ankh*" (*the Egyptian symbol of life and deity*).

"Adorning the neck and breast of the other is an image of a woman, symbolic of fertility and procreation. In the pavement, just in front of the tall bronze doors, are *two Egyptian swords with curved, serpentine blades* and, between the two swords, brass letters, set into stone, saying, "The Temple of the Supreme Council of the Thirty-Third and Last Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite."

"Over the tall, bronze doors, cut into the stone, is the statement, "Freemasonry Builds Its Temples in the Hearts of Men and Among Nations." [Ed. note: Mr. Shaw includes the following footnote here: "This statement is an interesting contradiction with the Temple it adorns, as well as with the thousands of other such Masonic temples built around the World at a total cost of many billions of dollars."] High above the entrance, partially concealed by stone columns, is an elaborate image of the *Egyptian sun god*, backed with radiating sun and flanked by *six large*,

EXOTERIC SHELLS, OCCULT CORES

golden snakes.

"Inside is elegance: polished marble, exotic wood, gold and statuary. There are offices, a library, dining room, kitchen, Council Room, "Temple Room" and a large meeting room. This room is like a luxurious theater, rather elegantly furnished and decorated.

"The ceiling is dark blue, with lights set into it to give the appearance of stars. These lights can even be made to "twinkle" like stars in the sky. There is a stage, well-equipped, and it is all very nicely done. But the thing that is most noticeable is the way *the walls are decorated with serpents.* There are all kinds; some very long and large. Many of the Scottish Rite degrees include the representation of serpents and I recognized them among those decorating the walls.

"It was all most impressive and gave me a strange *mixture of the sensations of being in a temple and in a tomb* – something sacred but threatening. I saw busts of outstanding men of the Rite including two of *Albert Pike, who is buried there in the wall.* [Ed. note: This ought to thoroughly convey the weight and honor Masons place upon Mr. Pike.]

INTERVIEWED BY THE SUPREME COUNCIL

"The first day was devoted to registration, briefings and interviews. We were called into one of the offices, one at a time, and interviewed by three members of the Supreme Council.

"When my turn came I was ushered into the office and seated. The very first question I was asked was, "Of what religion are you?" Not long before this I would have answered with something like, "I believe the Ancient Mysteries, the 'Old Religion,' and I believe in reincarnation." However, without thinking at all about how to answer, I found myself saying, "I am a Christian."

"Then, to my surprise and theirs, I asked them, "Are you men born again?" The man in charge quickly stopped me by saying, "We're not here to talk about that – we are here to ask you questions." [Ed. note: The term "born again" also refers to a kind of initiation within other modern mystery schools, as will be discussed in a later chapter. These men may have thought Mr. Shaw was asking if they had received this type of initiation, which they are not permitted to discuss.]

"After they sent me back out I sat down and thought about it. When the next man came out, I asked him, "Did they ask you if you are a Christian?" He said, "Yes, they did." "What did you tell them?" I asked, and he replied, "I told them 'Hell no, and I never intend to be!'"

"Then he said a strange thing to me, "They said I'm going higher," and he left through a different door, looking pleased. [Ed. note: As mentioned previously, there is no publicly-disclosed higher degree in Masonry beyond the 33rd. However, apparently due to how he performed in his interview,

this gentleman qualified for yet-higher "honors," as is discussed later. At any rate, it is highly significant that he was instructed to go through a separate doorway than other candidates.]

BECOMING A SOVEREIGN GRAND INSPECTOR GENERAL

"The second day was the day of the actual initiation, held in the theater-like meeting room. Those of us who were receiving the degree were seated and the ceremony was "exemplified" (acted out in full costume) before us, in the same way that we had performed the lesser degrees of the Scottish Rite all those years. The parts in the exemplification were played by men of the 33rd Degree.

"The representative candidate was dressed in black trousers, barefooted, bareheaded and draped in a long, black robe that reminded me of a very long, black raincoat. He had a black cable tow around his neck but was not hoodwinked. During the initiation *he was led around the stage, conducted by two men with swords*, as the degree was performed for us.

"Instructions and signs were given. Upon the altar were four "holy books" (the Bible, the Koran, the Book of the Law and the Hindu Scriptures). At one point the "candidate" was told to kiss the book "of your religion" and, representing us all, he leaned forward and did so. I remembered the First Degree initiation, when I was told to kiss the Bible, and at that moment something came full cycle. It was the final such kiss to be a part of my life.

WINE IN A HUMAN SKULL

"When it was time for the final obligation we all stood and repeated the oath with the representative candidate, administered by the Sovereign Grand Inspector General. *We then swore true allegiance to the Supreme Council of the 33rd Degree, above all other allegiances, and swore never to recognize any other brother as being a member of the Scottish Rite of Freemasonry unless he also recognizes the Supreme authority of this Supreme Council.*

"One of the Conductors then handed the "candidate" *a human skull, upside down, with wine in it.* "May this wine I now drink become a deadly poison to me, as the Hemlock juice drunk by Socrates, should I ever knowingly or willfully violate the same" (the oath). He then drank the wine. A skeleton (one of the brothers dressed like one – he looked very convincing) then stepped out of the shadows and threw his arms around the "candidate." Then he (and we) continued the sealing of the obligation by saying, "And may these cold arms forever encircle me should I ever knowingly or willfully violate the same."

"The Sovereign Grand Commander closed the meeting of the Supreme Council "with the Mystic Number," striking with his sword five, three, one and then two times. After the closing prayer, we all said "amen, amen, amen," and it was over.

EXOTERIC SHELLS, OCCULT CORES

PROMINENT MEN TOOK PART²

"There were some extremely prominent men there that day, including a *Scandinavian King, two former presidents of the United States, an internationally prominent evangelist, two other internationally prominent clergymen, and a very high official of the federal government*, the one who actually presented me with the certificate of the 33rd Degree.

"Some made only brief appearances; others stayed much longer. However, they didn't do much mixing or socializing with us, except for those whom they already knew. Even though these celebrities weren't extremely "brotherly," it was still quite an experience for me just to be associated with them. It was easily the largest gathering of such prominent and influential men of which I have ever been a part.

"The third day there was a banquet to celebrate our becoming "Grand Inspectors General. 33rd Degree." The banquet was a little anticlimactic, at least for me, and I was anxious to get it over with so I could return home. It was good to be a 33rd at last. But *it wasn't as exciting or fulfilling as I had thought it would be* during all those years in the Craft.

"I guess this was because of the profound changes going on down deep within me."

The external organizations of Freemasonry form the benevolent-appearing outer exoteric shell of a deeply occult inner esoteric mystery school group. The outer shell, which only the public and lesser-degreed Masons witness, serves not only as a multi-layered cover for this group, but also as a fertile recruiting ground to bring talented, ambitious, worldly-power-seeking men up into it.

As evidenced by Brother Jim Shaw's personal account, the 33rd Degree functions as a final gateway between the exoteric shell and the inner esoteric occult group. Depending upon a candidate's performance during the one-on-one interviews, it will be conclusively determined by those decision-makers within the esoteric core whether or not to admit him. Again, recall the following:

"When the next man came out, I asked him, "Did they ask you if you are a Christian?" He said, "Yes, they did." "What did you tell them?" I asked, and he replied, "I told them 'Hell no, and I never intend to be!'"

"Then he said a strange thing to me, "They said I'm going higher," and he left through a different door, looking pleased."

Those like Mr. Shaw, who are unsuspectingly-rejected from advancing into the esoteric mystery school core, are given to think that they truly have reached "the top of the mountain" within Masonry. They are duly rewarded for all their diligence and passion by receiving the highest honors of the exoteric shell – and for this they shall be worldly-rewarded, at minimum, in

being revered by all other lower Masons.

In reality though, what it really means is that they failed to convince the gatekeepers of the esoteric core organization that they qualify (through ruthless ambition, pride, and potentially-murderous sycophancy) for advancement into the hidden, arcane, Luciferian ranks.

Sacrilege and Mockery Disguised as Solemnity and Reverence

Continuing from Mr. Shaw's book *The Deadly Deception*, he gives an account of the last Masonic ceremony he performed, an annual ceremony on the Thursday prior to Easter. This is supposed to be in commemoration of Jesus' washing of His disciples' feet on the Thursday before being betrayed, tried and crucified, which is theologically referred to as Maundy Thursday.³

MAUNDY THURSDAY

"In the Scottish Rite the Thursday before Easter, "Maundy Thursday," is an important day. On this day we always performed a special service of Communion in the local Scottish Rite Temple. At this time I was Wise Master in the Chapter of Rose Croix and it was my job to preside over the exemplification (dramatization) of the ceremony. I had done this many times and was known for my knowledge of the service and for "doing a good job" of putting it on.

THE WORDS HAD MEANING NOW

"On Thursday evening we gathered at our home Temple and dressed for the ceremony. It was always a most solemn occasion and seemed a little awesome, even to those of us who had done it many times.

"Dressed in *long, black, hooded robes*, [Ed. note: think Ku Klux Klan (KKK), but in black] we marched in, single file, with only our faces partly showing, and took our seats.

"There was something *very tomb-like* about the setting. The silence was broken only by the organ, playing mournfully in the background, and there was *no light* except for the little that came through the windows. After the opening prayer (from which the name of Jesus Christ was conspicuously excluded), I stood and opened the service.

"As I had done so many times before, I said, "We meet this day to commemorate the death of our 'Most Wise and Perfect Master,' not as inspired or divine, for this is not for us to decide, but as at least the greatest of the apostles of mankind."

"As I spoke these words that I had spoken so many times before, I had a strange and powerful experience. It was as if I were standing apart,

EXOTERIC SHELLS, OCCULT CORES

listening to myself as I spoke, and the words echoed deep within me, shouting their significance. They were the same words I had spoken so many times before, but had meaning for me now. They made me sick, literally ill, and I stopped.

"The realization of what I had just said grew within me like the rising of a crescendo. *I had just called Jesus an "apostle of mankind" who was neither inspired nor divine!* There was a silent pause that seemed to last a very long time as I struggled with a sick smothering within.

"When I was finally able, I continued with the service and we gathered around a large table across the room in marching order. The table was long, *shaped like a cross*, and covered with a *red cloth* which was decorated down the center with *roses*.

A BLACK COMMUNION

"Once we were assembled at the table, I elevated (lifted high) the plate of bread, took a piece, put my hand on the shoulder of the man in front of me, gave him the plate and said, "Take, eat, and give to the hungry." This continued until all had partaken of the bread. Then I lifted up the goblet of wine, took a sip, and said, "Take, drink, and give to the thirsty." Again, this continued until all had partaken of the wine.

"Then I took the bread, walked over to the first row of spectators and served it to the man previously chosen for the honor of representing the rest of the Lodge. As I handed it to him I again said, "Take, eat, and give to the hungry." In like manner I served the wine to him saying, "Take, drink, and give to the thirsty," and he sat down.

"After this we took our places at the table shaped like a cross and sat down. The setting was dark, our long, sweeping robes were solid black, our faces nearly concealed in the hoods, and the mood was one of *heavy gloom*. The *Christ-less prayers and the hymns* we sang fit right in. The one word that would describe the entire event would be "black."

"It was, indeed, a Black Communion – a strange Black Mass.

EXTINGUISHING THE CANDLE

"There was a large Menorah (candlestick with seven candle holders) in the center of the room, with seven candles now burning. Standing again, I said, "This is indeed a sad day, for we have lost our Master. *We may never see him again. He is dead!* Mourn, weep and cry, for he is gone."

"Then I asked the officers to extinguish the candles in the large Menorah. One by one they rose, walked to the center of the room, extinguished a selected candle and left the room.

"Finally, with only the center candle still burning, I arose, walked sadly to the Menorah and extinguished the last candle – the candle representing the life of Jesus, our "Most Wise and Perfect Master." *We had dramatized*

and commemorated the snuffing out of the life of Jesus, without once mentioning his name, and the scene ended with the room in deep silent darkness. I walked out of the room, leaving only the darkness and the stillness of death.

"Once again, the single word best to describe it would be "black."

"All through the service I was shaking and sick. I have never felt so sad. I had stumbled over the words but, somehow, I made it to the completion of the ceremony and went back to the dressing room. I still didn't know much about praying but *felt that I had been sustained by the Lord through it all.*"

The Holy Spirit witnessed unto Mr. Shaw the blasphemous nature of the ceremony, and then it mercifully remained with him. The Holy Spirit continued to grant him strength necessary to fulfill his duties, while simultaneously instilling a deep revulsion to it all as he fully understood what he was participating in. Previous to this, Mr. Shaw was oblivious to how truly sacrilegious, disrespectful and desecrating all this is to our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ.

THE FINAL PARTING

"Back in the dressing room we hung up our black, hooded robes, put our street clothes back on and prepared to leave. Less than two hours had passed since I arrived. But *what had happened in that period of time had changed my life forever.*

"Still sick in my heart, I changed clothes without a word to anyone. The others asked me what was wrong. But I couldn't reply. They reminded me that I had acted as Wise Master so many times before, that I was known for my smooth performance of it, and they asked what had gone wrong. I was choking on the awful reality of what we had said and done, *the way we had blasphemed the Lord, and the evil, black mockery we had made of His pure and selfless death.* With weeping welling up within me, I could only shake my head in silence and walk out....

"IT ISN'T RIGHT"

"I started down the wide steps in front of the large Scottish Rite Temple, realization and conviction growing within me, reached the bottom step and stopped. Turning around, I looked back at the huge, granite building and slowly studied the words, carved in the stone across the top of the entrance: "ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE OF FREEMASONRY."

"Something came clearly into focus in my understanding and I made a decision. This crisis point in my life, one which had required so many years for me to reach, passed in seconds. The truth was revealed and the choice was made – a choice that would be the difference between darkness and light, death and life, one that would last for eternity.

"Looking up at those words I had walked under so many times, words of

EXOTERIC SHELLS, OCCULT CORES

which I had been so proud, I spoke to myself out loud. It was as if I were the only man in the world as I heard myself say, slowly and deliberately, *"It isn't ancient, it isn't Scottish, it isn't free, and it isn't right!"*

"I turned away and walked into the parking lot, knowing that I would never return.... With every step I took, as the Temple receded behind me, I was more free.... The decision was made, the die was cast. From that night onward I would serve the true and living God, not the Great Architect of the Universe. I would exalt and learn of Him, not Osiris, Krishna or Demeter. I would seek and follow Jesus, not the will-o-the-wisp of "hidden wisdom.""

Banishment and Ostracization of Former Friends

Mr. Shaw wrote letters of resignation to the four Masonic organizations he was a member of. There were a number of attempts to coerce him in an intimidating manner to not leave. In fact, there is no way for a Mason to withdraw completely from being a member of the organization:

"[T]he "demit," the Masonic form of withdrawing from the Lodge [i.e. becoming inactive], is looked upon by the Lodge only as a document which keeps you in good standing for the day when you will return. They do not look upon it as anything like a final resignation. From the Masonic point of view, the only way one can actually stop being a Mason is to die (and that, because of the general belief in reincarnation and the Masonic concept of Heaven, is not even the end of it in their eyes)."

The last Masonic function Mr. Shaw ever attended was the funeral of a Masonic brother, wherein he was to give the final prayer at the service. He did so, and ended the prayer "in the name of Jesus Christ our Savior," which greatly offended the other Masons present. Thereafter, every other social aspect of their lives radically changed as well.

"On my job, I was almost immediately changed to the night shift. There was no attempt to conceal the fact that it was because of my leaving the Lodge. At first I was stung by it. But the Lord quickly showed me that it was a blessing. [Ed. note: All this occurred during the 1960's. Had this occurred in the 1980's or later, he would have undoubtedly been laid off or fired.]...

"The change in our social life after I resigned from the Lodge was immediate and complete. Bonnie and I were cut off. For all those years we had been so busy with social functions and most of it was pleasant. Suddenly we were shunned by our friends. It was if we had leprosy.... Now, however, we were making new friends in the church and in the Bible College classes. The social functions that we were beginning to enjoy with our new friends were a lot healthier than the ones we had known before."

Mr. Shaw concluded his autobiographical account with a personal message to the reader:

A PERSONAL WORD FROM JIM

"As this true story is closed, I would be greatly remiss if I did not make it clear that in my pre-Christian life I truly loved Freemasonry. I loved the men with whom I was associated in the Lodge and the men with whom I worked so hard in the degrees and bodies of the Scottish Rite. Most of all, *I was so very sure that I was doing what was right and pleasing in the sight of the Great Architect of the Universe.* Never in all my years of dedicated service to Masonry did anyone in the Lodge witness to me about the love and saving grace of Jesus. The Lodge attended a church once each year as a group. Each time *the pastor (who was himself a Mason)* would introduce us to the congregation and then *exalt the Craft*, telling them about all our wonderful works. We usually left the church thinking of how wonderful we were and feeling sorry for all those in the church who were not Masons, participating in all our good deeds.

"After having been witnessed to by my ophthalmologist for some time I read those simple, wonderful words of Jesus, "Verily, verily, I say unto you, he that believeth on me hath everlasting life." These words, so short and so sweet, went right through my heart. I looked in the Bible for more and I found blessed assurance everywhere I looked. Jesus the Christ, the Son of God, really loved me as a real Brother! He will do the same for you."

– Jim Shaw

Brother Jim Shaw's experience is a profound personal example of how the Holy Spirit reaches out to everyone, as long as they are willing in their hearts to ponder the truth that Jesus Christ truly is the Son of God and the Savior of the world.

Unlike most of Brother Shaw's associates in Freemasonry, his heart was open and willing to consider that the complex exoteric teachings – which he had spent years exploring, absorbing and doing mental gymnastics trying to fully comprehend – were not only hopelessly paradoxical and designed to entrap, but utterly devoid of any truth. The Holy Spirit used the conversations with his Christian eye doctor as a catalyst to open his eyes and heart.

Although it appears that before the end of their lives Brother Jim Shaw and his wife Bonnie were not to gain a testimony of the fully-restored Gospel of Jesus Christ through His servant Joseph Smith, nor have the opportunity to be baptized by one having authority to do so, they nonetheless sacrificed all their years of hard work, their worldly associations and their social life to follow Christ. They unmistakably fully embraced the Lord Jesus Christ with all their hearts, and undoubtedly will embrace the fullness of Christ's Gospel when they learn it in Spirit Paradise.

EXOTERIC SHELLS, OCCULT CORES

- 1 Co-authored by Tom McKenney and published by Huntington House, Inc.
- 2 A letter written and signed by Tom McKenney, the book's co-author, provides the following extended information. A jpeg scan of this letter is included in the supporting material: Tom McKenney Letter. It states the following:

"Yes, Jim died in April; Bonnie is bedfast since an accident in which their car was sabotaged several years ago.

"I had named those men in the manuscript, but the names were removed before publication. [Ed. note: Huntington House refused to publish unless the names were removed.] They were: *King of Denmark*, [Former U.S. President Harry S.] *Truman* (zealous Mason); [Former U.S. President Dwight D.] *Eisenhower* (non-Mason); *Billy Graham*; *Norman Vincent Peale* (zealous Mason); *Daniel Polling*; and, I'm sorry to say, *J. Edgar Hoover*.

"I have a file on Graham in my office, but not with me. Jim said he was a 33^o Mason; he publicly endorsed Order of Demo [i.e. Order of DeMolay, the Masonic organization for young men under 21] and he is known to have attended 2 Scottish-Rite Maundy Thursday black communions. I became convinced that he is a Mason when I wrote and asked him; all I got was an elaborate non-answer."
- 3 *Maundy* comes from Middle English, meaning to command or mandate, referencing Christ's words in John 13:34: "A new commandment I give unto you, That you love one another; as I have loved you, that you also love one another."

OCCULT ORIGINS OF FRATERNAL ORDERS

"The three main channels through which the preparation for the new age is going on might be regarded as the Church [i.e. institutions and sects which adopt New Age-based doctrines], the Masonic Fraternity and the educational field... [I]n all of these three movements, disciples of the Great Ones [i.e. Mystery School initiates] are to be found and they are steadily gathering momentum and will before long enter upon their designated task.

*"**The Masonic Movement... is the custodian of the law; it is the home of the Mysteries and the seat of initiation.... It is a far more occult organization than can be realized, and is intended to be the training school for the coming advanced occultists. In its ceremonials lies hid the wielding of the forces connected with the growth and life of the kingdoms of nature and the unfoldment of the divine aspects in man.**"*

– Alice Bailey, influential occult writer and practitioner¹

Mystery School Roots of Freemasonry Laid Bare

To the general public, Freemasons emphatically insist that Masonry is only a fraternity, not the least bit religious nor a religion. They stress unceasingly that it is wholly secular and inclusive of every religion known to man – that all men who initiate into any degree of Masonry are free and

OCCULT ORIGINS OF FRATERNAL ORDERS

uninhibited to practice any religion they choose and still be Masons in good standing. They also stress that Masonic oaths and rites are in no way a conflict with any man's religious beliefs, and thereby he may enter covenants within the fraternity knowing that they are in harmony with whatever religion he chooses to believe – despite the fact that, in their wording, such oaths supersede all preceding and future oaths he took or may take upon himself.

Freemasons also insist that their order has no verifiable roots other than the first Grand Lodge of England in 1717.

"[Freemasonry's] history is generally separated into two time periods: before and after the formation of the Grand Lodge of England in 1717. Before this time, the facts and origins of Freemasonry are not absolutely known and are therefore frequently explained by theories or legends. After the formation of the Grand Lodge of England, the history of Freemasonry is extremely well documented and can be traced through the creation of hundreds of Grand Lodges that spread rapidly worldwide."²

Most Masons of lower degrees merely unquestioningly accept these statements as fact. The truth is, however, that these tepid assertions are known to be false by those within the esoteric mystery school at the core of Freemasonry, as well as by many of those who deeply study available Masonic literature, and those who achieve the highest degrees.

I originally intended to compile three to five chapters which would have been dedicated to quoting a great deal of historical research which connected Freemasonry back to the Rosicrucians, which connect back to the Knights Templars, which connect back even further to the Roshaniya and the ancient Assassins of Persia (which I covered in an earlier chapter).

I intended to quote especially from historian John J. Robinson's works. Back in the 1980's, Mr. Robinson set out to research the background of the Peasant's Revolt of 1381³ through requesting (and being granted) access to Masonic library records. At the time he had no concept that Freemasonry was intricately connected to, and a leading force behind, the Peasant's Revolt and other subsequent revolts throughout Europe. With all that he discovered, he changed directions in his research and published such works as *Born in Blood: The Lost Secrets of Freemasonry*; *Dungeon, Fire and Sword: The Knights Templar in the Crusades*; and *A Pilgrim's Path: Freemasonry and the Religious Right*. Works such as these extensively tie Freemasonry to these ancient secret combinations and history-manipulating events, and how their impact on European history has shaped centuries of western culture's development – even molded our concept of "the real world" today.

Fortunately, however, I stumbled upon a lesser-known, little-circulated transcript of a lecture (meant **only** for Masonic ears, not to be disseminated to the public) given by Manly P. Hall, and first published in 1929. It is titled

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

*Rosicrucian and Masonic Origins.*⁴ This document, in and of itself, thoroughly vindicates Mr. Robinson's (and similar historians') research, which has been hotly contested for decades by Masons, defenders of Freemasonry and other conspiratorial naysayers.

What Mr. Hall lays out in this lecture is in *direct opposition* to what Masonic leaders strive to deny (or, at minimum, muddle) when confronted by non-Masons about these matters. They especially deflect or outright lie about these things when questioned about these things by lower-level Masons.

It is important to recognize that Mr. Hall intended the contents of this lecture to be received by higher-level Masons, in order to encourage them to research further into the origins of Freemasonry and other prominent fraternities throughout the world. What Hall describes altogether substantiates Freemasonry's occult origins and connections to the ancient mystery schools. (Emphasis added):

"FREEMASONRY is a *fraternity within a fraternity, an outer organization concealing an inner brotherhood of the elect*. Before it is possible to intelligently discuss the origin of the Craft, it is necessary, therefore, to establish the existence of these *two separate yet interdependent orders, the one visible and the other invisible*. The visible society is a splendid camaraderie of "free and accepted" men enjoined to devote themselves to ethical, educational, fraternal, patriotic, and humanitarian concerns. The invisible society is a *secret and most august fraternity whose members are dedicated to the service of a mysterious arcanum arcanorum* [Latin: secret of secrets]. Those Brethren who have essayed to write the history of their Craft have not included in their disquisitions the story of *that truly secret inner society which is to the body Freemasonic what the heart is to the body human*. In each generation *only a few are accepted into the inner sanctuary* of the Work, but these are veritable Princes of the Truth and their sainted names shall be remembered in future ages together with the seers and prophets of the elder world. Though the great initiate-philosophers of Freemasonry can be counted upon one's fingers, yet their power is not to be measured by the achievements of ordinary men. They are dwellers upon the Threshold of the Innermost, Masters of that secret doctrine which forms the invisible foundation of every great theological and rational institution."

This a remarkable and astounding admission. It not only justifies and vindicates decades of critics and whistleblowers of Freemasonry, but also lays bare a reality that is both hidden from and brazenly lied about to lower Masons. Mr. Hall goes further to define these two Masonic entities.

"The outer history of the Masonic order is one of noble endeavor, altruism, and splendid enterprise; the *inner history, one of silent conquest, persecution, and heroic martyrdom*. [Ed. note: persecution and "heroic"

OCCULT ORIGINS OF FRATERNAL ORDERS

martyrdom in the eyes of which beholder?] The body of Masonry rose from the guilds of workmen who wandered the face of medieval Europe, but the spirit of Masonry walked with God before the universe was spread out or the scroll of the heavens unrolled. The enthusiasm of the young Mason is the effervescence of a pardonable pride. Let him extol the merits of his Craft, reciting its steady growth, its fraternal spirit, and its worthy undertakings. Let him boast of splendid buildings and *an ever-increasing sphere of influence*. These are *the tangible evidence of power* and should rightly set a-flutter the heart of the Apprentice who does not fully comprehend as yet that great strength which abides in silence or that unutterable dignity to be sensed only by those who have been "raised" into the contemplation of the Inner Mystery.

"An obstacle well-nigh insurmountable is to convince the Mason himself that the secrets of his Craft are worthy of his profound consideration. As St. Paul, so we are told, kicked against the "pricks" of conversion, so the *rank and file of present-day Masons strenuously oppose any effort put forth to interpret Masonic symbols in the light of philosophy*. They are seemingly obsessed by the fear that from their ritualism may be extracted a meaning more profound than is actually contained therein."

Another fascinating admission: most "rank and file" Masons do not wish to progress past a certain point of knowledge – not out of lack of ambition, but out of fear of discovering secrets that may require more of them than they wish to give. They merely spend their days oblivious and contented, temporally enriched within the socio-centric lower Masonic ranks.

On the direct inverse of this axis lies the complacent, one-foot-in-Babylon-the-other-in-Zion LDS member – content to merely suck droplets of the milk of the Gospel once a week at Church, while reveling in the seemingly innocuous diversions of modern Babylon – finding oneself feeling uncomfortable, evasive or even offended whenever presented Gospel meat, never truly preparing oneself to receive it ("I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able," as Paul says, in 1 Corinthians 3:2) – blissfully unconcerned over the existence of hidden treasures of heavenly knowledge and wisdom at one's disposal should one make the effort to uncover it.⁵

Continuing from Mr. Hall's lecture:

"For years it has been a mooted question whether Freemasonry is actually a religious organization. "*Masonry*," writes [Albert] Pike, however, in the *Legenda* for the Nineteenth Degree, "*has and always had a religious creed*. It teaches what it deems to be the truth in respect to the nature and attributes of God." The more studiously-minded Mason regards the Craft as an aggregation of thinkers concerned with the deeper mysteries of life. The all-too-prominent younger members of the Fraternity, however, if not openly skeptical, are at least indifferent to these weightier issues. The champions of philosophic Masonry, alas, are a weak, small voice which

grows weaker and smaller as time goes by. In fact, *there are actual blocs among the Brethren who would divorce Masonry from both philosophy and religion at any and all cost* [Ed. note: just as they vehemently insist today that it's merely a fraternity and deny that it is in any way religious]. If, however, we search the writings of eminent Masons, we find a unanimity of viewpoint: namely, that Masonry is a religious and philosophic body. Every effort initiated to elevate Masonic thought to its true position has thus invariably emphasized the metaphysical and ethical aspects of the Craft [i.e. priestcraft – "Priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world" 2 Nephi 26:29]. But a superficial perusal of available documents will demonstrate that the modern Masonic order is not united respecting the true purpose for its own existence. *Nor will this factor of doubt be dispelled until the origin of the Craft is established beyond all quibbling...* That Masonry is a body of ancient lore is self-evident, but the tangible "link" necessary to convince the recalcitrant Brethren that *their order is the **direct successor of the pagan Mysteries*** has unfortunately not been adduced [i.e. conclusively proven] to date....

"It is possible to trace Masonry back a few centuries with comparative ease, but then the thread suddenly vanishes from sight *in a maze of secret societies and political enterprises*. Dimly silhouetted in the mists that becloud these tangled issues are such figures as Cagliostro⁶, Comte de St. Germain⁷ [a.k.a. The Count of St. Germain], and St. Martin⁸ [a.k.a. Louis Claude de Saint-Martin], but even the connection between these individuals and the Craft has never been clearly defined. The writings of early Masonic history is involved in such obvious hazard as to provoke the widespread conclusion that further search is futile. The average Masonic student is content, therefore, to trace his Craft back to the workmen's guilds who chipped and chiseled the cathedrals and public buildings of medieval Europe. *While such men as Albert Pike have realized this attitude to be ridiculous, it is one thing to declare it insufficient and quite another to prove the fallacy to an adamant mind...* Preston, Gould, Mackey, Oliver, and Pike – in fact, nearly every great historian of Freemasonry – have all admitted the possibility of the modern society being connected, indirectly at least, with the ancient Mysteries, and their descriptions of the modern society are prefaced by excerpts from ancient writings descriptive of primitive ceremonials. These eminent Masonic scholars have all recognized in the legend of Hiram Abiff⁹ an adaptation of the Osiris myth; *nor do they deny that **the major part of the symbolism of the craft is derived from the pagan institutions of antiquity*** when the gods were venerated in secret places with strange figures and appropriate rituals. Though cognizant of the exalted origin of their order, these historians – either through fear or uncertainty – have failed, however, to drive home the one point necessary to establish the true purpose of Freemasonry: They did not realize that the Mysteries *whose rituals Freemasonry perpetuates* were the custodians of a secret philosophy of life of such transcendent nature that it can only be entrusted to an individual tested

OCCULT ORIGINS OF FRATERNAL ORDERS

and proved beyond all peradventure of human frailty. The secret schools of Greece and Egypt were neither fraternal nor political fundamentally, nor were their ideals similar to those of the modern Craft. They were essentially philosophic and religious institutions, and all admitted into them were consecrated to the service of the sovereign good. Modern Freemasons, however, regard their Craft primarily as neither philosophic nor religious, but rather as ethical. Strange as it may seem, *the majority openly ridicule the very supernatural powers and agencies for which their symbols stand.*

"The *secret doctrine that flows through Freemasonic symbols (and to whose perpetuation the invisible Masonic body is consecrated)* has its source in three ancient and exalted orders. The first is the *Dionysiac artificers*, the second the *Roman collegia*, and the third the *Arabian Rosicrucians*. The Dionysians were the master builders of the ancient world. Originally founded to design and erect the theaters of Dionysos wherein were enacted the tragic dramas of the rituals, this order was repeatedly elevated by popular acclaim to greater dignity until at last it was entrusted with the planning and construction of all public edifices concerned with the commonwealth or the worship of the gods and heroes. Hiram, King of Tyre, was the patron of the Dionysians, who flourished in Tyre and Sidon, and *Hiram Abiff* (if we may believe the sacred account) *was himself a Grand Master of this most noble order of pagan builders.* King Solomon in his wisdom accepted the services of this famous craftsman, and thus at the instigation of Hiram, King of Tyre, Hiram Abiff, though himself a member of a different faith, journeyed from his own country to design and supervise the erection of the Everlasting House to the true God on Mount Moriah. The tools of the builders' craft were first employed by the Dionysians *as symbols under which to conceal the mysteries of the soul and the secrets of human regeneration.* The Dionysians also first likened man to a rough ashlar [i.e. a squared building stone, cut more or less true on all faces adjacent to those of other stones so as to permit very thin mortar joints] which, trued into a finished block through the instrument of reason, could be fitted into the structure of that living and eternal Temple built without the sound of hammer, the voice of workmen or any tool of contention.

"The Roman *collegia* was a branch of the Dionysiacs and to it belonged those initiated artisans who fashioned the impressive monuments whose ruins still lend their immortal glory to the Eternal City. In his Ten Books on Architecture, Vitruvius¹⁰, the initiate of the *collegia*, has revealed that which was permissible concerning the secrets of his holy order. *Of the inner mysteries, however, he could not write, for these were reserved for such as had donned the leather apron of the craft.* In his consideration of the books now available concerning the Mysteries, the thoughtful reader should note the following words appearing in a twelfth-century volume entitled *Artephil Liber Secretus* [Latin – Art that liberates secrets]: *"Is not this an art full of secrets? And believest thou, O fool! that we plainly teach this Secret of Secrets, taking our words according to their literal*

interpretation?" (See Sephar H' Debarim.) Into the stones they trued, the adepts of the collegia deeply carved their Gnostic symbols. From earliest times, the initiated stonecutters marked their perfected works with the secret emblems of their crafts and degrees that unborn generations might realize that the master builders of the first ages also labored for the same ends sought by men today.

"The Mysteries of Egypt and Persia that had found a haven in the Arabian desert reached Europe by way of the Knights Templars and the Rosicrucians. The Temple of the Rose Cross at Damascus had preserved the secret philosophy of Sharon's Rose; the Druses¹¹ of Lebanon still retain the mysticism of ancient Syria; and the dervishes¹², as they lean on their carved and crotched sticks, still meditate upon the secret instruction perpetuated from the days of the four Caliphs [i.e. a spiritual leader of Islam, claiming succession from Muhammad]. From the far places of Irak [Iraq] and the hidden retreats of the Sufi mystics, the Ancient Wisdom thus found its way into Europe. Was Jacques de Molay¹³ burned by the Holy Inquisition merely because he wore the red cross of the Templar? What were those secrets to which he was true even in death? Did his companion Knights perish with him merely because they had amassed a fortune and exercised an unusual degree of temporal power? To the thoughtless, these may constitute ample grounds, but to those who can pierce the film of the specious and the superficial, they are assuredly insufficient. It was not the physical power of the Templars but the knowledge which they had brought with them from the East that the church feared. *The Templars had discovered part of the Great Arcanum; they had become wise in those mysteries which had been celebrated in Mecca thousands of years before the advent of Mohammed; they had read a few pages from the dread book of the Anthropos, and for this knowledge they were doomed to die.* What was the black magic of which the Templars were accused? What was *Baphomet*¹⁴, the *Goat of Mendes*, whose mysteries they were declared to have celebrated? All these are questions worthy of the thoughtful consideration of every studious Mason.

"Truth is eternal. The so-called revelations of Truth that come in different religions are actually but a re-emphasis of an ever-existing doctrine. Thus Moses did not originate a new religion for Israel; he simply adapted the Mysteries of Egypt to the needs of Israel. The ark triumphantly borne by the twelve tribes through the wilderness was copied after the Isaac ark which may still be traced in faint bas-relief upon the ruins of the Temple of Philae. Even the two brooding cherubim over the mercy seat are visible in the Egyptian carving, furnishing indubitable evidence that the secret doctrine of Egypt was the prototype of Israel's mystery religion."

Again, we see the Mystery Schools' point of view that anything and everything having to do with Judeo-Christianity is merely an offshoot interpretation of the far more ancient pagan religion of Egypt and Babylon – with the greatest perversion being fundamental Christianity's insistence that

OCCULT ORIGINS OF FRATERNAL ORDERS

Jesus Christ is, literally, "the Way, the Truth, and the Light" (John 14:6).

"In his reformation of Indian philosophy, Buddha likewise did not reject the esotericism of the Brahmins, but rather adapted this esotericism to the needs of the masses in India. The mystic secrets locked within the holy Vedas were thus disclosed in order that all men, irrespective of castely distinction, might partake of wisdom and share in a common heritage of good. Jesus was a Rabbin of the Jews, a teacher of the Holy Law, who discoursed in the synagogue, interpreting the Torah according to the teachings of His sect. **He brought no new message nor were His reformations radical.** He merely tore away the veil from the temple in order that not only Pharisee and Sadducee but also publican and sinner might together behold the glory of an ageless faith."

Note how the Mystery Schools cleverly marginalize, discredit and un-deify the real Jesus Christ (as covered in a previous chapter). Then they usurp His name and co-opt corrupted parts of His gospel – to appear as though it's merely a semi-pathetic offshoot of their ancient esoteric religion.

"In his cavern on Mount Hira, Mohammed prayed not for new truths but for old truths to be restated in their original purity and simplicity in order that men might understand again that primitive religion: God's clear revelation to the first patriarchs. The Mysteries of Islam had been celebrated in the great black cube of the Caaba centuries before the holy pilgrimage. The Prophet was but the reformer of a decadent pagandom, the smasher of idols, the purifier of defiled Mysteries.... Neither prophet nor savior preached a doctrine which was his own, but *in language suitable to his time and race retold that Ancient Wisdom preserved within the Mysteries since the dawning of human consciousness.* **So with the Masonic Mysteries of today.** Each Mason has at hand those lofty principles of universal order upon whose certainties the faiths of mankind have ever been established. Each Mason has at hand those lofty principles of universal order upon pregnant with life and hope to those millions who wander in the darkness of unenlightenment."

Mystery School Initiates Manipulated Centuries of Key Euro-American Events

Continuing from Manly P. Hall's lecture *Rosicrucian and Masonic Origins*:

"Father C.R.C., the Master of the Rose Cross¹⁵, was initiated into the Great Work at Damcar. Later at Fez, further information was given him relating to *the sorcery of the Arabians*. From these wizards of the desert C.R.C. also secured the sacred book M, which is declared to have contained the accumulated knowledge of the world. This volume was translated into Latin by C.R.C. for the edification of his order, but *only the initiates know the present hidden repository of the Rosicrucian manuscripts, charters,*

and manifestos. From the Arabians C.R.C. also learned of the elemental peoples and how, with their aid, it was possible to gain admission to the ethereal world where dwelt the genii and Nature spirits. C.R.C. thus discovered that the magical creatures of the Arabian Nights Entertainment actually existed, though invisible to the ordinary mortal. From astrologers living in the desert far from the concourse of the market-place he was further instructed concerning the mysteries of the stars, the virtues resident in the astral light, the rituals of magic and invocation, the preparation of therapeutic talismans, and the binding of the genii. C.R.C. became an adept in the gathering of medicinal herbs, the transmutation of metals, and the manufacture of precious gems by artificial means. Even the secret of the Elixir of Life and the Universal Panacea were communicated to him. Enriched thus beyond the dreams of Croesus, the Holy Master returned to Europe and there established a House of Wisdom which he called Domus Sancti Spiritus. This house he enveloped in clouds, it is said, so that men could not discover it. *What are these "clouds," however, but the rituals and symbols under which is concealed the Great Arcanum – that unspeakable mystery which every true Mason must seek if he would become in reality a "Prince of the Royal Secret"?*

"Paracelsus¹⁶, the Swiss Hermes, was initiated into the secrets of alchemy in Constantinople and there beheld the consummation of the magnum opus. He is consequently entitled to be mentioned among those initiated by the Arabians into the Rosicrucian work. Cagliostro was also initiated by the Arabians and, because of the knowledge he had thus secured, incurred the displeasure of the Holy See. From the unprobed depths of Arabian Rosicrucianism also issued the illustrious Comte de St.-Germain, over whose Masonic activities to this day hangs the veil of impenetrable mystery. *The exalted body of initiates whom he represented, as well as the mission he came to accomplish, have both been concealed from the members of the Craft at large and are **apparent only to those few discerning Masons who sense the supernal philosophic destiny of their Fraternity.***

"The modern Masonic order can be traced back to a period in European history famous for its intrigue both political and sociological. Between the years 1600 and 1800, mysterious agents moved across the face of the Continent. The forerunner of modern thought was beginning to make its appearance and all Europe was passing through the throes of internal dissension and reconstruction. Democracy was in its infancy, yet its potential power was already being felt. Thrones were beginning to totter. The aristocracy of Europe was like the old man on Sinbad's back: it was becoming more unbearable with every passing day. Although upon the surface national governments were seemingly able to cope with the situation, there was a definite undercurrent of impending change; and out of the masses, long patient under the yoke of oppression, were rising up the champions of religious, philosophic, and political liberty. These led the factions of the dissatisfied: people with legitimate grievances against the intolerance of the church and the oppression of the crown. Out of this

OCCULT ORIGINS OF FRATERNAL ORDERS

struggle for expression materialized certain definite ideals, *the same which have now come to be considered peculiarly Masonic.*

"The divine prerogatives of humanity were being crushed out by the three great powers of ignorance, superstition, and fear – *ignorance, the power of the mob; fear, the power of the despot; and superstition, the power of the church.*"

Recall in the fable of Osiris that it was the three fishes that ate the generative force of Osiris – his penis, or the Lost Word of Freemasonry – which fishes represent the mob (the general populace), the despot (monarchal rule), and the church (ecclesiastical dominion).

The Great Work of the Mystery Schools is to coerce, overcome and obtain full control of these three in order to fully resurrect Osiris, i.e. bring about a perfect Luciferian world society.

"Between the thinker and personal liberty loomed the three "ruffians" or personifications of impediment – the torch, the crown, and the tiara [i.e. the symbols of mob, despot, and church]. Brute force, kingly power, and ecclesiastical persuasion became the agents of a great oppression, the motive of a deep unrest, the deterrent to all progress....

"Another prominent figure of this period was Sir Walter Raleigh, who paid with his life for high treason against the crown.... Raleigh was a member of a secret society or body of men who were already moving irresistibly forward under the banner of democracy, and for that affiliation he died a felon's death. The actual reason for Raleigh's death sentence was his refusal to reveal the identity either of that great political organization of which he was a member or his confreres [i.e. fellow fraternity brothers] who were fighting the dogma of faith and the divine right of kings....

"One of the truly great minds of that *secret fraternity* – in fact, the moving spirit of the whole enterprise – was Sir Francis Bacon, *whose prophecy of the coming age forms the theme of his New Atlantis* and whose vision of the reformation of knowledge finds expression in the *Novum Organum Scientiarum*, the new organ of science or thought. In the engraving at the beginning of the latter volume may be seen the little ship of progressivism sailing out between the Pillars of Galen and Avicenna, venturing forth beyond the imaginary pillars of church and state upon the unknown sea of human liberty. It is significant that Bacon was appointed by the British Crown to protect its interests in the new American Colonies beyond the sea. *We find him writing of this new land, dreaming of the day when a new world and a new government of the philosophic elect should be established there, and scheming to consummate that end when the time should be ripe.* Upon the title page of the 1640 edition of Bacon's *Advancement of Learning* is a Latin motto to the effect that he was the third great mind since Plato. *Bacon was a member of the same group to which Sir Walter Raleigh belonged,* but Bacon's position as Lord High Chancellor protected him from Raleigh's fate. Every effort was made,

however, to humiliate and discredit him. At last, in the sixty-sixth year of his life, having completed the work which held him in England, Bacon feigned death and passed over into Germany, there to guide the destinies of his philosophic and political fraternity for nearly twenty-five years before his actual demise.

"Other notable characters of the period are Montaigne, Ben Jonson, Marlowe, and the great Franz Joseph of Transylvania—the latter one of the most important as well as active figures in all this drama, a man who ceased fighting Austria to *retire into a monastery in Transylvania from which to direct the activities of his secret society*. One political upheaval followed another, the grand climax of this political unrest culminating in the French Revolution, which was directly precipitated by the attacks upon the person of Alessandro Cagliostro. The "divine" Cagliostro, by far the most picturesque character of the time, has the distinction of being more maligned than any other person of history. Tried by the Inquisition for founding a Masonic lodge in the city of Rome, Cagliostro was sentenced to die, a sentence later commuted by the Pope to life imprisonment in the old castle of San Leo. Shortly after his incarceration, Cagliostro disappeared and the story was circulated that he had been strangled in an attempt to escape from prison. In reality, however, he was liberated and returned to his Masters in the East....

"*Cagliostro founded the Egyptian Rite of Freemasonry, which received into its mysteries many of the French nobility and was regarded favorably by the most learned minds of Europe. Having established the Egyptian Rite, Cagliostro declared himself to be an agent of the order of the Knights Templars and to have received initiation from them on the Isle of Malta.* (See *Morals and Dogma*, in which Albert Pike quotes Eliphas Levi on Cagliostro's affiliation with the Templars.) Called upon the carpet by the Supreme Council of France, it was demanded of Cagliostro that he prove by what authority he had founded a Masonic lodge in Paris independent of the Grand Orient. Of such surpassing mentality was Cagliostro that the Supreme Council found it difficult to secure an advocate qualified to discuss with Cagliostro philosophic Masonry and the ancient Mysteries he claimed to represent. The Court de Gebelin – the greatest Egyptologist of his day and an authority on ancient philosophies – was chosen as the outstanding scholar. A time was set and the Brethren convened. Attired in an Oriental coat and a pair of violet-colored breeches, Cagliostro was hailed before this council of his peers. The Court de Gebelin asked three questions and then sat down, admitting himself disqualified to interrogate a man so much his superior in every branch of learning. Cagliostro then took the floor, revealing to the assembled Masons not only his personal qualifications, but prophesying the future of France. ***He foretold the fall of the French throne, the Reign of Terror, and the fall of the Bastille.*** At a later time *he revealed the dates of the death of Marie Antoinette and the King, and also the advent of Napoleon.* Having finished his address, Cagliostro made a spectacular exit, leaving the French Masonic lodge in consternation and utterly incapable of coping with the

OCCULT ORIGINS OF FRATERNAL ORDERS

profundity of his reasoning. Though no longer regarded as a ritual in Freemasonry, the Egyptian Rite is available and all who read it will recognize its author to have been no more a charlatan than was Plato.

"Then appears that charming "first American gentleman," Dr. Benjamin Franklin, who together with the Marquis de Lafayette, played an important role in this drama of empires. *While in France, Dr. Franklin was privileged to receive definite esoteric instruction.* It is noteworthy that *Franklin was the first in America to reprint Anderson's Constitutions of the Free-Masons*, which is a most prized work on the subject, though its accuracy is disputed. Through all this stormy period, these impressive figures come and go, part of a definite organization of political and religious thought – a functioning body of philosophers represented in Spain by no less an individual than Cervantes, in France by Cagliostro and St. Germain, in Germany by Gichtel and Andreae, in England by Bacon, More, and Raleigh, and in America by Washington and Franklin. Coincident with the Baconian agitation in England, the *Fama Fraternitatis*¹⁷ and *Confessio Fraternitatis*¹⁸ appeared in Germany, *both of these works being contributions to the establishment of a philosophic government upon the earth.* One of the outstanding links between the Rosicrucian Mysteries of the Middle Ages and modern Masonry is Elias Ashmole, the historian of the Order of the Garter and the first Englishman to compile the alchemical writings of the English chemists.

"The foregoing may seem to be a useless recital of inanities, but its purpose is to impress upon the reader's mind the philosophical and political situation in Europe at the time of the inception of the Masonic order. A philosophic clan, as it were, which had moved across the face of Europe under such names as the "Illuminati" and the "Rosicrucians," had undermined in a subtle manner the entire structure of regal and sacerdotal supremacy. *The founders of Freemasonry were all men who were more or less identified with the progressive tendencies of their day. Mystics, philosophers, and alchemists were all bound together with a secret tie* and dedicated to the emancipation of humanity from ignorance and oppression. [Ed. note: don't all revolutionary movements utilize such hyperbolic rhetoric, no matter if their end agenda is nefarious?] In my researches among ancient books and manuscripts, I have pieced together a little story of probabilities which has a direct bearing upon the subject. Long before the establishment of Freemasonry as a fraternity, *a group of mystics founded in Europe what was called the "Society of Unknown Philosophers."* Prominent among the profound thinkers who formed the membership of this society were the alchemists, who were engaged in transmuting the political and religious "base metal" of Europe into ethical and spiritual "gold" [Ed. note: the core of alchemy is spiritual: "turning man into gold" – the chemistry aspects of it are the exoteric shell they use to conceal their esoteric teachings]; the Qabbalists who, as investigators of the superior orders of Nature, sought to discover a stable foundation for human government; and lastly the astrologers who, from a study of the procession of the heavenly bodies, hoped to find therein the rational

archetype for all mundane procedure. Here and there is to be found a character who contacted this society. By some *it is believed that both Martin Luther and also that great mystic, Philip Melanchthon, were connected with it. **The first edition of the King James Bible, which was edited by Francis Bacon and prepared under Masonic supervision, bears more Mason's marks than the Cathedral of Strasbourg.***¹⁹ *The same is true respecting the **Masonic symbolism found in the first English edition of Josephus' History of the Jews.***"

What an astonishing, forthright admission! Directly from the pen of none other than Manly P. Hall – considered to be among the 10 greatest Masonic historian philosophers that have ever lived. Note that he was *not* speculating about Sir Francis Bacon's involvement, along with other "Masonic supervision," in editing the King James Bible, and in inserting Masonic symbolism – he was stating it as plain, obvious fact – even to announce that the editing of the Holy Scripture "bears more Mason's marks than the Cathedral of Strasburg"! And he admits the same level of alterations have been applied to Josephus' *History of the Jews*.

Consider how this admission vindicates and proves precisely what Nephi witnessed in vision approximately 2000 years prior to it occurring: the brazen audacity of the "Great and Abominable Church" in perverting the records of the early Christians before they are to be "officially" distributed among the Gentiles (emphasis added)²⁰:

"And it came to pass that I, Nephi... beheld a book, and it was carried forth among [the Gentiles]. And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the meaning of the book? And I said unto him: I know not.

"And he said: Behold it proceedeth out of the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said unto me: The book that thou beholdest is a record of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it also containeth many of the prophecies of the holy prophets... wherefore, they are of great worth unto the Gentiles.

"And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew; and *when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew it contained the fulness of the gospel of the Lord*, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God. Wherefore, *these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles*, according to the truth which is in God.

"And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the formation of that great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches; for behold, **they have taken away from the gospel of the**

OCCULT ORIGINS OF FRATERNAL ORDERS

Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.

"And all this have they done **that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord**, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men. Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.

"And after these plain and precious things were taken away it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles; and after it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles, yea, even across the many waters which thou hast seen with the Gentiles which have gone forth out of captivity [i.e. the Pilgrims], thou seest—because of the many plain and precious things which have been taken out of the book, which were plain unto the understanding of the children of men, according to the plainness which is in the Lamb of God—*because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceedingly great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that Satan hath great power over them....*

"[A]fter the Gentiles do *stumble exceedingly*, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that *I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.*"

Truly, is it not obvious that Satan indeed has great power over those who rely solely upon the Bible as their only source of holy scripture? What used to be plain and easy to understand has become manipulated and corrupted to the point where it becomes nearly impossible to glean precise, exact doctrines about anything merely in consulting the Bible. Consider the countless "franchises" of Christianity that have sprung up around the world, all claiming that they preach the correct interpretation of Christ's gospel. Confusion, irritation, vagueness and uncertainty is tremendous power for he who wishes to manipulate the masses.

Continuing from Mr. Hall's *Rosicrucian and Masonic Origins*:

"For some time, the Society of Unknown Philosophers moved extraneous to the church. Among the fathers of the church, however, were a great number of scholarly and intelligent men who were keenly interested in philosophy and ethics, prominent among them being the Jesuit Father, *Athanasius Kircher*, who is recognized as one of the great scholars of his day. **Both a Rosicrucian and also a member of the Society of Unknown Philosophers**, as revealed by the cryptograms in his writings, *Kircher was in harmony with this program of philosophic reconstruction.* Since learning was largely limited to churchmen, this body of philosophers

soon developed an overwhelming preponderance of ecclesiastics in its membership. The original anti-ecclesiastical ideals of the society were thus speedily reduced to an innocuous state and the organization gradually converted into an actual auxiliary of the church. A small portion of the membership, however, ever maintained an aloofness from the literati of the faith, for it represented an unorthodox class—the alchemists, Rosicrucians, Qabbalists, and magicians. This latter group accordingly retired from the outer body of the society that had thus come to be known as the "Order of the Golden and Rose Cross" and whose adepts were elevated to the dignity of Knights of the Golden Stone. Upon the withdrawal of these initiated adepts, a powerful clerical body remained which possessed considerable of the ancient lore but in many instances lacked the "keys" by which this symbolism could be interpreted. As this body continued to increase in temporal power, its philosophical power grew correspondingly less.

"The smaller group of adepts that had withdrawn from the order remained inactive apparently, having retired to what they termed the "House of the Holy Spirit," where they were enveloped by certain "mists" impenetrable to the eyes of the profane. Among these reclusive adepts must be included such well-known Rosicrucians as Robert Fludd, Eugenius Philalethes, John Heydon, Michael Maier, and Henri Khunrath. These adepts in their retirement constituted a loosely organized society which, though lacking the solidarity of a definite fraternity, occasionally initiated a candidate and met annually at a specified place. It was the Comte de Chazal, an initiate of this order, who "raised" Dr. Sigismund Bacstrom while the latter was on the Isle of Mauritius. In due time, the original members of the order passed on, after first entrusting their secrets to carefully chosen successors. In the meantime, a group of men in England, under the leadership of such mystics as Ashmole and Fludd, had *resolved upon repopularizing the ancient learning and reclassifying philosophy in accordance with **Bacon's plan for a world encyclopaedia.*** These men had undertaken to reconstruct ancient Platonic and Gnostic mysticism, but were unable to attain their objective for lack of information. Elias Ashmole may have been a member of the European order of Rosicrucians and as such evidently knew that *in various parts of Europe there were isolated individuals who were in possession of the secret doctrine handed down in unbroken line from the ancient Greeks and Egyptians through Boetius, the early Christian Church, and the Arabians.*

"The efforts of the English group to contact such individuals were evidently successful. Several initiated Rosicrucians were brought from the mainland to England, where they remained for a considerable time *designing the symbolism of Freemasonry and incorporating into the rituals of the order **the same divine principles and philosophy that had formed the inner doctrine of all great secret societies from the time of the Eleusinia in Greece.*** In fact, the Eleusinian Mysteries themselves continued in Christendom until the sixth century after Christ, after which they passed into the custody of the Arabians, as attested by the presence

OCCULT ORIGINS OF FRATERNAL ORDERS

of Masonic symbols and figures upon early Mohammedan monuments. The adepts brought over from the Continent to sit in council with the English philosophers were initiates of the Arabian rites and thus through them the Mysteries were ultimately returned to Christendom. Upon completion of the by-laws of the new fraternity, the initiates retired again into Central Europe, *leaving a group of disciples to develop the outer organization, which was to function as a sort of screen to conceal the activities of the esoteric order.*

"Such, in brief, is the story to be pieced together from the fragmentary bits of evidence available. *The whole structure of Freemasonry is founded upon the activities of this secret society of Central European adepts; whom the studious Mason will find to be the definite "link" between the modern Craft and the Ancient Wisdom. The outer body of Masonic philosophy was merely the veil of this qabbalistic order whose members were the custodians of the true Arcanum. Does this inner and secret brotherhood of initiates still exist independent of the Freemasonic order? Evidence points to the fact that it does,* for these august adepts are the actual preservers of those secret operative processes of the Greeks whereby the illumination and completion of the individual is effected. They are the veritable guardians of the "Lost Word" – the Keepers of the inner Mystery – and *the Mason who searches for and discovers them is rewarded beyond all mortal estimation....*

"Of all obstacles to surmount in matters of rationality, the most difficult is that of prejudice. Even the casual observer must realize that the true wealth of Freemasonry lies in its mysticism. The average Masonic scholar, however, is fundamentally opposed to a mystical interpretation of his symbols, for he shares the attitude of the modern mind in its general antipathy towards transcendentalism. *A most significant fact, however, is that those Masons who have won signal honors for their contributions to the Craft have been transcendentalists almost without exception.* It is quite incredible, moreover, that any initiated Brother, when presented with a copy of [Albert Pike's] *Morals and Dogma* upon the conferment of his fourteenth degree, *can read that volume and yet maintain that his order is not identical with the Mystery Schools of the first ages.* Much of the writings of Albert Pike are extracted from the books of the French magician, Eliphas Levi, one of the greatest transcendentalists of modern times. Levi was an occultist, a metaphysician, a Platonic philosopher, who by the rituals of magic invoked even the spirit of Apollonius of Tyana, and yet Pike has inserted in his *Morals and Dogma* whole pages, and even chapters, practically verbatim. To Pike the following remarkable tribute was paid by Stirling Kerr, Jr., 33° Deputy for the Inspector-General for the District of Columbia, upon crowning with laurel the bust of Pike in the House of the Temple: "*Pike was an oracle greater than that of Delphi. He was Truth's minister and priest. His victories were those of peace. Long may his memory live in the hearts of the Brethren.*" Affectionately termed "Albertus Magnus" by his admirers, Pike wrote of Hermeticism and alchemy and hinted at the Mysteries of the Temple. ***Through his zeal***

and unflagging energy, American Freemasonry was raised from comparative obscurity to become the most powerful organization in the land. [Ed. note: as you can see, I wasn't exaggerating earlier that Pike is so lauded within Freemasonry as to be vaulted to near-demigod status.] Though Pike, a transcendental thinker, was the recipient of every honor that the Freemasonic bodies of the world could confer, the modern Mason is loath to admit that transcendentalism has any place in Freemasonry. This is an attitude filled with embarrassment and inconsistency, for *whichever way the Mason turns he is confronted by these inescapable issues of philosophy and the Mysteries.* Yet withal he dismisses the entire subject as being more or less a survival of primitive superstitions."

Not One Freemason Out of a Thousand Could Have Survived Ancient Initiation

Continuing from Manly P. Hall's *Rosicrucian and Masonic Origins*:

"The Mason who would discover the Lost Word must remember, however, that in the first ages — every neophyte was a man of profound learning and unimpeachable character, who for the sake of wisdom and virtue had faced death unafraid and had triumphed over those limitations of the flesh which bind most mortals to the sphere of mediocrity. In those days the rituals were not put on by degree teams who handled candidates as though they were perishable commodities, but by priests deeply versed in the lore of their cults. *Not one Freemason out of a thousand could have survived the initiations of the pagan rites, for the tests were given in those strenuous days when men were men and death the reward of failure.* [Ed note: These assertions are observable from the details of the Egyptian occult schools and initiation rites previously presented in earlier chapters of this book.] The neophyte of the Druid Mysteries was set adrift in a small boat to battle with the stormy sea, and unless his knowledge of natural law enabled him to quell the storm as did Jesus upon the Sea of Galilee, he returned no more. In the Egyptian rites of Serapis, it was required of the neophyte that he cross an unbridged chasm in the temple floor. In other words, *if unable by magic to sustain himself in the air without visible support, he fell headlong into a volcanic crevice, there to die of heat and suffocation.* In one part of the Mithraic rites, the candidate seeking admission to the inner sanctuary was required to pass through a closed door by dematerialization. The philosopher who has authenticated the reality of ordeals such as these no longer entertains the popular error that the performance of "miracles" is confined solely to Biblical characters. "Do you still ask," writes Pike, "if it has its secrets and mysteries? *It is certain that something in the Ancient Initiations was regarded as of immense value, by such Intellects as Herodotus, Plutarch and Cicero.* The Magicians of Egypt were able to imitate several of the miracles wrought by Moses;

OCCULT ORIGINS OF FRATERNAL ORDERS

and the Science of the Hierophants of the mysteries produced effects that to the Initiated seemed Mysterious and supernatural."

"It becomes self-evident that he who passed successfully through these arduous tests involving both natural and also supernatural hazards was a man apart in his community. *Such an initiate was deemed to be more than human*, for he had achieved where countless ordinary mortals, having failed, had returned no more. Let us hear the words of Apuleius when admitted into the Temple of Isis, as recorded in *The Metamorphosis*, or *Golden Ass*: "Then also the priest, all the profane being removed, taking hold of me by the hand, brought me to the penetralia of the temple, clothed in a new linen garment. Perhaps, inquisitive reader, you will very anxiously ask me what was then said and done? I would tell you, if it could be lawfully told; you should know it, if it was lawful for you to hear it. But both ears and the tongue are guilty of rash curiosity. Nevertheless, I will not keep you in suspense with religious desire, nor torment you with long-continued anxiety. Hear, therefore, but believe what is true. I approached to the confines of death, and having trod on the threshold of Proserpine, I returned from it, being carried through all the elements. At midnight I saw the sun shining with a splendid light; and I manifestly drew near to the Gods beneath, and the Gods above, and proximately adored them. Behold, I have narrated to you things, of which, though heard, it is nevertheless necessary that you should be ignorant. I will, therefore, only relate that which may be enunciated to the understanding of the profane without a crime."

"Kings and princes paid homage to the initiate — *the "newborn" man*, the favorite of the gods. The initiate had actually entered into the presence of the divine beings. *He had "died" and been "raised" again* into the radiant sphere of everlasting light. Seekers after wisdom journeyed across great continents to hear his words and his sayings were treasured with the revelations of oracles. It was even esteemed an honor to receive from such a one an inclination of the head, a kindly smile or a gesture of approbation. *Disciples gladly paid with their lives for the Master's word of praise and died of a broken heart at his rebuke*. On one occasion, Pythagoras became momentarily irritated because of the seeming stupidity of one of his students. The Master's displeasure so preyed upon the mind of the humiliated youth that, drawing a knife from the folds of his garment, he committed suicide. So greatly moved was Pythagoras by the incident that never from that time on was he known to lose patience with any of his followers regardless of the provocation.

"With a smile of paternal indulgence the venerable Master, who senses the true dignity of the mystic tie, should gravely incline the minds of the Brethren towards the sublimer issues of the Craft. *The officer who would serve his lodge most effectively **must realize that he is of an order apart from other men, that he is the keeper of an awful secret, that the chair upon which he sits is the seat of immortals***, and that if he would be a worthy successor to those Master Masons of other ages, his

thoughts must be measured by the profundity of Pythagoras and the lucidity of Plato. Enthroned in the radiant East, the Worshipful Master is the "Light" of his lodge [Ed. note: the Worshipful Master of each Masonic lodge sits on the eastern side of the lodge's temple] — the representative of the gods, one of that long line of hierophants who, through the blending of their rational powers with the reason of the Ineffable, have been accepted into the Great School. This high priest after an ancient order must realize that *those before him are not merely a gathering of properly tested men, but the custodians of an eternal lore, the guardians of a sacred truth, the perpetuators of an ageless wisdom, the consecrated servants of a living God, the wardens of a Supreme Mystery.*

"A new day is dawning for Freemasonry. From the insufficiency of theology and the hopelessness of materialism, men are turning to seek the God of philosophy. In this new era wherein the old order of things is breaking down and the individual is rising triumphant above the monotony of the masses, there is much work to be accomplished. The "Temple Builder" is needed as never before. *A great reconstruction period is at hand; the debris of a fallen culture must be cleared away;* the old footings must be found again that a new Temple significant of a new revelation of Law may be raised thereon. This is the peculiar work of the Builder; this is the high duty for which he was called out of the world; *this is the **noble enterprise** for which he was "raised" and given the tools of his Craft.* By thus doing his part in the *reorganization of society*, the workman may earn his "wages" as all good Masons should. A new light is breaking in the East, a more glorious day is at hand. ***The rule of the philosophic elect – the dream of the ages – will yet be realized and is not far distant.*** To her loyal sons, Freemasonry sends this clarion call: "Arise ye, the day of labor is at hand; the Great Work awaits completion, and the days of man's life are few." Like the singing guildsman of bygone days, the Craft of the Builders marches victoriously down the broad avenues of Time. Their song is of labor and glorious endeavor; their anthem is of toil and industry; they rejoice in their noble destiny, for they are the Builders of cities, the Hewers of worlds, the Master Craftsmen of the universe!"

Exactly what are they endeavoring to build? What is their Great Work? It is nothing short of a perfect, ruthlessly "benevolent" socialistic world government – ruled by the "worthy elite," upheld and maintained by sycophant Mystery School initiates, and dominated throughout by the pure Luciferian doctrine – the very doctrine that two-thirds of the host of heaven rejected, that **we** rejected, before being born upon this earth.

1 Alice Bailey was a prominent, influential and authoritative occultist in the early 1900's. She was the co-founder of Lucifer Publishing Company (later renamed to Lucis Publishing, still in existence today)

NOTES

Stages in the Externalization, a compilation of Alice Bailey's earlier revelations, published posthumously in 1957. (emphasis added)

Source –

<http://www.bibliotecapleyades.net/sociopolitica/externalisation/exte1218.html>

2 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History_of_Freemasonry

3 The Peasants' Revolt, Wat Tyler's Rebellion, or the Great Rising of 1381 was one of a number of popular revolts in late medieval Europe and is a major event in the history of England. Tyler's Rebellion was not only the most extreme and widespread insurrection in English history but also the best-documented popular rebellion to have occurred during medieval times. The names of some of its leaders, John Ball, Wat Tyler and Jack Straw, are still familiar in popular culture, although little is known of them.

(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peasants%27_Revolt)

4 Source: Lectures on Ancient Philosophy — An Introduction to the Study and Application of Rational Procedure: The Hall Publishing Company, Los Angeles, First Edition 1929

5 Refer to D&C 89:18, Colossians 2:2-3

6 Count Alessandro di Cagliostro (2 June 1743 – 26 August 1795) was the alias of the occultist Giuseppe Balsamo.... The history of Cagliostro is shrouded in rumour, propaganda, and mysticism. Some effort was expended to ascertain his true identity when he was arrested because of possible participation in the Affair of the Diamond Necklace.... Cagliostro himself stated during the trial following the Affair of the Diamond Necklace that he had been born of Christians of noble birth but abandoned as an orphan upon the island of Malta. He claimed to have traveled as a child to Medina, Mecca, and Cairo and upon return to Malta to have been admitted to the Sovereign Military Order of Malta [a.k.a. The Knights of Malta], with whom he studied alchemy, the Kabbalah, and magic.

(Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cagliostro>)

7 The Count of St. Germain (born 1712?; died 27 February 1784) has been variously described as a courtier, adventurer, charlatan, inventor, alchemist, pianist, violinist and an amateur composer. He achieved great prominence in European high society of the mid-1700s, and since then various scholars have linked him to mysticism, occultism, secret societies, and various conspiracy theories.... The scarcity of contemporary biographical detail about St. Germain (alongside his own apparent self-mythologising) has supported the construction of many versions of his origins and ancestry...

(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Count_of_St._Germain)

8 Louis Claude de Saint-Martin (January 18, 1743 – 14 October 1803) was a French philosopher [and]... a preacher of mysticism. His conversational powers made him welcome in Parisian salons; but his zeal led him to England, where he made the acquaintance of William Law, the English mystic.... Admirers of his works formed groups of Friends of St Martin which later became known as Martinists. They were influential on the formation of the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn [of which

Aleister Crowley was a prominent member, and which in turn inspired the core tenets of contemporary occult practices of Wicca and Thelema].

(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Louis_Claude_de_Saint-Martin)

- 9 Hiram Abiff is a character who figures prominently in an allegorical play that is presented during the third degree of Craft Freemasonry. In this play, Hiram is presented as being the chief architect of King Solomon's Temple, who is murdered by three ruffians during an unsuccessful attempt to force him to divulge the Master Masons' secret password. It is explained in the lecture that follows this play that the story is a lesson in fidelity to one's word, and in the brevity of life.

(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hiram_Abiff)

- 10 Marcus Vitruvius Pollio (born c. 80–70 BC, died after c. 15 BC) was a Roman writer, architect and engineer, active in the 1st century BC. He is best known as the author of the multi-volume work *De Architectura* ("On Architecture").

(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marcus_Vitruvius_Pollio)

- 11 Druse – a member of an independent religious sect living chiefly in Syria, Lebanon, and Israel, established in the 11th century as a branch of Isma'ili Shi'ism and containing elements of Christianity, Judaism, and Islam, and believing in the transmigration of souls and the ultimate perfection of humankind.

(Source – <http://dictionary.reference.com/browse/Druse>)

- 12 Dervish – a member of any of various Muslim ascetic orders, as the Sufis, some of which carry on ecstatic observances, such as energetic dancing and whirling or vociferous chanting or shouting.

(Source – <http://dictionary.reference.com/browse/dervish>)

- 13 A Knights Templar martyr highly celebrated in Freemasonry. The Masonic youth establishment for boys under age 21 is named after him. "Jacques de Molay (c. 1240/1250 – 18 March 1314) was the 23rd and last Grand Master of the Knights Templar... Though little is known of his actual life and deeds except for his last years as Grand Master, he is the best known Templar... [King Philip IV of France] had him slowly burned upon a scaffold on an island in the River Seine in Paris, in March 1314."

(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jacques_de_Molay)

- 14 [Goat-headed] pagan deity, revived in the 19th century as a figure of occultism and Satanism. Often mistaken for Satan.... [it] appeared as a term for a pagan idol in trial transcripts of the Inquisition of the Knights Templar in the early 14th century.

(Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Baphomet>)

- 15 Presumed founder of the Rosicrucian Order, or the Society of the Rose Cross. "After his journey to the East and after forming the first Rosicrucian cell, [Father CRC (Christian of the Rose Cross)] chose to present some of the Rosicrucian concepts in the context of the dominant religion of his time, Christianity...."

(Source – <http://www.crcsite.org/faq.htm>)

NOTES

16 Paracelsus (born 11 November or 17 December 1493 – 24 September 1541) was a German-Swiss Renaissance physician, botanist, alchemist, astrologer, and general occultist. "Paracelsus", meaning "equal to or greater than Celsus", refers to the Roman encyclopedist Aulus Cornelius Celsus from the 1st century, known for his tract on medicine. He is also credited for giving zinc its name, calling it *zincum*, and is regarded as the first systematic botanist.

(Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paracelsus>)

17 [A] Rosicrucian manifesto published in 1614 in Kassel (Germany)... [under the title of] *Generale Riforma dell' Universo* (The Universal Reformation of Mankind)... The *Fama* tells the story of the "Father C.R." (later on C.R.C., the mythical Alchemist Christian Rosenkreuz) and his ill-fated pilgrimage to Jerusalem; his subsequent tutelage by the secret sages of the east, the wise men of Damcar in Arabia, from whom he learned the ancient esoteric knowledge which included the study of physics, mathematics, magic and kabbalah; his return through Egypt and Fes, and his presence among the *alumbrados* in Spain. It is thought in occultism that Rosenkreuz's pilgrimage seems to refer to transmutation steps of the Great Work.

(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fama_Fraternitatis)

18 "[T]he second anonymous manifesto, of a trio of Rosicrucian pamphlets, declaring the existence of a secret brotherhood of alchemists and sages who were interpreted, by the society of those times, to be preparing to transform the political and intellectual landscape of Europe.... The *Confessio* is a breviary about "the true Philosophy", it completes the earlier manifesto (*Fama Fraternitatis*, 1614) and in some way it comes to justify it, defending it from the voices and accusations already launched to the mysterious Brothers of the "Fraternity of the Rose Cross".... Its author remains anonymous. Many historical figures have been attributed its authorship, including Francis Bacon."

(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Confessio_Fraternitatis)

19 Images of the Cathedral of Strasbourg, France are located in the supporting material. Refer to the folder Cathedral of Strasbourg

20 1 Nephi 14:20-29,34

A GLIMPSE INTO MYSTERY SCHOOL CULTURE

Report of the 68th Convocation of the Rose Cross Order (1916)

Roughly forty years ago, an amateur researcher of secret societies stumbled upon an oddly unique find in a humble little used book store. It was a reddish-brown leather bound book with no title on the cover – just a strange arcane symbol embossed in gold. The symbol was intricately detailed: a rope circle with a triple-layered triangle in the center. Within the inner-most triangle is a skull & bones above a world with two wings on either side (also known as “wings around the world”). On the left of the outer-most triangle is an anchor, on the right is a symbol of the ark of the covenant, and below the triangles are the letters TRY, all uppercase.

Inside the book, the first couple of pages have images of the Great Seal of the United States – one page has the side with the eagle, the next page has the “reverse” side with the uncapped pyramid – exactly as we have come to know them on every single American one dollar bill printed since 1935. Below the reverse side has this text:

THE REVERSE SIDE OF THE SEAL – UNCUT
See Chapters “Soul Science Primer” “A Truly Mystic Seal” and
“Body, Mind, Spirit, and Soul”

A GLIMPSE INTO MYSTERY SCHOOL CULTURE

The next page that contains text gives the title and purpose of the book.

FUNDAMENTAL LAWS

A Report of the 68th Convocation of the Rose Cross Order

Giving a resume of the proceedings of the Convocation, together with most of the lectures that were delivered during this time of the Convocation, by the several delegates present. Also a report of the work of Ancient Initiation in the Grove of Osiris as especially prepared for the occasion.

Then another symbol below that – that of a triangle, with a cross in the middle standing upon three steps, sun rays coming out of the cross-section of the cross, with again, the letters TRY below the triangle. Below this:

Copyrighted 1916. All Rights Reserved.

Published by
THE PHILOSOPHICAL PUBLISHING CO.
Allentown, Pa

For the Members of the Rose Cross Order

It is an official Rosicrucian publication detailing the proceeds of their April 1916 convocation near Quakerstown, Pennsylvania. Although it was meant to only be in the sole possession of Rosicrucian initiates, at some point The New York Public Library obtained a copy of this rare publication. Google Books scanned it in 2007. I've included the PDF scan of this book within the supporting material.¹

The following indented text comes directly from the book (*italics, bold and underline emphasis added; all-caps in original*):

IN EXPLANATION

"In explanation of the contents of this book, it is to be stated that these articles do not give the **INNER** work of the Rose Cross Order but simply the outer, the public teachings."

As noted in an earlier chapter, at no time are the esoteric teachings ever printed nor published – such things are taught person to person. All esoteric matters are cloaked in symbology when presented in an exoteric manner. However, because this publication was intended solely for members of the Rose Cross Order, it contains some startling admissions and assertions. Continuing:

"The *Illuminati* and its Soul Science work may be called *the child of*

the Rose Cross Order. Years ago it was found that where there was one person who desired to follow the work with heart and soul, in other words, who was willing to LIVE the life as taught by the Order, there were an hundred others who desired teachings from the Order but who were not willing to dedicate their lives to the Sublime Work.”

Possibly no other mystery school name, title or arcane concept has become more cliché, muddled and boogie-man-i-fied than that of the “Illuminati” – for conspiracy buffs, conspiracy cynics, and even for authors of modern pulp fiction. Best-selling author Dan Brown has especially profited off of his sensationalistic thrillers, perpetuating the inherent exoteric obscurity of the subject and teasing the reader with hints and clues – yet providing no meaningful insight nor any genuine information. Such an order or classification of initiates truly does exist, however it represents merely one facet in the expansive realm of the modern mystery schools. Continuing:

“These thousands had to be taken care of, and as a result, the Illuminati and its Soul Science work was born.

“When, in April [of 1916], the order went forth to the brethren, that Sacred Convocation was to be held, all delegates were requested to prepare articles on Soul Science so that regular lecture sessions could be held. The lectures that follow are the result. All these lectures were given in open session and are to be considered as Soul Science work, though in entire harmony with the teachings of the Rose Cross Order.

“The work of the Rose Cross Order as given to its students can never be published. It is a secret, sacred work between teacher and student. It is a Soul Training, *an inner Initiation*, and such work continues until the student has reached Initiation, after which he is called upon to attend a Convocation, and at which time the degree work is conferred upon him, but the inner work always precedes the outer work, as the outer work is only a bond, *binding together the Brotherhood.*

“Thus a word in explanation. Many, having heard of the Great Order and its work, and actually knowing nothing of its inner work, have, ignorantly or with fraudulent intent, established so-called Rose Cross bodies, and these bodies, knowing nothing of the true work of the Rose Cross, have nothing but a Ritualistic initiatory rite or degree work.

“We would refer all seekers to authorities on the Rose Cross and on Initiation, and they will then find that the TRUE Rose Cross is actually a School of Spirituality, with a degree ceremonial Initiation as the climax.

“[signed by] the Hierophant of the Order”

PREFACE

“Early in the summer, instructions were received from the Hierarchies to call the Inner Circle of the Rose Cross Order into session, and thus to fitly

A GLIMPSE INTO MYSTERY SCHOOL CULTURE

celebrate the 68th year of the Rose Cross Order in America.

"Orders were immediately issued to those who have the privilege of attending this Convocation, and on June the 1st [1916] the Convocation was called to order, and the preliminary lectures were started.

"At this Convocation all delegates were instructed to prepare and to deliver articles which should have a bearing on the conditions of the present day and which should be the means of helping humanity.

"However, because of the limited amount of time at the disposal of those who could attend, only a few were enabled to prepare such lectures, with the result that there were not as many lectures delivered as might have been had the delegates had more time at their disposal.

"But even so, there were from two to three lectures each day, and most of these lectures will be found in this present volume, *though many of the lectures cannot be given in book form, as they were only delivered as from teacher to those of the Inner Circle.*

"From the beginning of the month until the day of the thirteenth there were lectures in the Assembly Hall which had been built in 1910 for the express purpose of holding these yearly Convocations, but on the thirteenth, there were no lectures, as all of the day was required for making the preparations necessary in order that the Ancient Mysteries might be given to the delegates in a form of Symbolism, consisting of three degrees.

"I can do no better than to give the article prepared by Grace K. Morey, of Buffalo, N.Y., the Secretary of the Rose Cross Sacred College, for the Buffalo, N.Y., papers, and which appeared in the 'Buffalo Express' July 16th, 1916."

Ancient Mysteries of Egypt Given in an Initiation of Three Degrees

"Under the authority of the Rose Cross Order ***founded in America in 1858*** prominent delegates of the Order were gathered in *the most remarkable conclave held during the last 5000 years*, the publication of whose records now opens to the world, *the connection of Egypt in her ages of true religion, power and glory, with the Mystic Seal of the United States, whose Heraldic symbolism declaring the mighty destiny of America, has, until now only been known to a limited number.*

"At 'Beverly Hall' in the beautiful Tohickon valley about four miles from the town of Quakertown, men and women of all ranks of life, and from all parts of the world, ***high Masons***, and ***members of the Eastern Star*** [Ed. note: a division of Freemasonry], physicians, teachers, authors, and members of all denominations inclusive of the Hebrew, all these assembled at the call of the Grand Master of the Rose Cross Order for the sixty-eighth

Convocation.

"Some years ago R. Swinburne Clymer, author of the *Philosophy of Fire, Ancient Mystic Oriental Masonry, The Rosicrucians; Their Teachings, Mysteries of Osiris, Soul Science and Immortality*, and over thirty other works, bought a mountainous tract of land, and on this was built 'Beverly Hall,' an Assembly Hall, press rooms and libraries, and **chemical laboratory** which, surrounded by orchards, vineyards and rose gardens, set in terraced lawns, presents with its Collie kennels and poultry plants, a splendid combination of the beautiful and the practical.

"To this has been added the Mystic, for in a secluded and wooded tract of fifty acres of this land, *an artificial lake was made from a mountain stream, a throne room erected* and other improvements made *which would be needed for the Initiation of Neophytes in the Egyptian Mysteries.*

"The Convocation was called to order on June first in the Assembly Hall, *built over five years ago for that purpose*, and the delivery of a series of lectures upon practical as well as Mystical subjects began and continued until the close of the Convocation. The delegates and teachers presented the lectures, which were followed by discussions upon the subjects of **Eugenics**, Scientific Motherhood, Code of Ethics for the Schools and home, Spiritual Christianity [i.e. previously-covered apostate Christianity], Personal Hygiene, Diet and Health, Sin, Authority and Individuality, Jacob's Ladder, Initiation, Reincarnation, Soul Development, The Second Coming of the Christ [Ed. note: as in the New Age Christ, "the 'Christ' in all of us"], and ***the Mystic Significance of the seal of the United States.***

"In the time of Solomon as in the time of the Egyptian Priesthood, no ceremony was ever held, unless the circle of Solomon, commonly called the Sacred Seal of Solomon, had been previously prepared, but *since the fall of Egypt and of the Temple of Solomon, this seal has been practically unknown*, except to a limited number of students of ancient religions and mysteries.

"During the first week in June, in the grove ***especially prepared for the dramatization of the Ancient Mysteries of Osiris***, the Seal of Solomon, often called the Magic Circle, was especially built, and on June 11 the dedication of the Magic Circle took place *in the presence of the delegates of the Rose Cross Order, some of whom were natives of Germany, England and Russia.* [Ed. note: further confirmation as to the established presence of the Rosicrucian / Rose Cross Order mystery school in Europe and Russia.] *This was in accordance with the system as practiced by the ancient Priests of Egypt and the Sanhedrin of the Temple of Solomon.*

"On the night of June 13th the first section of the class, including those of the Order taking part in the Initiation, Assembled in the grove of Osiris, which was illuminated by electricity from a central power house especially prepared for the purpose, and the Initiation of the Ancient Mysteries of

A GLIMPSE INTO MYSTERY SCHOOL CULTURE

Egypt in three Degrees and six scenes.

"All students of the Ancient Mysteries and religions know that in the Temple of Solomon there were three Courts, *the outer Court* for the people being composed of *seven hundred selected teachers and leaders. These were members of the First Degree, Illuminati, called also, seekers, travelers or soldiers.* [Ed. note: as you can see, from their own words, the "Illuminati" are merely initiates of the first of three degrees. They are by no means the most "elite" of the mystery schools.] *The middle Court*, or members of the second Degree were *seventy* in number, and were supposed to be in the Hall of Meditation, and *acted as mediators between the people and the inner Sanctuary.* Above all was *the Inner Court, or circle of the Seven Priests and the Master or High Priest,* who were *the teachers between God and man, mediators between the seen and Unseen.* [i.e. the Luciferian equivalent of the LDS General Authorities]

"In the Egyptian Mysteries, *the first Court* was made up of the Royal youth of Egypt, and such students from foreign countries as desired to enter the Temple and Priesthood, and these, during probation, were often known as the '*Soldiers of the Priesthood,*' as it was their duty while undergoing the preliminary training and tests to ***guard the Priesthood and its work even to the death.***

"*The second class* corresponding to a Second Degree were those who had passed this test and who were in the Hall of Meditation, and purification, in preparation for the first vows, and the dedication of the body, mind, soul and spirit to God and the service of mankind.

"*The third class* called The Third Degree were those who had passed with credit the tests of the first degree, the purification of the second, as well as the various stages of development required of all students in the Halls of Meditation.

"In the Royal Third Degree, which took place in the Temple the Neophyte received the final instruction. After this came the final test in the beautiful ceremony of the death of the old life, the giving up of the body and its temptations and *the raising of the slain Osiris or **Spiritual body,** by his faithful spouse Isis, **the Soul,** with the final Illumination.*

"On the fifteenth of June, the first section of the representatives left 'Beverly Hall,' for their respective homes and the second section began to arrive for the preparatory lectures, and on the nineteenth of June the ceremonies were repeated so that all might witness the Initiation and take part in it so as to become members.

"So far as can be learned either through travel or history *never before since the fall of Egypt and its Priesthood and the fall of the Temple of Solomon, has there ever been a grove, a lake to represent the Nile, a Magic Circle, or a Temple prepared, nor is it believed that anywhere in the world does there today exist such a Circle.*

"Nearest to this, however, is *Stone-henge of the Druids of Britain*, to which their descendants travel each year at a certain time *to greet the Sun, and renew their vows*. [Ed. note: famed Stonehenge is actually an outdoor temple of the Druids, who were also an ancient mystery school.]

"This is the first time, therefore, in 5000 years that any Order has attempted to build up this Sacred emblem under the stately oak, so that *people of modern civilization might witness the beauties of the life and religion of the ancient people, whose teachings of individual soul development, made the glory of Egypt, the lost dreams of all Israel, the teachings of the Magi of Persia, all that was true in India, the splendid philosophy of Greece, the magnificence of the early Romans, the basis of pre-Christian Ireland's great schools, as well as the familiar Holy Grail legends of Briton, Celt and Gaul.* In this light of **Brotherhood of man and Fatherhood of God** was *founded this great Republic foretold by Virgil, upon whose seal is set the Egyptian Pyramid, completed [i.e. capped] by the White stone of Spiritual Purification as the crown of the ages.*

"The American Constellation of thirteen stars set in the form of a double triangle was *foretold by Merlin of King Arthur's Court* [Ed. note: who was an actual person and literally a wizard of a mystery school], and the Philosophy of the Holy Grail and of Egypt's glory and Solomon's Temple, has been the Day star [i.e. the sun (and all that it symbolizes to the mystery schools)] of every great American Statesman from Washington to Abraham Lincoln.

"After the ceremonies in the grove, there was given in the dining room of 'Beverly Hall' at midnight a 'Feast of the Gods' at which neither meat nor spices formed part of the menu, but only fruits, nuts and other products of sun kissed foods. [Ed. note: recall that in the Egyptian rites detailed in a previous chapter, the initiate was prescribed a specific diet afterward.]

"The conclusion of the rites was held at sunrise in the grove with a musical communion service, in which Nectar of roses, distilled from the *thirty thousand roses blooming* each June upon the lawns at 'Beverly Hall,' was served as emblematic of the wine of the Soul, and *for this service the rose bushes were planted several years ago.* [Ed note: recall that the rose itself symbolizes secrecy, multiple exoteric layers which conceal the core esoteric.]

"I wish that all the readers of this book might have been present at the preparation, at the building, and at the Dedication of this Ancient Magic Circle. Or, I wish that I might be able to give a detailed description of these sublime ceremonies in this book. However, I cannot do this here, though I hope that in some future work I will be able to do so. Sufficient be it to say, that when the stone, made out of cement by one of the Brothers, was nearly finished, the Dedication took place, and the emblems placed in the stone itself before it was completed, were:

A GLIMPSE INTO MYSTERY SCHOOL CULTURE

"The American Beauty Rose in full bloom. This as a representation, or *symbol of the Soul that has reached full Illumination*.

"The Mystic ring. This was a solid gold ring, belonging to one of the members present, upon which had been engraved *the Cross and Pentagram*. **All members of the Magi will know what this symbol stands for**. [Ed. note: apparently there's not even an exoteric explanation of this.] The ring itself, as is known to the Magi, is a protecting agent against all evil or malignant influences when worn during any ceremonial or developing work.

"The True Magic Mirror. This is *an emblem of the Soul*, which when fully developed will act as a mirror to the universe wherein may be wisdom and truth.

"Lastly, a complete copy of the private text book, 'Ritualistic Occultism,' which *contains the ceremonies as made use of by the Magi*, and four of these ceremonials were made use of by four of the Magi, in the dedication of the Magic Circle.

"When all of this had taken place, the stone was completed and then later in the day the characters were engraved upon the stone by the Brother who had completed the stone.

"Of the midnight 'Feast to the Gods' and of the morning services which took place in the grove *it is not lawful for me to speak at this time*, but it is my sincere prayer that all who are enrolled in the Sacred Schools may some day be present with us and witness these sublime ceremonies, especially as they are conferred in the Spring of the year.

"Arrangements were made by the delegates present, through voluntary contributions, to either buy another large grove, or if that is found impracticable, to build a much larger Hall in the 'Grove of Osiris' *so that advanced ceremonies may be held* the coming Spring at the 69th Convocation of the Rose Cross Order."

This constitutes the Preface section of this book, which was published in 1916. Perhaps after reading this, one can develop a clearer picture of the massive organization behind all of this, the tremendous amounts of money and effort put forth, and the overwhelming dedication to these matters by the initiated members and believers of these orders.

To the devout Christian/LDS reader, who may be struggling with overwhelming feelings of denial – I cannot reinforce the reality of all this powerfully enough. If I were to have merely summarized this content, one might be sorely tempted to dismiss it all as paranoid conspiratorial fantasy, or at minimum conclude that it is blown way out of context and proportion. But no, I have quoted verbatim from their privately-distributed publication, printed nearly 100 years ago, only two or three physical copies of which are

known to be in a non-initiate's hand or in a public location. I have also provided the Google Books scanned PDF of the New York Public Library's copy of it in the supplementary material.

This – is – real. This is an actual manifestation of a branch of the Luciferian Church – the highest levels of which literally control every facet of the secular world. It is the inverse of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints. It is the heart and soul of the political concepts of Socialism and Communism. Those who adhere themselves to it get promoted to some of the most powerful positions of government, industry, banking, media, academia, and religious institutions and sects throughout the world.

Continuing from another section of the book:

INTRODUCTION TO THE GREAT SEAL

"It is rather a strange and an unknown thing for one to write an introduction to a single chapter appearing in a book, but the conditions are so unusual as to warrant it.

"More than a year ago, Grace K. Morey, the author of the article, 'The Great Seal of the United States and Its Mystic Significance,' prepared a sketch for a short primer of the Illuminati teachings, and in this sketch, as will be shown by the drawings, *it was brought out that man is not only a threefold being, but that he is actually a four-fold being* as well. In short, that *when he has succeeded in reaching Soul Illumination, he is the completed Pyramid or true Triangle.*

"If the student will give serious study to the article on the Seal of the United States, he will find that on *the reverse side of the seal which is as yet uncut* [Ed note: as of the time this was published in 1916], there is to be found the Pyramid, but with the capstone as yet not placed, and thus he will see that *the Philosophy of the Illuminati is the absolute and undeniable Philosophy upon which these United States are founded as is clearly indicated by our four-fold philosophy, by the drawings representing our Philosophy, and by the drawings of the reverse side of the United States seal.*

"And thus it would appear that *the Unseen Hierarchies* which shaped the foundation of the great Republic which must some day rule the world, are *the same Hierarchies which gave us the Soul Science Philosophy as taught by the Illuminati.*

"And now let us look into the future, not far, but just beyond the line. *We find that scholars condemn the design of the reverse side of the United States Seal, that it has never been cut but has remained hidden as though it were something to be ashamed of.*

"However, though this appears the truth, it is not the truth. ***The reason why it has never been cut is because the time is not yet as the***

A GLIMPSE INTO MYSTERY SCHOOL CULTURE

cap-stone has not yet been set.

"And what is this cap-stone? My reader, prepare for a shock.

"When Atlantis ruled the world, that which is now America was connected with Egypt by what is now Mexico, and in Mexico, in the territory of Yucatan, there is a Pyramid in which the Fire Philosophers worshiped God as Divine Fire and Life in like manner as did the Initiates of Egypt, for the two were then one.

"America is not complete, and will not be complete, cannot be complete, until Mexico is again part of America as she was in the long ago, and when Mexico is once again a part of the United States, then will the cap-stone have been set on the Pyramid and the reverse side of the United States seal will be cut.

"Thus you will see that the Soul Science Primer with its drawings, is but the beginning of the article concerning the Seal of the United States, while the article on 'Body, Mind, Spirit and Soul' is the finale thereof.

"May it not be long until the Holy Pyramid shall be completed and ***may it be completed without the shedding of blood.***"

Lovingly given,

R. SWINBURNE CLYMER

"Beverly Hall," Quakertown, Pa., July 6th, 1916.

Again, Atlantis. "When Atlantis ruled the world...." Whether or not there truly was a place or kingdom called Atlantis, it is thoroughly evident that the mystery schools – even at their highest, least exoteric levels – believe that there was. It is the name used to refer to the kingdom (or possibly a previously-existing land mass) which dominated the inhabitants of the earth prior to the Great Flood of Noah's time – a time of such widespread abomination that an entire righteous city and all its inhabitants (the City of Enoch) were removed from the earth and preserved elsewhere – a time of such unparalleled wickedness, even throughout eternity, that would cause the Lord to announce that "among all the workmanship of mine hands there has not been so great wickedness as among [Enoch's and Noah's] brethren." (Moses 7:36)

Here we have a clear admission, directly from a private publication of one of the most influential of the mystery schools, that the North American continent's destiny is to become Mystery Babylon's prophetic New Atlantis. It is to become the ruling center of the world. They are striving for, and awaiting for the time when "the cap-stone is to be set upon the pyramid" – the culmination of their "Great Work," "Great Plan," "Sacred Work" or "Great Enterprise."

Here in this publication, it is revealed that this event which will usher in the era of the New Atlantis, which will herald the arrival of the New Age, is the unification of Mexico and the United States. Politically, there has been a great deal of work done over the decades to create a merger of the two nations, especially NAFTA (North American Free Trade Agreement), and recently in 2005 there was the SPP (Security and Prosperity Partnership of North America), which was founded (wholly without Congressional oversight) by the President of America (W. Bush), the President of Mexico (Fox), and the Prime Minister of Canada (Martin).²

This confessed prophetic agenda certainly tends to cause one to ponder why federal-level border protection between the USA and Mexico has been so terribly incompetent and non-committal for decades. Incompetent actions, activities and failures in government, especially at the federal level, are rarely accidental. Feigning incompetence covers a multitude of deliberate sins.

Prior to 1935, the reverse side of the US one dollar bill had no images nor symbolism on it – just a large “ONE” in the middle, “One Dollar” printed on top of it, some upper and lower ribbon designs stating “United States of America” on top and “One Dollar” below, then surrounded by familiar green and white border art typical of US currency. (A jpeg scan of the reverse of one of these old bills from 1928 is in the supporting material.) Beginning with the 1935 series, the US reverse side of the one dollar bill began to be printed as we are familiar with it today: both the front and reverse sides of the Great Seal placed thereon.

For decades we citizens of the United States have allowed ourselves to believe the varied explanations by “experts” about the numerology and symbolism of in the seal – that such represents the 13 original colonies and other symbols convey various American virtues. Yet, as it is now apparent, these are exoteric mystery school symbols which actually denote the prophetic destiny of North America to be the New Atlantis.

The Lord revealed the following to Joseph Smith, which is recorded in the 101st section of the Doctrine & Covenants, verses 77-80 (emphasis added):

“... the laws and constitution of the people, which I have suffered to be established,... should be maintained for *the rights and protection of all flesh, according to just and holy principles;*

“That every man may act in doctrine and principle pertaining to futurity, according to the moral agency which I have given unto him, *that every man may be accountable for his own sins* in the day of judgment.

“Therefore, it is not right that any man should be in bondage one to another.

A GLIMPSE INTO MYSTERY SCHOOL CULTURE

*"And for this purpose have I established the Constitution of this land, **by the hands of wise men whom I raised up unto this very purpose,** and redeemed the land by the shedding of blood."*

The mystery schools capitalize tremendously on their assertions that George Washington was not only a Freemason but also a high-level initiate. Whether it is true or not, we know from revealed revelation that Washington was indeed one of these wise men whom God raised up to establish the Constitution of the United States. Recent research places the character of Benjamin Franklin (as well as Abraham Lincoln for that matter) into serious question; even the mystery school's own documents demonstrate that Franklin was an exceptionally, deviously affable and influential adept.

Regardless, after the divinely-inspired Law of the United States was established, mystery school initiates were undoubtedly hard at work swaying decisions and placing their symbolism throughout official government emblems. The Great Seal of the United States is only one example. An objective study of the layout and structures of Washington D.C., as well as other official government items and locations, also reveals profound mystery school infiltration and influence. A few examples:

- The pathway layout surrounding Capitol Hill unmistakably looks like an owl.³
- The layout of the streets and physical locations of Washington D.C. contain a triangle (pyramid), a five-pointed star (pentagram), and a Masonic-styled compass and square.⁴
- On the front of the American one-dollar bill, the "1" in the upper-right corner contains a tiny hidden owl.⁵
- Quite possibly the most obvious symbology is the Washington monument – a giant obelisk with a reflecting pool in front of it, mirroring it in its entirety.⁶

To the ancient Egyptians, obelisks represented the penis, or the "generative force," of Osiris. To Freemasons, they represent "The Lost Word of Freemasonry." Reflecting pools symbolize "as above so below" – or, in other words, that which exists in heaven is reflected upon the earth.

To the mystery schools, the owl symbolizes not only wisdom, but also the ability to see and comprehend that which is in the dark (secret, esoteric, "the pair of eyes below") better than any other creature. Additionally, it is an expert and exceptionally silent predator. It is the primary symbol used by the Bohemian Club. Each July this club of over 2000 male members meet at Bohemian Grove, located in the redwood forest in North California. This group will be covered more in the next chapter.

- 1 Refer to the PDF file in the supporting material: Fundamental Laws A Report of the 68th Convocation of the Rose Cross Order (1916)
- 2 The Security and Prosperity Partnership of North America (SPP) was a region-level dialogue with the stated purpose of providing greater cooperation on security and economic issues. The Partnership was founded in Waco, Texas on March 23, 2005 by Paul Martin, Prime Minister of Canada, Vicente Fox, President of Mexico, and George W. Bush, President of the United States....

In 2006, CNN anchor Lou Dobbs [Ed. note: who is an outspoken critic of failed US/Mexican border security] argued that the SPP was part of a plan to merge the United States, Canada, and Mexico into a North American Union similar to the European Union. Dobbs claimed at the time that US President Bush [wished to] bypass Congress and ultimately create a Union based on a Texas highway corridor. [Ed. note: this massive superhighway, connecting Mexico to the US through Texas (often referred to as the 'NAFTA superhighway'), has been under constant development and expansion.]....

Since August 2009 it is no longer an active initiative of any of the original dialogue partners.... [However] On February 4, 2011, Canadian Prime Minister Stephen Harper and US President Barack Obama announced a new security and prosperity initiative. In it they planned to "to pursue a perimeter approach to security" "in ways that support economic competitiveness, job creation, and prosperity."

(Source

–
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Security_and_Prosperty_Partnership_of_North_America)

- 3 Refer to the image file in the supporting material: Capitol Hill owl
- 4 Refer to the image file in the supporting material: Wash DC symbolic street layout
- 5 Refer to the image file in the supporting material: Hidden owl on the one dollar bill
- 6 Refer to the image file in the supporting material: Washington Monument

THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE WORLD

*“And it came to pass that the Lamanites did hunt the band of robbers of Gadianon; and they did preach the word of God among the more wicked part of them, insomuch that this band of robbers was utterly destroyed from among the Lamanites. And it came to pass on the other hand, that **the Nephites did build them up and support them, beginning at the more wicked part of them, until they had overspread all the land of the Nephites, and had seduced the more part of the righteous until they had come down to believe in their works and partake of their spoils, and to join with them in their secret murders and combinations. And thus **they did obtain the sole management of the government.**”***

– Mormon, from his abridgment of the Book of Helaman¹

“I testify that... [s]ecret combinations lusting for power, gain, and glory are flourishing.... [They are] more highly organized, more cleverly disguised, and more powerfully promoted than ever before.... A secret combination that seeks to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries is increasing its evil influence and control over America and the entire world.”

– President of the Church, Ezra Taft Benson²

*“For more than a century, ideological extremists at either end of the political spectrum have seized upon well-publicized incidents, such as my encounter with Castro, to attack the Rockefeller family for the inordinate influence they claim we wield over American political and economic institutions. Some even believe we are **part of a secret cabal working against the best interests of the United States**, characterizing my family and me as internationalists and of **conspiring with others around the world to build a more integrated global political and economic structure** — one world, if you will. **If that’s the charge, I stand guilty, and I am proud of it.**”*

– David Rockefeller³

If this book is to accomplish anything, it is not to catalog the hundreds (if not thousands) of secret societies operating throughout the world today. I am not interested in reproducing an exhaustive list of such, nor expounding upon their histories, nor how they branch off of each other or otherwise relate to one another. Reliable resources to obtain more information and evidence about these matters are readily available in print and on the Internet with only a bit of earnest searching.

My goal is that those who read this book will gain an unmistakable understanding (bolstered by as much verifiable evidence “from the horse’s mouth” as possible) that:

- these societies, and the mystery schools at their cores, truly exist
- they’re found in *every single culture* throughout earth’s history
- in our modern age their initiates *have infiltrated and all but dominate* every government on earth
- their initiates and sycophants are among the richest and/or most influential members of every segment of society
- their initiates heavily influence and/or control every major corporation in the world, either through the board of directors or directly in executive positions
- the most powerful of such secret societies’ prominent families and established groups not only control the largest banks, but also have control over the world’s money supply
- initiates *do not disclose* that they are initiates to anyone but other initiates in a private setting

THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE WORLD

- at their core, the dogma and agenda of these secret societies are Luciferian and practically identical
- the most powerful and nefarious of these secret societies not only make blood oaths to uphold each other (requiring the death of initiated expositors and whistleblowers), but some initiations actually involve the murder/sacrifice of an innocent human being as a demonstration of abject loyalty to the order
- and... that there is *nothing* that Almighty God abhors more than secret societies, groups, or combinations

"And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most *abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God*; For **the Lord worketh not in secret combinations**, neither doth he will that man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man."⁴

After taking in all that I expound upon in this book, the attentive, objective reader ought to have sufficient tools to *discern* and *identify* the patterns, motives, tenets and modus operandi of the modern manifestations of the mystery schools and their various secret (and not-so-secret, exoteric) societies and groups – as well as the ability to identify whether or not someone is either an initiate, or is a defender/supporter/sympathizing skill for these groups and their agendas.

And I hereby warn all readers that there is a good chance that they themselves are unwittingly defending or sympathizing with initiates or agents of secret combinations and/or their agenda. I know that I certainly was before I "woke up."

It is critical that the reader gain a fundamental understanding of the most relevant of such groups today – namely the ones that currently wield the most-direct influence on the world (especially the United States). Therefore, I provide a synopsis of these few and why they are relevant.

The Bilderberg Group

"If 120 film stars, or 120 professional football players, gathered secretly each year, in a sealed-off resort patrolled by armed guards, [the media] would bust [their butts] to learn what transpired. Why, then, no curiosity when 120 of the world's most distinguished leaders in finance and politics gather in that way?"

– Jim Tucker, veteran journalist and Bilderberg investigator

What It Is

"The Bilderberg Group, Bilderberg conference, or Bilderberg Club is an annual, unofficial, invitation-only conference of approximately 120 to 140 guests from North America and Western Europe, most of whom are people of influence. *About one-third are from government and politics, and two-thirds from finance, industry, labour, education and communications.* Meetings are closed to the public."⁵

Pertinent Information

"... a clique of the richest, economically and politically most powerful and influential men in the Western world, who meet secretly to plan events that later appear just to happen."

– The Times of London, 1977

"It is difficult to re-educate people who have been brought up on nationalism to the idea of relinquishing part of their sovereignty to a supra-national body."

– Bilderberg Group founder, Prince Bernhard

"*World events do not occur by accident: They are made to happen*, whether it is to do with national issues or commerce; and ***most of them are staged and managed by those who hold the purse strings....*** To say we [are] striving for a one-world government is exaggerated, but not wholly unfair."

– Denis Healey, former British Defense Minister (emphasis added)

"We are grateful to The Washington Post, The New York Times, Time magazine and other great publications whose directors have attended our meetings and respected their promises of discretion for almost forty years. ... It would have been impossible for us to develop our plan for the world if we had been subject to the bright lights of publicity during those years. But, the world is now much more sophisticated and prepared to march towards a world government. The supranational sovereignty of an intellectual elite and world bankers is surely preferable to the national auto-determination practiced in past centuries."

– David Rockefeller, recorded remarks at the June 1991 annual Bilderberg Group meeting in Baden-Baden, Germany (emphasis added)

From Daniel Estulin's book *The True Story of the Bilderberg Group* (emphasis added):

"In 1954, the most powerful men in the world met for the first time under the auspices of the Dutch royal crown and the Rockefeller family at the luxurious Hotel Bilderberg in the small Dutch town of Oosterbeek. For an

THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE WORLD

entire weekend, they debated the future of the world. When it was over, they decided to meet once every year to exchange ideas and analyze international affairs. They named themselves the Bilderberg Group.

"Since then, they have gathered yearly in a luxurious hotel somewhere in the world to try to decide the future of humanity. Among the select members of this club are *Bill Clinton, Paul Wolfowitz, Henry Kissinger, David Rockefeller, Zbigniew Brzezinski, Tony Blair* and many other heads of government, businessmen, politicians, bankers and journalists from all over the world. Nevertheless, in the more than fifty years of their meetings, *the press has never been allowed to attend, no statements have ever been released on the attendees' conclusions, nor has any agenda for a Bilderberg meeting been made public.*"

Why It Is Relevant

Continuing from Estulin's book (emphasis added):

"What do the world's most powerful people talk about in these meetings? Any modern democratic system protects the right to privacy, but *doesn't the public have a right to know what their political leaders are talking about when they meet the wealthiest business leaders of their respective countries?* What guarantees do citizens have that the Bilderberg Group isn't merely a center for influence trafficking and lobbying if they aren't allowed to know what their representatives talk about at the Group's secret gatherings? *Why are the Davos World Economic Forums and G8 meetings discussed in every newspaper, given front-page coverage, with thousands of journalists in attendance, while no one covers Bilderberg Group meetings?*

"This blackout exists despite the fact that (or because?) they are annually attended by *Presidents of the International Monetary Fund, the World Bank, and Federal Reserve; by chairmen of 100 of the most powerful corporations in the world such as Daimler Chrysler, Coca Cola, British Petroleum (BP), Chase Manhattan Bank, American Express, Goldman Sachs, and Microsoft; by Vice Presidents of the United States, Directors of the CIA and the FBI, Secretaries General of NATO, American Senators and members of Congress, European Prime Ministers, and leaders of opposition parties; and by top editors and CEOs of the leading newspapers* in the world. It is certainly curious that ***no mainstream media outlet considers a gathering of such figures, whose wealth far exceeds the combined wealth of all United States citizens, to be newsworthy,*** when a trip by any one of them on their own makes headline news on TV.

"This is the conundrum that I have pondered. Fifteen years ago it set me on an investigative journey that has become my life's work. Slowly, one by one, I have penetrated the layers of secrecy surrounding the Bilderberg Group, but I could not have done this without the help of "conscientious

objectors" from inside, as well as outside, the Group's membership....

"The efforts of [some of] the original members [of Bilderberg] to better our world were based on a "father-knows-best" autocracy similar to the Roman Catholic Church's paternalistic form of Christianity. Their intent was noble, at first. Unfortunately, it seems that the Bilderberg Group has grown beyond its idealistic beginnings to become a shadow world government, which decides in total secrecy at annual meetings how their plans are to be carried out. *They threaten to take away our right to direct our own destinies.* And **this is becoming easier**, because the development of telecommunication technology, merged with profound instant impact of the Internet and *new methods of behavior engineering to manipulate individual conduct*, may convert what, at other epochs of history, were only evil intentions — into a disturbing reality.

"Each new measure, viewed on its own, may seem only a slight aberration, but a whole host of changes, as part of an ongoing continuum, constitutes a shift towards total enslavement. This is why it is time to look behind the scenes. We are at a crossroads. And the roads we take from here will determine the very future of humanity. We have to wake up to the true objectives and actions of the Bilderberg Group *and its parallel kin* if we hope to retain the freedoms fought for by our grandfathers in World War II. It is not up to God to bring us back from the "New Dark Age" planned for us. It is up to us! *Whether we emerge from this century as an electronic global police state or as free human beings depends on the actions we take now. **We will never find the right answers if we don't know the deep context.***"

For decades it was denied that the Bilderberg Group even existed, and those who insisted it was real and as powerful as it is were lampooned and branded as blathering kooks.

Since the 1990's, with dedicated exposers such as Jim Tucker and Daniel Estulin, the group's existence can no longer be denied by conspiracy naysayers. Therefore, attempts are made to whitewash the truly nefarious implications that such a concentration of worldwide powerful and influential persons pose. It is genteelly conveyed as a benign and benevolent outlet for the most powerful people in the world to speak in private about how to reach a consensus in solving the world's problems.

Of course, power does not corrupt, right?

Refer to Appendix C for a general list of known attendees of Bilderberg Group annual meetings. Also, refer to the supporting material for further articles and material about this group.

Skull & Bones

"BARBARA WALTERS: *Are you a Christian?*

"GEORGE H.W. BUSH: [*pauses*] *If by being a Christian, you ask if I am 'Born Again,' then yes, I am a Christian.*"

– interview in 1988 while Bush campaigned to be President⁶

What It Is

"Skull and Bones is an undergraduate senior or secret society at Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut. It is a traditional peer society to Scroll and Key and Wolf's Head, as the three senior class 'landed societies' at Yale.

"The society's alumni organization, which owns the society's real property and oversees the organization, is the Russell Trust Association, named for William Huntington Russell, who co-founded Skull and Bones with classmate Alphonso Taft. The Russell Trust was founded by Russell and Daniel Coit Gilman, member of Skull and Bones and later president of the University of California, first president of Johns Hopkins University, and the founding president of the Carnegie Institution.

"The society is known informally as "Bones", and members are known as "Bonesmen"....

"Every year, Skull and Bones selects fifteen men and [, only within the last couple decades,] women of the junior class to join the society. Skull and Bones traditionally "tapped" those that it viewed as campus leaders and other notable figures for its membership."⁷

Pertinent Information

In the United States alone, there are no fewer than 102 academia-based secret societies (many of which pose as fraternities) which operate on university campuses and actively recruit from the student body.⁸ However, perhaps none are more prestigious, nor are their initiates more successful, than the initiates of Yale's Skull and Bones. Its insignia is that of a skull with crossed femur bones below it (similar to that of a pirate flag which has crossed femur bones instead of crossed swords), and then below this foreboding image is the number 322.⁹

Three generations of Bush family heirs have been initiates of Skull and Bones: Prescott Bush, his son, George H. W. Bush, and his son George W. Bush (the latter two having served as President of the United States).

In 2004, both the Republican and Democrat candidates for President

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

were initiates of Skull and Bones: George W. Bush and John Kerry.¹⁰ With only fifteen new members initiated every year, what are the chances that *both* presidential candidates would be initiates of the same secret society?

The following is comprised of segments about Skull and Bones from Antony C. Sutton's *Introduction to the Order of Skull and Bones* (emphasis added):¹¹

"Most CFR [the Council on Foreign Relations – discussed later in this chapter] members are not involved in a conspiracy and have no knowledge of any conspiracy... However, there is a group within the Council on Foreign Relations which belongs to a secret society, sworn to secrecy, and which more or less controls the CFR [whose] meetings are used for their own purposes.

"These members are in *The Order*. Their membership in *The Order* can be proven. Their meetings can be proven. Their objectives are plainly unconstitutional. And *this ORDER has existed for 150 years in the United States*.

"Those on the inside know it as *The Order*... It was also once known as the "*Brotherhood of Death*." Those who make light of it [Ed. note: such as competing secret societies]... call it "*Skull & Bones*."... For legal purposes, *The Order* was incorporated as the *Russell Trust* in 1856....

"The American chapter of this [secret] German order was founded in 1833 at Yale University by General William Huntington Russell and Alphonso Taft who, in 1876, became Secretary of War in the Grant administration. Alphonso Taft was the father of William Howard Taft, the only man to be both President and Chief Justice of the United States.

"The Order is not just another campus Greek letter fraternal society. *Chapter 322* is a secret society whose members are sworn to silence.... Its members always deny membership (or are supposed to deny membership). Above all, *The Order* is powerful, unbelievably powerful....

"What is the significance of the "322" in Chapter 322?... [One] interpretation is that The Order is descended from a ***Greek fraternal society dating back to Demosthenes in 322 B.C.***... *Bones records are dated by adding 322 to the current year, i.e. records originating in 1950 are dated Anno Demostheni 2272....*

"In the past 150 years, about 2500 Yale graduates have been initiated into The Order. At any one time about 500-600 are alive and active. Roughly about one-quarter of these take an active role in furthering the objectives of The Order. The others either lose interest or change their minds.

"Entry into The Order is accompanied by an elaborate ritual... The neophyte's name is changed... like a *monk* or *Knight of Malta* or *St. John*, [he] becomes Knight so and so. The old Knights are then known as

THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE WORLD

Patriarch so and so. The outside world are known as *Gentiles* and *vandals*...."

In 1977, Ron Rosenbaum wrote an article in *Esquire* magazine, which gives an account of his delving into Skull and Bones records that were obtained by the snooping of other Yale fraternities (emphasis added):¹²

"... I have in my possession a set of annotated floor plans of the interior of the tomb, giving the location of the *sanctum sanctorum*, the room called 322. And tonight I received a dossier on Bones ritual secrets that was compiled from the archives of another [competing Yale] secret society.... Let me tell you what [the dossier] says about the initiation, the center of some of the most lurid apocryphal rumors about Bones. According to the dossier, the Bones initiation ritual of 194^o [Ed. note: read that again – 194th degree] went like this:

""New man placed in coffin – carried into central part of the building. *New man chanted over and 'reborn' into society.* Removed from coffin and given robes with symbols on it. (sic) A bone with his name on it is tossed into bone heap at start of every meeting. Initiates plunged into mud pile.""

Recall how George H.W. Bush responded to Barbara Walters in 1988 when being asked if he is a Christian: "If by being a Christian, you ask if I am 'Born Again,' then yes, I am a Christian." *What true believer in the New Testament account of Jesus Christ answers this question in this manner?*

Bush was "born again" as a Bonesman, as his father and son were. It involves ceremonial rites similar to those discussed in the earlier chapters about Egypt, namely the initiate being required to lie within a coffin for an extended period of time while portions of the rites are performed around him, then eventually he is raised up out of the coffin into his new life as an initiate – thus he is "born again." When any of the Bush family (or any other initiate of the mystery schools, for that matter) declare that they are "born again," they are intentionally misleading listeners to believe that they are "born again" in the Christian sense.

God creates, Satan imitates.

Why It Is Relevant

Continuing with segments from Sutton's *Introduction to the Order of Skull and Bones* (emphasis added):

"Most members are from the Eastern seaboard of the United States. Members are all males [until comparatively recently] and almost all White Anglo-Saxon Protestants. In great part they descended from English Puritan families. These families either intermarried with financial power or invited... money moguls whose sons became members of The Order....

"The Order has either **set up or penetrated** just about every significant research, policy, and opinion-making organization in the United States, in addition to the Church [i.e. most ecclesiastical institutions], business, law, government and politics... The evolution of American society is not, and has not been for a century, a voluntary development reflecting individual opinion... On the contrary, the *broad direction has been created artificially and stimulated by The Order.*

"It's a situation very much as [Carroll] Quigley found in "The Group" [Ed. note: probably referring to the Milner Group, which is based at Oxford University in England, which Quigley championed in his book *Tragedy and Hope*]:

"It is probable that most members of the outer circle *were not conscious that they were being used by a secret society.*"

W. Cleon Skousen, a celebrated LDS Constitutional and scriptural scholar, and close personal associate of LDS Church general authorities such as David O. McKay and Ezra Taft Benson, published a book in 1970 called *The Naked Capitalist*. This book is primarily a review and commentary on Quigley's *Tragedy and Hope*. It was an early trail-blazing effort to expose how all these seemingly-separate secret cabals actually are connected to each other. One year later, Gary Allen published the book *None Dare Call It Conspiracy*, which also heavily cited Quigley's *Tragedy and Hope*, and which was recommended in General Conference by then-apostle Ezra Taft Benson.

Continuing from Sutton's *Introduction to the Order of Skull and Bones* (emphasis added):

"The Order gets the ball rolling in new organizations; [it] puts in the first President or Chairman, and the ideas, and then when operations are rolling along, often just fades out of the picture.

"Among universities we can cite Cornell University, where Andrew Dickson White (1853) was its first President, and Johns Hopkins University, based on the German educational system, where Daniel Coit Gilman (1852) was the first President (1875-1901).

"Among academic associations [including] the American Historical Association, the American Economic Association, the American Chemical Society, and the American Psychological Association *were all started by members of The Order or persons close to The Order.*

"The first President of the Carnegie Institution (from 1902-05) was Daniel Coit Gilman, but other members of The Order have been on Carnegie boards since the turn of the century. Gilman was on the scene for the founding of the Peabody, Slater and Russell Sage foundations. McGeorge Bundy (1940) was President of the Ford Foundation from 1966-79.

"The first Chairman of the American Society for the Judicial Settlement of

THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE WORLD

International Disputes was member William Howard Taft (1878). *The Society was the forerunner of the League to Enforce the Peace, which developed into **the League of Nations** concept and ultimately into **the United Nations**.* In the United Nations we find, for example, Archibald MacLeish (1915) who was the brains behind the constitution of the UNESCO organization.

"In 1960, James Jeremiah Wadsworth (1927) set up the Peace Research Institute. In 1963 this was merged to become the Institute for Policy Studies, along with Marcus Rashking who had been National Security Council aide to McGeorge Bundy (1940), a very active member of The Order....

"The *major establishment law firms in New York are saturated with The Order.* Lord, Day and Lord dominated by the Lord family; Simpson, Thacher and Bartlett, especially the Thacher family; David, Polk, Wardwell; and Debevoise, Plimpton, the Rockefeller family law firm.

"There has been a significant penetration into communications. Some examples:

- Henry Luce (1920), of Time-Life
- William Buckley Jr. (1950), of National Review
- Alfred Cowles (1913), president of Cowles Communications
- Emmert Bates (1932), of Litton Educational Systems
- Richard Ely Danielson (1907), of Atlantic Monthly
- Russell Wheeler Davenport (1923), of Fortune
- John Chipman Farrar (1918), of publisher Farrar, Straus

"The most prestigious award in journalism is a Nieman Fellowship at Harvard University. The first Director of the Nieman Fund was member Archibald MacLeish (1915).

"Pierre Jay (1892) became the first Chairman of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York.

"Politics and government is the area where The Order has made headway, with names like Taft, Bush, Stimson, Chafee, Lovett, Whitney, Bundy and so on.

"In 1981, "The Anglo American Establishment" by Carroll Quigley was published in New York. Quigley describes in minute detail the historical operations of the British establishment, controlled by a secret society and operation very much as The Order operates in the U.S.

"The British secret society, known as "The Group"... was founded at Oxford University, much as The Order was founded at Yale. The Group

operates in a series of concentric circles and like The Order consists of old line families allied with private merchant bankers, known in the U.S. as investment bankers.

"The Group's objective is recorded in Cecil Rhodes' will:

""The extension of British rule throughout the world, the perfecting of a system of emigration from the United Kingdom and of colonization by British subjects of all lands... and ***the ultimate recovery of the United States of America as an integral part of the British Empire.***"

"Both The Group and The Order are unwilling or unable to bring about a global society by voluntary means, so they opted for coercion. To do this *they have created wars and revolutions, they have ransacked public treasuries, they have oppressed, they have pillaged, they have lied – even to their own countrymen.*

"The activities of The Order are directed towards changing our society, changing the world, to bring about a New World Order. This will be a planned order with heavily restricted individual freedom, without Constitutional protection, without national boundaries or cultural distinction.... Part of this activity has been in cooperation with The Group, with its parallel and recorded objectives.

"We know the elements in society that will have to be changed in order to bring about this New World Order; we can then examine The Order's actions in this context.

- Education: how the population of the future will behave
- Money: the means of holding wealth and exchanging goods
- Law: the authority to enforce the will of the state
- Politics: the direction of the state
- Economy: the creation of wealth
- History: what people believe happened in the past
- Psychology: the means of controlling how people think
- Philanthropy: so that people think well of the controllers
- Medicine: the power over health, life and death
- Religion: people's spiritual beliefs, the spur to action for many
- Media: what people know and learn about current events
- Continuity: the power to appoint who follows in your footsteps...

"Most of us believe that the State exists to serve the individual, not vice versa. *The Order believes the opposite....* The discussion and the funding

THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE WORLD

is always toward more state power, use of state power and away from individual rights..."

The Bohemian Club

RICHARD NIXON: *I don't mind the homosexuality. I understand it. Nevertheless, [gosh darn], I don't think you [ought to] glorify it on public television, homosexuality, [any] more than you glorify whores. We all know we have weaknesses. But, [gosh darnit], what do you think that does to kids? You know what happened to the Greeks! Homosexuality destroyed them. Sure, Aristotle was a homo. We all know that. So was Socrates.*

JOHN D. EHRLICHMAN: But he never had the influence television had.

NIXON: You know what happened to the Romans? The last six Roman emperors were fags.... Let's look, let's, let's look at Northern California, you understand it?

EHRLICHMAN: San Francisco has just gone clear over.

NIXON: But, it isn't, it isn't just in the ratty part of town... but, *the upper class in San Francisco is that way. Now, **Bohemian Grove, that I attend, from time to time, [unintelligible] it is the most faggy [gosh darned] thing you could ever imagine.*** That San Francisco crowd that goes in there. It's just terrible! I mean, I won't shake hands with anybody from San Francisco.¹³

– May 13th, 1971, conversation between President Richard Nixon, John D. Ehrlichman, and H. R. Haldeman¹⁴

"[I]t's a bunch of elitists, and powerbrokers, who conduct secret meetings to take over the world, and they run around nude. It's all men, no women are allowed. And they run around and... you can find them going to [the] bathroom on the side of trees and so forth, and they have people come out and make speeches to them and all that.... I've been asked to speak at the Bohemian Grove.... Some of my best golf buddies are members.... [In discussing it live on the radio,] I'm probably ruining any chance I may have of being invited back."

– Rush Limbaugh, #1 Nationally syndicated talk radio host in America¹⁵

What It Is

"The Bohemian Club was originally formed in April 1872 by and for journalists who wished to promote a fraternal connection among men who enjoyed the arts.... The group quickly relaxed its rules for membership to permit some people to join who had little artistic talent, but enjoyed the arts and had greater financial resources. Eventually, the original "bohemian" members were in the minority and the wealthy and powerful

controlled the club.... Regular, full members are usually *wealthy and influential men* who pay full membership fees and dues, and who *must often wait 15 years for an opening*, as the club limits itself to about 2700 men.

"Every year the club hosts a two week long (three weekends) camp at Bohemian Grove,... a 2,700-acre campground located... in Monte Rio, California.... The main encampment area consists of 160 acres of old-growth redwood trees over 1,000 years old, with some trees exceeding 300 feet in height.... Each member is associated with a "camp", that is, one of 118 rustic sleeping and leisure quarters scattered throughout the Bohemian Grove, where each member sleeps during the two weeks (three weekends) of annual summer encampment in July. ***These camps are the principal means through which high-level business and political contacts and friendships are formed.***"¹⁶

Pertinent Information

"A number of past membership lists are in public domain, but modern club membership lists are private. Some prominent figures have been given honorary membership, such as Richard Nixon and William Randolph Hearst. *Members have included some U.S. presidents (usually before they are elected to office), many cabinet officials, and CEOs of large corporations, including major financial institutions. Major military contractors, oil companies, banks (including the Federal Reserve), utilities, and national media have high-ranking officials as club members or guests. Many members are, or have been, on the board of directors of several of these corporations....*"¹⁷

In July of 2000, conspiracy investigator tour de force Alex Jones and an associate posed as guests of the Hillbillies camp on the arrival night of Bohemian Grove. They successfully filmed hours of covert footage within the Grove via hidden camera equipment. They also filmed the entire opening night ceremony, called the Cremation of Care – a disturbing, highly pagan ritual performed before a 40-foot faux-stone concrete owl with an altar in front of it. It is an elaborate and lengthy somber production, performed by dozens of men dressed in different colored hooded robes: red, white, black and silver.

The event is performed along one side of the Russian River in the Redwood forest of Northern California, while the audience is seated in hundreds of folding chairs on the other side of the river. The robed figures solemnly march out of the forest paths to the great stone owl. Ritualistic music plays over a state of the art sound system installed within the trees. Once the robed priests reach the owl, an orchestrated, pre-recorded dramatic voice performance ensues over the speakers, while the robed priests act out the ceremony.

THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE WORLD

The owl is the heroic character (voiced by legendary TV news anchorman Walter Cronkite, repeatedly voted by the American public as "The Most Trusted Man In America."), who has a verbal battle with "Dull Care" – a demonically-voiced entity who taunts the attendees of the Grove. As the drama unfolds, the priests, some of whom hold lighted torches in their hands, place a white-cloth-bound human effigy (representing Dull Care) upon the altar before the owl. In one tremendous moment, this Dull Care is announced to be banished from the Grove. The priests set fire to the human effigy on the altar, which quickly engulfs in flames, and the hideous wailings of Dull Care screech and echo and fade. Immediately pyrotechnics from all around go off, including showering sparks that emit from dozens of small steel crosses embedded upon the lake. At this moment, the audience erupts in applause. It signals the beginning of their two week retreat. Thereafter, the audience disperses to enjoy the various all-male festivities; or, if they wish to enjoy the company of women, they are allowed to leave the premises for the night.

Refer to the supporting material¹⁸, which contains video files of portions of this Cremation of Care opening ceremony, as well as a video of a coincidental on-the-spot interview Alex Jones had with David Gergen (a 20-year presidential cabinet member and adviser under the Nixon, Ford, Reagan, and Clinton presidential administrations), where he confronted him about his Bohemian Club membership and the Cremation of Care. What starts out as a rehearsed answer quickly results in a jittery, personally revealing off-the-cuff moment rarely ever witnessed from polished Washington D.C. insiders.

The following is from Joël van der Reijden's research into the concept of Dull Care:

"Dull Care is "a mocking spirit" that needs to be banished from the Grove. This is an ancient tradition going back to the Sumerians. The Sumerians used the word 'barra' (begone) to banish unwelcome spirits from the land. These traditions were spread to Babylon, Greece, and Rome. After the Middle-Ages poets and play writers occasionally picked up on it and incorporated it in some of the works they wrote. The term was used quite frequently since at least the late 17th century in Britain.... The first reference since Horace that I was able to find was the 1687 play 'Begone, Dull Care' of [John] Playford: Musical Companion, located in England....

"It could well be that the term Dull Care was already in use at the time of the Francis Bacon group in the late 1500s and early 1600s, which consisted of Sir William and Robert Cecil, John Dee, his student Edward de Vere, Edmund Spenser, Bacon himself, Elizabeth I, James I, and several others.... These people were (largely) responsible for the creation of Rosicrucianism, Freemasonry, and Enochian Magic."

The exoteric explanation given of Dull Care is that it represents everyday responsibilities, stress and all that is mundane, and that these men come to the Grove to be completely liberated and released of such for a raucous two weeks. However, the ritual is steeped with deeply esoteric mystery school elements, and is as elaborately and solemnly performed as an any given Masonic or other secret society initiation rite.

The true meaning of Dull Care – the desperately unwanted entity desired to be banished from the Grove – is the conscience, the Light of Christ within each of us: the source of Godly sorrow, remorse, and genuine guilt that leads to repentance. As Cain rejoiced upon the slaying of Abel, announcing that he was free, the mystery school initiates and their guests who attend Bohemian Grove (wittingly or not) rejoice in banishing Christ from their own private section of the Redwood Forest. Thereupon, they genteelly meet and greet by day, and thereafter proceed to enjoy the provided raucous entertainment at night, or engage whatever guilty pleasure they fancy. While many of these activities are probably comparatively mild, such as binge alcohol or narcotics consumption (which is reported by multiple sources), there are detailed eyewitness accounts of depravity and atrocities occurring in remote cabins. Merely one example: former Oklahoma State Senator John DeCamp includes documented testimony in his book *The Franklin Cover-up*, wherein orphan boys were helicoptered into Bohemian Grove to be raped and tortured. One was shot in the head at point blank range, and the others were forced to consume some of his raw flesh.

As for the 40-foot owl statue/idol, there's a great deal of speculation floating around whistleblowing groups that it is representative of the pagan deity, Molech (alternate spelling: Moloch), to which human sacrifices were performed by a variety of ancient cultures.

While the Bohemian Grove ritual may include a faux-human sacrifice, I personally think that others are jumping to conclusions in equating the 40-foot owl idol with Molech. I come to this conclusion because there are too many dissimilarities other than the sacrifice factor.

Additionally, recall that in the ancient Egypt initiations – the Crata Repoa – once the Fourth Degree was conferred upon an initiate he was made part of an Order whose symbol was that of Isis in the shape of an owl. Perhaps this great owl idol is a representation of Isis.

The bottom line, though, is that it doesn't matter if the owl represents any other "god" than what they refer to it as in the ritual: "the Great Owl of Bohemia." What *is* relevant are the esoteric meanings behind owl symbology in the mystery schools. Owls:

- are nocturnal hunters – symbolizing a secret lifestyle

THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE WORLD

- can see in the dark – symbolizing wisdom, because they can see/comprehend what other animals can't (i.e. esoteric mysteries, hidden ruling class, occult culture)
- are stealth creatures – symbolizing the capability of conducting a secret life without detection
- are keen, watchful, focused and patient – symbolizing these attributes in initiates, as well as the ability to accurately size up unwitting targets or foes, to detect the machinations of enemies, to never be caught off-guard, and to appear affable, serene and impassive until the perfect striking moment avails itself
- are strong predatory creatures – symbolizing the ability to outwit and easily conquer targets or foes
- are at the top of the food chain – symbolizing elitism, the right to prey upon all lesser beings, the right to have one's way; to be above all other laws save the blood oaths sworn to the mystery school hierarchy

In effect, these are precisely the attributes which are valued highest by those who are members of the Bohemian Club, those who attend the Grove, and those who seek to join it (even willing to be on a waiting list of upwards of fifteen years to gain that privilege). Therefore, it only follows that their solemn annual faux-human sacrifice ritual be performed to an idol of a creature that embodies all these esoteric traits.

Recall also that owl symbolism graces both the grounds of the Capitol building in Washington D.C. as well as the upper right-hand corner of the front of the one dollar bill.¹⁹ Likely these two particular owls have nothing to do with the Bohemian Club, but undoubtedly have everything to do with the influence of mystery school initiates that have infested our nation's federal government for nearly two centuries.

Why It Is Relevant

Reflect that, for over 100 years of its now-140 year history, *almost nothing* was publicly known about Bohemian Grove. It was all but completely unknown to everyone outside of the circles of the elite and their most trusted sycophants. Even when attempts were first made by some in the 1970's to expose it, little to no real evidence could be obtained – merely incredulous word-of-mouth rumors of strange dealings in the redwoods of California, supposedly involving closet-homosexual Republicans and the filthy rich, where they worship a giant stone owl and burn to death a human sacrifice.

But now, thanks to some truly brave individuals, its existence and the reality of what transpires within can no longer be denied. It has become very

difficult to whitewash, dismiss, or disregard as merely a bunch of drunk Republicans urinating on redwood trees.

"For Republicans the club is an antechamber [i.e. foyer, waiting room] to the White House. [Ed. note: this is not entirely true. Many Democrats attend the Grove as well. There's even a photo of Jimmy Carter, a former president who is a Democrat, in the Bohemian Club's annals.²⁰] Teddy Roosevelt was a member, [as] was Herbert Hoover. In his memoirs Hoover wrote that within one hour of Calvin Coolidge's announcement in 1927 that he would not run again,

"a hundred men – editors, publishers, public officials and others from all over the country who were at the Grove, came to my camp demanding that I announce my candidacy."

"Hoover was at the Grove again the following summer, as he had been with some considerable regularity since 1911, when news came that Republicans had chosen him for their candidate.

"A speech to the industrial and financial titans clustered for one of the Grove's famous lakeside talks could make or break a candidacy. After a poor reception, Nelson Rockefeller abandoned his bid for the Republican nomination in 1964. Richard Nixon, like Hoover a member of the Cave Man's camp inside the Grove, got a rapturous reception in 1967 and pressed forward to the nomination and the White House.

"It was at the Bohemian Grove that America's nuclear weapons program was first devised by physicists such as Grove members Ernest O. Lawrence and Edward Teller – meeting with other members who were then in government, all confident of the security of the redwood clubhouse built by [famed architect] Bernard Maybeck... in 1904.

"European leaders travel discreetly to the Grove to address the American elite. German chancellor Helmut Schmidt (not to be confused with Club members Chauncey E. Schmidt or Jon Eugene Schmidt) strolled its paths with club member Henry Kissinger, as did French socialist leader Michael Rocard.

"Where else could such men hope to chat privately with the head of IBM, a couple of Rockefellers, bankers galore, a Justice of the US Supreme Court and Charlton Heston? Even the prickly Lee Kuan Yew [the first Prime Minister of the Republic of Singapore] hastened to visit the club, only to have the mortification of being mistaken for a waiter."²¹

(Refer to Appendix E for transcripts of calls to prominent nationally syndicated talk show hosts who were questioned about Bohemian Grove. Their reactions and responses are greatly revealing.)

However, possibly the most relevant (and unfortunate) aspect of the

THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE WORLD

Bohemian Club, and their annual event at the Bohemian Grove each summer, is that, while it is considerably conspicuous today, it is far from unique. *There are numerous, possibly hundreds, of elite private retreats for mystery school initiates (and their sycophants) throughout the world.* Bohemian Grove is merely one of the larger ones, and functions primarily as a prominent event to encourage interaction, discourse and relationship building between multiple secret societies and their initiates. It has finally been publicly exposed to the point where it is impossible for them to deny it any longer – therefore they deny what goes on there. With ever-increasing exposure of it, they can no longer deny what occurs – so they must whitewash its nefarious aspects by brushing them off as die-hard frat-boy silliness at a benign social gathering.

For a prime example of what other elite, mystery school retreats and social gatherings throughout the world are like, look no further than Stanley Kubrick's final film *Eyes Wide Shut*, his first since *Full Metal Jacket*, in 1987, 22 years earlier. The *Eyes Wide Shut* production was quite possibly the most secretive in Hollywood's history – security was extremely tight, and all cast and staff were under strict anti-disclosure contracts as to anything about the film. Production took three years. Filmed in England for 18 consecutive months, the British tabloids went berserk trying to get any information whatsoever about it, to little avail. As filming wrapped and editing was underway, the only press release about the film stated: "Stanley Kubrick's next film will be *Eyes Wide Shut*, a story of jealousy and sexual obsession."

On March 3rd, Kubrick hosted a screening of the final cut for the stars of the film and his family. Four days later, Stanley Kubrick died an abrupt, sudden death by heart attack in his sleep, despite that he had no history of heart disease and his family reported that he'd been feeling fine. No reviewers were allowed early screenings – not one person was allowed to see the film until it was released on July 16th. Only then did everyone come to understand that a key component of the film's story surrounds the main character crashing an elite occult ceremony, attended by the uber-rich and powerful, which is followed by unspeakable whoredoms.

Stanley Kubrick was no stranger to the mystery schools, their culture, their dogma and their agenda. His film *2001: A Space Odyssey* is a deeply esoteric visual essay of the Luciferian doctrines of the origin, progress and destiny of mankind. From beginning to end the film is steeped with the mystery school concepts of illuminism. Nearly all of his films (especially his most celebrated ones) demonstrate a high level of such esoteric understanding, and his films have an uncanny ability to reach into the subconscious of the viewer.

It's very possible that Kubrick intended *Eyes Wide Shut* to be a whistleblowing film disclosing the hidden culture, rites and abominations of

mystery school elites. It is possible that he was murdered for doing so. If so, it's only right to commend him. (There are reports of numerous ways on how covert killings are made to appear as natural heart failure fatalities. I will not expound on them, but should the reader doubt this possibility I recommend viewing a scene from the film *Michael Clayton*, included in the supporting material²², in which modern professional assassins carry out and stage such in under three minutes.)

Having said that, I cannot caution the reader strongly enough that *Eyes Wide Shut* contains tremendously disturbing content, including a detailed re-enactment of a mystery school ritual, convincing dramatization of mind-controlled adolescent sex slaves (the reality of which is covered in a later chapter) and multiple highly pornographic scenes.

Branch Organizations To Be Aware Of

The Council on Foreign Relations (CFR)

What It Is

"Founded in 1921 and headquartered at 58 East 68th Street in New York City, with an additional office in Washington, D.C., the CFR is considered to be the nation's "most influential foreign-policy think tank". It publishes a bi-monthly journal, *Foreign Affairs*....

"The Council on Foreign Relations, a sister organization to the Royal Institute of International Affairs in London (commonly known as Chatham House), was formed in 1922 as a noncommercial, nonpolitical organization supporting American foreign relations....

"Today it has about 5,000 members (including five-year term members between the ages of 30-41), which over its history have included *senior serving politicians, more than a dozen Secretaries of State, former national security officers, bankers, lawyers, professors, former CIA members and senior media figures*...."

Pertinent Information

"Beginning in 1939 and lasting for five years, the Council achieved much greater prominence within the government and the State Department when it established *the strictly confidential War and Peace Studies, funded entirely by the Rockefeller Foundation*. The secrecy surrounding this group was such that *the Council members who were not involved in its deliberations were completely unaware of the study group's*

THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE WORLD

existence.

"It was divided into four functional topic groups: economic and financial, security and armaments, territorial, and political. The security and armaments group was headed by Allen Welsh Dulles who later became a pivotal figure in the CIA's predecessor, the OSS. It ultimately produced 682 memoranda for the State Department, marked classified and circulated among the appropriate government departments. *As a historical judgment, its overall influence on actual government planning at the time is still said to remain unclear...*

"An influential think tank, the Council has been the subject of debates over sovereignty as well as the subject of numerous conspiracy theories. This is primarily due to the number of high-ranking government officials (along with world business leaders and prominent media figures) in its membership and, as documented above, the array of American foreign policy decisions which its members have been involved."²³

Why It Is Relevant

"In the US, the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR) is dominant. One of its 1921 founders, Edward Mandell House, was Woodrow Wilson's chief adviser and rumored at the time to be the nation's real power from 1913 – 1921. On his watch, the Federal Reserve Act passed in December 1913 giving money creation power to bankers, and the 16th Amendment was ratified in February creating the federal income tax to provide a revenue stream to pay for government debt service.

"From its beginnings, CFR was committed to "a one-world government based on a centralized global financing system...." Today, CFR has thousands of influential members (including important ones in the corporate media) but keeps a low public profile, especially regarding its real agenda.

"*Historian Arthur Schlesinger, Jr. called it a "front organization (for) the heart of the American Establishment."* It meets privately and **only publishes what it wishes the public to know**. Its members are only Americans.

"Their past and current members reflect their power:

- nearly all presidential [and vice-presidential] candidates of both parties;
- leading senators and congressmen;
- key members of the fourth estate and their bosses; and
- top officials of the FBI, CIA, NSA, defense establishment, and other leading government agencies, including state, commerce, the judiciary and treasury.

"For its part, "**CFR has served as a virtual employment agency for the federal government under both Democrats and Republicans.**" Whoever occupies the White House, *CFR's power and agenda have been unchanged since its 1921 founding.*

"It advocates a global superstate with *America and other nations sacrificing their sovereignty to a central power.* CFR founder Paul Warburg was a member of Roosevelt's "brain trust." In 1950, his son, James, told the Senate Foreign Relations Committee: "*We shall have world government whether or not you like it – by conquest or consent.*"...

"CFR planned a New World Order before 1942, and the "**UN began with a group of CFR members called the Informal Agenda Group.**" They drafted the original UN proposal, presented it to Franklin Roosevelt who announced it publicly the next day. *At its 1945 founding, CFR members comprised over 40 of the US delegates.*

"According to Professor G. William Domhoff, author of *Who Rules America*, the CFR operates in "small groups of about twenty-five, who bring together leaders from the six conspirator categories (industrialists, financiers, ideologues, military, professional specialists – lawyers, medical doctors, etc. – and organized labor) for detailed discussions of specific topics in the area of foreign affairs." Domhoff added: "The Council on Foreign Relations, while not financed by government, works so closely with it that it is difficult to distinguish Council action stimulated by government from autonomous actions. (Its) most important sources of income are leading corporations and major foundations." The Rockefeller, Carnegie, and Ford Foundations to name three, and they're directed by key corporate officials.

"The National Security Act of 1947 established the office of Secretary of Defense." Since then, **14 DOD secretaries** have been CFR members.

"Since 1940, **every Secretary of State**, except James Byrnes, has been a CFR member and/or Trilateral Commission (TC) one.

"For the past 80 years, **virtually every key US National Security and Foreign Policy Advisor** has been a CFR member.

"**Nearly all top generals and admirals** have been CFR members.

"Many **presidential candidates** were/are CFR members, including *Herbert Hoover, Adlai Stevenson, Dwight Eisenhower, John Kennedy, Richard Nixon, Gerald Ford, Jimmy Carter (also a charter TC member), George HW Bush, Bill Clinton, John Kerry, and John McCain.*

"Numerous **CIA directors** were/are CFR members, including *Richard Helmes, James Schlesinger, William Casey, William Webster, Robert Gates, James Woolsey, John Deutsch, George Tenet, Porter Goss, Michael Hayden, and Leon Panetta* [Ed. note: and, of course, *George HW Bush* as

THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE WORLD

well].

"Many **Treasury Secretaries** were/are CFR members, including *Douglas Dillon, George Schultz, William Simon, James Baker, Nicholas Brady, Lloyd Bentsen, Robert Rubin, Henry Paulson, and Tim Geithner.*

"When presidents nominate Supreme Court candidates, the CFR's "Special Group, Secret Team" or advisors vet them for acceptability. *Presidents, in fact, are told who to appoint, including designees to the High Court and most lower ones.*"²⁴

Dan Smoot, a former agent who was stationed at the FBI Headquarters in Washington, D.C., wrote a book called *The Invisible Government* in 1962. A PDF of this book is included in the supporting material.²⁵ It is highly recommended as additional reading. He effectively summarizes the dubious nature of the membership and agenda of the CFR as follows:

"The fact, however, that communists, Soviet espionage agents, and pro-communists could work inconspicuously for many years as influential members of the Council indicates something very significant about the Council's objectives. The ultimate aim of the Council on Foreign Relations (however well-intentioned its prominent and powerful members may be) is the same as the ultimate aim of international communism: to create a one-world socialist system and make the United States an official part of it."

The Trilateral Commission (TC)

What It Is

"The Trilateral Commission is a non-governmental, non-partisan discussion group founded by David Rockefeller in July 1973, to foster closer cooperation among the United States, Europe and Japan....

"Membership is divided into numbers proportionate to each of the think tank's three regional areas. The North American continent is represented by 120 members (20 Canadian, 13 Mexican and 87 U.S. citizens). The European group has reached its limit of 170 members from almost every country on the continent; the ceilings for individual countries are 20 for Germany, 18 for France, Italy and the United Kingdom, 12 for Spain and 1-6 for the rest. At first, Asia and Oceania were represented only by Japan. However, in 2000 the Japanese group of 85 members expanded itself, becoming the Pacific Asia group, composed of 117 members: 75 Japanese, 11 South Koreans, 7 Australian and New Zealand citizens, and 15 members from the ASEAN nations (Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore and Thailand). The Pacific Asia group also included 9 members from China, Hong Kong and Taiwan. Currently, the Trilateral Commission

claims "more than 100" Pacific Asian members.

"While Trilateral Commission bylaws exclude persons holding public office from membership, the think tank draws its participants from political, business, and academic worlds. The group is chaired by three individuals, one from each of the regions represented. The current chairmen are former U.S. Assistant Secretary of Defense for International Security Affairs Joseph S. Nye, Jr. and Chief Corporate Adviser, Fuji Xerox Company, Ltd. Yotaro Kobayashi." ²⁶

Pertinent Information

"On the [political] right, a number of prominent thinkers and politicians have criticized the Trilateral Commission as *encroaching on national sovereignty*. In his book *With No Apologies*, former conservative Republican Senator Barry Goldwater lambasted the discussion group by suggesting it was "*a skillful, coordinated effort to seize control and consolidate the four centers of power: political, monetary, intellectual, and ecclesiastical... [in] the creation of a worldwide economic power superior to the political governments of the nation-states involved.*" On the [political] left, linguist Noam Chomsky argues that a report issued by the Commission called *The Crisis of Democracy* which proposes solutions for the "excess of democracy" in the 1960s, embodies "*the ideology of the liberal wing of the state capitalist ruling elite*". Chomsky also argues that the group had an undue influence in the administration of Jimmy Carter." ²⁷

"In alliance with Bilderbergers, the TC [Trilateral Commission] also "plays a vital role in the New World Order's scheme to use wealth, concentrated in the hands of the few, to exert world control." TC members share common views and all relate to total unchallengeable global dominance....

"According to TC's web site, "each regional group has a chairman and deputy chairman, who all together constitute the leadership of the Committee. The Executive Committee draws together a further 36 individuals from the wider membership," proportionately representing the US, EU, and East Asia in its early years, now enlarged to be broadly global.

"Committee members meet several times annually to discuss and coordinate their work. The Executive Committee chooses members... at any [given] time around 350 [members] belong for a three-year renewable period. *Everyone is a consummate insider with expertise in business, finance, politics, the military, or the media, including past presidents, secretaries of state, international bankers, think tank and foundation executives, university presidents and selected academics, and former senators and congressmen, among others.*" ²⁸

Why It Is Relevant

"Founded in 1973 and headquartered in Washington, its powerful US, EU

THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE WORLD

and East Asian members seek its operative founding goal – a "New International Economic Order," now simply a "New World Order" run by global elites from these three parts of the world with lesser members admitted from other countries....

"Although its annual reports are available for purchase, *its inner workings, current goals, and operations are secret* – with good reason. Its objectives harm the public [interest,] so [their operations] mustn't be revealed. *Trilaterals over Washington* author Antony Sutton wrote:

"this group of private citizens is precisely organized in a manner that *ensures its collective views have significant impact on public policy.*

"In her book, *Trilateralism: The Trilateral Commission and Elite Planning for World Management*, Holly Sklar wrote:

"Powerful figures in America, Europe, and East Asia let "the rich.... safeguard the interests of Western capitalism in an explosive world – probably by *discouraging protectionism, nationalism, or any response that would pit the elites of one against the elites of another,*" in their common quest for global dominance.

"Trilateralist Zbigniew Brzezinski (TC's co-founder) wrote in his *Between Two Ages – America's Role in the Technotronic Era*:

"*people, governments and economies of all nations must serve the needs of multinational banks and corporations. (The Constitution is) inadequate.... the old framework of international politics, with their sphere of influence.... the fiction of sovereignty.... is clearly no longer compatible with reality.*

"TC today is now global with members from countries as diverse as Argentina, Ukraine, Israel, Jordan, Brazil, Turkey, China and Russia. In his *Trilaterals Over America*, Antony Sutton believes that TC's aim is to collaborate with Bilderbergers and CFR in "establishing public policy objectives to be implemented by governments worldwide." He added that "Trilateralists have rejected the US Constitution and the democratic political process." In fact, TC was established to counter a "crisis in democracy" – too much of it that had to be contained.

"An official TC report was fearful about "the increased popular participation in and control over established social, political, and economic institutions and especially a reaction against the concentration of power of Congress and of state and local government."

"To address this, *media control was essential* to exert "restraint on what newspapers may publish (and TV and radio broadcast)." Then according to Richard Gardner in the July 1974 issue of *Foreign Affairs* (a CFR publication):

"***CFR's leadership must make "an end run around national***

sovereignty, eroding it piece by piece," until the very notion disappears from public discourse."

"Bilderberg/CFR/Trilateralist success *depends on finding "a way to get us to surrender our liberties in the name of some common threat or crisis.* The foundations, educational institutions, and research think tanks supported by (these organizations) oblige by financing so-called 'studies' which are then used to justify their every excess. *The excuses vary, but the target is always individual liberty. Our liberty" and much more.*

"Bilderbergers, Trilateralists and CFR members want "an all-encompassing monopoly" – over government, money, industry, and property that's "*self-perpetuating and eternal.*" In *Confessions of a Monopolist* (1906), Frederick C. Howe explained its workings in practice:

"The rules of big business: Get a monopoly; let Society work for you. So long as we see all international revolutionaries and all international capitalists as implacable enemies of one another, then we miss a crucial point.... a partnership between international monopoly capitalism and international revolutionary socialism is for their mutual benefit."

"In the *Rockefeller File*, Gary Allen wrote:

"By the late nineteenth century, the inner sanctums of Wall Street understood that the most efficient way to gain a monopoly was to say it was for the 'public good' and 'public interest.'"

"David Rockefeller learned the same thing from his father, John D., Jr. who learned it from his father, John D. Sr. They hated competition and relentlessly strove to eliminate it – for David on a global scale through a New World Order.

"In the 1970s and 1980s, Trilateralists and CFR members collaborated on the latter's "1980 Project," *the largest ever CFR initiative to steer world events "toward a particular desirable future outcome (involving) the utter disintegration of the economy."* Why so is the question?

"Because by the 1950s and 1960s, worldwide industrial growth meant more competition. It was also a model to be followed, and "had to be strangled in the cradle" or at least greatly contained. In America as well[,] beginning in the 1980s. *The result has been a transfer of wealth from the poor to the rich, shrinkage of the middle class, and plan for its eventual demise.*"²⁹

The Federal Reserve

"All the perplexities, confusion and distress in America arise, not from defects in their Constitution or Confederation, not from want of honor or virtue, so much as from the downright ignorance of the nature of coin, credit and circulation."

– John Adams, Second President of the United States³⁰

"The real truth of the matter is, and you and I know, that a financial element in the large centers has owned the government of the U.S. since the days of Andrew Jackson. History depicts Andrew Jackson as the last truly honorable and incorruptible American president."

– President Franklin Delano Roosevelt (FDR)³¹

"[W]e conclude that the [Federal] Reserve Banks are not federal... but are independent, privately owned and locally controlled corporations... without day to day direction from the federal government."

– 9th Circuit Court in *Lewis vs. United States*, June 24, 1982

"Yes; we may all congratulate ourselves that this cruel war is nearing its close. It has cost a vast amount of treasure and blood. The best blood of the flower of American youth has been freely offered upon our country's altar that the Nation might live. It has been, indeed a trying hour for the Republic; but I see in the future a crisis approaching that unnerves me and causes me to tremble for the safety of my country. As a result of the war, corporations have been enthroned and an era of corruption in high places will follow, and the money power of the country will endeavor to prolong its reign by working upon the prejudices of the people until wealth is aggregated in a few hands and the Republic is destroyed. I feel at this moment more anxiety for the safety of my country than ever before, even in the midst of the war."

– Attributed to Abraham Lincoln, 1865³²

What It Is

"The Federal Reserve System (also known as the Federal Reserve, and informally as the Fed) is the central banking system of the United States. It was created on December 23, 1913 with the enactment of the Federal Reserve Act, largely in response to a series of financial panics, particularly a severe panic in 1907. Over time, the roles and responsibilities of the Federal Reserve System have expanded and its structure has evolved....

"The Federal Reserve System's structure is composed of the presidentially appointed Board of Governors (or Federal Reserve Board), the Federal Open Market Committee (FOMC), twelve regional Federal Reserve Banks

located in major cities throughout the nation, numerous privately owned U.S. member banks and various advisory councils. The FOMC is the committee responsible for setting monetary policy and consists of all seven members of the Board of Governors and the twelve regional bank presidents, though only five bank presidents vote at any given time. The Federal Reserve System has both private and public components, and was designed to serve the interests of both the general public and private bankers....

"According to the Board of Governors, the Federal Reserve is independent within government in that *"its monetary policy decisions do not have to be approved by the President or anyone else in the executive or legislative branches of government."*... The members of the Board of Governors, including its chairman and vice-chairman, are chosen by the President and confirmed by the Senate....

"In 1791 the government granted the First Bank of the United States a charter to operate as the U.S. central bank until 1811. The First Bank of the United States came to an end under President Madison because Congress refused to renew its charter. The Second Bank of the United States was established in 1816, and lost its authority to be the central bank of the U.S. twenty years later under President Jackson when its charter expired. Both banks were based upon the Bank of England. Ultimately, a third national bank, known as the Federal Reserve, was established in 1913 and still exists to this day."³³

Pertinent Information

There are very good reasons as to why these first two attempts to establish a central bank for the United States ultimately failed, but possibly the number one reason they failed was because America's founding fathers were not beguiled.

James Madison, Father of the US Constitution and fourth president of the United States, on whose watch the first attempt at a central bank failed, stated the following (emphasis added):

"History records that the money changers have *used every form of abuse, intrigue, deceit, and violent means possible* to maintain their control over governments ***by controlling the money and its issuance.***"

Thomas Jefferson, co-author of the US Constitution and third president related the following in a letter to John Taylor (emphasis added):

"I believe that ***banking institutions are more dangerous to our liberties than standing armies.*** Already they have raised up a *monied aristocracy* that has set the government at defiance. The issuing power [of money] *should be taken away from the banks and restored to the people* [i.e. via full and complete congressional oversight] to whom it properly

THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE WORLD

belongs.”

Andrew Jackson, America's 7th president, vetoed more bills than all the presidents that preceded him, combined. (No president beat his record until Andrew Johnson, the 17th president.³⁴) The second attempt to establish a central bank failed on his watch. His detractors referred to him as “King Andrew.” He was not the least bit reserved in expressing his opinions about anything, especially the financial powers granted to Congress in the Constitution. The following are a few of his choice expressions about banking matters (emphasis added):

- “I am one of those who do not believe that a national debt is a national blessing, but rather a curse to a republic; inasmuch as *it is calculated to raise around the administration a moneyed aristocracy dangerous to the liberties of the country.*”
- “If Congress has the right under the Constitution to issue paper money, it was given to be used by themselves, *not to be delegated to individuals or corporations.*”
- “The bold effort[s] the present [central] bank had made to control the government... are but *premonitions of the fate that await the American people should they be deluded into a perpetuation of this institution or the establishment of another like it.*”

Perhaps it doesn't get any more direct, clear-cut and confrontational than this following declaration of Jackson's, which he boldly pronounced when evicting a delegation of international bankers from the Oval Office (emphasis added):

“Gentlemen, I too have been a close observer of the doings of the Bank of the United States. I have had men watching you for a long time, and am *convinced that you have used the funds of the bank to speculate in the breadstuffs of the country. When you won, you divided the profits amongst you, and when you lost, you charged it to the bank.* You tell me that if I take the deposits from the bank and annul its charter, I shall ruin ten thousand families. That may be true, gentlemen, but **that is your sin!** *Should I let you go on, you will ruin fifty thousand families, and that would be my sin! You are a den of vipers and thieves. I intend to rout you out, and by the grace of the Eternal, (bringing his fist down on the table) I will rout you out!*”³⁵

Fortunately, Andrew Jackson quite miraculously survived an assassination attempt not long thereafter on January 30, 1835:

“Just outside the Capitol Building, a house painter named Richard Lawrence aimed two percussion pistols at the President, but both misfired, one while Lawrence stood within 13 feet (4 m) of Jackson, and the other at *point-blank range*. Lawrence was apprehended after Jackson beat him down with a cane. Lawrence was found *not guilty by reason of insanity*

and confined to a mental institution until his death in 1861. [Ed. note: the insanity plea was conveniently used to discredit lackeys as well.] Authorities determined that the percussion caps in Lawrence's pistols exploded creating, in each case, the sound of a blast but with each bullet failing to discharge from its gun barrel. When later tested by police, both pistols fired perfectly.”³⁶

To the founding fathers of the nation, the fraud was transparent and unconscionable – to be addressed directly and with extreme prejudice. They could not be bamboozled by the sensible-sounding reasoning and attractive proposals of the powerful banking families and entities of their day.

Thanks largely to the influence of Edward Mandell House, President Woodrow Wilson signed the Federal Reserve Act on December 23, 1913.³⁷ This third attempt to establish a national bank succeeded. As warned repeated in the statements and writings of the founding fathers, it has been a surreptitious bane on the nation for nearly one hundred years.

Why It Is Relevant

Since 2007, after the series of outrageous bailouts of international banks and major American financial institutions were placed upon the backs of U.S. Taxpayers (in excess of seven *trillion* dollars), the role and influence of the Federal Reserve throughout the nation's financial history is finally facing widespread public scrutiny. Better 90-odd years late than never.

A rare few comparatively principled persons in Washington today now strongly advocate the abolishment of the Federal Reserve, and to return the powers abdicated to it back to Congress. In doing so, not only will it be possible in instigate a system of complete financial transparency (akin in function to the already existent Government Accountability Office (U.S. GAO)), but also make our Congressional leaders fully accountable and responsible for any attempts by them to artificially tamper with sound economic processes. This is not merely my own conjecture, as the following statements demonstrate:

“The Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks have been international bankers from the beginning, with the United States Government as their enforced banker and supplier of currency.... Some people think the Federal Reserve banks are United States Government institutions. They are not Government institutions. They are private credit monopolies which prey upon the people of the United States for the benefit of themselves and their foreign customers; foreign and domestic speculators and swindlers; and rich and predatory money lenders.... *Every effort has been made by the Federal Reserve Board to **conceal its power**, but the truth is the Federal Reserve Board has usurped the Government of the United States.* It controls everything here and it controls all our foreign relations. It makes and breaks governments at will.

THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE WORLD

No man and no body of men is more entrenched in power than the arrogant credit monopoly which operates the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks. These evil-doers have robbed this country of more than enough money to pay the national debt.... *The sack of the United States by the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks is the greatest crime in history....* What is needed here is a return to the *Constitution* of the United States. ***We need to have a complete divorce of Bank and State. The old struggle that was fought out here in Jackson's day must be fought over again....*** The Federal Reserve act should be repealed and the Federal Reserve banks, having violated their charters, should be liquidated immediately. ***Faithless Government officers who have violated their oaths of office should be impeached and brought to trial.***

– Rep. Louis McFadden,
Chairman of the House Banking and Currency Committee³⁸

“The Federal Reserve Bank of New York is eager to enter into close relationship with the Bank for International Settlements.... *The conclusion is impossible to escape that the State and Treasury Departments are willing to pool the banking system of Europe and America, setting up a world financial power independent of and above the Government of the United States....* ***The United States under present conditions will be transformed from the most active of manufacturing nations into a consuming and importing nation with a balance of trade against it.*** [Ed. note: this last sentence has been especially prophetic.]

– Rep. Louis McFadden, again, as quoted in the *New York Times*³⁹

“If all the bank loans were paid, no one could have a bank deposit, and there would not be a dollar of coin or currency in circulation. This is a staggering thought. We are completely dependent on the commercial Banks. *Someone has to borrow every dollar we have in circulation, cash or credit.* ***If the Banks create ample synthetic money we are prosperous; if not, we starve.*** *We are absolutely without a permanent money system.* When one gets a complete grasp of the picture, the tragic absurdity of our hopeless position is almost incredible, but there it is. *It is the most important subject intelligent persons can investigate and reflect upon. It is so important that our present civilization may collapse unless it becomes widely understood and the defects remedied very soon.*”

– Robert Hemphill, Credit Manager of the Federal Reserve Bank in Atlanta⁴⁰

In 1862, Abraham Lincoln began issuing debt-free Greenbacks, instead of using bankers' banknotes, to fund The North's operations in the Civil War. The following is an excerpt of an 1865 London Times editorial that was prompted by this action, which illustrates what debt-free nationally-controlled currency means to the international financiers (emphasis added):

"If that mischievous financial policy which had its origin in the North American Republic during the late war in that country, should become indurated down to a fixture [i.e. cemented, become permanent policy], then that Government will furnish its own money without cost. It will pay off its debts and be without debt. **It will become prosperous beyond precedent in the history of the civilized governments of the world. The brains and wealth of all countries will go to North America. That government must be destroyed or it will destroy every monarchy on the globe.**"

– Lord Goschen, Hazard Circular, quoted in *London Times*, 1865

Later that same year, Lincoln was assassinated. W. Cleon Skousen, the Constitutional scholar and historian mentioned earlier in this chapter, was convinced there was a connection:

"Right after the Civil War there was considerable talk about reviving Lincoln's brief experiment with the Constitutional monetary system. Had not the European money-trust intervened, it would have no doubt become an established institution."⁴¹

This next quote well summarizes what nearly 100 years of consistent public ignorance and overall apathy has gained us:

"The Founding Fathers of this great land had no difficulty whatsoever understanding the agenda of bankers, and they frequently referred to them and their kind as, quote, 'friends of paper money. They hated the Bank of England, in particular, and felt that *even [though] were we successful in winning our independence from England and King George, we could never truly be a nation of freemen, unless we had an honest money system.* Through ignorance, but moreover, because of apathy, a small, but wealthy, clique of power brokers have robbed us of our Rights and Liberties, and we are being raped of our wealth. *We are paying the price for the near-comatose levels of complacency by our parents, and only God knows what might become of our children, should we not work diligently to shake this country from its slumber!* **Many a nation has lost its freedom at the end of a gun barrel, but here in America, we just decided to hand it over voluntarily. Worse yet, we paid for the tyranny and usurpation out of our own pockets with "voluntary" tax contributions and the use of a debt-laden fiat currency!"**

– Peter Kershaw, author of the 1994 booklet "Economic Solutions"⁴²

The United Nations

"One would think by listening to all the propoganda about the United Nations that they are some sort of benevolent, peaceful organization. Never in the history of the United Nations has it stood for anything but

THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE WORLD

killing and violence. They have never kept peace anywhere on this globe. Their sole function is to replace the U.S. Military – dissolve all four branches of our armed forces. Their allegiance is only to the United Nations Charter which does not recognize the U.S. Constitution. This body is made up almost exclusively of communists and leaders of the bloodiest regimes on this globe. *Their history and operating agenda is apparent to anyone who takes the time to sincerely and with an open mind, research the facts of this organization, separating truth from myth.* Bilderberger participants (another group committed to one-world domination) in 1992 called for 'conditioning the public to accept the idea of a U.N. army that could, by force, impose its will on the internal affairs of any nation.'

– Paul Harvey, legendary nationwide syndicated radio broadcaster⁴³

"The United Nations is the greatest fraud in all History. Its purpose is to destroy the United States."

– John E. Rankin, 16-term Representative in U.S. Congress and a leading member of the House Un-American Activities Committee (HUAC)⁴⁴

What It Is

The textbook description of the United Nations and its various branches and agencies is as follows:

"The United Nations (UN) is an international organization whose stated aims are facilitating cooperation in international law, international security, economic development, social progress, human rights, and achievement of world peace. The UN was founded in 1945 after World War II to replace the League of Nations, to stop wars between countries, and to provide a platform for dialogue. It contains multiple subsidiary organizations to carry out its missions.

"There are 193 member states, including every internationally recognised sovereign state in the world *but Vatican City*. [Ed. note: when China was admitted into the U.N. on November 24th, 1971, it took over Taiwan R.O.C.'s seat. In other words, in order to appease China, Taiwan is no longer acknowledged by the U.N. as sovereign.] From its offices around the world, the UN and its specialized agencies decide on substantive and administrative issues in regular meetings held throughout the year.

"The United Nations' system is based on five principal organs[:] the General Assembly (the main deliberative assembly); the Security Council (for deciding certain resolutions for peace and security); the Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) (for assisting in promoting international economic and social cooperation and development); the Secretariat (for providing studies, information, and facilities needed by the UN); and the International Court of Justice (the primary judicial organ).

"Other prominent UN System agencies include the World Health

Organization (WHO), the World Food Programme (WFP), United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF)... the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA), the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization), the World Bank and... the International Monetary Fund (IMF).

"It is through these agencies that the UN performs most of its humanitarian work. Examples include mass vaccination programmes (through the WHO), the avoidance of famine and malnutrition (through the work of the WFP) and the protection of vulnerable and displaced people (for example, by the UNHCR)....

"The UN's most prominent position is Secretary-General which has been held by Ban Ki-moon of South Korea since 2007.... The United Nations Headquarters resides in international territory in New York City, with further main offices at Geneva, Nairobi, and Vienna."⁴⁵

Pertinent Information

"[The] Secretariat [is] the organ that administers and coordinates the activities of the United Nations. It is headed by the UN secretary-general. *The Secretariat influences the work of the United Nations to a degree much greater than indicated in the UN Charter.* This influence largely results from the fact that *the Secretariat's staff is **composed of permanent expert officials**, rather than political appointees of member nations.* The staff is... required to take an *oath of loyalty to the United Nations* and are not permitted to receive instructions from their home governments...."⁴⁶ [from Encyclopedia Britannica]

All permanent staff and those appointed to chair positions in the United Nations are required to take the following oath (emphasis added):

"I solemnly affirm to exercise in all loyalty, discretion and conscience the functions entrusted to me as a member of the international service of the United Nations, to discharge those functions and regulate my conduct with the interest of the United Nations only in view and ***not to seek or accept instructions in respect to the performance of my duties from any government or other authority external to the organization.***"⁴⁷

As noble, honorable and benevolent as the United Nations makes itself sound, it is nothing more than an elite-directed supranational entity, designed from its inception to supersede the sovereignty of all nation states, especially the United States.

The first attempt to establish an entity such as this was The League of Nations, which was pitched after the end of World War I. It was vigorously promoted by then-President Woodrow Wilson.

"With the end of the First World War, United States president Woodrow

THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE WORLD

Wilson presented plans to establish permanent world peace. His goals included a league of nations that would, by discussion and parliamentary procedures, solve the conflicts that might arise among the world's countries. *Since the farewell address of George Washington, the United States had refrained as much as possible from entanglements with foreign nations, especially those in Europe.* Wilson's plans reflected a departure from traditional United States foreign policy. When the president sought to have his treaty ratified in the United States Senate, a partisan battle ensued. Many Republican senators, including [Utah's senior senator in Congress] *Apostle Reed Smoot, only favored the league **if amendments were added to the charter to preserve American sovereignty.*** Others vigorously opposed the league altogether....

"In spite of the efforts of those who supported the Wilson treaty, *it suffered a crushing defeat in the United States Congress.* That some Church members had vigorously opposed the league, while others had favored it [including then-President of the Church Heber J. Grant], caused some divisions within the Church....

"That no hard feelings were in President Grant's heart is evidenced by the fact that he remained a great friend and admirer of Reed Smoot, and that those of the Brethren who had opposed the League of Nations — Charles W. Nibley, J. Reuben Clark, and David O. McKay [who later became the President of the Church] — subsequently became his counselors in the First Presidency of the Church." ⁴⁸

The United States Congress at that time voted against joining the League of Nations, and in favor of the Founding Fathers' foreign policy advice of refraining from entangling in the affairs of other nations. As Thomas Jefferson simply and succinctly put it: "Commerce with all nations, alliance with none, should be our motto." Not long thereafter in the 1930's, the Axis powers (Germany, Japan, Italy) and other nations withdrew from the league. Shortly thereafter Nazi and Japanese aggression sparked World War II.

After World War II, once again the concept of the League of Nations was resurrected as the United Nations, even "inherit[ing] a number of agencies and organizations founded by the League." ⁴⁹

Despite its dignified posturing and semblance of authority, it functions as an official-appearing apparatus of key powers within the Bilderberg Group and the Council on Foreign Relations. It is a precursor to world government.

"In January 1943, Secretary of State Cordell Hull formed a steering committee composed of himself, Leo Pasvolsky, Isaiah Bowman, Sumner Welles, Norman Davis, and Morton Taylor. **All of these men** — with the exception of Hull — **were in the CFR.** Later known as the Informal Agenda Group, *they drafted the original proposal for the United Nations.* It was Bowman — a founder of the CFR and member of Colonel [Edward Mandell] House's old "Inquiry" — who first put forward the concept. *They*

called in three attorneys, **all CFR men**, who ruled that it was constitutional. Then they discussed it with FDR on June 15, 1944. The President approved the plan, and announced it to the public that same day.⁵⁰

"The list of those in the U.S. delegation to the UN's founding San Francisco Conference reads like a CFR roll call. [Forty-three] delegates were, had been, or would later become members of the Council [on Foreign Relations]....

"The *secretary-general of the conference was U.S. State Department official Alger Hiss*, a member of the CFR and [now-infamous] secret Soviet agent. Other high-level American communists who served as delegates included: Noel Field, Harold Glasser, Irving Kaplan, Nathan Gregory Silvermaster, Victor Perlo, Henry Julian Wadley, and Harry Dexter White. *Some – like Hiss, Lauchlin Currie, and Lawrence Duggan – shared the odious distinction of **membership in both the Council and the Communist Party...***"⁵¹

Why It Is Relevant

"What the historical record shows, and what is essential for all people of good will to understand, is that the United Nations is *completely a creature of the Council on Foreign Relations* and was designed by that organization eventually to become an instrument for an all-powerful world government."⁵²

Despite the fact that there was a bit of a division between LDS Church leaders' opinions in regards to the merits of the League of Nations, there has been absolutely no division by Church leadership in regards to the United Nations. In fact, Church leaders from the 1940's to the 1960's were vociferous in their criticism of it. Consider the words of Ezra Taft Benson, who was a member of the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles at the time, and had already served for eight years as Secretary of Agriculture under U.S. President Eisenhower (emphasis added):⁵³

"Among the nations of the world today, there are precious few common bonds that could help overcome the clash of cross-purposes that inevitably must arise between groups with such divergent ethnic, linguistic, legal, religious, cultural, and political environments. To add fuel to the fire, *the concept woven into all of the present-day proposals for world government (The U.N. foremost among these) is one of **unlimited governmental power to impose by force a monolithic set of values and conduct on all groups and individuals whether they like it or not. Far from insuring peace, such conditions can only enhance the chances of war.***

"In this connection it is interesting to point out that the late J. Reuben Clark [1st Counselor of the First Presidency under Prophet, Seer, Revelator David O. McKay], who was recently described as "probably the greatest

THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE WORLD

authority on [the Constitution] during the past fifty years" (American Opinion, April 1966, p. 113), in 1945 – the year the United Nations charter was adopted – made this prediction in his *devastating and prophetic "cursory analysis" of the United Nations Charter*:

"There seems no reason to doubt that such real approval as the Charter has among the people is based upon the belief that if the Charter is put into effect, wars will end.... The Charter will not certainly end war. Some will ask – why not? In the first place, *there is no provision in the Charter itself that contemplates ending war*. It is true ***the Charter provides for force to bring peace, but such use of force is itself war....*** It is true *the Charter is built to prepare for war, not to promote peace.... The Charter is a war document, not a peace document.*

"Not only does the Charter Organization not prevent future wars, but it makes it practically certain that we will have future wars, and ***as to such wars it takes from us the power to declare them, to choose the side on which we shall fight, to determine what forces and military equipment we shall use in the war, and to control and command our sons who do the fighting.*** (Unpublished Manuscript; quoted in P.P.N.S., p. 458)"

By the late 1970's the leaders of the LDS Church began to become far more silent as to matters of politics and government – the reasons for this will be addressed in a later chapter. However, undaunted LDS Constitutional scholars, such as W. Cleon Skousen, continued to sound the warning voice against the increasing unconstitutional actions of the federal government and seeping erosion of individual rights and U.S. sovereignty (emphasis added):⁵⁴

"The Congress of the United States in the late twentieth century is not the Congress envisioned by the founding fathers. Nor is it functioning according to the provisions of the original Constitution.

"The Congress has been restructured so that States as States, are no longer represented. ***It has been prodded into giving away much of its war-making and peace-making authority to the United Nations....*** The Congressional authority to protect the nation from subversion through its investigatory committees has been debilitated to the point of virtual extinction.

"In place of *its original, exclusive authority over federal law-making, war-making, peace-making, and supervising many aspects of international relations*, the Congress is now saddled with the task of trying to figure out how to redistribute the wealth and property of the people, how to transfer to Washington from the private sector [and] the States, large segments of responsibility relating to schools, housing, health, energy, environment, crime, labor, management, food production, population control, transportation, communications, hospitals, medical services, drugs,

unemployment, prices, production, and charity-welfare.

"If the founding fathers could see it they would probably stand stunned, shaking their heads in utter dismay."

After George HW Bush was elected president in 1988, he extended credibility to the United Nations more than any other president before him. This former ambassador to the United Nations (1971-1973), former director of the CIA (1976-1977), former director of the Council on Foreign Relations (1977-1979), second-generation Skull and Bones initiate was a heavy United Nations cheerleader and constant promoter of something he referred to as a "new world order" (to be discussed in later chapters) throughout his 4-year term as president. A handful of examples are as follows (emphasis added to each):

"This is an historic moment. We have in this past year made great progress in ending the long era of conflict and cold war. *We have before us the opportunity to forge for ourselves and for future generations a **new world order***, a world where the rule of law, not the law of the jungle, governs the conduct of nations. When we are successful, and we will be, we have a real chance at this new world order, ***an order in which a credible United Nations can use its peacekeeping role to fulfill the promise and vision of the U.N.'s founders.*** We have no argument with the people of Iraq. Indeed, for the innocents caught in this conflict, I pray for their safety."

– *WAR IN THE GULF: THE PRESIDENT*,
New York Times, January 17, 1991.⁵⁵

(A video clip of George HW Bush delivering this speech is provided in the supporting material.⁵⁶)

"*A new partnership of nations has begun.* And we stand today at a unique and extraordinary moment. The crisis in the Persian Gulf, as grave as it is, also *offers a rare opportunity to move toward an historic period of cooperation.* Out of these troubled times, ***our fifth objective – a new world order – can emerge:*** a new era, freer from the threat of terror, stronger in the pursuit of justice, and more secure in the quest for peace. An era in which the nations of the world, east and west, north and south, can prosper and live in harmony."

– Speech to joint session of Congress, September 11th, 1990⁵⁷

"[T]onight we lead the world in facing down a threat to decency and humanity. What is at stake is more than one small country, *it is a big idea – a new world order*, where diverse nations are drawn together in common cause to achieve the universal aspirations of mankind: peace and security, freedom, and the rule of law. Such is a world worthy of our struggle, and worthy of our children's future.... The world can therefore *seize this opportunity to fulfill the long-held promise of a new world order* – where brutality will go unrewarded, and aggression will meet

THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE WORLD

collective resistance.”

– State of the Union Address, January 29th, 1991⁵⁸

“In the Gulf, we saw the United Nations playing the role dreamed of by its founders, with the world’s leading nations orchestrating and sanctioning collective action against aggression.... ***I hope history will record that the Gulf Crisis was the crucible of the new world order.***”

– *National Security Strategy of the United States*, The White House⁵⁹

“***It is the sacred principles enshrined in the United Nations charter to which the American people will henceforth pledge their allegiance.***”

– addressing the General Assembly of the U.N.
February 1, 1992.

Yet, perhaps no one has more concisely communicated the overall goal of the Bilderberg Group and the United Nations in a more apropos fashion than Dr. Strangelove⁶⁰– I mean, Dr. Henry Kissinger – when he stated the following at the Bilderberg meeting in Evian, France, May 21, 1992 (emphasis added)⁶¹:

“Today Americans would be outraged if U.N. troops entered Los Angeles to restore order; tomorrow they will be grateful. ***This is especially true if they were told there was an outside threat from beyond, whether real or promulgated, that threatened our very existence.*** It is then that ***all peoples of the world will plead with world leaders to deliver them*** from this evil. *The one thing every man fears is the unknown.* When presented with this scenario, ***individual rights will be willingly relinquished*** for the guarantee of their well being granted to them by their world government.”

1 Helaman 6:37-39, The Book of Mormon (emphasis added)

2 October 1988 General Conference talk, I Testify (emphasis added)

3 From David Rockefeller’s autobiography *Memoirs*, published in 2002 (emphasis added)

4 The Book of Mormon, Ether 8:18,19 (emphasis added)

5 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bilderberg_Group

6 Source – <http://www.whale.to/c/phoenix1.html>

7 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Skull_and_bones

8 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Collegiate_secret_societies_in_North_America

Also refer to the PDF file in the supporting material: Collegiate Secret Societies of North America

- 9 Refer to the image file in the supporting material: Skull and Bones Insignia
- 10 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: Meet the Press Bush and Kerry interviews
- 11 Source –
http://www.bibliotecapleyades.net/sociopolitica/esp_sociopol_skullbones10.htm
Also refer to the pdf file in the supporting material: Anthony C Hutton - An Introduction to Skull and Bones
- 12 Source –
http://www.bibliotecapleyades.net/sociopolitica/esp_sociopol_skullbones13.htm
Also refer to the pdf file in the supporting material: Ron Rosenbaum's 1977 Esquire Article about Skull and Bones
- 13 This portion of the original audio recording of this conversation, wherein Nixon mentions Bohemian Grove, is in the supporting material. Refer to the video file in the supporting material: Nixon Tape Discusses Homosexuality at Bohemian Grove
- 14 From the transcript of Nixon's secret Oval Office recordings (emphasis added). Refer to *Appendix D – Nixon Tape Transcript* for entire text.
- 15 Transcript of a recording of his show where a caller asked him to address Bohemian Grove. Refer to *Appendix E - Transcripts of Calls to National Talk Radio Shows* for the entire transcript of this recording. Also refer to the MP3 audio file in the supporting material: Rush Limbaugh - Bohemian Grove Call
- 16 Sources – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bohemian_Club;
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_Bohemian_Club_members;
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bohemian_Grove
- 17 *Ibid.*
- 18 Refer to the video files in the supporting material:
 - 1) Alex Jones Questions David Gergen About Bohemian Grove Cremation Of Care Ritual
 - 2) Bohemian Grove Cremation of Care Ritual
- 19 Refer to the image files in the supporting material: Capitol Hill owl, and Hidden owl on the one dollar bill
- 20 Refer to the image files in the supporting material folder: Photos from the Annals of Bohemian Grove
- 21 From Alexander Cockburn's article *Meet the Secret Rulers of the World*, June 16, 2001 (emphasis added)
- 22 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: Michael Clayton – 'Heart Attack' Assassination scene
- 23 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Council_on_foreign_relations (emphasis added)
- 24 Quoted from: "The True Story of the Bilderberg Group" and What They May Be

NOTES

Planning Now – A Review of Daniel Estulin's book – by Stephen Lendman (emphasis added)

25 Refer to the PDF file in the supporting material: *The Invisible Government* by Dan Smoot

26 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trilateral_Commission (emphasis added)

27 *Ibid.*

28 Quoted from: "The True Story of the Bilderberg Group" and What They May Be Planning Now – A Review of Daniel Estulin's book – by Stephen Lendman (emphasis added)

29 *Ibid.*

30 Quoted from a letter from John Adams to Thomas Jefferson, 1787

31 Quoted from a letter from FDR to Edward Mandell House, dated Nov. 23rd, 1933

32 Quoted in *Journal of United Labor* Vol. 8, no. 20, pg. 2, Nov. 19, 1887

33 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Federal_reserve (emphasis added)

34 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_United_States_presidential_vetoes

35 From the original minutes of the Philadelphia committee of citizens sent to meet with President Jackson (Feb. 1834), in *Andrew Jackson and the Bank of the United States* (1928) by Stan V. Henkels (emphasis added)

36 Source –

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_United_States_presidential_assassination_attempts_and_plots (emphasis added)

37 There is a quote purportedly by Woodrow Wilson that circulates many websites critical of the Federal Reserve, supposedly having been stated or written by Wilson some time after its creation. It reads as thus:

"I am a most unhappy man. I have unwittingly ruined my country. A great industrial nation is controlled by its system of credit. Our system of credit is concentrated. The growth of the nation, therefore, and all our activities are in the hands of a few men. We have come to be one of the worst ruled, one of the most completely controlled and dominated Governments in the civilized world no longer a Government by free opinion, no longer a Government by conviction and the vote of the majority, but a Government by the opinion and duress of a small group of dominant men."

Unfortunately, this quote is not legitimate. It was somehow constructed by combining sections of two separate speeches that Wilson had given during his campaign in 1911. They were recorded in a book titled *The New Freedom: A Call for the Emancipation of the Generous Energies of a People*, published in 1913. The accurate and contextual statements by

Wilson are as follows:

- “A great industrial nation is controlled by its system of credit. Our system of credit is privately concentrated. The growth of the nation, therefore, and all our activities are in the hands of a few men who, even if their action be honest and intended for the public interest, are necessarily concentrated upon the great undertakings in which their own money is involved and who necessarily, by very reason of their own limitations, chill and check and destroy genuine economic freedom.” (from page 185)
- “We are at the parting of the ways. We have, not one or two or three, but many, established and formidable monopolies in the United States. We have, not one or two, but many, fields of endeavor into which it is difficult, if not impossible, for the independent man to enter. We have restricted credit, we have restricted opportunity, we have controlled development, and we have come to be one of the worst ruled, one of the most completely controlled and dominated, governments in the civilized world — no longer a government by the opinion and the duress of small groups of dominant men.” (from page 201)

These statements were delivered by Wilson two years before becoming president, and before signing the Federal Reserve Act into law. The purported quote, “I am a most unhappy man. I have unwittingly ruined my country.” appears to be pure fabrication. Wilson apparently never lamented his role in signing the Federal Reserve Act.

38 Quoted from his address to the House on June 10, 1932 (emphasis added). The entire speech is included in the supporting material. Refer to the pdf file: Louis T McFadden's U.S. House speech 10 June 1932

39 *New York Times*, June 1930 (emphasis added)

40 Written in 1936 (emphasis added)

41 Source – http://www.webofdebt.com/articles/lincoln_obama.php

42 (emphasis added)

43 From Paul Harvey's September 24th, 1993 broadcast (emphasis added)

44 Recorded in 1945

45 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United_nations (emphasis added)

46 Source – <http://www.britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/531923/Secretariat>

47 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: UN Secretary-General Trygve Lie Swearing In

48 Quoted from *Church History in the Fulness of Times Institute Student Manual*,

NOTES

Chapter Thirty-Eight - Change and Consistency (emphasis added).

Source – <http://institute.lids.org/manuals/church-history-institute-student-manual/chft-36-40-38.asp>

49 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/League_of_nations

50 Quoted from *The Shadows of Power: The Council on Foreign Relations and the American Decline* by James Perloff (Appleton, WI: Western Islands, 1988), p. 71.

51 Quoted from *Global Tyranny Step By Step: The United Nations and the Emerging New World Order* by William F. Jasper, 1992 (emphasis added)

Source – http://www.bibliotecapleyades.net/sociopolitica/global_tyrranny/global_tyrranny.htm

52 *Ibid.*

53 From Benson's speech *United States Foreign Policy*, delivered on June 21, 1968, at the Farm Bureau Banquet in Preston, Idaho

54 Quoted from *The United States Congress, Then and Now* by W. Cleon Skousen, November 1976

55 Transcript of the Comments by Bush on the Air Strikes Against the Iraqis, *The New York Times* January 17, 1991 (NYT transcript of Bush speech from the Oval office January 16, 1991, (Eastern time) – two hours after air strikes began in Iraq and Kuwait.)

56 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: George HW Bush - New World Order UN speech

57 As quoted in *Encyclopedia of Leadership* (2004) by George R. Goethals, Georgia Jones Sorenson, and James MacGregor Burns, p. 1776 and *Confrontation in the Gulf*; Transcript of President's Address to Joint Session of Congress, *The New York Times*. September 12, 1990.

58 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: George HW Bush – State of the Union Address 1991

59 U.S. Government Printing Office, 1991, p. v, signed by George HW Bush

60 To understand the gist of this reference, view or research Stanley Kubrick's 1964 film *Dr. Strangelove: Or How I Learned To Stop Worrying and to Love the Bomb*

61 Unbeknownst to Kissinger, his speech was recorded by a Swiss delegate.

PART 4

HOW AWFUL THE SITUATION IS

"Since many intelligent persons, even in high official positions, do not appear to have acquainted themselves with the real nature and seriousness of Communism, it is perhaps, appropriate, to give briefly, some really informative and authentic data concerning it.

*"Communism and Russia are by no means synonymous. Russia merely occupies the unfortunate position of being Communism's first victim. Communism is synonymous with world revolution, and **seeks the destruction of all nations**, including abolition of patriotism, religion, marriage, the family, private property, and all political and civil liberties, and the establishment of a world-wide dictatorship of the so-called proletariat, which is an autocratic self-constituted dictatorship by a small group of self-perpetuating revolutionists. (See Report No. 2290, House of Representatives, 71st Congress, Third Session)*

*"So-called **modern Communism is apparently the same hypocritical and deadly world conspiracy to destroy civilization that was founded by the secret order of the Illuminati in Bavaria on May 1, 1776**, and that raised its hoary head in our colonies here at critical periods before the adoption of our Federal Constitution. (See World Revolution, by Nesta Webster.) The world revolution conspiracy appears to have been so well organized as to be ever continuing, and ever on the alert to take advantage of every opportunity presenting itself or that the conspirators could create. It is significant, in this connection, that as early in 1783, when unsettled conditions and dissatisfaction in some quarters had arisen in the American Colonies, a subversive anonymous summons was circulated among the Colonial Army to incite dissatisfaction and rebellion. George Washington immediately called the Army together, and, in addressing them, used this significant language:*

"My God, what can this writer have in view by recommending such measures. Can he be a friend to the Army? Can he be a friend of this country? Rather is he not an insidious foe; some emissary, perhaps, from New York, plotting the ruin of both, by sowing seeds of discord and separation between the civil and military powers of the continent? And what a compliment does he pay to our understanding, when he recommends measures, in either alternative, impracticable in their nature (pp. 86-87 vol. IV, Marshall's Life of Washington)."

"It is plain that Washington believed the then center of this secret conspiracy, so far as this country was concerned, to be located in New York, and felt it to be his duty to make such direct allusion.

*"Whether the center of such conspiracy, so far as this country is concerned, has continued to use New York as its base up to the present time, **it is very apparent that in recent times New York has held, and is now holding, the center of the stage for communistic activities in this country.** In fact, most of the present day literature in favor of communism appears to emanate from New York, the place of publication of the Daily Worker, which paper described itself as the 'central organ Communist Party, United States of America (section of Communist International)'.*

"The recognition of May 1, 1776, as the founding date of this world revolution conspiracy is not difficult to understand, when it is realized that May Day is frequently celebrated, even in recent times, by rioting and bloodshed on a world-wide scale.

"It was not until 1847 or 1848, that the Communist conspirators, who had theretofore operated in secret, came out in the open with the Manifesto of the Communist Party, by Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels, boldly proclaiming against practically everything upon which civilization is based – God, religion, the family, individual liberty, and so forth – the concluding paragraph of the manifesto reading:

*"Communists scorn to hide their views and aims. They openly declare that their purpose can only be achieved by **the forcible overthrow of the whole extant social order.** Let the ruling classes tremble at the prospect of a Communist revolution. Proletarians have nothing to lose but their chains. They have a world to win. Proletarians of all lands, unite.'"*

"In issuing this manifesto the Communist conspirators evidently believed the time had arrived when, with the aid of ignorant victims, a world-wide take-over could be accomplished; but there were not enough ignorant victims then, and the expected coup failed.

*"The Communist conspirators thereupon conceived the plan, for the future, of supplementing the long-established secret conspiracy, in existence since May 1, 1776, with an unremitting publishing campaign for victims among the ignorant of all nations. And, in an attempt to hide from view the underlying hypocritical conspiracy existing since May 1, 1776, it was decided that, in such public campaign, the manifesto of 1848 should be heralded as the founding date of communism, and **Karl Marx falsely proclaimed as its author.**"¹*

THE TRUE FACE OF SOCIALISM / COMMUNISM

The Communist Manifesto

"The Communist Manifesto, originally titled Manifesto of the Communist Party (German: Manifest der Kommunistischen Partei) is a short 1848 publication written by the German Marxist political theorists Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels. It has since been recognized as one of the world's most influential political manuscripts. Commissioned by the Communist League, it laid out the League's purposes and program. It presents an analytical approach to the class struggle (historical and present) and the problems of capitalism, rather than a prediction of communism's potential future forms. The book contains Marx and Engels' Marxist theories about the nature of society and politics, that in their own words, 'The history of all hitherto existing society is the history of class struggles'. It also briefly features their ideas for how the capitalist society of the time would eventually be replaced by socialism, and then eventually communism."²

The 10 Point Summary of the social environment goals of Communism:

1. Abolition of private property and the application of all rent to public purpose.
2. A heavy progressive or graduated income tax [i.e. the more money one makes, the higher percentage of tax on total income one is required to pay].
3. Abolition of all rights of inheritance.
4. Confiscation of the property of all emigrants and rebels.
5. Centralization of credit in the hands of the State, by means of a national bank with state capital and an exclusive monopoly.
6. Centralization of the means of communication and transportation in

- the hands of the State.
7. Extension of factories and instruments of production owned by the State, the bringing into cultivation of waste lands, and the improvement of the soil generally in accordance with a common plan. [i.e. all industry is owned and operated by the State]
 8. Equal obligation of all to work. Establishment of Industrial armies, especially for agriculture.
 9. Combination of agriculture with manufacturing industries; gradual abolition of the distinction between town and country by a more equable distribution of the population over the country.
 10. Free education for all children in government schools. Abolition of children's factory labor in its present form. Combination of education with industrial production, etc.

Marion Law's Confrontation with the "Melbourne Man"

Marion Albert Law worked in the LDS Church Educational system for many years. He worked with BYU President Wilkerson in the 1960's and 70's, and often worked closely with the First Presidency and Apostles on a variety of matters.

Back in 1983, he gave a fireside in which he detailed an extremely unique experience as an LDS missionary serving in Melbourne, Australia back in 1947. A recording was made of this fireside, which was transcribed into text and posted online at a few LDS-based websites. However, his talk meanders a bit mid-topic, has some unintelligible moments [from either a poor or degraded recording], and parts of it do not flow well as a narrative.

As interest in his story grew, in 2010 Brother Marion Law composed a tighter, more direct retelling. The following is a complete reproduction of this 2010 autobiographical account³ (emphasis added):

"In 1947, I was a 21-year-old missionary Elder, for The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. My assignment was in Melbourne, Australia. My companion and I were going door-to-door in a quaint little section of the city. The lanes were narrow and wandered around, with no sense of plan at all.

"Missionaries are not supposed to leave their companions for any reason. But here in this compact area, we decided to each take a side of the lane. Opportunities to teach anyone were so rare that we thought it wise to cover as much territory as possible. If a friendly reaction was received by one of us, the other would cross the street to share in the visit. Usually, we could see each other every minute and could almost touch hands across

THE TRUE FACE OF SOCIALISM / COMMUNISM

the lane. So the plan was working well, as we doubled our tracking efficiency.

"At one door, a man answered and said yes, he would like to hear more about our beliefs. I looked for my companion, but he had disappeared. So I tried to stall until the Elder came back. He had obviously gone around one of the numerous meanderings and should reappear at any moment. I explained that my companion would be back in a minute or two. (Much later, I discovered that around the corner was a "milk bar", where he had gone for a milk shake while he waited for me. The Elder assumed that since I was right behind him, I would soon show up there.)

"After a few more minutes, the man became impatient and said, "I don't talk standing in the lane. If you're not interested, never mind."

"So I said, "Okay, I'll come in." My intention was to visit briefly, make an appointment, and return with my wandering companion.

"As I began to explain our purpose, he interrupted, "Mr. Law, we have a better plan." So I asked about his "better plan".

"The Melbourne man, as I call him, described how Plato, an ancient Greek philosopher, had designed a different kind of society. This man's plan would follow similar lines. There would be three classes of people: the leaders, the workers, and the teachers. The teachers would be trained to condition a sinless society ("...as you call sin...", he said) – there would be no hate, no greed, no jealousy, no envy, no lust, no malice – no sin. The workers would not be envious of the leaders. The leaders would not oppress the workers. The teachers would condition each class to willingly accept their assigned role in this "perfect" society.

"The Melbourne man further described how breeders would be chosen, based on superior intelligence, physical perfection and longevity genes. Children would be taken from their mothers at birth and placed in communal nurseries, and through various tests, their classes would be determined. They would then receive specialized conditioning for that particular class. All defective babies had to be eliminated. The total number of births would need to be controlled to prevent overpopulation and depletion of natural resources. By this selective breeding, a master race of geniuses could be created.

"Worker-scientists were assigned to research life extension techniques until future generations could "live forever". Through space research, they would reach out into the universe to develop planets hospitable to human life. This perfect society then spreads throughout space in a never-ending cycle.

"I asked, "How will you condition them?" He then explained, in detail, the basic conditioning tools. They included diet, drugs, music, movies, education, etc.

"He described how *diet (the basic elements of life, food and water) could be a major desensitizing and conditioning instrument.* The Melbourne man said that **by using additives and special formulas, by changing plants and animals [i.e. chemicals, hormones, genetically engineered seed (GMO), etc], the diet of the people leaves them submissive and easily controlled.**

"When that man told me that **the materials, systems and procedures were already in place in 1947,** my farm-boy mentality refused to accept it. Especially when he explained *drug addiction.* He outlined how **drug addiction changes personalities, making them so dependent that they will agree to anything to satisfy their needs.** I protested that people will not allow themselves to be manipulated that way. He just laughed and said, "Mr. Law, you're such a child. Wait and see."

"I did not see how music could be used. The man then described "*melodic dissonance*" for me, in detail. He told of the conditioning experiments of the Russian scientist Pavlov in communist Russia, using dogs and metronomes. Pavlov found that he could condition a dog to salivate when a metronome beat at 60 beats per minute. Then he learned that he could condition the same dog to never produce saliva when the metronome beat at 120 beats per minute.

"In another experiment with the same dog, Pavlov had both metronomes beating at the same time, one at 60 beats, the other at 120 beats per minute. The conditioned dog was required to do two totally opposite functions at the same time. *This produced nervous shock, and the dog collapsed, unconscious.*

"Next, with the same dog, Pavlov had the 60-beat metronome suddenly jump to 120 beats per minute. At the same instant, the 120-beat metronome dropped to 60 beats per minute. This produced a melodic dissonance. When the metronomes were switched back and forth rapidly, **the dog became so distressed that it died.** In communist Russia, **these experiments were then extended to humans, with similar results.**

"Using variations of this melodic dissonance, a new music form was created. Musical scores and lyrics were developed. *A team of musicians, called "the Beatles", was trained in Europe and introduced to America on the popular Ed Sullivan Talent Show, on national television.* They were an instant hit, and all other forms of music became "old-fashioned".

"I could not understand such a phenomenon in 1947. But years later, when I first heard "rock & roll", everything flashed back to 1947; I realized that the Australian did know that it would be a powerful tool for their conditioning plan.

"The Melbourne man said they had already begun **"behavior modification conditioning" in government schools,** using audio-

THE TRUE FACE OF SOCIALISM / COMMUNISM

visual programs. When they introduce their messages, beginning in preschool, ***the results are intense and permanent.***

"A monster was emerging, that I found sinister and all-controlling. I could not believe what I was hearing. But over and over, he said, "Wait and see. You will live to see our perfect plan in full operation. When we control all the conditioning processes, everything will fall neatly into place."

"I protested that they were forcing their will and control on people, taking away freedom of choice. His answer was, "*No, they can still choose, but they will always choose exactly what they are conditioned to choose.*"

""But that's not right!"

"He laughed at my evident simplicity.

"So I protested again, "But God won't allow it."

""Why not? How can a just God – there is no such being – keep these sinless souls out of heaven? That's what you believe, isn't it, Mr. Law?"

"So he began a different tactic. "Who do you love, Mr. Law? You certainly don't love the Australian people."

""Oh yes, I do, that's why I came on a mission."

""So, how many have you saved?"

"This was a hard mission. Few and far between were our welcomes. Fewer were our converts. I admitted grudgingly, "Not many."

""And," he said, "all the rest are consigned to hell."

""Oh no, there are three degrees of glory, and..."

""We know all about your three degrees of glory. It means that many are called to be Mormons, but few are chosen to be gods. We know all about your church. ***We control every church in the world, except yours, and we will infiltrate that.***"

""Mr. Law, you don't love anybody, do you?"

""I love my mother."

""No, you don't. Under your plan, she can either choose to go to hell, or make a mistake and fall through the cracks into hell. If you really loved your mother, you'd be eager to guarantee that she would go to heaven. With our plan, it is guaranteed. In fact, no one will be [sic, should be "be"] lost; they will all go to heaven. Of course, we don't believe in heaven or hell, anyway. But if you really love your fellow man, our plan is the only way to show it."

"I said, "I think I've heard this plan before."

""Where could you have heard it?"

""It must have been in the Council in Heaven, before I was born." He just laughed.

"I was reeling under his attack, but I could not leave. There were no chains on me. But *I felt as if I was bound, hand and foot, to the chair – as though I was paralyzed.* [Ed. note: this is a form of spiritual attack, similar to what Joseph Smith experienced prior to his First Vision. *Do not be surprised* if you experience a spiritual attack in connection with reading this book! Be ready for them. Pray and sing hymns until such passes.] So I asked, "Who are you? What do you call this plan?"

""*I am one of three members of the central planning committee of the communist party for Australia.*"

"I said, "I've heard of communism." But I knew very little about it.

"The Melbourne man told me that the world understood economic, and political, and military communism. But *the plan he was outlining to me, he called "spiritual communism", that would **evolve into a worldwide government.*** He said they were *using the current governments until they controlled the world.* Then *those political, economic, and military leaders would need to be eliminated* because they are violent men. Then the new world order would take over.

"I asked how they could make the plan work, when there are so many people who are not prepared to accept it. He said, "**We will have to annihilate all who cannot be conditioned to be either a worker or a teacher.**"

""How many will you kill?"

""Hundreds of millions, maybe even you and me."

""But that is murder."

""That is a Christian term that has no meaning. It is really a part of cleansing. **We need to reduce the population to a more manageable size,** anyway. *Only the inner corps of the elite leaders know about the plan. The present communist leaders don't know it. Spiritual communism is not written or recorded anywhere. It is a secret plan.*"

""Then why did you tell me?"

"He was a bit perplexed, but he had an answer. "I don't know. But we are looking for zealous young men who will join this work to help bring about this heaven on earth. Think about it, not one soul will be lost."

THE TRUE FACE OF SOCIALISM / COMMUNISM

"I was not ready to give up yet. "You'll never take over the world!"

"He answered, "Mr. Law, *we now control two-thirds of all world governments, politically or militarily or economically. **Only the United States of America remains as the last major hurdle to world domination.***"

"So I boldly declared, "You'll never take over the United States!"

"But he said, "Mr. Law, let me tell you how it is!" He said they controlled all major conditioning instruments in America now: the entertainment industry, the news media, the education system, the courts, the financial system, political parties. **Where they don't have full control, they have infiltrated and have embedded their agents into all important decision-making bodies.** He said they control every agency that affects daily living in America. Their agents were everywhere, doing their jobs.

"But since I was a high school graduate, twelve years in an education system, I thought that made me an expert in education. Quite triumphantly, I said, "You don't control the education system."

"Again, "Mr. Law, let me tell you how it is! When you get home, examine any textbook in any school, at any level, from preschool to university graduate school. You will find no mention of Jesus Christ or God or His plan. But **you will find our plan being taught at every level. It's written into every textbook.**"

"How right he was. I have spent almost 40 years of my life in education, as a teacher and an administrator, in public and private school systems. Satan's plan is there; God's plan is forbidden by law. God has even been declared unconstitutional by the United States Supreme Court.

"I asked when would all this take effect, and his spiritual plan be put into operation. He said, "We have a progressive agenda. ***We are prepared to take two steps forward, one step back, two forward, one back, until it is time. The American people won't even know it is happening. When it is favorable, then everything will move swiftly to the purging, or cleansing stage. People will be stunned into immobility. We won't want a time lag between take-over and full operation of our spiritual phase.***"

"Then he asked, "What do you think? Are you ready to join our forces?"

"I fell back to the only sure ground I knew. "I believe in God, our Heavenly Father and in His Son, Jesus Christ. It's their plan that I will follow."

"The Melbourne man became violently angry and shouted, "There are no such beings! They are myths created to enslave the minds of men. They don't exist!" [Ed. note: pot calling the kettle black.]

"I answered simply, "But I have felt the power of the Holy Ghost fill me with fire from the top of my head to the soles of my feet, and I have heard the voice of God testify to me that Jesus Christ is His Son. His plan is the truth, and that is what I teach."

"He lunged across the room and attacked me with his fists. Suddenly, I was free. I could move, and I ran outside into the lane. I found my companion wandering around, desperately looking for me. He didn't dare leave, but had kept on searching for me. He had to help me on and off the tram. I was so exhausted that I was unable to get out of bed for a couple of days. [Ed. note: intense spiritual attacks are both physically and emotionally draining, as can be confronting difficult or painful truths. Pray for strength during such times.]

"Elder Matthew Cowley, of the Quorum of Twelve Apostles, was President of all the Pacific missions. He visited us often in Australia. In my interview with him, shortly after this experience, he sensed that something was disturbing me. He asked if I would like to tell him what was wrong.

"So I outlined the Melbourne man's spiritual communism to him. Elder Cowley told me why the man told me the plan. *Now that I had been permitted to hear Satan's plan, in detail, I could choose which I would follow, Satan or Christ.* [Ed. note: after reading this book, this line is drawn more narrow for the reader, as well. Prepare to make a choice if one hasn't already.]

"Twenty-five years after this event, I was in Elder Ezra Taft Benson's office and told him the account. He said that he had never heard Satan's plan in this life. But he recognized the details that Satan used to persuade one-third of our brothers and sisters to follow him in the pre-existence. ***They were willing to trade their agency to choose, for Satan's guaranteed salvation.*** Now, I could choose again which I would follow, Christ's plan of agency, or Satan's plan of total control. After sixty-three years, my choice is more firmly anchored than ever before.

"I have watched spiritual communism eat its ghastly way into every country and into every government, including our own. It is everywhere. All 10 points of Karl Marx's communist manifesto have been quietly incorporated into American life. *They have been accepted as "social progress".*

"The Book of Mormon tells how secret combinations destroyed two great civilizations, the Jaredites and the Nephites. The Prophet Moroni warns us:

""Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you." Ether 8:24

"Are we awake? Evidences of the secret combination – spiritual communism – are everywhere. What can we do about it? When the

THE TRUE FACE OF SOCIALISM / COMMUNISM

Jaredites and the Nephites followed the Prophets, they were protected. When they rejected the Prophets, they were destroyed. My only escape from the Melbourne man was my witness of Jesus Christ.

"The Prophet Nephi warned his people:

""...nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ..Yea, how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by foolish and blind guides?..." Helaman 13:6, 29

"There is a wonderful lesson to be learned from the Jaredites and the Nephites. There is safety in following the Prophets. I encourage all of us to follow the temporal and spiritual counsel of the latter-day Prophets, Seers and Revelators!"

Additional Testimony and Personal Experience Shared by Marion Law

In addition to what is expressed in Brother Law's autobiographical retelling of his Melbourne experience, many segments of the original 1983 fireside transcript paint not only a more detailed account, but also highly pertinent information. It also provides a glimpse as to why, since the late 1970's, the leaders of the LDS Church have largely taken a hands-off approach in regards to politics or conspiratorial matters.

This part of his account begins after he entered the home of the Melbourne Man (emphasis added):

"I just barely began to explain the gospel and the man said to me, 'Mr. Law, we have a better plan.' And I said, 'What is your plan?' Then he began to unfold to me this experience that I'm telling you about tonight. But I was unable to leave the chair where I sat. It was as though I was physically bound and I felt as though I was chained. I couldn't move. I couldn't breathe, and he began to unfold this experience to me – a very foreboding feeling. *I have felt the presence of evil, I have had the experience of casting out evil spirits myself from a house and I know what that's like and **this was the most terrifying thing of my life*** [as] the man began to unfold this 'other plan.'

"He said, 'The nature of man occurs in 3 phases. First, man is *an economic animal* and therefore **it is necessary for the state to control the economy** so that we can have equality, and it will always be fair because man will always be inhuman to man until he can 'learn' to control that side of his nature.'

"And then he said, 'the second part of man is that man is *a political animal* and therefore **it will be necessary for us to establish a dictatorship**

kind of government, what you would call a dictatorial form of government,' but he said, 'when we bring into effect the third phase of our program that won't be fearful anyway.'

"And so the third part, man is *a spiritual animal*,' and he said, 'we control some parts of the political world, some parts of economic world.' **He said, 'we control all the churches except The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.'** He said, '**we have them in our control**' and he said that **when we have political and economic control of the world, we will then be able to establish our total spiritual program.**'

"He said, 'we have done research on thousands of animals and thousands of men, we know that we can create a perfect society because that by using *psychological manipulation* and *psychological conditioning* through the use of *drugs, diet, and music*, and **force** where necessary. **We can condition the mind of man so that man will be sinless.**'

"He said, 'there would be no, as you define it, sin. We don't believe in that, but you would call it sin. There would be no hate, no envy, no malice, no lust, no greed, no jealousy, no viciousness, none of the those things that you would classify as sin.'

"Now he said, 'if we were 'the Gods', Mr. Law, how could God keep sinless souls out of heaven, if there is a heaven (we don't believe in those things) but if there is, *how could a just God keep a sinless soul out of heaven?*'

"He indicated that *they would function as Plato's Republic functioned in his description* of a republic that the leaders would not oppress the workers, the workers would not be envious of the leaders and the teaching groups would perpetuate this sinless condition. And he said, 'if we could have started with the first thinking man, you claim that's Adam, but we don't believe in that myth either, if we could have started with the first thinking man, he said, we would not have lost a single soul.'...

"He described the drug culture to me, something I just couldn't comprehend, and he described how it would be used to condition people... and he described a process that 25 years later came into being... so we have literally become a part of that drug culture [Ed. Note: which, since the 1990's, has evolved into the prescription drug culture for the middle class. As of 2011, a turning point has been reached where legal prescription drug deaths not only outnumber illegal drug deaths, they also outnumber nationwide traffic fatalities]....

"We will use diet,' he said. 'We will put into food things that will make it possible for us to condition people.' [Ed. Note: as mentioned earlier, GMO foods have these things "put in" at the DNA level] **The whole purpose of the program is to make us conditionable**, so that we are susceptible to whatever they wish to teach us....

THE TRUE FACE OF SOCIALISM / COMMUNISM

"...but the thing that was the most shocking and I didn't understand it at the time was music.... [The key is] the underlying beat that goes on and it constantly changes, it is constantly changing. *That's why you'll have several guitars and several instruments that are the same*, the instruments are the same, they don't have a trumpet and saxophone and a violin because what they need is the conditioning ability of those instruments. *They need intense volume*, they can deliver any message whatsoever, whether it is backward or forward, doesn't matter whether you can hear the words in the language that [you] are speaking or whether it's exactly the opposite, but the brain will unscramble [it and] pick it up.

"And so we know, for example, that *this melodic dissonance can create a conditioning effect so that you will believe whatever it is that you are taught.* This is the beginning of **the free love revolution**, is the beginning of the **drug culture**, the beginning of **anti-authority revolution**, the beginning of our **deterioration of our respect** for the flag, the country, the policemen, all **the institutions that hold the fabric of our society together.**

"And so these things, he described to me, in great detail. It was fascinating. It just was sort of overwhelming to me.... He indicated of course that *they would use force where necessary.* He said to me that, *'we'll take the children from their parents, early enough so that we can condition them, we eliminate all mental, emotional, and physical cripples at birth.* They would, of course, have to be terminated.'

"He said, 'we are now researching and doing experimentation with science so we can extend the life span so that man can live forever.' **He said, 'the day will come when we will be able to reach into the planets and create a whole universe of these perfect, sinless souls.'...**"

"[He said,] 'If you love everybody, you would embrace our plan. Yours is failing. You have admitted it. How many people have you brought into the light of the gospel?' 'Well, not very many,' [I replied]. He said, 'You are right. But in our plan, every living soul will be saved.'

"And I said, 'Well, that's a great plan, but I, everyone is going to have their free agency.' ... This guy [was] a very sophisticated, intellectual individual, and he said 'I can even prove it with your own arguments.' He said, 'Who do you love?' Well, just 2 or 3 months earlier, I had gotten a Dear John [i.e. a break-up letter] from a girl I'd left behind, so I said, 'I love my mother.' He said, 'I can prove you don't even love your mother.' He said, 'We know, for example,' he said, 'that the Mormons believe that straight is the gate and narrow is the way that leadeth to heaven and few there be that find it.'

"And I said 'Yes, oh yes, but there is-' [Melbourne Man interrupting] 'Don't tell me about the 3 degrees of glory, we also know that many are called... but few are chosen. Isn't that Mormon doctrine? Many are called but few are chosen?' 'Well, yeah.' He said, 'So that means that your mother can

choose Hell if she wants.' 'Well, yeah.' 'Or she might even fall through the cracks in the church.'... He said, 'So you don't even love your Mother. Under our plan, it's guaranteed that she'll be saved.'

"I said, 'but I can't force her to go into heaven.' [He said,] 'When she finds out how beautiful it is, if there is such a place and it is as good as you say it is, she'll spend eternity thanking you for making sure that she was saved. Well,' he said that, 'we're only lovers of humanity, we are the only ones, who truly love our fellow men, you don't, you're prepared to let them go to hell. We don't want anybody to be hurt or abased or offended or wounded or punished or anything. Why should they be punished? *We'll save 'em all, we'll condition their minds,*' He said, 'we know we can do it. When we take political and economic control of the world, we will institute our spiritual part of our plan to you.'

"And I said, 'Well, boy, uhhh, I have heard some of this before.' He said, 'that is not possible.' He said, 'You might have heard of the political part of the plan, you might have heard pf the part of the economic part of the plan, but never the spiritual part of the plan. He said, '*the spiritual part of the plan is not written or recorded, only the hard core elite are exposed to the spiritual part of our plan.*' And he said, 'I'm one of those in Australia who controls our plan.' And I said to him, 'Why did you tell me?' He said, 'I'm not sure. I felt inspired to tell you.'...

"Well, he asked me where I had heard this plan of his, and I said, 'well, I must have heard it in the councils of heaven.' And he laughed at that. He said, 'we would like to bring some of you young dedicated missionaries into our program.' He said that, 'the one thing we lack is dedication and commitment to our spiritual part of our plan.'

"I said to him 'What is your plan? What is it? What do you call it?' He said, 'I'm a member of the Central Planning committee of the Communist Party in Australia. There are 3 of us who control it.' And I said, 'I've heard of communism.' He said, 'You have heard of the political communism and the economic communism,' he said, 'you have never heard of spiritual communism.'

"Now, I've heard *Pres. [David O.] McKay* talk about it since. Spiritual Satanism is what he called it. He ***defined communism as spiritual Satanism.***

"I said, 'You have to give people their right to choose.' And he said, 'They'll go to hell if they choose and you are not saving anybody. How many people are in your church?' There was about, then I think, there was less than a million people. He said, 'out of 2 and ½ billion? And the rest of them are going to hell. No, don't give me any of that 3 degrees stuff,' he said. ***'If [they] don't make the top, they haven't made it.'*** ...

"[After bearing my testimony of Jesus Christ,] he became violently angry. He said, 'we don't believe in that myth. That's a myth, that's a mystery.

THE TRUE FACE OF SOCIALISM / COMMUNISM

They are just parables.' And I said, 'No! I have heard the voice of the Lord, I have felt his power and I know that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.' This man became so violent with me, he attacked me and only then could I break loose and run out into the middle of the street....

"[My companion] had to help me onto the street car, and take me home... that 3 hour experience was a nightmare.

"I haven't taken the time to recount to you all the things, because *he did go through in detail in the method in which they would use diet, the drugs and the music* and I've explained to you just a little bit how they would introduce this music and *then the drugs, they would introduce it into our diet, our foods* [Ed. Note: he's not just referring to the introduction of illicit drugs beginning through the conduit of hippie culture of the 1960's, but also "drugs" in our food and our diet, as well.], ***they would do all kinds of things that would condition us so we that we would be susceptible and easily led.*** We would not fight against them so that ***we would literally embrace their principles and these doctrines.***"

The Dilemma Of The LDS Church General Authorities

The second half of Brother Law's fireside talk, which stems off from this experience, is tremendously insightful as well. I've included most of it because he touches upon several personal experiences he had with the LDS Church's General Authorities through the 1960's and 70's. These memoirs not only provide a stunning glimpse into how the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints has struggled against the behind-the-scenes machinations of Mystery Babylon, but also the infiltration of their agents and cronies. Additionally, he answers a number of burning questions along the lines of:

- The General Authorities of the LDS Church haven't said a thing about Socialism nor Communism in decades. How is it supposed to be a threat if Soviet Communism is dead, China has been America's preferred trading partner for over a decade, and the Communist party is all but ignored today?
- If it's so important to "awake to our awful situation," as Moroni puts it, wouldn't the Brethren be talking more about it, describing how to do so, and exactly what we ought to 'wake up to' in their General Conference talks?
- If we're supposed to be defending the Constitution so fervently today, why haven't the leaders of the Church openly encouraged us to do so since the 1970's? For example: Why are they taking a politically

placating stance on the immigration issue today? Wouldn't that be considered contrary to the Constitution?

- If there truly is such a massive, worldwide conspiracy, why don't the General Authorities overtly and forthrightly identify, expose, and discuss the perpetrators? They're inspired of heaven and surely must know all about it, right? Therefore, if any of this were in any way true, *they would undoubtedly come right out during General Conference and expose it.* They'd make plain to us the roots of these conspiracies, wouldn't they?

Keep these questions in mind as you read about his interactions with the leaders of the Church. And keep in mind that this was shared back in 1983 (emphasis added):

"I recounted this [Melbourne Man] experience to Pres. Benson a number of years ago and he asked me to write it and take it to Pres. McKay [then-President of the LDS Church]. He said that this is the detail of the plan that Satan presented in the pre-existence [i.e. pre-mortal] world. He said that 'I'd never heard it [spoken] before, but that's it.'

"Right after this experience happened, I met Apostle Matthew Cowley in Australia. He got me released early from my Australian mission and took me with him as a traveling companion to New Zealand for nearly 2 months. I recounted it to him and he said 'You're better off, the Lord has given you a personal testimony by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ and now you've learned the other side of the story.' And I have to tell you that ***this experience was so frightening to me that it took me about 3 days to recover from it.*** I couldn't go tracting [i.e. soliciting people to teach the Gospel to, either door-to-door or in public areas] for 2 or 3 days. ***I was literally weakened from the experience to the extent that I understand what the Prophet Joseph went through*** [i.e. when he was attacked by evil forces just prior to experiencing the First Vision] because he wrestled with the powers of darkness and I understand what it does to you. And understand it is frightening, it weakens you,...

"[President Benson] suggested to me that [my experience] has some interesting implications for us in our understanding of 'whatever' that transpired in the pre-existent world....

"The reason that I mentioned [my story] to Pres. Benson is that I had been given an assignment when I went to Brigham Young University, as a special consultant to Pres. Wilkerson. *Pres. McKay had instructed Pres. Wilkerson to remove from the campus those people who taught false doctrine* and so Elder Benson had suggested that I might be called to the assignment because I seemed to have a rather orthodox approach to the Gospel and after an interview with Pres. Wilkerson, he invited me to come on board....

THE TRUE FACE OF SOCIALISM / COMMUNISM

"My assignments were primarily in organizing departments and selecting [unintelligible] in administrative programming and found people who didn't understand the gospel as taught by its doctrine. And it was extremely difficult to get them removed. But because of the results of that particular assignment, I had opportunities to meet with many of the brethren, working projects with Marion G. Romney and Brother Benson and some of the others – Bro. [Boyd K.] Packer and so forth. *Out of these experiences with those brethren, I gained a tremendous insight into the workings of the Kingdom and the attitude and perspective that the Lord uses in administering His Kingdom....*

"Let me just read to you a quote by J. Edgar Hoover, one of the most maligned men of all time, and probably was eliminated by those people he was standing as a bulwark against. He said: 'We must now face the harsh truth that the objectives of communism are being steadily advanced because many of us do not readily recognize the means used to advance them. *No one who truly understands what it really is can be taken in by it. The individual is handicapped by coming face to face with a conspiracy so monstrous he cannot believe it exists.* The American mind simply has not come to a realization that [this] evil has been introduced into our midst.' [Ed. Note: Ironically, as witnessed by Jim Shaw, J. Edgar Hoover was himself at least a 33rd Degree Freemason, and was undoubtedly knowledgeable concerning massive Masonic infiltration of America's government. Hoover might have been a Government "wolf in sheep's clothing" and known far more about Communist infiltration than he let on – or he might have been oblivious to the even-higher connection between Masonry and Communism. Either way, the organization he headed, the FBI, has been long overtaken by conspirators.]

"*Pres. Benson removed, personally, 1,800 communist agents from the agriculture department alone* [during the eight years that he served as Secretary of Agriculture under U.S. President Eisenhower]. The amazing thing is that ***our government is infiltrated.*** No wonder Pres. Joseph Fielding Smith said that all governments have been taken over by Satan. It is now his domain.... And we have been told that we're living in a day when the power of Satan totally dominates all governments. Not only communist governments but our own as well. And Joseph Fielding told us that ***the thing that keeps us in a state of freedom is that the Lord stops Satan from going so far. He only allows him to go so far....***

"I was a member of the police commission in Calgary and in Canada and much involved in the anti-Communist activities. In fact, I was the first director of the Freeman Institute in Provo, Utah with [W.] Cleon Skousen. But I left that association and that activity because of ***President [Harold B.] Lee's request that we not tweak the tail of the Beast.*** He told Brother Skousen [that with] his whole program, ***the prophet is under constant pressure to protect the church against our own government.*** He said ***'the Beast is alive and thriving,'*** and he said ***'We are threatened constantly with annihilation of the church, its***

properties, its ways of doing things, by our own system of government.' He asked Bro. Benson to give no more anti-Communist talks and you have not heard [any from] him since that time.

"President McKay pleaded with the priesthood of God to destroy out of America the secret combinations. In a priesthood session in 1965, that was the whole substance of his priesthood talk. He gave the whole priesthood session and he pleaded with us to eliminate this vile thing Moroni, in [the 8th] chapter of Ether, told us would come upon us, and **if we didn't eliminate it, it would engulf us.**

"[It was] for this reason, brothers and sisters, that the Lord told Nephi in the 14th chapter of Nephi beginning with the 10th verse: "And he said unto me: **Behold there are save two churches only;** the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, **whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church,** which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth." And that *if you are not part of the church of the Lamb of God, you are a part of that other organization, whose function and existence, and being is to destroy the church of the Lamb of God.*

"**We have not yet come under total direct attack, but we will.** Because the great and abominable whore of the earth is *bigger than the Catholic Church.* Brother [Bruce R.] McConkie said ['the whore of the earth' was the Catholic Church] in his first volume of Mormon Doctrine and withdrew it, as you know, from the next editions of it. It's bigger than that. It is a conspiracy. *It is a money conspiracy.* It is bigger than Russian communism. **It is a worldwide conspiracy of money.** Listen to the temple ceremony, listen to what Satan says, and *he says that he will institute a money conspiracy that will be financed and controlled on the basis of [gold and silver].*

"And so we have an interesting assignment ahead of us, because *we have gone to the point now where it is no longer possible for us to eliminate the secret combinations from around the world. Our assignment is to gather the church together as tightly as we can, to pull it together as strongly and as vigorously as we can....*

"We need to be aware that the agency of force, of unrighteous dominion, the greatest agency is government. Because **government administers out of the end of the barrel of a gun.** It's always that simple. Until we come to the day where we have a government of God based on the Constitution then we will have the only true form of government upon the earth.

"You see the thing that concerns me, Pres. McKay made a statement, he said, 'We have no enemies. *The Catholics are not our enemies. The Protestants are not our enemies. Labor is not our enemy, organized capital is not our enemy.*' He said, '**We only have one enemy and that is**

THE TRUE FACE OF SOCIALISM / COMMUNISM

satanic communism and those who support their doctrines.¹

"Let me tell you some of the kinds of doctrines that we face....

"Let me explain to you what dialectic materialism is. [A] dialectic materialist is one who does not believe in God. We're so programmed by the Lord Himself to believe in God – that's our nature. We're children of a divine Father. It is put into us. It's a part of our genes almost that there is a God and we believe in that God. Now if you don't believe in God then what do you believe in? You must believe in a God. So God becomes something—the greatest being you know. Well, what is that? That's me! There is no God. I am next. **Therefore truth becomes whatever advances me.** And therefore if I have to eliminate [someone] because he is in the way of my advancement, that's truth. [Ed. note: for the New Age religion of Thelema, its creed is "Do what thou wilt shall be the whole of the Law" – prominently displayed on their homepage at thelema.org.⁴]

"Now the American mind, the Mormon mind particularly, the Latter-day Saint mind has difficulty in dealing with something that cunning and that subtle, that devious. But that's the mentality that we face.

"Now, realize you can take this one step further. *Therefore, it is perfectly logical and truthful for me to propose a law that takes [someone's] property away and gives it to me, provided I do it in the name of charity.* Right? Because charity is good, right? Isn't that what we are taught, that the works of charity, that if there is somebody poor or depressed or ignorant or hungry or cold or whatever then we must be charitable. *A satanic charity is that we will enact a law that takes property away from some people and gives it to other people and that then becomes charity. That is legal, that is morally right. We have come to believe [this] in this country, that that is morally acceptable....* we have embraced it with all of our hearts.

"Our whole education system is based on it. Our welfare system structure is based on it. Millions, 50 millions subsist on it and live under it. And we accept it, we believe it, we vote for it, we endorse it, we embrace it, and it's an amazing thing that we have come to that point.

"Bro. Benson, I used to ask him about his. He always got up and gave a talk on communism in [General] Conference. He went around the country teaching anti-communism. ***And he really got lambasted, regularly. Brigham Young University was his greatest enemy.***

"And I said to him, 'Bro. Benson, do you always give a talk on communism?' He said, 'Bro. Law, I would dearly love to give a talk on love, but Pres. McKay always calls me and says, 'Brother Benson, we have need for another one of your good hard hitting anti-Communist talks.'" And he said, 'so I give them.' I do remember ***Pres. McKay was our last [overtly] anti-Communist prophet. We haven't heard a whisper of it since. Not a whisper....*** Pres. McKay had instructed Brother Benson,

'have Brother Law tell that [story of his] every chance he gets, to anybody that will listen.'..."

LDS Church Leaders Were "Ripped to Shreds" by Those Both Inside and Outside of the Church

- "The Beast is alive and thriving."
- "We [must no longer] tweak the tail of the Beast."
- "The prophet is under constant pressure to **protect the church against our own government.**"
- "'We are threatened constantly with annihilation of the church, its properties, its ways of doing things, **by our own system of government.**"
- "[Elder Ezra Taft Benson] got lambasted, regularly [by both external and internal forces of the Church]
- "BYU [Provo] was [Brother Benson's] greatest enemy."

By the time Harold B. Lee was President of the Church, insidious and intense external forces (unseen by the general membership) were pressuring the Church leadership to stop speaking out against the political doctrines, forms and tenets of socialism and communism. Even more pathetic was that it wasn't just push-back and pressure from external sources – the Political Science, Law and other departments at BYU Provo vociferously fought the Church leaders' efforts as well. It got to the point where the leadership determined that those who most strenuously undermined their efforts had to be removed from their positions at the university.

Brother Marion Law is not the only one who has detailed what the Church leaders faced at this time. W. Cleon Skousen spoke of it on a number of occasions. The following constitutes part of the transcript of one of Brother Skousen's talks⁵ (underlined emphasis interpreted from source, other emphasis added):

"Back around 1965 [Ed. note: just prior to the introduction of American counterculture and drug culture], President McKay said "*I definitely want all the saints to begin studying what's happening to our country, and what we can do about it.*" **There was very little attention paid to it.** I have the exact quote here; it's rather astonishing. **Nothing happened.**

"[In] the next year, 1966, he had one of the apostles speak on the topic *Be Ye Not Commanded In All Things* [Ed. note: Skousen then paraphrases the meaning of this talk] "For he that must be commanded in all things is

THE TRUE FACE OF SOCIALISM / COMMUNISM

a *slothful servant*. And if you will keep government restricted to those activities which are prerogatives [i.e. authority] of individuals, you will have peace and justice. *The moment that you give government the powers of the Roman civil law, to decide what is good for the masses, and then force them to live under it – then the Constitution is dead.*" And that's the direction we've been moving.

"People like J. Reuben Clark and David O. McKay and Ezra Taft Benson, and some of these men who tried to speak [out about it] in time, ***my generation ripped them to shreds*** in the quiet of their own homes, as they would say "My, I wish Brother Clark would stay out of politics." Remember that? They wouldn't attack Brother McKay – he was too sweet a person. Instead they would attack those whose teachings he recommended; [they would] try to destroy [the] approach indirectly."

Both internally and externally, the leaders of the Church were pressured to "just shut up, already!" when it came to matters of politics, government and the corruption seeping therein – that any modicum of speaking out in this manner constituted a breach of separation of church and state. Thereafter, it was an unstated "rule" that Church leadership pigeonhole themselves to speaking only about matters of spirituality and morality.

Since that time, the General Authorities of the LDS Church have all but stopped warning about the very real and ever-persistent creeping socialism that has seeped into American government (through both major political parties) and eroded away our Constitutional rights and freedoms – at least overtly they have stopped warning about it. Those with eyes to see, ears to hear, and hearts open to deeper meanings can correctly discern political and governmental messages behind a good number of General Conference talks since the late 1970's.

Final Warnings From Marion Law and W. Cleon Skousen

Continuing from other parts of the same talk by W. Cleon Skousen⁶ (underlined emphasis interpreted from source, other emphasis added):

"It's time for us to sit down as brothers and sisters. *Especially my generation needs to do a lot of repenting...* for the sake of the next generation. If we will do this, in time we will have the privilege of helping to fulfill Joseph Smith's great prophecy of what would happen.

"What did he say would happen? [First,] that these people [i.e. members of secret societies] that have these artificial, superficial plans will continue to the point where the American people will say in disgust "No more!" As President McKay told several of us in 1960, "History will catch up with

them." We *must be prepared at that time* to be able to take the initiative when it's offered to the saints. Secondly, it says that the people will turn, [that] a *nation will turn to this people* [i.e. the LDS members], leaning upon them as a staff, and this people will bear the Constitution away from the brink of ruin!

"Now, I ask you: are you ready for this assignment?... We have a vacuum in our Priesthood culture that we've never filled. And that [vacuum] is [in] preparing ourselves for the day when [the nation] turn[s] and lean[s] upon us as a staff."

In conjunction with his experience with the Melbourne Man, Brother Law stresses the importance of not allowing ourselves to be deceived (emphasis added):

"We have a tremendous need that we be not deceived. You recall, the 56th verse [of D&C section 45], it says that in that day when I shall come in my glory, shall the parable be fulfilled which I spake concerning the 10 virgins, that *they that are wise and have received the truth and have taken the Holy Spirit for their guide and have not been deceived. We are so deceived by the lies and deceptions that are practiced upon us that if we're not careful, we will embrace them.* Our minds will be darkened by those deceptions of Satan.

"Let me just point out to you how dangerous it is. You brethren and you sisters, the 95th section of the D&C says:

"For the preparation wherewith I design to prepare mine apostles to prune my vineyard for the last time, that I may bring to pass my strange act, that I may pour out my Spirit upon all flesh—But behold, verily I say unto you, *that there are many who have been ordained among you, whom I have called but few of them are chosen. **They who are not chosen have sinned a very grievous sin, in that they are walking in darkness at noon-day.***"

"*These do not know the doctrines of the kingdom.* The mysteries of Godliness are told to us in the temples. We don't go to the temples often enough to get our training. The university, the training ground of the Lord's Kingdom is in the temple.... We ought to know the signs of the times.

"I used to be called upon to give a lot of talks about the signs of the times and having your calling and election made sure, and we don't even bother with studying the scriptures enough. The Lord has told us that *the foolish virgins will be in the Kingdom right up until the very end, and [they] are those who are deceived and who [do] the deceiving.*"

In addressing this important point, take a moment to reflect upon this part of Paul's second epistle to Timothy⁷:

THE TRUE FACE OF SOCIALISM / COMMUNISM

"This know also, that *in the last days perilous times shall come*. For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

"For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts, Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.... But *evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, **deceiving, and being deceived.***"

Those who are deceived (*and that includes each and every one of us before we are fully awakened*) perpetuate the deception, and we thereby facilitate the deception of others. From the smallest purposeful untruth springs perpetuated error, rippling down generations and affecting whole nations.

Is it any wonder why the Lord places "Thou shalt not bear false witness" (Exodus 20:16) so prominently in the Ten Commandments? And how the Lord so vehemently condemns "whosoever loveth and maketh a lie" (Revelations 22:15)? And how Nephi boldly declares "Wo unto the liar, for he shall be thrust down to hell" (2 Nephi 9:34)?

Bother Law continues:

"Let me refer you to a couple more scriptures. In the 46th section of the D&C, the 6, 7 and 8th verses:

"And again I say unto you, concerning your confirmation meetings, that if there be any that are not of the church, that are earnestly seeking after the kingdom, ye shall not cast them out. But ye are commanded in all things to ask of God, who giveth liberally; and that which the Spirit testifies unto you even so I would that ye should do in all holiness of heart, walking uprightly before me, considering the end of your salvation, doing all things with prayer and thanksgiving, *that ye may not be seduced by evil spirits, or doctrines of devils, or the commandments of men; for some are of men, and others of devils.* Wherefore, beware lest ye are deceived; and *that ye may not be deceived seek ye earnestly the best gifts, always remembering for what they are given;*"

Read that again: "*that ye may not be seduced by evil spirits, or doctrines of devils, or the commandments of men; for some are of men, and others of devils.*"

Secular Humanism and all variations of New Age religions – *these are the doctrines of devils.* They are seductive doctrines because they have an

appearance of benevolence and virtue. Yet, every single tenet, practice, teaching, and nuance springs from the source of evil, no matter how much they may try to imitate true morality. (This is covered in more detail in later chapters.)

"[L]et me point you to the 112th section of D&C, and this is the one that we really need to pay particular attention to:

"Verily, verily, I say unto you, darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before my face. Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of desolation, of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord. *And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord;*"

"The Lord will begin to cleanse the earth, beginning in his own house. Upon those who are deceived, who know not the plan of the Lord, who don't understand the power of the Holy Ghost who don't understand what it takes to purify us..."

At one point during his talk, Brother Law takes a tangent to relate a dream that he had.

"I had a dream in which I was standing over in the Taylorsville area on the street and I was dressed in my suit and white shirt and everything but all around me were people laying in the streets dying and dead people and as I looked out across the [Salt Lake] valley, I could see the flash of guns and the smoke, the smoke and fires, the city was on fire and it was a war, you hear the war going on, and I was jut [sic] dumbfounded. People were holding out their hands and pleading for help and it was a scene of intense warfare, and as I stood there in the middle of the street, a voice said to me 'You can't go. You have to stay and help the people,' and I wakened up in the middle of the night saying to my wife, 'I can't go' and she said 'You can't go where?' 'I can't go up in the mountains.'... That scene was so vivid [that] I recounted it to **Pres. Benson** and he said, **'Brother Law, you have seen what I have seen.'** He said, **'This valley will [be filled with] the scene of warfare and bloodshed before the Lord comes....'**

Finally, Brother Law concludes his talk with a stern warning (emphasis added):

"My brothers and sisters, we have got to become a holy people, a Zion people... *We don't have time to live all the mistakes that are possible for us to live out – to go though all the mistakes, to the repenting and all that sort of thing. Our time is now.... We need to search the scriptures, to feast upon them as Nephi said. And to make them the most integral part of our lives. They will trigger us to the right actions. They will bring us to action.*

THE TRUE FACE OF SOCIALISM / COMMUNISM

We need the action but it has to be the right action, for the right reason. *The scriptures will do that for us. They will condition us.* In the 121st Section of the D&C, it says: 'Let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.' Realize that *these things come from conditioning our [own] minds. That's why we have these scriptures. You can't read these enough....*

"So when the terrible times of the earth come upon us, and we have not even begun to understand what those are. The signs of the times are frightening and terrible. In fact, we're told that they will become so terrible that the Saints will stand still and plead with the Lord to let the end come. But ***there has to be a group of people that are so committed, so faithful, and so righteous that around them can gather the weak ones and they can become stronger and stronger so that the kingdom of the Lord can be established that the New Jerusalem can exist and be real.*** I want to bear you my testimony that the Lord has been tremendously good to me. He gave me my wife by revelation, he has guided my life many times by revelation and I have heard the voice of the Lord witnessing to many things but most precious to me is the feeling, the piercing of my soul with the Holy Ghost that testified to me when he told me that Jesus Christ was his son – for this, according to the prophet Joseph, is the true testimony to know that Jesus is the Son of God.

"And I testify to you that these things are true, ***the enemy is about us and all around us***, it is everywhere, it is in our midst. ***It was at BYU [Provo] in great intensity.*** *There were men there who sent a petition to Salt Lake encouraging Pres. McKay to resign and become a prophet emeritus so that they could get on with somebody that wasn't old and feeble and broken down.*

"The Lord runs the Kingdom. It is *His* kingdom. He decides.

"I want you to know that I love the Lord with all my heart.... And I just wish I was a better man. I wish I could become a holy man and be as good as I preach. I have the same problem as Paul had when he said when I would do good, evil is present with me. The good that I would, I do not. The evil that I would not, that I do. But I encourage you, Brothers and Sisters, to know that if you will feast upon the scriptures, if you will fast and pray, that it will give you the strength to be men and women – men and women that the Lord expects us to be.

"I testify of these things in the name of Jesus Christ, Amen."

- 1 Quoted from pages 169 and 170 of the report. Members of the Committee: Senator Nelson S. Dilworth (Chairman), Senator Arthor H. Breed, Jr., Senator Hugh P. Donnelly, Senator Fred Weybret, Senator J. Howard Williams, Mrs. Marianne Corr, Research and Investigation
- 2 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Communist_Manifesto
- 3 Source – <http://www.latterdayconservative.com/articles/the-brother-law-fireside/>
- 4 “Thelema is a spiritual philosophy (referred to by some as a religion) that was developed by the early 20th century British writer and ceremonial magician, Aleister Crowley...”

Crowley was referred to in the popular press of England as “the wickedest man in the world” during the 1960’s. Of the several dozen celebrities and prominent figures on the world-famous album cover of The Beatles’ Sgt. Pepper’s Lonely Hearts Club Band, Crowley’s image was prominently placed in the upper-left corner – in the number two position.

Refer to the image file in the supporting material: Sgt Peppers cover - Aleister Crowley number 2

“The Thelemic pantheon includes a number of deities, focusing primarily on a trinity of deities *adapted from ancient Egyptian religion*.... The religion is founded upon the idea that the 20th century marked the beginning of the Aeon of Horus, in which a new ethical code would be followed; "Do what thou wilt shall be the whole of the Law". This statement indicates that adherents, who are known as Thelemites, should seek out and follow their own true path in life, known as their True Will rather than their egoic desires. The philosophy also emphasizes the ritual practice of Magick.”

(Sources – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thelema>; and http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_images_on_the_cover_of_Sgt._Pepper_%27s_Lonely_Hearts_Club_Band)
- 5 Refer to the MP3 audio file in the supporting material: W Cleon Skousen - Ripped Them To Shreds
- 6 *Ibid.*
- 7 2 Timothy 3:1-7, 13

PARABLE OF THE NOBLEMAN AND THE OLIVE TREES, PART I

"The condition upon which God hath given liberty to man is eternal vigilance."¹

– John Philpot Curran, Irish statesman, 1790²

"Some Book of Mormon prophets knew of the final desolate end of their nations, but they still fought on, and they saved some souls including their own by so doing. For, after all, the purpose of life is to prove ourselves, and the final victory will be for freedom.

"But many of the prophecies referring to America's preservation are conditional. That is, if we do our duty we can be preserved, and if not then we shall be destroyed. This means that a good deal of the responsibility lies with the priesthood of this Church as to what happens to America and as to how much tragedy can be avoided if we do act now.

"And now as to the last neutralizer that the devil uses most effectively—it is simply this: "Don't do anything in the fight for freedom until the Church sets up its own specific program to save the Constitution." This brings us right back to the scripture I opened with today — to those slothful servants who will not do anything until they are "compelled in all things." Maybe the Lord will never set up a specific church program for the purpose of saving the Constitution. Perhaps if he set one up at this time it might split the Church asunder, and perhaps he does not want that to happen yet

for not all the wheat and tares are fully ripe.

“The Prophet Joseph Smith declared it will be the elders of Israel who will step forward to help save the Constitution, not the Church. And have we elders been warned? Yes, we have. And have we elders been given the guide lines? Yes indeed, we have. And besides, if the Church should ever inaugurate a program, who do you think would be in the forefront to get it moving? It would not be those who were sitting on the sidelines prior to that time or those who were appeasing the enemy. It would be those choice spirits who, not waiting to be “commanded in all things,” used their own free will, the counsel of the prophets and the Spirit of the Lord as guidelines and who entered the battle “in a good cause” and brought to pass much righteousness in freedom’s cause....

*“Brethren, if we had done our homework and were faithful, we could step forward at this time and help save this country. The fact that most of us are unprepared to do it is an indictment we will have to bear. **The longer we wait, the heavier the chains, the deeper the blood, the more the persecution and the less we can carry out our God-given mandate and world-wide mission.** The war in heaven is raging on earth today. Are you being neutralized in the battle?”*

– Ezra Taft Benson, 1965³

“Church members are at perfect liberty to act according to their own consciences in the matter of safeguarding our way of life. They are, of course, encouraged to honor the highest standards of the gospel and to work to preserve their own freedoms. They are free to participate in non-church meetings that are held to warn people of the threat of Communism or any other theory or principle that will deprive us of our free agency or individual liberties vouchsafed by the Constitution of the United States.

“The Church, out of respect for the rights of all its members to have their political views and loyalties, must maintain the strictest possible neutrality. We have no intention of trying to interfere with the fullest and freest exercise of the political franchise of our members under and within our Constitution, which the Lord declared he established “by the hands of wise men whom [he] raised up unto this very purpose” (D&C 101:80) and which, as to the principles thereof, the Prophet Joseph Smith, dedicating the Kirtland Temple, prayed should be “established forever.” (D&C 109:54.) The Church does not yield any of its devotion to or convictions about safeguarding the

PARABLE OF THE NOBLEMAN AND THE OLIVE TREES, PART I

American principles and the establishments of government under federal and state constitutions and the civil rights of men safeguarded by these.

*"... We therefore commend and encourage every person and every group who is sincerely seeking **to study Constitutional principles and awaken a sleeping and apathetic people to the alarming conditions** that are rapidly advancing about us."*

– President of the LDS Church, David O. McKay, 1966⁴

Foreknowledge of the Saints' Failure in Both Spiritual Vigilance and Civic Duties

The post-World War II generation(s) of Latter-Day Saints from the 1950's, 60's and 70's were repeatedly called upon to shoulder the duty of eternal vigilance in safeguarding, protecting and sounding out to the nation regarding the liberties and principles vouchsafed in the Constitution. Unfortunately, despite the worldly and spiritual blessings and wealth that a considerable percentage of them obtained during this period, they shirked that duty. Nearly all of them became slothful in heeding these warnings and admonitions.

Knowing that this would occur, the Lord provided a parable about the matter. This parable was recorded in the Doctrine and Covenants, section 101, verses 43 to 62. Verses 43 through 50 represent what has transpired up until this day. Those verses read as follows:

"And now, I will show unto you a parable, that you may know my will concerning the redemption of Zion.

"A certain nobleman had a spot of land, very choice; and he said unto his servants: Go ye unto my vineyard, even upon this very choice piece of land, and plant twelve olive-trees; And set watchmen round about them, and build a tower, that one may overlook the land round about, to be a watchman upon the tower, that mine olive-trees may not be broken down when the enemy shall come to spoil and take upon themselves the fruit of my vineyard. Now, the servants of the nobleman went and did as their lord commanded them, and planted the olive-trees, and built a hedge round about, and set watchmen, and began to build a tower.

"And while they were yet laying the foundation thereof, they began to say among themselves: And what need hath my lord of this tower? And consulted for a long time, saying among themselves: What need hath my lord of this tower, seeing this is a time of peace? Might not this money be

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

given to the exchangers? For there is no need of these things. And while they were at variance one with another they became very slothful, and they hearkened not unto the commandments of their lord.”

Symbols within the parable and their meaning:

- the nobleman – the Lord Jesus Christ
- the vineyard – the earth
- a very choice spot of land – North America, specifically the United States
- the nobleman's servants – leaders and members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints
- to plant olive trees – to prepare for the Kingdom of God to come to earth. Specifically: establish temples, stakes, wards, branches, etc.
- to set watchmen round about them – callings in the Church that watch and protect over the general welfare of the members, including bishoprics, stake presidencies, Relief Society presidencies, etc.
- to build a tower – establish a manner in which to be able to see danger approaching the Church from outside its “borders” (i.e. erosion of rights of worship, etc.) as well as detect attempts to infiltrate the Church by wolves in sheep's clothing.

The following table compares parable elements to real-world instances:

Parable	Real World
<p>Verses 43 to 46: [P]lant twelve olive-trees; And set watchmen round about them, and build a tower, that one may overlook the land round about, to be a watchman upon the tower, that mine olive-trees may not be broken down when the enemy shall come.... Now, the servants of the nobleman went and did as their lord commanded them, and planted the olive-trees, and built a hedge round about, and set watchmen, and began to build a tower.</p>	<p>For over a century after the Church's restoration, the saints hearkened to the commandments of the Lord in founding, establishing, and maintaining the Kingdom of God on earth.</p> <p>Eventually, they were asked by president David O. McKay in June 1966 “to study Constitutional principles and awaken a sleeping and apathetic people to the alarming conditions that are rapidly advancing about us”</p>
<p>Verses 47 and 48: [T]hey began to say among themselves: And what need hath my lord of this tower? And consulted for a long time, saying among themselves: What need hath my lord of this tower, seeing this is a time of peace?</p>	<p>As described earlier, the saints' attitudes were along the lines of: “I wish the General Authorities would stay out of politics! I'm sick of hearing about needing to study the Constitution and get involved in civic matters. They are ecclesiastical leaders, and ought not breach these topics. They ought to provide spiritual and moral leadership instead of being politicians.”</p>

PARABLE OF THE NOBLEMAN AND THE OLIVE TREES, PART I

Verses 49 and 50:

Might not this money be given to the exchangers? For there is no need of these things. And while they were at variance one with another they became very slothful, and they hearkened not unto the commandments of their lord.

The saints' attitude: "Ought not we focus our time, talents and efforts in magnifying our Church callings and raising our families the best we can?! This must not be a commandment but merely advice – for the Church has no official program to discharge such. I don't like politics anyway, and I don't want to get involved in controversial things."

This attitude among the saints – that the General Authorities ought not breach any semblance of political matters – has persisted for decades. Not only has it been passed on to at least two additional generations, it has taken hold to the point where many saints felt offended that The First Presidency would admonish members to become active in the matter of California's Proposition 8, despite it being a politicized morality issue.

The current generation of Latter-Day Saints are now paying for previous generations' slothfulness and unwillingness to stand up in matters of federal and civic corruption, in failing to defend the political and governmental admonitions of their leaders, and in failing to be vigilant regarding the rights and liberties extended in the Constitution. We are paying for it primarily in the vast majority of today's LDS being so readily blinded by the secular, social and political propaganda of Mystery Babylon – the majority of today's saints having a difficult time developing eyes that see, ears that hear, and hearts that are ferociously firm in the testimony of true principles.

The line and division between Babylon and Zion is growing deeper at exponentially faster rates, yet a great majority of LDS people today continually strive to straddle that line. In fact, many maintain astonishingly baseless hopes that a handful of publicly-recognized, worldly-prominent LDS members will not only maintain a bridge over this gap (i.e. keeping the LDS Church acceptable / not detestable in the eyes of the general public) but may also somehow be able to close that gap. And this despite the wickedness of the populace of the Western nations quickly approaching the abysmal depths previously only achieved by the people of the antediluvian era (i.e. Noah's time).

Very soon the divide will become too great. Persecution will become intensely focused upon the LDS people. Unfortunately, many will end up surrendering their testimonies and side with Babylon. We are seeing it in relatively small numbers today. Right now – *right now* – is the time that the wheat and the tares are being fully ripened. The time for them to be divided and harvested is upon us.

The wheat and tares, as well as the 10 virgins, in Christ's parables represent members of the LDS Church and all other honest-in-heart Christians throughout the world who continue to be deceived that the Church

is not actually the restored Church of Jesus Christ. The wheat will be collected and spared, while the tares will be burned along with the rest of the field. The five wise virgins will be preserved into places of safety during the great tribulations; the five foolish virgins will miss their opportunity to do so, and their cries and supplications to the Lord to be guided to these places will be ignored. We are not given to know their fate, but perhaps when the actual events transpire, the Lord will be merciful in preserving many of them during their tribulations. We can only hope and pray so, for undoubtedly many of our friends and loved ones will be among their number.

The remainder of the parable will be taken up in the chapter *Parable of the Nobleman And the Olive Trees, Part II*.

-
- 1 The oft-quoted adage of "Eternal vigilance is the price of liberty" is possibly erroneously attributed solely to Thomas Jefferson. It does not appear in any of Jefferson's known writings, but it happened to be a rather frequent sentiment expressed by several sources between 1800 to 1850.
 - 2 Quoted from his speech given when elected as Lord Mayor of Dublin
 - 3 Quoted from *Not Commanded in All Things*, General Conference April 1965 (emphasis added)
 - 4 Quoted from *Statement Concerning the Position of the Church on Communism*, published in *The Improvement Era*, June 1966, p. 477 (emphasis added)

SECULAR SPIRITUALITY: NONE DARE CALL IT RELIGION

In an age of increasing hostility towards organized religion, and increased scapegoating in fallacious claims that many of societies ills originate from religious institutions, what better way to disguise the morals, ethics, codes, philosophies and doctrines of the mystery schools than to present them as existing *wholly outside* the framework of religion – that they are universally applied spiritual truths – that they are a fundamental part of mankind's metaphysical nature?

In other words: secularize them.

This is precisely what has been done. Over the past century, mystery school theologies and tenets have been gradually infused into Western popular culture through secular channels. They now permeate the mindset of the general public as accepted “non-offensive truths.”

Three particular movements established to accomplish this include: Theosophy, Secular Humanism, and New Age Spiritualism. These have been created, funded and promoted within popular secular culture with the purpose of disguising what is Luciferian doctrine at its root. In every instance, the religiosity of the tenets have been made acceptable either through generalized, mystical, pretentiously-sophisticated grandiose terminology, or through whitewashing the spiritual aspects of Luciferian values by claiming to use scientific methods of searching for the virtues that best suit the human race. The former method makes such dogma easier to swallow and embrace for spiritually-minded people; the latter method is geared to appeal to academics, intellectuals and atheists. With either route, the end results are already plotted to arrive at the destination of mystery

school Luciferianism.

The following summaries constitute accepted descriptions and information regarding each of these movements:

Theosophy

"*Theosophy* (Greek origin, translates as "divine wisdom"), refers to systems of speculative philosophy concerning, or investigation seeking direct knowledge of, presumed mysteries of being and nature, particularly concerning the nature of divinity.

"Theosophy is considered a part of the broader field of esotericism, referring to hidden knowledge or wisdom that offers the individual enlightenment and salvation.... The theosophist seeks to understand the mysteries of the universe and the bonds that unite the universe, humanity and the divine. The goal of theosophy is to explore the origin of divinity and humanity, and the end of world, life and humanity. From investigation of those topics theosophists try to discover a coherent description of the purpose and origin of the universe....

"The three characteristics of theosophy:

1. Divine/Human/Nature Triangle: The inspired analysis which circles through these three angles. The intradivine within; the origin, death and placement of the human relating to Divinity and Nature; Nature as alive, the external, intellectual and material. All three complex correlations synthesize via the intellect and imaginative processes of Mind.
2. Primacy of the Mythic: The creative Imagination, an external world of symbols, glyphs, myths, synchronicities and the myriad, along with image, all as a universal reality for the interplay conjoined by creative mind.
3. Access to Supreme Worlds: The awakening within, inherently possessing the faculty to directly connect to the Divine world(s). The existence of a special human ability to create this connection. The ability to connect and explore all levels of reality; co-penetrate the human with the divine; to bond to all reality and experience a unique inner awakening." ¹ [Ed. note: i.e. mystic-speak of the mystery school philosophy that one can become a god through one's intellect, guided by Lucifer.]...

Consider the flowery, ambiguous, largely exoteric language with which Theosophy practitioners disguise what is in reality the process of: inviting evil spirits into one's life, allowing oneself to be increasingly seduced and deceived by such spirits via their manipulations of the mind and conscious, and the eventual acceptance of such spirits permanently residing within and

SECULAR SPIRITUALITY: NONE DARE CALL IT RELIGION

guiding them (emphasis added):

"Antoine Faivre² successfully created a taxonomy approach as a means to comparing various traditions. He proceeded by taking the concordance of neoplatonism, Hermeticism, Kaballah, astrology, alchemy, magic etc. and deduced six fundamental characteristics of esoteric spirituality. He discovered that the first four characteristics of esotericism are always present, while the latter two are sometimes present. Along with these six characteristics of *esotericism*, he identified three characteristics of theosophy.

"The six characteristics of esotericism [Ed. note: each of which ought to be a red flag for Mormons and Christians should they encounter any teaching (religious or secular) that incorporates one or all of the following]:

1. Correspondence: Everything in Nature is a sign. The signs of Nature can be read. The microcosm and macrocosm interplay. Synchronicity exists, and can be found as signs from Nature and may lead to the understanding of the divine.
2. Nature is Alive: It is not just correlations between pieces of matter. It is a living entity that will, and does, surge and evolve through its expanding self, replete with dynamic flows of energy and light.
3. Imagination and mediations: Imaginations as a power that provides access to worlds and levels of reality intermediary between the material world and the divine.
4. Experience of Transmutation: The Gnosis and illuminations of self and mind performing a transmutation of consciousness. The birth of an awareness, a second new life becomes born.
5. Practice of Concordance: Primordial Tradition. Studying traditions, religions etc. seeking the common one Root from which all esoteric knowledge grows.
6. Transmission: Master-Disciple, master-Initiate, initiation into the Occult."³

Blavatskian Theosophy and the Theosophical Society

"In 1875 Helena Blavatsky [Ed. note: introduced and quoted in previous chapters], Henry Steel Olcott, and William Quan Judge co-founded The Theosophical Society. ***Blavatsky combined Eastern religious traditions with Western esoteric teachings to create a synthesis she called the Perennial Religion.*** She developed this in *Isis Unveiled* (1877) and *The Secret Doctrine* (1888) [Ed. note: which happened to be one of Hitler's biggest influences], her major works and exposition of her Theosophy....

"Helena Blavatsky taught that Theosophy is neither revelation nor speculation. ***Blavatsky stated that Theosophy was an attempt at a gradual, faithful reintroduction of a hitherto hidden science called The Occult science in Theosophical literature.*** According to Blavatsky, Occult science provides a description of reality not only at a physical level

but also on a metaphysical one. Blavatsky said *Occult science had been preserved and practiced throughout history by carefully selected and trained individuals.*

"The Theosophical Society believes its precepts and doctrinal foundation will be verified when a Theosophist follows prescribed disciplines to develop metaphysical means of knowledge that transcend the limitations of the senses [Ed. note: i.e. allowing demonic possession and guidance to take place within their soul]." ⁴

Secular Humanism

"Secular humanism embraces *human reason* and *secular ethics* while specifically rejecting religious dogma, supernaturalism, pseudoscience or superstition as the basis of morality and decision-making.

"Though it posits that human beings are capable of being ethical and moral without religion or God, it neither assumes humans to be inherently evil or innately good, nor presents humans as "above nature" or superior to it. Rather, the humanist life stance emphasizes the unique responsibility facing humanity and the ethical consequences of human decisions. Fundamental to the concept of secular humanism is the strongly held viewpoint that ideology — be it religious or political — must be thoroughly examined by each individual and not simply accepted or rejected on faith. Along with this, an essential part of secular humanism is ***a continually adapting search for truth, primarily through science and philosophy...***

"According to the Council for Secular Humanism, within the United States, the term "Secular Humanism" describes a world view with the following elements and principles:

- Need to test beliefs – A conviction that dogmas, ideologies and traditions, whether religious, political or social, must be weighed and tested by each individual and not simply accepted by faith.
- Reason, evidence, scientific method – A commitment to the use of critical reason, factual evidence and scientific methods of inquiry in seeking solutions to human problems and answers to important human questions.
- Fulfillment, growth, creativity – A primary concern with fulfillment, growth and creativity for both the individual and humankind in general.
- Search for truth – A constant search for objective truth, with the understanding that new knowledge and experience constantly alter our imperfect perception of it.
- This life – A concern for this life (as opposed to an afterlife) and a commitment to making it meaningful through better understanding

SECULAR SPIRITUALITY: NONE DARE CALL IT RELIGION

of ourselves, our history, our intellectual and artistic achievements, and the outlooks of those who differ from us.

- Ethics – A search for viable individual, social and political principles of ethical conduct, judging them on their ability to enhance human well-being and individual responsibility.
- Building a better world – A conviction that with reason, an open exchange of ideas, good will, and tolerance, progress can be made in building a better world for ourselves and our children.

"A Secular Humanist Declaration was issued in 1980 by the Council for Secular Humanism's predecessor, CODESH. It lays out ten ideals:

- Free inquiry as opposed to censorship and imposition of belief;
- separation of church and state;
- the ideal of freedom from religious control and from jingoistic government control;
- ethics based on critical intelligence rather than that deduced from religious belief;
- moral education;
- religious skepticism;
- reason;
- a belief in science and technology as the best way of understanding the world;
- evolution;
- and education as the essential method of building humane, free, and democratic societies....

"As an organized movement, Humanism itself is quite recent – born at the University of Chicago in the 1920s, and made public in 1933 with the publication of the first Humanist Manifesto. [Ed. note: the first and second manifestos are available in the supporting material.⁵]...

"Secular Humanism affirms that with the present state of scientific knowledge, dogmatic belief in an absolutist moral/ethical system (e.g. Kantian, Islamic, Christian) is unreasonable. However, it affirms that individuals engaging in rational moral/ethical deliberations can discover some universal "objective standards"....

"Atheists, agnostics, deists, pantheists, and rationalists are those thought to be supporters of Humanism, although they may not always be. However, these beliefs are occupied with metaphysical issues, addressing questions of existence, while Humanism ignores such metaphysical matters and has its focus on ethics."⁶

It all sounds so reasonable and innocuous, doesn't it? Why not explore and attempt to define morality and ethics outside the realm of spirituality and religion, especially when religions throughout the world don't entirely see eye-to-eye on these things?

Unfortunately, well funded and heavily promoted movements that deny (or attempt to minimize) the existence of God are *never* innocuous, nor are

those promulgating such movements the least bit objective or unbiased in their goals. For all its declarations of defining ethics based upon scientific method, pragmatic evidence, intellectual reason and such, let us not forget how easy it is to twist, abuse and misinterpret science, reason or any other ever-shifting human deduction by those with the money, influence and cunning to shape public opinion. This is precisely what was done with tremendous effect in Nazi Germany. It has been occurring in much more subtle fashion in America for over 60 years.

One of the original 34 signatories and co-author of the first Humanist Manifesto in 1933 was John Dewey. He also happens to be heralded as The Father of Modern (Public) Education.

"John Dewey was an American philosopher, psychologist and educational reformer whose ideas have been influential in education and social reform. Dewey was an important early developer of the philosophy of pragmatism and one of the founders of functional psychology. He was a major representative of progressive education and liberalism."⁷

Through the philosophical, social and academic high-level placement and promotion of John Dewey (and men like him), the federal Department of Education was formed and national standardized academic testing was implemented. This resulted in a gradual but steady infiltration of secular humanist ideals within all levels of public school curricula – which in turn determined the standards that state and local public schools have been required to adopt.

President Ezra Taft Benson had some choice words of warning about this pervasive influence in public educational institutions in his October 1970 General Conference address (emphasis added):

"As a watchman on the tower, I feel to warn you that *one of the chief means of misleading our youth and destroying the family unit is our educational institutions.* President Joseph F. Smith referred to false educational ideas as one of the three threatening dangers among our Church members. There is more than one reason why the Church is advising our youth to *attend colleges close to their homes where institutes of religion are available.* It gives the parents the opportunity to stay close to their children; and ***if they have become alert and informed as President McKay admonished us last year, these parents can help expose some of the deceptions*** of men like *Sigmund Freud, Charles Darwin, John Dewey, Karl Marx, John Keynes, and others.*

"Today there are much worse things that can happen to a child than not getting a full college education. In fact, ***some of the worst things have happened to our children while attending colleges led by administrators who wink at subversion and amorality.***

SECULAR SPIRITUALITY: NONE DARE CALL IT RELIGION

"Said Karl G. Maeser, "I would rather have my child exposed to smallpox, typhus fever, cholera, or other malignant and deadly diseases than to the degrading influence of a corrupt teacher. *It is infinitely better to take chances with an ignorant, but pure-minded teacher than with the greatest philosopher who is impure.*"

"Vocational education, correspondence courses, establishment in a family business are being considered for their children by an increasing number of parents.

"The tenth plank in Karl Marx's Manifesto for destroying our kind of civilization advocated the establishment of "free education for all children in public schools." There were several reasons why Marx wanted government to run the schools. Dr. A. A. Hodge pointed out one of them when he said:

"It is capable of exact demonstration that if every party in the State has the right of excluding from public schools whatever he does not believe to be true, then *he that believes most **must give way to him that believes least, and then he that believes least **must give way to him that believes absolutely nothing, no matter in how small a minority the atheists or agnostics may be.** It is self-evident that on this scheme, if it is consistently and persistently carried out in all parts of the country, **the United States system of national popular education will be the most efficient and widespread instrument for the propagation of atheism which the world has ever seen.*****"

"After *the tragic prayer decision* was made by the [Supreme] Court, President David O. McKay stated, "*The Supreme Court of the United States severs the connecting cord between the public schools of the United States and the source of divine intelligence, the Creator, himself.*" (Relief Society Magazine, December 1962, p. 878.)"

New Age Spiritualism

"The New Age movement is a Western spiritual movement that developed in the second half of the 20th century. Its central precepts have been described as "drawing on both Eastern and Western spiritual and metaphysical traditions and *infusing them with influences from **self-help and motivational psychology, holistic health, parapsychology, consciousness research and quantum physics***".⁸ It aims to create "**a spirituality without borders or confining dogmas**" that is *inclusive and pluralistic*. It holds to "a holistic worldview," emphasizing that the Mind, Body and Spirit are interrelated and that there is a form of Monism and unity throughout the universe. It attempts to create "a worldview that includes both science and spirituality" and embraces a number of forms of

mainstream science as well as other forms of science that are considered fringe.”⁹

In other words, it endeavors to bring together under one giant umbrella every single dogma, philosophy, religion, scientific concept and belief system that was ever devised on this earth over the past 6000 years – all except the fulness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints. As the United Nations was established as an increasingly relevant precursor to world government, the New Age movement was established as an increasingly relevant precursor to world religion.

“The origins of the movement can be found in the 18th and 19th centuries, particularly through the works of the esotericists Emanuel Swedenborg, Franz Mesmer, **Helena Blavatsky** and George Gurdjieff, who laid some of the basic philosophical principles that would influence the movement. It would gain further momentum in the 1960s, *taking influence from metaphysics, self-help psychology, and the various Indian gurus* who visited the West during that decade. *The New Age movement includes elements of older spiritual and religious traditions ranging from atheism and monotheism through classical pantheism, naturalistic pantheism, pandeism and panentheism to polytheism combined with science and Gaia [i.e. earth worship] philosophy; particularly archaeoastronomy, astronomy, ecology, environmentalism, the Gaia hypothesis, psychology and physics.*

“New Age practices and philosophies sometimes draw inspiration from major world religions: Buddhism, Taoism, Chinese folk religion, Christianity, Hinduism, Islam, Judaism, Sikhism; with strong influences from East Asian religions, Gnosticism, Neopaganism, New Thought, Spiritualism, Theosophy, Universalism and Western esotericism. ***The term New Age refers to the coming astrological Age of Aquarius.***

“The author Nevill Drury claimed there are “four key precursors of the New Age,” who had set the way for many of its widely held precepts. The first of these was Emanuel Swedenborg (1688–1772), a Swedish scientist who after a religious experience devoted himself to Christian mysticism [i.e. the abominable perversion of Christianity discussed in previous chapters], *believing that he could travel to Heaven and Hell and commune with angels, demons and spirits, and who published widely on the subject of his experiences.*

“The second person was Franz Mesmer (1734–1815), who had developed a form of healing using magnets, believing that there was a force known as “animal magnetism” that affected humans.

“The third figure was the Russian **Helena Blavatsky** (1831–1891), one of the founders of the Theosophical Society, through which she propagated her religious movement of Theosophy, which itself combined a number of elements from Eastern religions like Hinduism and Buddhism with Western

SECULAR SPIRITUALITY: NONE DARE CALL IT RELIGION

elements.

"The fourth figure was George Gurdjieff (c. 1872–1949), who founded the philosophy of "the Fourth Way", through which he conveyed a number of spiritual teachings to his disciples.

"A fifth individual whom Drury identified as an important influence upon the New Age movement was the Indian Swami Vivekananda (1863–1902), an adherent of the philosophy of Vedanta who first brought Hinduism to the West in the late 19th century....

"Some of the New Age movement's constituent elements appeared initially in the 19th-century metaphysical movements: Spiritualism, Theosophy, and New Thought and also the alternative medicine movements of chiropractics and naturopathy. *These movements have roots in Transcendentalism, Mesmerism [i.e. hypnosis], Swedenborgianism, and various earlier Western esoteric or occult traditions, such as the hermetic arts of astrology, magic, alchemy, and Kabbalah.* The term New Age was used in this context in Madame Blavatsky's book *The Secret Doctrine*, published in 1888....

"Stonehenge and other ancient sites are revered by many who practice New Age spirituality....

"In the early- to mid-1900s, American mystic, theologian, and founder of the Association for Research and Enlightenment Edgar Cayce was a seminal influence on what later would be termed the New Age movement; **he was known in particular for the practice referred to as channeling** [i.e. allowing evil, lying spirits – referred to as "Ascended Masters" in New Age jargon – to enter one's body, then speak through oneself]. The psychologist Carl Jung was a proponent of the concept of the Age of Aquarius. In a letter to his friend Peter Baynes, dated 12 August 1940, Jung wrote a passage:

"... This year reminds me of the enormous earthquake in 26 B.C. that shook down the great temple of Karnak. It was the prelude to the destruction of all temples, because a new time had begun. 1940 is the year when we approach the meridian of the first star in Aquarius. It is the premonitory earthquake of the New Age ..."...

"The subculture that later became known as New Age already existed in the early 1970s, based on and adopting ideas originally present in the counterculture of the 1960s....

"Widespread usage of the term New Age began in the mid-1970s (reflected in the title of monthly periodical *New Age Journal*) and probably influenced several thousand small metaphysical book- and gift-stores that increasingly defined themselves as "New Age bookstores." As a result of the large-scale activities surrounding the Harmonic Convergence in 1987, **the American mass-media further popularised the term as a label**

for the ***alternative spiritual subculture***, including practices such as *meditation, channeling, crystal healing, astral projection [i.e. traveling without moving, traveling in the mind], psychic experience, environmentalism...* [plus] belief in phenomena such as *Earth mysteries, ancient astronauts, extraterrestrial life, unidentified flying objects, crop circles, and reincarnation...*

"Several key events occurred, which raised public awareness of the New Age subculture: the production of the musical *Hair: The American Tribal Love-Rock Musical* (1967) with its opening song "Aquarius" and its memorable line "This is the dawning of the Age of Aquarius"; publication of Linda Goodman's best-selling astrology books *Sun Signs* (1968) and *Love Signs* (1978); the release of Shirley MacLaine's book *Out on a Limb* (1983), later adapted into a television mini-series with the same name (1987); and the "Harmonic Convergence" planetary alignment on August 16 and 17, 1987.... Relevant New Age works include the writings of James Redfield, Eckhart Tolle, Barbara Marx Hubbard, Christopher Hills, Marianne Williamson, Deepak Chopra, John Holland, Gary Zukav, Wayne Dyer, and Rhonda Byrne."¹⁰

Through using arguments, rationale and philosophies promulgated in mystic Christianity, New Age proponents seek to establish common ground and theoretical connections in an effort to convince traditional Christian and Mormon adherents that their beliefs are in harmony with the Gospel of Jesus Christ. They are not. As one endeavors to look closer, the lines of demarcation become clearer. *After having taken in everything previously covered (and yet to be covered) in this book, the reader ought to be able to discern the divide between this very convincing New Age deception and the Gospel of Jesus Christ.*

Confessions of a Former Leader in the New Age Movement

Randall R Baer's personal experience ought to be a tremendous wake up call not only to those who defend New Age teachings and/or engage in its practices, but also a very sober warning to all believers in Jesus Christ as to the concentration of evil and seductive power being focused on convincing the world that the New Age Movement is benevolent and contains sound, reliable universal truths.

Some background on Mr. Baer:

"Entranced by the Eastern Mystical Religious concepts he saw on the television program, *Kung Fu*, as a teenager, he read books on Eastern religion, and taught himself yoga and meditation. He used marijuana, expecting it to expand his mind into a state of "higher consciousness." In

SECULAR SPIRITUALITY: NONE DARE CALL IT RELIGION

college, he studied Native American culture, pantheistic religious views, and read books by Timothy Leary, Richard Albert (now Ram Dass), and Aldous Huxley [Ed. note: author of the influential Luciferian-ideal-world book, *Brave New World*, which acutely describes the current and future state of humanity far more so than George Orwell's *Nineteen Eighty-Four*]. He became involved with gurus and Transcendental Meditation, receiving his own personal mantra, and studied Hinduism, Taoism, Buddhism, and Yoga.

"Eventually, he and his wife ran a New Age center in New Mexico working in group channeling, acupuncture, past life incarnation, past life regression, UFO contact sessions, guided imagery for success and prosperity [Ed. note: the precise "laws" and techniques admonished and taught by modern best-selling New Age literature, such as *The Secret*], stress management, and related New Age topics. ***His spirit guides gave him explicit instructions, while he was in trance states, on writing a book on crystals, transmitting their thoughts and influences.***

"During 15 years of New Age involvement, he saw a wide variety of people drawn into the New Age movement, M.D.'s, Ph.D.s, dentists, chiropractors, teachers, and many other highly educated professional people."¹¹

While involved in the New Age phenomenon, Baer wrote two books: *Windows of Light: Using Quartz Crystals As Tools for Self-Transformation* published in 1984, and *The Crystal Connection: A Guidebook for Personal and Planetary Ascension* published in 1985. Both of these books were composed primarily through channeling spirits that assisted him in what to write. These books are still available for purchase, and are yet considered highly valuable and legitimate by New Age practitioners *despite Baer suddenly and completely renouncing everything regarding New Age spiritualism and becoming a fundamental Christian.*

In 1989 an autobiographical work by Baer was published called *Inside the New Age Nightmare* which chronicles his life, spiritual development and rise to prominence in the New Age movement. In it he details the pivotal experience that shattered his delusions and slapped him awake to a reality of the Devil, his legions and their extraordinary abilities to deceive.

The following segments come from Mr. Baer's deeply personal and alarming work (emphasis added):

"While in the midst of pursuing [further New Age visions] and doing Ascension Chamber sessions, an entirely new level of national exposure was opening up. National seminar tours that followed on the heels of my first book, *Windows of Light*, met with good response, but now I was on Satan's fast-track for promotion into the big time during this next sequence.

"In late 1985, my second book – *The Crystal Connection: A Guide-book for Personal and Planetary Ascension* – was published and released by the same mainstream publisher, Harper and Row. About 400 pages in length, it set the standard in the thriving field of crystals. By this time crystals were *hot*, were *buzzing*. One of the top three national New Age magazines, *East-West Journal*, reviewed the book and pronounced it "light-years beyond the rest." The book was marketed as: "An essential reference, *The Crystal Connection* is a landmark achievement in the field of crystal-based sacred science."

"With a follow-up national seminar tour, speaking to enthusiastic audiences of many hundreds in each city, I rode the crest of a wave of crystal popularity. Though there were over a thousand crystal teachers by now in cities large and small, *I was widely held to be one of the top three international authorities in the field*. One of the others (who is still active in the field) is named Marcel Vogel, Ph.D., who is a retired senior research scientist at IBM, claiming over 60 patents in his distinguished career. At a later date, I was on the television program, *20/20* in a segment on the "crystal craze."

"By now I also was offering a variety of week-long advanced study programs at my New Mexico headquarters. The primary course offered was called the *Advanced Crystal Energetics Training Program* – a course for advanced studies in crystal power and sacred science....

"Other week-long courses offered included: *The Sacred Science Program*, *Advanced Sacred Science Intensive*, *Vortex Visitations*, and *The Keys of Enoch Seminar*. In effect, *my teaching and research center became a type of college of sorts, training people to begin or further develop professional careers in the New Age....*

"You might be surprised at some of the attendees – an astrophysicist, a noted solar scientist, scientists in several other disciplines, many chiropractors, dentists, some Fortune 500 businessmen, some M.D.s, many holistic health practitioners, numerous nurses, and quite a few highly successful professionals of other varieties, including a couple of media celebrities.

"Invitations to national-level New Age expos and retreats were coming in.

"I had a third book – 500 pages in length – in the offing.

"At this point so many opportunities were opening up that I could write my own success ticket. I had hit the big time, and the horizons of my career looked spectacular.

"Yes, I was riding high, but there would be a price to pay for all this later—a painful price indeed. I was a rising New Age star. But the meteoric rise eventually would come to a burning halt. Satan always exacts his pound of flesh, sooner or later. This I learned well in the later stages of my season

SECULAR SPIRITUALITY: NONE DARE CALL IT RELIGION

of New Age success....

"Though primitive compared to grand future-science prophecies, the Ascension Chamber [which I had constructed and was conducting sessions in] was still fairly elaborate. Its stated intent was to "use sacred science to activate New Age higher consciousness." In essence, it claimed to: "Use New Age science to accelerate spiritual growth so that in a matter of hours, many lifetimes of evolvment can occur, like a time-lapse photography sequence. *You no longer need to trudge slowly along your spiritual path like an ox-cart along a dirt road. This was for the old age—this is the New Age. Why not take the high-tech spiritual fast-track to instant enlightenment?*"

"The Ascension Chamber room was filled with hundreds of crystals in geometric configurations, and close to a hundred pyramids hanging from the ceiling and walls. The purpose for this supposedly was to "create a concentrated energy field of ultra-high vibrations." *Lasers, magnets, specialized electronic devices, computers, and aromatic agents were added in specific ways to help "amplify, enhance, and control the energy field."* Further, an orchestrated multi-media presentation of rotating multi-colored designs, films of occult symbols, mystical New Age music, and swirling colors that filled the entire room (*somewhat similar to a laser show*) all were *combined to induce a trance-state in the recipient. **This type of trance-induction or hypnosis deeply affected many of the recipients. Many occult-based New Age practices also were applied to induce mystical and out-of-body experiences, as well as channeling experiences....***

"Also used in the Ascension Chamber were *subliminal cassette tapes and videos*. In short, subliminal technology inserts messages into the mind of the individual *without the person being aware of the mind-programming process*. This highly developed modern technology has been around for many years. In the process, it also has become quite sophisticated, so much so that it has blossomed into a real high-tech hazard. *What I see today that I did not understand then is that even though the stated purposes of most all subliminal cassette tapes are apparently positive and benign (e.g., losing weight, gaining self-confidence, overcoming fears and phobias, etc.), **the method of "unzipping" the mind without the person being aware of the process as well as the many potential misuses of such a technology (on individual and mass scales) hold many serious dangers best avoided.***

"In short, the Ascension Chamber was **a modernized form of white magic and sorcery** applied toward a trance-inducing, hypnotizing procedure for inducing mystical experiences, out-of-body experiences and "reprogramming the mind with positive and evolutionarily advanced thoughts." While *today I do not know if all the crystals and pyramids really made a difference, **the trance-inducing methods (New Age music, subliminals, brain-drive machines, films of occult symbols, and***

swirling light-shows) did indeed produce powerful experiences and effects in a large percentage of the treatment recipients...."

Is not the irony uncanny? Mr. Baer was considered one of the top three national experts and consultants in "crystal power," and yet he later humbly admitted that he actually had **no idea** if all the crystals and pyramids in the Ascension Chamber actually made any difference! Are not the words of apostle Paul incredibly apt?! "For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God."¹²

Literal Demonic Forces Disguised in Light

Continuing from Mr. Baer's autobiographical work (emphasis added):

"If I had an evening off, for example, it would be spent alone, having *trance-meditation* and *out-of-body experiences* and **receiving knowledge from my spirit guides** in the Ascension Chamber well into the late evening and early morning. ***The mind-blowing cosmic power, the glittering good feelings, and the amazing revelations experienced during these times completely captivated me.*** While holding down the responsibilities of my New Age career, *this overriding desire to travel deeply within the heavenly spirit-world became a virtual obsession....*

"I was quite adept at inducing and expanding the limits of mystical and out-of-body experiences – this was one of the big reasons for much of my success. I would mount myself up with all kinds of New Age inventions and crystals, and then thrust myself into trance-induced higher states of consciousness. ***It would feel like I was being transported by winged angels and loving forces to an incredible variety of dazzling extra-natural domains.*** *The sensation of my spirit being released from Earthbound, bodily restrictions and freed to roam the unlimited expanses of the cosmos was breathtaking.* Here it was, the freedom, the light, and the truth that I had been searching for all my life. I had found the keys that opened the heavens before my very eyes.

"But the ultimate seduction had overtaken me: *What I thought was "up" was actually "down." What I thought was "heaven" was actually "hell" wrapped in Satan's finest counterfeit garments.* ***What I thought were Ascended Masters, extraterrestrials, and angels were actually demons in cunning, glowing disguises....***

"One night, while in the Ascension Chamber, my spirit was roaming some of the farthest reaches of "heavenly light" that I had ever perceived. That night I had an experience that would change my life forever.

"During this experience I was surrounded by a virtually overwhelming luminosity – *it was as if I was looking straight into the sun.*

SECULAR SPIRITUALITY: NONE DARE CALL IT RELIGION

"Waves of bliss radiated through my spirit. I was totally captivated by the power.

"Suddenly, another force stepped in. It took me by complete surprise.

"In the twinkling of an eye, *it was like a supernatural hand had taken me behind the scenes of the experience that I was having.* I was taken behind the outer covering of the dazzling luminosity and there saw something that left me literally shaking for a full week. *What I saw was the face of devouring darkness! Behind the glittering outer facade of beauty lay a massively powerful, wildly churning face of absolute hatred and unspeakable abominations – the face of demons filled with the power of Satan.*

"For a moment that seemed like an eternity, *I realized that I was in major league trouble, for this devouring force was now closing in on me.*

"In absolute, stark terror *I felt powerless to stop what appeared to be inevitable doom.* Horror filled me like a consuming flame. ***Then, miraculously, the same supernatural hand as before delivered me from the jaws of this consuming darkness,*** and hours later, I found myself waking up the next morning in the Ascension Chamber. It felt like I had a peaceful nights sleep but, upon waking, the horror of the past night's experience had left me terribly shaken. My mind was racing uncontrollably in all directions at what felt like the speed of light. My body was shaking involuntarily, sometimes rather violently. This nightmare continued without respite for a full week. I thought that I was going stark raving mad. In a month's time, though, my grave situation gradually settled down to some semblance of sanity and normalcy.

"***What I didn't know at the time was that it was Jesus who had intervened by His greater grace into my life.*** At this point, though, I only knew that some force greater than that of the devouring darkness had done two things:

1. it had shown me the real face of the New Age "heavens" and "angels" that I was so deeply involved with, and
2. it had delivered me from certain doom.

"What I knew at this time was that I had made some serious errors in my New Age involvements. *I also knew that if those errors weren't corrected that I might face the same horrific experience again.* And quite possibly the next time I wouldn't get away.

"An openness to reconsider my New Age involvements arose in me out of desperate need. This openness would help me, over the following months, to find a Way, a Truth, and a Life that I had never known before – Jesus Christ.

"But this journey was not to be an easy one. For Satan does not relinquish those he has in bondage without a struggle, as I was about to find out....

"Over the years, my intense interest in [the] field of New Age sacred science led me to set up a large teaching and research complex containing five different types of Ascension Chambers, each separate chamber having an elaborate design for performing different functions for "activating the Light-body" or "communicating with the Great White Brotherhood."

"With deep regret, I must report that over a thousand sessions were given over a period of three years. In fact, the Ascension Chamber and its four other variations proved exceptionally popular among certain New Age circles of Santa Fe, and it was actually one of my "claims to fame" on the national scene.

"What I realize today that totally was veiled to me while enmeshed in webs of delusion is that ***such chambers*** (this one, and others similar to it that are available in the New Age today) ***can be DEMON'S DENS of temptation, ensnarement, delusion-weaving, and brainwashing.***

*"While in a trance-state, a person is highly vulnerable to demonic intrusions that perpetrate their dark web-weaving. Behind the modernized New Age gloss, **Biblically forbidden occult-based principles and practices are at the foundation of New Age phenomenon like Healing Temple One and the Ascension Chamber.***

"I testify in humility and repentance today. They are harmful. They are an abomination. They are a fast-rising New Age phenomenon to be avoided like the plague in the years ahead....

"The Bible states: "Put on the full armor of God, that you may be able to stand firm against the schemes of the devil. ***For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places***" (Eph. 6:11, 12). And: "*Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. Therefore it is not surprising if his servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their deeds*" (2 Cor. 11:14, 15).

"Yes, I actually was getting a guided tour of some of the "spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly realms" by demons masquerading as "servants of righteousness." ***Though some of my experiences may have been just imaginary fantasy, I am fully convinced that most of them were ventures into some of Satan's most beautifully deceiving spirit-domains of glittery bondage masquerading as our Heavenly Father's kingdom of heaven.***

Randall Baer's downright painful admissions of a career-long deception – even a lifetime of deception – ought to give every single person pause, both Christian and non-Christian, to *reflect on the stark possibility that we may be allowing ourselves to be deceived, even in minor ways.* Consider Mr. Baer's tearful remorse at having unwittingly been the tool, the catalyst, in

SECULAR SPIRITUALITY: NONE DARE CALL IT RELIGION

deceiving others – even in the promotion of pure evil. Knowing his heart to be in the right place, and knowing that he would make the right choices after coming to a knowledge of the truth, the Lord mercifully intervened and popped this elaborate, fascinating bubble of deception.

Baer's experience is yet another wake up call for all of us to become gravely serious about the reality of extremely elaborate spiritual deception. As Joseph Smith stated in the Doctrine and Covenants: "we should waste and wear out our lives" in exposing such deceptions, and that they ought to "be attended to with great earnestness – let no man count them as small things."¹³

Some additional relevant thoughts by Randall Baer concerning his experience (emphasis added):

"The popular Christian book, *The Beautiful Side of Evil*, by Johanna Michaelsen, is very aptly named. *Darkness can have an outer covering, so to speak, of luminosity that **can appear to be inexpressibly beautiful**. The power of darkness can feel wonderfully beautiful, too. Satan and his demonic legions are **masterful counterfeiters** who can make darkness appear to be light, untruth appear to be truth and hate appear to be love. The luminosity of darkness can be so bright that it *bedazzles to the point of blindness* and *mesmerizes to the point of brainwashing*. This is exactly what happened to me, and what is happening today to all those involved in the New Age Movement....*

"To every outward indication, I was a successful professional in some field (what a lot of neighbors thought [who did not realize my growing national prominence]). *All this was not done as a conscious deception at all*. Rather, it was the result of a lifestyle inherited from childhood plus *a strong commitment to bringing a highly professional approach to my career and to reach as broad an audience as possible*.

"*Many people would be surprised at the number of closet New Agers there are throughout every level of American society, from the business office to the hospitals to the laboratories. By all external indicators, an observer would find it very difficult to discern that such a person is a New Ager. The point here being: **New Agers who blend into the mainstream cultural landscape are everywhere in our society**. I also would like to point out here, in a parenthetical statement, that *not all New Age activities are cults*. Some certainly are, but *a solid percentage of New Age organizations, seminars, etc. are definitely not cults. Most of these operate along the lines of regular businesses* in terms of how they offer their products and services."*

This last point is especially important to point out. While we ought not to allow ourselves to be deceived by New Age tenets and philosophies, those who do adhere to them with genuine intent *are not our enemies, nor ought they to be looked upon disapprovingly in any way*.

There are many *highly legitimate* practices that, although often infiltrated with New Age ideologies, are truly helpful for all mankind. Some examples would include chiropractics, many holistic medical practices, many herbal and natural medicine therapies, many natural and simplistic living practices, genuine efforts to discover and utilize “clean energy” as well as reduce the amount of pollution in this world.

An example of applying helpful knowledge and skills without being taken in by incorrect philosophies would be in learning a martial art. Learning Kung Fu helps one develop self-defense skills and keep oneself healthy. However, considering Eastern religious philosophies as legitimate and adopting meditative practices traditionally connected to Kung Fu are areas where one begins to be taken in by deception.

The more pure and simple and correct, the more the adversary attempts to infiltrate and co-opt and corrupt it. God creates, Satan imitates.

Although we can rejoice that Randall Baer embraced Jesus Christ and His Gospel, his story ends with tragedy. On May 5th, 1989, at the young age of 33, he was found dead. Since his life-changing experience and complete rejection of New Ageism, he began speaking out against it and sharing his story openly. He was last known to be driving back to his home in Colorado from a well-attended speaking engagement he had done in New Mexico. His car was found off the side of a windy road, but there were no skid marks where he had apparently gone off. His body was lying next to the car, but did not have the kinds of injuries consistent with the nature of the accident. Additionally, his briefcase had been tampered with. This and other circumstantial evidence suggests that his death was a deliberate homicide with misleading, staged evidence at the scene.¹⁴ Nevertheless, he had completed the manuscript of his last book *Inside the New Age Nightmare*, and it was published posthumously per his wishes.

No Greater Dissemination Tool Than the Enthusiastic Dupe

If there is any one tool that works in mystery school initiates' favor most, it is the person who is honest-in-heart yet deceived into wholeheartedly embracing a falsehood. They thereby promulgate the deception with powerful conviction unto all those whom they influence. A term for such persons, supposedly coined by Vladimir Lenin (but unsubstantiated), is “useful idiots.”

Unfortunately, we are *all* useful idiots in one propensity or another. Our challenge is to prayerfully and objectively discover the areas and manner in

SECULAR SPIRITUALITY: NONE DARE CALL IT RELIGION

which we are.

One area where New Ageism is innocuously being crammed down the throats of the public through the venue of useful idiots – who posture themselves as experts, as Randall Baer did – is in the Self Help / Self Improvement industry, all but dominated by New Age philosophy. It is the primary arena wherein it is perfectly disguised as benevolent secular wisdom, compatible with every belief system known to man.

The New York Times Best-Seller book list has been dominated for decades by self help books written by high-profile, highly promoted “experts.” Nationally syndicated radio and TV talk shows regularly feature such “experts” on their shows. Influential media personalities highly endorse such “experts” and their works. The minds of men, women and children across the nation (if not the world) have been inundated with feel-good New Age tripe for nearly two generations now. There is absolutely nothing positive or benign about this.

TV host and celebrity personality Oprah Winfrey has been especially successful and influential in spreading a cascade of New Age material into the minds of the public. Despite that she often refers to herself as a Christian, she has expressed some apparently-heartfelt convictions during broadcasts of her show revealing that she denies Christ's divinity, denies that Christ is the only Way, Truth and Life, and that she adheres to the kind of mystic Christianity put forth by New Agers.¹⁵ Like Randall Baer, it is likely that she is not intentionally deceiving – truly, there are very few in this world who are intentionally deceiving. Nevertheless, she is definitely playing a critical role as useful idiot in the dissemination of New Age dogma.

Self-Awareness Groups Incorporate New Age Philosophies and Mystery School Brainwashing Practices

As part of the Self Help craze, there has been a powerful movement to embrace that which is referred to as Self-Awareness Groups or Large-Group Awareness Training (LGAT). The foundations, teachings and procedures of these groups have their origins rooted in a mixture of Theosophy, Rosicrucianism, Eastern Religions (especially Taoism), Humanism, and firmly in New Ageism. In a nutshell, the pedigree of these groups is as follows (emphasis added):

1) The Human Potential Movement

“The Human Potential Movement (HPM) arose out of the milieu of the

1960s and formed around the concept of cultivating extraordinary potential that its advocates believed to lie largely untapped in all people. The movement took as its premise the belief that through the development of "human potential", humans can experience an exceptional quality of life filled with happiness, creativity, and fulfillment....

"The movement has its conceptual roots in existentialism and humanism. Its emergence is linked to humanistic psychology, also known as the "3rd force" in psychology (after psychoanalysis and behaviorism, and before the "4th force" of transpersonal psychology—which emphasizes esoteric, psychic, mystical, and spiritual development). Some commentators consider the HPM synonymous with humanistic psychology. The movement is strongly influenced by Abraham Maslow's theory of self-actualization as the supreme expression of a human's life." ¹⁶

2) Alexander Everett and Mind Dynamics

"Alexander Everett was a British self-improvement and personal development consultant. He was the founder of the company Mind Dynamics, and author of the motivational books *The Genius Within You* and *Inward Bound*. Everett's coursework and teachings had an influence on the Human Potential Movement. Though Mind Dynamics only existed for a few years, it greatly influenced many other forms of companies and self-improvement groups known as Large Group Awareness Training. After Mind Dynamics folded due to the death of its co-owner, William Penn Patrick, and due to investigations on its parent company, Holiday Magic, by the United States government on **allegations of pyramid schemes**, Everett formed another course called Inward Bound, which he taught in the United States, Europe and Asia." ¹⁷

"*Mind Dynamics and Alexander Everett were influenced by Edgar Cayce* [Ed. note: Cayce is cited earlier in this chapter as one of the founding influences of the New Age movement], **Theosophy, and Silva Mind Control**. Curtiss' *Depression is a Choice* cites Silva Mind Control and *self-talk* as the basis for Mind Dynamics. Mind Dynamics has also been described by several authors on religious texts as an offshoot of Silva Mind Control. According to Jose Silva, *Alexander Everett was a graduate of Silva Mind Control. Everett also drew on principles from the Unity Church, Egyptology and Rosicrucianism in developing Mind Dynamics.*" ¹⁸

3) Mind Dynamics spawned est Trainings, Landmark and Lifespring est Trainings and Landmark

"Werner Hans Erhard was first known for "The est Training" (1971–1983) and "The Forum" (1984–1991).... [From 1965 to 1970] Erhard [investigated] a wide range of religious and therapeutic movements, including Zen Buddhism, Encounter, Transactional Analysis, Enlightenment Intensive, Subud and Scientology. **Erhard read L. Ron Hubbard extensively**, and Scientology ideas have influenced both est and The

SECULAR SPIRITUALITY: NONE DARE CALL IT RELIGION

Forum. Erhard later said, "I have a lot of respect for L. Ron Hubbard and I consider him to be a genius and perhaps less acknowledged than he ought to be." [Ed. note: L. Ron Hubbard is the founder of Scientology, and was a prodigy of Aleister "The Wickedest Man In The World" Crowley.¹⁹]

*"In 1970, Erhard became involved in Mind Dynamics.... Erhard subsequently **trained as a Mind Dynamics instructor** with [Alexander] Everett, and took over the San Francisco Mind Dynamics franchise, teaching classes in San Francisco and soon also Los Angeles.*

*"est", short for Erhard Seminars Training, also Latin for "It is," offered intensive communications and self-empowerment workshops. Their purpose was "to transform one's ability to experience living so that the situations one had been trying to change or had been putting up with, clear up just in the process of life itself." Participants at est workshops had to **adhere to strict rules** and were **given designated breaks for bathroom visits and one meal break**. They were not permitted to smoke, eat or drink during the workshop. **Sessions lasted from 9:00 am to midnight or the early hours of the morning, with one meal break**. Participants were frequently referred to as "estholes"; they had to hand over wristwatches and were *not allowed to take notes, or to speak unless called upon*, in which case they had to wait for a microphone to be brought to them. The second day of the workshop featured the "danger process". **Groups of participants were brought onto the stage and confronted by est staff, trying to provoke a reaction**; afterwards, participants were asked to "imagine that they were afraid of everyone else and then that everyone else was afraid of them." This was followed by lectures on the third and fourth days, *covering topics such as reality and the nature of the mind*, **ending with the conclusion that "what is, is and what ain't, ain't," and that "true enlightenment is knowing you are a machine.**" Participants were told they were perfect the way they were and were asked to indicate by a show of hands if they "had gotten it".... est centers opened in Los Angeles, Aspen, Honolulu and New York, and *est was enthusiastically endorsed by celebrities such as John Denver and Valerie Harper.**

*"In 1991, Erhard retired from business, sold his then-existing intellectual property to a group of his former employees (who formed Landmark Education) and moved abroad."*²⁰

Lifespring

"John Hanley Sr. founded Lifespring in 1974 after working at an organization called Mind Dynamics with Werner Erhard.... The Lifespring trainings generally involved a three-level program starting with a "Basic" training, an "Advanced" breakthrough course, and a 3-month "Leadership Program" which taught the students how to implement what they learned from the training into their lives....

"[An] independent study found that, "The merging, grandiosity, and

identity confusion that has been **encouraged and then exploited in the training** in order to control participants is now used to tie them to Lifespring in the future by enrolling them in new trainings and enlisting them as recruiters". More than 400,000 people worldwide participated in the Lifespring workshops.

"Though John Hanley denied that Lifespring was a duplicate of Erhard Seminars Training, [Gordon] Melton and [James] Lewis described **the similarities between the two as "striking"**, in their 1992 work, *Perspectives on the New Age*. Melton and Lewis point out that both Werner Erhard and John Hanley had previously worked at Mind Dynamics. They then went on to cite specific examples of techniques utilized by both Lifespring and EST, stating that both used **"authoritarian trainers** who enforce **numerous rules"**, both groups require applause after a member's "share" in front of the group, both **deemphasized reason, in favor of "feeling and action"**. The authors also pointed out that **graduates of both Lifespring and est were "fiercely loyal"**, and recruited heavily for their respective groups, reducing marketing expenses to virtually zero."

4) Lifespring and Landmark in turn spawned dozens of offshoots²¹:

- Movement of Spiritual Inner Awareness (MSIA)²² – founded by an apostate LDS member²³, and which touts a number of successful, high-profile adherents, including Arianna Huffington²⁴, the influential founder of *The Huffington Post*.
- Insight Seminars
- Life Dynamic
- Dimensional Mind Approach
- PSI Seminars
- New Horizons
- Direct Centering
- Living from Choice Seminars
- The Training
- The Next Step
- Sterling Institute of Relationship
- Peak Potentials Training
- Personal Dynamics
- WorldWorks
- Harmony Institute

SECULAR SPIRITUALITY: NONE DARE CALL IT RELIGION

A number of such groups have been sued for their practices, either by traumatized attendees or former employees. Often they will change names and restructure under a different title, yet still offer the exact same training.

Unfortunately, some of these splinter New-Age-based Self-Awareness groups have been especially successful in Utah since the late 1980's – appealing to and staunchly defended by a significant number of members of the LDS Church. On January 14th, 1990, the Deseret News published an article investigating these groups, which is included in the supporting material.²⁵

Repeated Warnings by Church Leaders to Reject Self-Awareness Groups

The leadership of the LDS Church has issued clear and unmistakable warnings to avoid such groups no less than five times.

The following warning was issued from the First Presidency on May 11th, 2001. Additionally, it was published in the official LDS Church magazine, *Ensign*, in the September 2001 issue (emphasis added):

“To General Authorities; Area Authority Seventies; stake, mission, and district presidents; and bishops and branch presidents, to be read in sacrament meeting:

“It has come to our attention that some commercial enterprises promising heightened self-esteem, improved family relationships, increased spirituality and the like by participating in their programs are implying Church endorsement. *Such claims are untrue and unfounded. **The Church has not endorsed any such enterprise. Neither should the Church’s failure to formally challenge any such enterprise coming to its attention be construed as a tacit endorsement or stamp of approval.*** We repeat the counsel set forth in the Church Handbook of Instructions, page 157:

“Church members should not participate in groups that:

1. Challenge religious and moral values or advocate unwarranted confrontation with spouse or family members as a means of reaching one’s potential.
2. Imitate sacred rites or ceremonies.
3. Foster physical contact among participants.
4. Meet late into the evening or in the early-morning hours.
5. Encourage open confession or disclosure of personal information normally discussed only in confidential settings.
6. Cause a husband and wife to be paired with other parties.

“**We strongly counsel against affiliation with any such group and**

warn against believing any claim of Church approval, tacit or otherwise, by any private organization offering “experiential” or “empowerment” training.

The latest warning by Church leaders was issued on October 13th, 2011 and reads as follows²⁶ (emphasis added):

“To be read in sacrament meetings:

Self-Awareness Groups

“Dear Brothers and Sisters:

“We have **repeatedly warned** of the risks inherent in participating in so-called “self-awareness” groups sponsored by commercial enterprises that promise heightened self-esteem, improved family relationships, and increased spirituality. *It has come to our attention that some of these enterprises continue to express or imply Church endorsement, thereby attracting members of the Church to their programs.*

“The Church has not endorsed any such enterprise. ***We warn that these programs are not in harmony with Church doctrine or gospel principles.*** Church members should not participate in groups that:

1. Challenge religious and moral values.
2. Advocate confrontation with spouse or family members as a means of reaching one's potential.
3. Imitate sacred rites or ceremonies.
4. Foster physical contact among participants.
5. Meet late into the evening or in the early-morning hours.
6. Encourage open confession or disclosure of personal information normally discussed only in confidential settings.
7. Cause a husband or wife to be paired with other partners.

“Once again, we counsel members against participating in such “self-awareness” activities.

“Signed by the First Presidency:

Thomas S. Monson

Henry B. Eyring

Dieter F. Uchtdorf

Quite possibly the most influential of these groups in Utah – especially with members of the LDS Church – was Harmony Institute, founded by Hans Berger. In 2007, Berger and his wife were sued for embezzling \$620,000 from participants' fees. The Salt Lake Tribune reported the lawsuit on September 5th, 2007.²⁷ Excerpts of the report describe Berger and his business dealings as follows:

SECULAR SPIRITUALITY: NONE DARE CALL IT RELIGION

"Berger has been in the self-awareness business since 1985, and his programs have attracted thousands of participants. Harmony was incorporated in February 1997, with Scott Giles as its sole shareholder and Berger as general manager....

"Initially, Harmony conducted its own training sessions and directly employed trainers. By the end of 1997, Berger had formed Light Training to provide trainers to Harmony. Berger subsequently formed Quest Development to hold property in Summit County and Cambridge Associates to contract for special training sessions tailored for business and professional employees, the lawsuit says.

"Last spring [2006], The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints issued a statement saying the church does not endorse "commercial enterprises promising heightened self-esteem, improved family relationships, increased spirituality and the like." Although the statement did not mention Harmony by name, *many observers speculated it was one target because **about 50 percent of its participants were Mormons.***

"A memo circulating among Harmony graduates acknowledges that **Harmony's "trainings have gone down extreme and unusual spiritual paths"** and that trainers have "taken steps that anger the predominant Utah faith."

"As a result, the memo said, the number of Harmony enrollees has dropped because some graduates "cannot bear to abandon their faith for their training.""

This did not deter Hans Berger. Shortly thereafter he established Impact Trainings, which has surpassed Harmony in popularity and continues to gain LDS adherents who fiercely defend Berger and enthusiastically recruit family members, friends and fellow ward members to enroll in his program.

Comparison of LDS Leaders' Warnings to Self-Awareness Group Training

A previous attendee of Impact Training – who also has several adult children deeply involved in it – related what she witnessed personally in the training, and changes she has seen in her own children, and compared it with the warnings of the First Presidency (ALL CAPS emphasis original, other emphasis added)²⁸:

1. Challenge religious and moral values or advocate unwarranted confrontation with spouse or family members as a means of reaching one's potential.

"As a part of the Lift Off training, trainees are asked to write a letter to a

family member describing all of the ways that their relationship has been disfunctional (sic) in the past. As a "Plus One" challenge, trainees are told to mail or read the letter to that family member. While the intent of the exercise is to foster an improved relationship, the act of mailing or reading the letter definitely "advocates unwarranted confrontation as a means of reaching one's potential."

"Both of my adult children who have attended these seminars have engaged me in what I would easily consider "unwarranted confrontation" as a direct result in their participation in the Impact Training Seminars. I have had lengthy conversations with both of my kids regarding negative memories that resurfaced as a result of their training, whether real or imaginary. My adorable mid 20's age son, with whom I have always had a very loving relationship, accused me of spanking him at an early age, and he claimed he remembered the spankings as part of his Impact Trainings. ***I NEVER in my life laid a hand on my son, but now he claims that he remembers me spanking him.*** At the recommendation of the staff at Impact and ***through "meditation and reflection"*** [my daughter] "remembered" that her father had sexually abused her repeatedly throughout her entire life but she had repressed each incident (she claimed that there were hundreds) until her trainings allowed her to deal with the "memories". ***She claimed that she was molested in LDS temples, churches and other extremely unlikely places.*** Soon after [my daughter's] "memories" began resurfacing she started taking her children to see the TIT3 power coach and *they started to experience "repressed memories" about their grandfather as well.*

This particular situation becomes extraordinarily alarming. Repressed memories is a very real psychological phenomenon, which occurs (especially in young children) as an emotional defense/coping mechanism. However, it is also possible for an individual to generate false memories through their own imagination, especially if they are in an excited or a susceptible state of mind (such as hypnosis) and/or are coached into "remembering" certain things. This subject is covered in detail in the chapter *Mind Control: Perfection In Slavery*, located in Volume II, Part 5 of this work.

There are some very critical aspects that accompany verifiable cases of repressed memories which differentiate them from imagined/planted memories. First of all, patients who have legitimate cases of repressed memories also frequently suffer from DID (Dissociative Identity Disorder, also know as multiple personality disorder). Additionally, the childhood trauma is so tightly compartmentalized and hidden away by the brain that when they recover those repressed memories again, they experience it vividly with all five senses, to the point of flashing back and reliving the horror second-by-second, detail-by-detail. The trauma was so great as a child that they "split off" a new personality and compartmentalize it, just to deal with it.

Another aspect that is important in order to gauge in anyone's claims of

SECULAR SPIRITUALITY: NONE DARE CALL IT RELIGION

repressed memories of childhood sexual abuse is that the majority of victims will also recover very shocking, excruciating memories of *having done likewise* to their own children. In the words of one publicly-outspoken victim: "I think that those of you that are parents might understand the absolute terror and horror of waking up, as I did, to realize that not only had my parents done this horrific abuse to me, but that I [had] also passed this down to my children... that I was totally and completely unaware of [due to operating in an alternate personality at the time]. *I think that anyone that ever says that they'd been programmed or ritually abused, and says that they did not abuse their children or passed this down, are really not truly survivors of this abuse....*"²⁹ This particular victim actually *was* repeatedly sexually abused in Christian churches and in other "extremely unlikely places" – which, again, is covered in the chapter *Mind Control: Perfection In Slavery*.

To have someone attend Impact Training, where they experience regimented mental and emotional manipulation to the point of exhaustion, and then suddenly remember alleged repressed memories of sexual abuse – while simultaneously not suffering from DID, not remembering them vividly with all five senses to the point of experiencing excruciating re-enactment, and claiming to recover several memories at a time or nearly all-at-once (true victims usually unlock memories on an experience-by-experience basis), and also *not* being guilty of having "passed down" the sexual abuse to one's children – smacks very much of self-generated or guided-through-suggestion false memories. Unfortunately, such false cases end up hurting the credibility of actual documented and verified cases of victims with repressed memories.

These matters – as well as the very real dangers inherent in meditative practices – are covered deeper in later chapters.

2. Imitate sacred rites or ceremonies.

"As a part of the Summit Training, trainees are encouraged to wash each others' feet as a part of a particular process. ***This is an obvious imitation of a rite or ceremony that is sacred to people of many faiths.*** *Impact Training has "sacred" Trainer in Training 3 rites and influences.*

"When I went to my children's graduation from Quest, I noticed jewelry for sale in the lobby. I saw a specific hand symbol, or sign, on several of the pieces of jewelry. When I asked the young woman who was selling the jewelry about the hand sign, and what it meant, *she told me that it was a secret that I could only learn if I took the trainings.* I later learned the meaning of this secret sign of the hand. Those of you who have gone through an LDS endowment ceremony may recognize the similarity in the hand sign, and one that is given in the Temple.

"Additionally, when I asked the employees of the Impact Training Facility specific questions regarding what goes on the training seminars, *they told me that they could not tell me what was being taught in the seminars, because the information was secret.*"

With the exception of the Choose The Right (CTR) shield on rings, or the Young Womanhood Recognition Award pennant, symbolic jewelry of any kind is practically non-existent with LDS Church members – who don't even wearing crosses as most other Christians do. Symbolic jewelry (especially those containing esoteric, secret meanings which are not allowed to be shared with others) flies in the face of LDS beliefs, but is definitely akin to mystery school practices.

3. Foster physical contact among participants.

"Hugging and other physical contact is encouraged and expected.

"When I attended my children's graduation, *I was amazed at the lack of boundaries that the participants had*, in regards to giving and receiving full body hugs. After the graduation was over, ***it seemed as if the entire auditorium was melting into one big group hug.*** Males hugged males, females hugged females, males hugged females, etc. And *some of the hugs were not just quick, grandmother type hugs, but long, full body hugs.* In my opinion, the use of the graduation for a big hug-fest, even among strangers, was in clear violation of the warning regarding "physical contact among participants (sic)."

4. Meet late into the evening or in the early-morning hours.

"Most of my core trainings and nearly all of my TIT trainings ended long after midnight.

"A quick visit [to] the main informational and advertising website for the Impact Trainings Seminars provides easy proof of what I consider to be a violation of this warning. Both Quest and Summit training weeks include a starting time of 11:30 am, and an ending time of 11:30 pm, on a daily basis. My daughter said that the ending time was only a "suggested" ending time, and that *her group stayed until at least midnight, or 1:00 in the morning, on a routine basis* during both Quest and Summit.

"*Even the graduation started at 9:30 on a Saturday night*, and I had had enough by 11:00 pm, and left. I have been told that the graduation ceremonies, and *the meet-and-greet part afterward, may extend as late as midnight, on a routine basis.*"

5. Encourage open confession or disclosure of personal information normally discussed only in confidential settings.

"In the first day of the Quest Training, I was asked to disclose my

SECULAR SPIRITUALITY: NONE DARE CALL IT RELIGION

"deepest and darkest secret" to another member of my training group.

"I do not wish to violate confidences that my daughter has shared with me, but she reported to me that *the trainers sometimes push the participants to work through their pain, and their issues, by **publicly disclosing personal or painful information with the group.***"

As covered previously, this kind of coercive revealing of one's deepest darkest thoughts and secrets is a documented aspect of the Skull and Bones initiation rites – and is suspected to be part of every other secret society high-level initiation as well. It is utilized to foster extremely deep, lifetime brotherhood bonds with other initiates – who may be perfect strangers before initiation, but become extremely close blood brothers afterward. On the more nefarious side, such personal and confidential information also becomes blackmail fodder for the other initiates to use against any member that might feel compelled to break their oaths.

Consider what Ezra Taft Benson had to say during the April 1969 LDS General Conference³⁰ concerning what he termed "Sensitivity Training" (emphasis added):

"One of the tragedies of the Korean War was the fact that the enemy was able to brainwash some of our men. Those methods, ***highly refined and deviously developed***, have been introduced on a broad scale into our own country by some behavioral scientists through a program commonly called sensitivity training. ***While claiming otherwise, the overall effect of this training has been to break down personal standards, encourage immorality, reduce respect for parents, and make well minds sick.***

"As in Korea, the heart of the training involves *trying to get each member of a group to self-criticize and confess as much as possible to the group.* Now any informed holder of the priesthood knows that ***this is directly contrary to the word of the Lord*** as contained in the Doctrine and Covenants, Section 42, verses 88-92. Only when a person has sinned against many people is he to make a public confession.

"If any shall offend in secret, he or she shall be rebuked in secret, that he or she may have opportunity to confess in secret to him or her whom he or she has offended, and to God, that the church may not speak reproachfully of him or her" (D&C 42:92).

"As President Brigham Young put it, "...if you have sinned against your God, or against your selves, confess to God, and *keep the matter to yourselves*, for I do not want to know anything about it" (Discourses of Brigham Young, p. 158).

"But some sensitivity training doesn't stop there. *They usually want each person to tell the group about all of their innermost feelings, their personal*

secrets, their fears, their repressed desires. They have even conducted nudity sessions as a means of supposedly breaking down their inhibitions. They want the group to know each other's vulgar thoughts and lustful ideas, their hates, envies, jealousies. *But this flies in the face of the counsel of the Prophet*, who has said, "All such evils you must overcome by suppression. That is where your control comes in. Suppress that anger! Suppress that jealousy, that envy! They are all injurious to the spirit" (President David O. McKay, Gospel Ideals, p. 356)."

Continuing from the author's comparison of Church leaders' warnings to witnessed discrepancies at Impact Trainings (emphasis added):

6. Cause a husband and wife to be paired with other partners.

"Husbands and wives were paired with other partners at every level of the core trainings, often with another member of the oposite [sic] sex."

The author also discusses how Hans Berger intentionally misleads his attendees into thinking that Impact Trainings are exempt from The First Presidency's warnings (emphasis added):

"Some Graduates of Impact Training claim that Impact has a letter from the First Presidency saying that their admonition to avoid groups like Impact, was not actually referring to Impact, but to other groups. Some go as far to say that this letter is an endorsement from the First Presidency regarding Impacts methods and training....

"However, after obtaining a copy of this letter, neither explanation fits what is the letter actually says. It reads:

"Dear Brother Berger:

"I have been asked to acknowledge your letter of March 11, 1990, to the First Presidency.

"The Church's Bulletin item on self-awareness groups offers general information for the use of priesthood leaders and members of their wards and stakes. No groups were mentioned by name in the item. ***It is the responsibility of each member to educate himself about such matters so he can make an informed judgment whether to associate with such a group, and whether the group's practices and procedures meet his standards.*** [Ed. note: i.e. – any LDS member who expects the First Presidency to make their choices for them after having been given sufficient warning on what is not in line with the Gospel is a slothful servant, slow-to-understanding.]

"In view of the above, it would not be feasible to arrange for you to meet with the First Presidency about your particular business.

"I also have been asked to extend best wishes to you, and to advise

SECULAR SPIRITUALITY: NONE DARE CALL IT RELIGION

you that a copy of this response has been forwarded to your stake president for his information.

“Sincerely yours,

F. Michael Watson

Secretary of the First Presidency”

Self-Awareness Practices and Teachings are Anathema to the Gospel

Despite these and other implicit warnings from Church leaders, enterprises like Berger's Impact Training and similar programs continue to be attended, supported, defended and promoted by LDS Church members in good standing – especially within Utah. Online forums discussing these groups invariably have self-professed LDS members arguing in favor of Berger's program along the lines of: “They can't mean Impact Training! It's the best money I've ever spent! It changed my entire outlook on life! My spirituality was *enhanced* by it! If only I could get the rest of my family to go, they'd understand how beneficial it is!”

The biggest problem with these kinds of statements is this: if one's entire outlook on life needed change in the first place, *shouldn't one sincerely and humbly ponder precisely what one has persistently failed to grasp within the fullness and richness of the Everlasting Gospel already available to them?!* Why would a program such as this be as necessary and as beneficial as touted if the leaders of the Church, time and again, have stressed that “these programs *are – not – in – harmony* with Church doctrine or gospel principles.”

Looking critically at the teachings of self-awareness groups, one can more readily ascertain red flags that signal their disharmony with the Gospel.

One very foreboding red flag is that these groups incorporate and encourage further study of New Age doctrines and concepts. An excellent example of this is the promotion of what is referred to as “The Law of Attraction.” Simply put, this “law” postulates that through the force of one's own concentrated will, one can obtain whatever ends one desires. Self-awareness enterprises that target LDS members present this “law” as the driving force behind prayer, or provide a similar explanation in an attempt to tie the two together.

In reality, though, *there is no such “law.”* We, as human beings on this earth, are not endowed with any such capacity to create, generate or “move

the universe” in accordance to our will. There are only two forces available that allow us to achieve or obtain anything outside of our own sphere of influence: the power of God and the power of the devil. If it is not God's will for one's prayer to be answered the way one wants it to be, *there is only one other power that may decide to grant one's wish*. Thus, when someone does not utilize honest, humble prayer and supplication to Almighty God – with the full acceptance that His will be done and not one's own – it produces the same effect as calling upon Satan and informing him of whatever covetous desires and unrighteous ambitions reside in one's heart. The greater the intensity with which one expresses such desires, the more likely he will decide to grant it. Hence, Satan's fraudulent “law of attraction” concept becomes all the more accepted when the wish is eventually realized.

The biggest and loudest red flag about these groups is that their “training” methods and techniques are frighteningly similar to the mind-bending and brainwashing, the grueling initiation rites, and the procedures of deep bonding with other initiates that take place in both ancient and modern secret societies – like the Assassins, and Skull and Bones, respectively. They create scenarios that strip attendees down to their most vulnerable states. Being thus vulnerable, attendees are then pressured to bond with absolute strangers on levels that many of them probably haven't even established with their closest family members and friends.

Genuine situations wherein absolute strangers are likely to bond with each other at these painfully vulnerable psychological and emotional levels might include: soldiers serving together in wartime, citizens altruistically aiding each other during catastrophic natural disasters, or other traumatic life-threatening scenarios. Perfect strangers may end up bonding with each other quite naturally and genuinely during such cases. However, participants in these self-awareness trainings place themselves in *contrived* and *artificial* traumatic situations – and the bonds that they are pressured to form with other attendees are equally as contrived and artificial, despite simultaneously feeling deeper and closer than bonds they've developed with family, friends and loved ones over the course of a lifetime.

Additionally, Pavlov-style classical conditioning is harshly and shockingly utilized in order to generate desired changes in the trainees. The end effect is that the attendee becomes instilled with non-internalized programmed reactions to various situational stimuli that one experiences in life – manifesting as knee-jerk, artificial “positive” responses to difficult circumstances, taking the form of disingenuous, artificial emotional strength.

Meanwhile, these teachings and practices are instilled within the attendees as being the highest forms of strength, compassion and unconditional love. On top of all this, they even swear the attendees (or “initiates”?) to secrecy of all that occurs at the trainings.

SECULAR SPIRITUALITY: NONE DARE CALL IT RELIGION

Is it any wonder then why leaders of the LDS Church strive to dissuade members from subjecting themselves to such manipulation, yet do so in a manner that doesn't intrude upon the free agency of the members to interpret their warnings?

The LDS Church leaders are absolutely correct: all of this is counter-intuitive and anathema to the Gospel of Jesus Christ. In contrast, the Gospel is about deep-seeded learning through patient endurance of trials, humbly taking in the lessons we learn from our mistakes throughout life, daily exercising of faith in carrying out personal responsibilities (whether or not one is rewarded in a worldly manner for doing so), and foregoing one's personal desires and ambitions in order to build up the Kingdom of God on earth.

-
- 1 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Theosophy>
 - 2 “Antoine Faivre (born June 5, 1934) is a prominent French scholar of esoterism. Until his retirement, he held a chair in the École Pratique des Hautes Études at the Sorbonne, University Professor of Germanic Studies at the University of Haute-Normandie, director of the *Cahiers del Hermétisme* and of *Bibliothèque de l'hermétisme*, and is with Wouter Hanegraaff and Roland Edighoffer, the editor of the journal *Aries*. Faivre was the first to define Western esotericism as a field of interdisciplinary academic study. He was a founding member of the European Society for the Study of Western Esotericism.”
(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antoine_Faivre)
 - 3 *Ibid.* 1 (emphasis added)
 - 4 *Ibid.* 1 (emphasis added)
 - 5 Refer to the PDF files in the supporting material: Humanist Manifesto I and Humanist Manifesto II
 - 6 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Secular_humanism
 - 7 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_Dewey
 - 8 Drury, Nevill (2004), *The New Age: Searching for the Spiritual Self*, London, England, UK: Thames and Hudson, page 12, ISBN 0-500-28516-0
 - 9 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/New_Age (emphasis added)
 - 10 *Ibid.* 9 (emphasis added)
 - 11 From a summary of Randall N. Baer's book *Inside the New Age Nightmare* by Zenith Harris Merrill, Source – <http://www.greaterthings.com/Bookstore/Spirituality/nightmare.htm>
 - 12 1 Corinthians 3:19
 - 13 Doctrine and Covenants 123:13-15

- 14 Source – <http://www.greaterthings.com/Bookstore/Spirituality/nightmare.htm>
- 15 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: Oprah denies Christ's divinity
- 16 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Human_potential_movement
- 17 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alexander_Everett
- 18 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mind_Dynamics
- 19 Refer to the image files in the supporting material: Crowley and Hubbard Oct 5 1969 The Sunday Times, and L Ron Hubbard Oct 5 1969 The Sunday Times
- 20 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Werner_Erhard
- 21 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_Large_Group_Awareness_Training_organizations
- 22 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Movement_of_Spiritual_Inner_Awareness
- 23 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Roger_Delano_Hinkins
- 24 Source – <http://gawker.com/5064930/ariannas-mandatory-cult-meetings>
- 25 Refer to the PDF file in the supporting material: Self Help or Lost Hope_Deseret News
- 26 Source – <http://www.ldschurchnews.com/articles/60087/From-the-First-Presidency.html>
- 27 Source – http://www.rickross.com/reference/impact_trainings/impact_trainings2.html
- 28 Source – <http://www.ripoffreport.com/mental-health/impact-training-aka/impact-training-aka-impact-tr-27b4b.htm>
Refer to the PDF file in the supporting material: Self Awareness Group Online Ripoff Report
- 29 From the transcript of Sue Ford's public appearance on February 22nd, 1998 – recorded by Chicago Health Television. Refer to the chapte in Volume II, Part 5 *Mind Control: Perfection In Slavery*
- 30 *To the Humble Followers of Christ*, Elder Ezra Taft Benson Of the Council of the Twelve, *Conference Report*, April 1969, pp. 10-15

AN OVERT WARNING TO RESISTERS OF THE NEW AGE

"And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadianton; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.... [Y]ield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us—not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.

"And behold, I swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not, but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.

"[I]t seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word—Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them."

– Epistle from Giddianhi, leader of the Gadianton robbers to Lachoneus, Governor of the Nephites

– Epistle from Giddianhi, leader of the Gadianton robbers to Lachoneus, Governor of the Nephites¹

Police Chief's Letter

Before continuing, recall what Brother Law stated:

"Let me tell you some of the kinds of doctrines that we face.... A dialectic materialist is one who does not believe in God.... Now if you don't believe in God then what do you believe in? You must believe in a God. So God becomes something—the greatest being you know. Well, what is that? That's me! There is no God. I am next. Therefore *truth becomes whatever advances me*. And therefore if I have to eliminate [someone] because he is in the way of my advancement, that's truth. Now the American mind, the Mormon mind particularly, the Latter-day Saint mind has difficulty in dealing with something that cunning and that subtle, that devious. But that's the mentality that we face."

For over two decades, a retired Arizona police officer named Jack McLamb has published a government watchdog newsletter called "Aid & Abet" for his fellow law enforcement and military officers. From his website², here is the publication's mission statement:

"Our association's singular goal is to prevent our brothers and sisters in uniform from being unwittingly used to enslave the people of free nations under the anti-God, anti-Freedom (United Nations-led) world government system. We understand two most important points concerning the globalists' plan:

- They intend to gain, through any available means, total dictatorial control over all the peoples of the world.
- They cannot realize their goal if their would-be enforcers (we police and soldiers) refuse to assist them in their treachery.

"Our motto spells out this truth: IF POLICE OFFICERS AND SOLDIERS WILL NOT ENFORCE TYRANNY, IT WILL NEVER BE ENFORCED!""

In Aid & Abet's Volume 2 Issue 1, published in the early 1990's, Jack McLamb printed a letter that was sent to him. By it's contents, it appears to have originally been a speech that was transcribed into letter form. The author claims to be a police chief who goes under the pseudonym "Rupert Orpheus." McLamb has publicly vouched for its authenticity. Whether or not the author is indeed a police chief, the terminology used indicates that a highly degreed Freemason composed it. The chosen pseudonym in and of itself reveals much about how the author wishes to present himself: Orpheus³ is a prominent figure in Greek mythology, who wielded great power in charming with music and poetry.

Additionally, from the time of the letter's composition until now, its undeniable that exactly what he lays out has become far more prevalent and observable. This is what was published in the Aid & Abet newsletter (ALL

AN OVERT WARNING TO RESISTERS OF THE NEW AGE

CAPS are original emphasis, other emphasis added):

"To the question of, "Do some judges, prosecutors and police officers today commit dishonest acts to put criminals away?" I answer an unequivocal, Yes! But it is hoped that it is not done without just cause. True immorality exists only when the cause is not just.

"After more than 20 years of service to my fellow Americans I realize what reality is. The truth is that today many judges, attorneys, police officials and officers are devotees of the religion of Secular Humanism (S.H.), myself included.

"Some of our members (mainly out of fear) will not admit that S.H. is a religion. *They are apprehensive that **we may be treated as the so called "Christians" have been treated** under the doctrine of Separation of Church and State.* Such fear might be well founded if this were 15 to 20 years ago. Not so today. Reason being, *colleagues of our faith are, for the most part, **in control** of the agencies and organizations, such as the ACLU, ABA, Justice Department etc., that would normally protest such cases.* Although this may at first seem unfair, it is not. But allow me to proceed, and I believe you will come to full understanding of this and many other important facts."

He openly admits biased, selective treatment against Christianity and Christians due to agents in higher positions in key government and watchdog agencies.

"My feelings are that it is time *we shepherds open the eyes of our flock and further sort out those we cannot take with us into the 21st century."*

Read that again. "We shepherds" must "sort out" our "flock." He reveals that initiates of mystery schools consider themselves the shepherds of the general public, of humanity collectively, whom they see as "sheep" – or "sheeple." They believe that it is their responsibility to sort out the flock – i.e. cull, or otherwise eliminate those who will not hearken to the shepherds as the 21st century rolls forth.

"Any that would deny that our religion of S.H. is not a valid religion should do their homework. The Supreme Court decided that it is a religion some years ago in the *Torcaso vs Abington, Abington vs Schempp, and in Torcaso vs Watkins* cases. According to the High Court, it is "...belief, not creed, or cult which appears to be the essence of religion." It further explains that, "...belief refers to some sort of universal view of life, of the world of mankind – a belief that is held to be true about mankind." In essence the Supreme Court said that one's religion can be "...any world view with or without reference to GOD, theistic or non-theistic in nature". I hope this helps others to understand our Faith. However, this of course is not the main point of *my speech*. [Ed. Note: Here is where it becomes apparent that this was not originally composed as a letter, neither addressed directly to McLamb, but a transcription of this police chief's

speech delivered to others, and then this transcription was sent to McLamb.]

MIS-TREATMENT OF HUMANIST OFFICERS

"I wish to address the abuse of Police Officers who ascribe, *knowingly or unknowingly*, to the moral tenets of our religion in regards to ethics and morals. Nationwide our devotees are enduring horrible discrimination at the hands of a very hypocritical faction of society, the Christians. This discrimination comes as we Humanists exercise our own religious beliefs and apply our morals "on the job", so to speak. Yet, other officers may apply their own individual belief systems (morals and ethics) at will, without any condemnation. This is undeniable discrimination!"

Note how brazenly he twists and conveniently redefines the terms "morals," "ethics," and "hypocritical" – even the term "discrimination." To him, discrimination includes punishing law enforcement officers who "commit dishonest acts to put criminals away" whenever doing so is deemed by Secular Humanist adherents to be a "just cause."

"Fortunately, our religion is the fastest growing of any in all of history and many of the younger generation within the criminal justice system, including police officers, who ascribe to sound Secular Humanist principals are now in management which is of benefit to all. *This does give us sway power, and is a plus for our side.* Still, there is far too much discrimination against those who would apply *a most important principle* of our religion – "Situation Ethics".

"The principal of Situation Ethics allows the individual to *focus correctly on only the goal to be accomplished.* Morally speaking, little if any consideration need be given to the method or means, as nothing else supersedes its importance. Of course concern is given to finding a means of accomplishing a task or goal, so as to have the least negative impact on the least amount of our people."

Simply stated, this is the philosophy of "The end justifies the means" – he merely sugar coats it by insisting that there's an effort made "to have the least negative impact on the least amount of our people." *Our* people – mystery school initiates and those willing to obey them.

"In my youth I recall hearing the great Green Bay Packers coach Vince Lombardi describe it this way: "Winning is not everything; it is the only thing." *Much of our society lives by this principal today.* Yes, even many of those who "profess other faiths" and occupy pulpits throughout America. Personally, I think the principle of Situation Ethics is best described by examining *the legal definition of ethics and morals given by our now compatriots, the Communists.* The Communist definition is: "EVERYTHING is ethical and moral as long as it promotes World Communism." *This is pure Secular Humanism.* We can learn much, incidentally, about total commitment from the Communists. The Marxists

AN OVERT WARNING TO RESISTERS OF THE NEW AGE

have, *out of pragmatic necessity*, expurgated a minimum of 90 million people in the pursuit of man's noblest mission – world peace. What intelligent person could call "immoral" any means used to accomplish this all important goal?

"In our great Humanist Manifesto signed in 1933 and 1973, *we explain our moral creed which is very much **the same as the Marxist creed***, yet set forth in much more palatable and tactful terms. [Ed. Note: In other words, "We uphold the same ruthless beliefs and codes, but we sugar coat the language as to make it easier for the American public to swallow."] Here is a brief summation of our beliefs regarding Ethics and Truth:

ETHICS

"Moral values derive their source from human experience. Ethics is autonomous and situational, needing no theological or ideological sanction. Ethics stems from human need and interest. To deny this distorts the whole basis of life... We strive for the good life, here and now." – Humanist Manifesto II, 1973.

AUTHORITY AND TRUTH

"We reject those features of traditional religious morality that deny humans a full appreciation of their own potentialities and responsibilities. Traditional religions often offer solace to humans, but, as often, they inhibit humans from helping themselves or experiencing their full potentialities... We can discover no divine purpose or providence for the human species... Humans are responsible for what we are or will become. No deity will save us: we must save ourselves." – Humanist Manifesto II, 1973.

"After 20 plus years of conditioning, our society now largely subscribes to this philosophy. Some of you who practice "selective" Christianity are closer to our faith than to the superstitions of the Bible Thumpers of old. (In selective Christianity, of course, you choose [what] to believe in, and discard the parts that are not convenient.) Don't you see that in this we are just alike? Your "faith" is actually based on what is right under man's desire. We Humanists are in fact more honest. We admit that there is no God – that it is only Man's desires that are important. You leaders of these "selective Christians" preach that your faith is based on some parts of "God's Law" but, in actuality the majority is based on what feels good or is convenient."

In the scriptures, this wholesale embracing of personal justification is referred to as "becoming a law unto one's self." This trait is a necessary characteristic to be embraced within the doctrine of Secular Humanism, but to the Lord it is abomination. It is the epitome of pride, the essence of vanity, and for the Christian believer it is the pathway to apostasy.⁴

"Quite obviously, America's government now operates under the guiding principles of Humanism. Deception, lying, cheating, stealing, killing is *all moral* if it promotes the *attainment of our essential goals*. This is true

righteousness. A prime example can be seen in the recent war against Iraq. [Ed. Note: keep in mind this refers to the first Iraq "Gulf War" in the early 90's.] Over 250,000 have lost their lives so far, and more are dying every day – all for the attainment of a higher good, the goal of our great Humanist leaders: WORLD PEACE through World Government.

"This New Age teaching is the reason why, for example, a police officer (one of Secular Humanist persuasion) is likely to risk his very life to save a member of society one moment and the very next moment take the witness stand and lie in order to win an important case. This is not to be considered immoral, given the particular standard of ethics upon which such an officer bases his morality – namely, that the end justifies any means. (In other words again, the "Higher Good" principle!) Many people still do not understand this. They don't understand that this is why our presidents and their staffs, members of Congress and hosts of others with leadership roles in America – lawyers, judges, etc. – lie and cheat right along side our dedicated humanist Law Enforcers. To repeat, all for the greater good of society, i.e. the system.

*"What the Masses must be made to understand, and never be allowed to forget, is that this is for their own good. They should know by now that those who are actually in control of our government (as Col. Oliver North explained) truly know what is best for the people. They must also know that under the New World Order, the Justice System's primary mission will be to **protect the system from the masses**. It is precisely in view of this that we on the inside have been obligated all along to use the system to suppress dissenters as quickly as possible – before any radical Anti-World Government, Anti-Humanist group can gain the upper hand.*

*"You're aware of course, that the vast majority of Americans seek only peace and security. They hardly even realize that they have virtually **made government their new god**, to which they turn for the fulfillment of every need. Our New Age leaders (and we soldiers as their "arms and legs") stand ready to give the Masses all for which they pray.*

*"Let me repeat: Our job within the Criminal Justice system today is to protect the PLAN, the SYSTEM, and punish those that **our leaders** decide are enemies of that System. Of course now, as with our Soviet colleagues, under New Age Humanist Situation Ethics, we are not limited in the methods we may apply to win. We can therefore proceed with unobstructed haste to make the masses safe and peaceful.*

*"Let's look again at our example of that police officer who routinely risks his life for others and yet will lie on the witness stand to help his government win some case in court. If some of you are still surprised at this then perhaps you haven't understood what I have been trying to convey. *Nor have you understood what your children have learned so well over the last 20 years within the government school system.**

"It is that we are living in a new age where man has wisely placed his trust

AN OVERT WARNING TO RESISTERS OF THE NEW AGE

in government instead of some superstition called the divine or God. It is the old religious morals that have caused all of our problems. A new age calls for a new belief system, a new moral code, a new religion. It is exciting to see most all of the religions of the world coming nicely together, united in preparation to serve the New World Order. We must all dedicate ourselves to obeying our leaders without question and to the instruction of succeeding generations toward our utopian goals of World Peace."

There's absolutely nothing "new" about any of this – only the package it's being delivered in.

"I would like to introduce you to one present-day scholar Dr. Sidney Simon, who has been very effective, and deserving of much credit for his efforts in this work of re-educating humanity. He speaks plainly and his meaning is unmistakable, as when he says:

"We do not need any more preaching about right and wrong. The old 'thou shalt nots' simply are not relevant." He goes on to explain to the child educators he is addressing that "values clarification" is a method for teachers to change the values of children 'without getting caught'. (*Values Clarification is another term for situation Ethics*).

"A book in use by our educators called, *Weep For Our Children*, spells out "values clarification" as part of the new morality.

"It's OK to lie. It's OK to steal. It's OK to have premarital sex. It's OK to cheat or to kill if these things are part of your value system, and you have clarified these values for yourself. The important thing is not what values you choose, but that you have chosen them yourself freely and without coercion of parents, spouse, priest, friends, ministers or social pressure of any kind." It is such S.H. proponents in the government schools (the teachers) whom we can thank for re-molding the values of these next generations.

"When the government national Child Care bill is passed it will be a great day for Humanists and proponents of World Peace. What wonders we can achieve once we have the attention of the nation's pre-schoolers for 6 to 9 hours a day! Look what we have already accomplished with the older age groups of America's youth.

"As I hinted earlier, this new society, based on the deity of Man, will demand a new kind of Law Enforcer.

"One of our educators said to me some weeks ago, "America's religious zealots of the past would be shocked at the changes the people have allowed." She was correct, for after all, it was James Madison that said, "We have staked the whole future of American civilization, not upon the power of government, far from it. We have staked the future... upon the capacity of each and all of us to govern ourselves, to sustain ourselves,

according to the Ten Commandments of God."''

On this note, I cannot recommend strongly enough the book by Charlotte Iserbyt *The Deliberate Dumbing Down of America*.⁵ She ought to know – both her father and grandfather were members of Yale's Skull & Bones, covered in a previous chapter.

"Ah, but it is a new day, and we are fast proceeding into the 21st Century. *Americans no longer wish to assume the responsibilities of governing themselves.* Happily, for them, there is a whole new generation of very dedicated leaders and enforcers in government to see that they are cared for.

ENFORCEMENT MANPOWER

"Let me address for a moment the question of Police manpower. As the citizens relinquish, out of fear, more of their rights, more Enforcers are required to regulate and supervise the people's activities so that they remain safe and peaceful. Who would have thought 100 years ago that the integration of fear of literally everything would have been the answer to establishing the New World Order? Credit for this innovation goes to the Free Thinkers of the last generation.

"Now the older generation known as "Peace Officers", "Servants of the People", might not so readily have adopted, nor fit into, this new order of things. Fortunately, this has not posed too great a problem, due to the fact that they are rapidly being replaced through natural attrition, i.e. death or retirement. The next 7 or 8 years will see the last of them removed.

"At the same time, police agencies are of necessity attempting more and more to screen out before hiring those prospective officers who believe in the old religious superstitions. This is wise because *these zealots will not do the things that will be required of them under the new system.* Those remaining police officers who openly profess a belief system steeped in old world Religious Fundamentalism, can be and are being phased out on any number of charges, such as can be substantiated over time or with the help of a little innovation on the part of new management.

"Some of the "old time" officers complain that this type of job discrimination is "unconstitutional and immoral", but we know they are wrong. Under Situation Ethics all things are moral as long as they promote the goal. Therefore they are not being removed for any evil cause; *they are incompatible and simply non-functional for the duties that will be required of them.*

SUPERVISING A HYPOCRITICAL PUBLIC

"I feel I need to say again that if a professional police officer must lie against those who violate the Law, then it is moral. The same is true when government judges and attorneys withhold evidence and witnesses from the jury to win their cases. When a politician lies to win an office, or makes deals that promote the New Order, it is moral.

AN OVERT WARNING TO RESISTERS OF THE NEW AGE

"Let me tell you what is truly immoral. I will use the issuance of traffic violations as only one example. True immorality is when 5 out of 10 "good upstanding citizens" take the witness stand, swear an oath to their God, and then proceed to fabricate lies to get out of their tickets. This our Enforcement Officers witness daily in court. To them this is not only immoral but highly hypocritical.

"The Enforcer's dishonesty helps society as a whole. *If a government agent lied for personal reasons it would be immoral; if done for the betterment of mankind, it is not.* And that is the most important lesson I bring you today. It is one thing when a leader, or agent of government has to lie or otherwise deceives his subjects. It is quite another when an ordinary individual from among the masses, "bites the hand that feeds him" by lying to those who are bringing salvation in this brave new world. Do we see this important difference?

"The Old World understood that it was the greatest of sins to lie to or deceive God. The generations of devotees that wish to enter the New World must likewise be brought to the understanding that it is the greatest of sins to lie to or deceive their new God, Government. Any such disloyalty would surely hamper the progress of those engaged in ushering in the glorious New World Order.

RESISTANCE TO THE NEW ORDER

"We are not concerned with the few who may resist this New Order, for out of pragmatic necessity their fate has been amply allowed for in the Master Plan. What we are most concerned about at present is that the obedient masses be made to understand that it is detrimental to progress for them to suggest that their Supervisors wallow under the pressure and futility of the antiquated superstitions, morals and dogma of the past. There will be some difficult changes facing the person entering this New Society. On these issues, however, we can assure the people there will be no compromise.

"Thank you for listening. [Ed. note: another indication that this was a transcribed speech originally.] May the blessing of the New Order come swiftly upon us. So Mote It Be."

There's two key phrases within the letter where the esoterically-pseudonymed police chief author exposes himself to either be a high-level Mason or other mystery school initiate: his conspicuous use of the phrase "morals and dogma," the title of Albert Pike's revered Masonic book; as well as the ending phrase "So Mote It Be," which is used at the closing of many Masonic rituals, and is regularly used by other New Age and neo-pagan (Thelema, Wicca and Adonism) entities.

"So mote it be" is a ritual phrase used by Freemasons and more recently Neopagans. It means "so may it be", and may be said at the end of a prayer in a similar way to "amen". The phrase appears at the end of the

14th century Halliwell or Regius Manuscript, the earliest known Masonic document. The phrase has been taken up by neopagans and they use it in a similar way in their ceremonies and rituals.”⁶

The Police Chief is making the message perfectly clear to everyone – to stalwart Christian traditionalists, to other secret society members, to doubters, scoffers and cynics, as well as to spineless, wavering, self-seeking entities. He is saying: “This is the way it is – both now and, increasingly, down the road. When the New World Order is fully realized, this is *exactly* what is expected of you.”

Editor's Response to the Letter

The following is Aid & Abet editor Jack McLamb's personal feelings, which he put in the newsletter following the police chief's letter/speech:

“EDITOR: This article was presented to Aid and Abet for publication by a long-time member of the Police profession. The writer has used a pen name... because he does not wish to make himself known at this time...”

“It would be a rare officer reading the Chief's article who would not be mentally aroused by it. Whereas most of his ideas expressed are at variance to my own views, he nonetheless has raised a number of points I can agree with.

“Several of these are:

1. The direction in which Law Enforcement and our Democratic Socialist government is rapidly heading – i.e., toward world government.
2. A cleverly deceived and slumbering Public truly is responsible for having traded its liberties for security.
3. It is brilliance (not stupidity or accident) that allows us to not solve the nation's crime problem.
4. There does exist an elaborate plan (developed behind the scenes by anti-God forces) that is directing our nation's slide into totalitarianism.
5. The true Christian Police officer who is still in the profession honestly will not fit in with the prevailing mores of the New World Order. He absolutely will not be able to commit the acts against fellow countrymen that will be required of him. Such officers are already being put to the test today.

“One point on which I'll take issue with Chief Orpheus concerns the

AN OVERT WARNING TO RESISTERS OF THE NEW AGE

number of honest, dedicated, morally-sound lawmen still serving on the force today. However far downward the more sinister forces of change may have carried us thus far, I still believe that the percentages of "old-school", rock-solid, high-principled officers remaining is considerably higher than the Chief seems to suggest. I know, because I hear from many of the good ones here at Aide and Abet.

"The Chief is correct that before the plan of the New World Order can take effect these officers will have to go. Their replacements are to be programmed, anti-God, non-thinkers, (Humanistic!) who will do what they are told without any questions or hesitation. Many officers have witnessed that even today only the best followers get promoted. Therefore many currently in Police Management are defenders of the System and are no longer on the side of the People.

"These remaining good officers – who exactly are they? Some are now well-informed Patriots who are working with us to educate their fellow officers, attempting to return them to true service of the People.

"Then there is that quite larger group, also fiercely patriotic and dedicated to serve. These latter, however (usually through no fault of their own) have in varying degrees been misled and deceived by those from whom they received their education and training. Whether by design or default, they have been deprived of a correct understanding of their proper role of service in society; likewise they have been largely kept in the dark as to who the real enemy of our nation is.

"Thirty-five percent of these good officers are Viet Nam War Vets. Some are National Guardsmen and Reservists who served in the recent war against Iraq [Ed. note: once again, this is referring to the early 90's Gulf War of the first President Bush]. They are worth saving, for they love America with a vengeance, just as does the retired Vet and Cop putting out this publication. There are a million-plus brave, dedicated Street Soldiers out there that are supposed to belong to "We the People".

"My job, with the help of many police colleagues and private sector Patriots, is to win them back to our side.

"It looks certain we are going to need them in the days ahead."

1 3 Nephi 3:3,7-9 *The Book of Mormon*

2 <http://jackmclamb.community.officelive.com/default.aspx>

3 Orpheus was a legendary musician, poet, and prophet in ancient Greek religion and myth. The major stories about him are centered on his ability to charm all living things and even stones with his music.... To the Greeks, Orpheus was a founder and prophet of the so-called "Orphic" mysteries.... Ancient Greek sources note Orpheus's Thracian origins. Archaeologists have interpreted finds within

ancient Thrace as evidence of Orphic cult.

(Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Orpheus>)

- 4 In Romans 2:13-15, Paul discusses how unbelieving Gentiles follow whatever code they establish for themselves, via personal emotions or limited logic, and demonstrate through their behavior that law which is written in their hearts – “For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified. For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while [i.e. meanwhile] accusing or else excusing one another;”

Also, in D&C 88:34-35, the Lord says while expounding upon those who inherit the Telestial (lowest) kingdom of glory: “And again, verily I say unto you, that which is governed by law is also preserved by law and perfected and sanctified by the same. That which breaketh a law, and abideth not by law, but seeketh to become a law unto itself, and willeth to abide in sin, and altogether abideth in sin, cannot be sanctified by law, neither by mercy, justice, nor judgment. Therefore, they must remain filthy still.”

- 5 “Charlotte Thomson Iserbyt is an American freelance writer who served as a Senior Policy Advisor in the Office of Educational Research and Improvement (OERI), U.S. Department of Education during the first term of U.S. President Ronald Reagan, and staff employee of the US State Department (South Africa, Belgium, South Korea). She was born circa 1930. Her father and grandfather were Yale University graduates and members of the Skull and Bones secret society.

“She is known for writing the book *The Deliberate Dumbing Down of America*. The book claims that changes gradually brought into the American public education system attempt to eliminate the influences of a child's parents (religion, morals, national patriotism), and mold the child into a member of the proletariat in preparation for a socialist-collectivist world of the future. She alleges that these changes originated from plans formulated primarily by the Andrew Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Education, Rockefeller General Education Board, and details what she says are the psychological methods used to implement and effect the changes.

“In an interview concerning secret societies and the elite agenda she disclosed that in the early 1980s she had a chance to meet with Norman Dodd who had been the chief investigator for the United States House Select Committee to Investigate Tax-Exempt Foundations and Comparable Organizations commonly known as the B. Carroll Reece Committee. In the video she claims that Dodd discussed a 'network' of individuals including Carnegie who planned to bring about world peace by means of rapid changes in society. These change would be brought about by involving the populace in various wars and military conflicts. She further claimed that Dodd had discussions with Rowan Gaither, the president of the Ford Foundation in which he revealed that directives from the President of the United States compelled foundations related to the Ford Foundation to direct their funding into bringing about the merger of the USA with the Soviet Union.”

NOTES

(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Charlotte_Thomson_Iserbyt)

6 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/So_mote_it_be

SILENT WEAPONS FOR QUIET WARS

Enoch was high and lifted up, even in the bosom of the Father, and of the Son of Man; and behold, the power of Satan was upon all the face of the earth.

And he saw angels descending out of heaven; and he heard a loud voice saying: Wo, wo be unto the inhabitants of the earth.

And he beheld Satan; and he had a great chain in his hand, and it veiled the whole face of the earth with darkness; and he looked up and laughed, and his angels rejoiced.

– Moses¹

SILENT WEAPONS FOR QUIET WARS

GRASSHOPPER1: Hopper, I've been thinking.... Why go back to Ant Island at all?

[Hopper becomes furious. Approaches the other grasshoppers.]

HOPPER: [feigning joviality] Guys, order another round because we're staying here!

[all the grasshoppers cheer]

HOPPER: What was I thinking? Going back to Ant Island. I mean, we just got here, and we have more than enough food. Right? Why go back? [pauses] But there was that ant that stood up to me.

GRASSHOPPER2: Yeah, but we can forget about him!

GRASSHOPPER3: Yeah, it was just one ant.

GRASSHOPPER4: One ant!

HOPPER: Yeah, you're right. It's just one ant.

GRASSHOPPER3: Yeah, boss. They're puny!

HOPPER: [pulls a grain out of a large dispenser] Say, let's pretend this grain is a puny little ant. [Throws grain at Grasshopper3] Did that hurt?

GRASSHOPPER3: Nope.

HOPPER: Well, how about this one? [Throws grain at Grasshopper2]

GRASSHOPPER2: Are you kidding?

HOPPER: Well, how about **this**?

[Hopper pulls the stopper out of the dispenser. It violently empties out. A flood of grain crushes Grasshoppers 2, 3 and 4 under a large pile.]

HOPPER: [climbs upon the just-created large pile of grain] *You let one ant stand up to us then they ALL might stand up. **Those puny little ants outnumber us 100 to one. And if they ever figure that out, THERE GOES OUR WAY OF LIFE! It's not about food** [Ed. note: **money, or wealth, or possessions**]. **It's about keeping those ants in line** [i.e. **ruling and controlling** them]. That's why we're going back! Does anybody else want to stay?*

[Terrified, all the other grasshoppers begin flapping their wings, preparing to leave.]

– Dialogue from the animated film *A Bug's Life*²

If there is any part of this book that I hope the reader takes the time to read in its entirety, I pray that it is *this* chapter. Please read it word for word, deeply ponder it and pray about it.

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

"Silent Weapons for Quiet Wars, An Introduction Programming Manual was uncovered quite by accident on July 7, 1986 when an employee of Boeing Aircraft Co. purchased a surplus IBM copier for scrap parts at a sale, and discovered inside details of a plan, hatched in the embryonic days of the "Cold War" which called for control of the masses through manipulation of industry, peoples' pastimes, education and political leanings. It called for a quiet revolution, putting brother against brother, and diverting the public's attention from what is really going on."

This is the preface that was given to this remarkable **Top Secret** document by those who first published it in book and pamphlet formats. Further clarification about this document is given by the original publishers as follows:

"We feel that we are not endangering the "National Security" by reproducing this document, quite the contrary... we feel that we are not only within our rights to publish it, but morally bound to do so.... [it is a] training manual... [presented to] selectee[s] at the C.I.A. Training Center... printed for the purpose of introducing the selectee to the conspiracy.

"It has been authenticated by four different technical writers for Military Intelligence, one just recently retired who wants very much to have this manual distributed throughout the world, and one who is still employed as an Electronics Engineer by the Federal Government, and has access to the entire series of Training Manuals. One was stationed in Hawaii, and held the highest security clearance in the Naval Intelligence [Ed. note: this is referring to Mr. William Cooper, who is introduced later in this book], and another who is now teaching at a university, and has been working with the Central Intelligence Agency for a number of years...."

To say that this document is revealing would be a glaring understatement. It is arguable that no other Top Secret document which has ever been leaked (as of yet) is more important for the general public to read and comprehend. No others so thoroughly disclose the mindset, agenda, tactics and literal weaponry that are being used against the "profane" (i.e. **us**, the "sheeple"). ***There is no other known document that is a greater smoking gun than this.***

The original document is approximately 36 8½" x 11" single-spaced pages long, and contains many technical drawings. It is available in its entirety online, complete with scans of the original technical drawings³. A PDF of it is included in the supplementary material of this book.⁴

I quote extensively from the most critical portions of it, leaving out nearly all of the images of the technical equations and the manual's elaborations on them. Occasionally I interject with my own comments (emphasis added):

TOP SECRET

Silent Weapons for Quiet Wars

Operations Research Technical Manual TM-SW7905.1

Welcome Aboard

"This publication marks *the 25th anniversary of the Third World War*, called the "Quiet War", being conducted *using subjective biological warfare*, fought with "silent weapons."

"This book contains an introductory description of this war, its strategies, and its weaponry.

May 1979 #74-1120

Security

"It is patently impossible to discuss social engineering or the automation of a society, i.e., the engineering of social automation systems (silent weapons) on a national or worldwide scale *without implying extensive objectives of social control and destruction of human life, i.e., slavery and genocide.*

"This manual is in itself an analog declaration of intent. *Such a writing must be secured from public scrutiny. Otherwise, it might be recognized as a technically formal declaration of domestic war.* Furthermore, whenever any person or group of persons in a position of great power and without full knowledge and consent of the public, uses such knowledge and methodologies for economic conquest – *it must be understood that a state of domestic warfare exists between said person or group of persons and the public.*

"The solution of today's problems requires *an approach which is ruthlessly candid, with no agonizing over religious, moral or cultural values.*

"You have qualified for this project *because of your ability to look at human society with cold objectivity*, and yet analyze and discuss your observations and conclusions with others of similar intellectual capacity without the loss of discretion or humility. Such virtues are exercised in your own best interest. Do not deviate from them.

Historical Introduction

"Silent weapon technology has evolved from *Operations Research (O.R.)*, a

strategic and tactical methodology developed under the Military Management in England during World War II. The original purpose of Operations Research was to study the strategic and tactical problems of air and land defense with the objective of effective use of limited military resources against foreign enemies (i.e., logistics).

"It was soon recognized by those in positions of power that the same methods might be useful for totally controlling a society. But better tools were necessary.

"Social engineering (the analysis and automation of a society) requires the correlation of great amounts of constantly changing economic information (data), so *a high-speed computerized data-processing system was necessary which could race ahead of the society and predict when society would arrive for capitulation.*

"Relay computers were too slow, but the electronic computer, invented in 1946 by J. Presper Eckert and John W. Mauchly, filled the bill.

"The next breakthrough was the development of the *simplex method* of linear programming in 1947 by the mathematician George B. Dantzig.

"Then in 1948, the transistor, invented by J. Bardeen, W.H. Brattain, and W. Shockley, promised great expansion of the computer field by reducing space and power requirements.

"With these three inventions under their direction, *those in positions of power strongly suspected that it was possible for them to control the whole world with the push of a button.*

"Immediately, the Rockefeller Foundation got in on the ground floor by making a four-year grant to Harvard College, funding the *Harvard Economic Research Project* for the study of the structure of the American Economy. One year later, in 1949, The United States Air Force joined in.

"In 1952 the grant period terminated, and *a high-level meeting of the Elite* was held to determine the next phase of social operations research. The Harvard project had been very fruitful, as is borne out by the publication of some of its results in 1953 suggesting the feasibility of economic (social) engineering. (*Studies in the Structure of the American Economy* – copyright 1953 by Wassily Leontief, International Science Press Inc., White Plains, New York).

"Engineered in the last half of the decade of the 1940's, the new Quiet War machine stood, so to speak, in sparkling gold-plated hardware on the showroom floor by 1954.

"With the creation of the *maser* in 1954, the promise of ***unlocking unlimited sources of fusion atomic energy*** from the heavy hydrogen in sea water and the consequent availability of unlimited social power was a possibility only decades away."

SILENT WEAPONS FOR QUIET WARS

"[U]nlimited sources of fusion." – Fusion devices were not only invented but implementable for practical uses as far back as the 1950's! The technology which we, the "profane," are allowed access to is antiquated, paltry, and purposefully-polluting compared to all that which is suppressed by (and enjoyed by) the "Elite."

Continuing from *Silent Weapons For Quiet Wars* (emphasis added):

"The combination was irresistible.

"*The Quiet War was quietly **declared by the International Elite** at a meeting held in 1954.* [Ed. note referring to the first meeting held by The Bilderberg Group, as covered in a previous chapter. This *declaration of war* against the "profane" was the primary topic of this first meeting.]

"Although the silent weapons system was nearly exposed 13 years later, the evolution of the new weapon-system has never suffered any major setbacks.

"*This volume marks the **25th anniversary of the beginning of the Quiet War.*** Already this domestic war has had many victories on many fronts throughout the world.

Political Introduction

"In 1954 it was well recognized by those in positions of authority that it was only a matter of time, only a few decades, before the general public would be able to grasp and upset the cradle of power, for *the very elements of the new silent-weapon technology were as accessible for a public utopia as they were for providing a private utopia.*

"*The issue of primary concern, **that of dominance,*** revolved around the subject of the energy sciences.

Energy

"Energy is recognized as the key to all activity on earth. Natural science is the study of the sources and control of natural energy, and social science, theoretically expressed as economics, is the study of the sources and control of social energy. Both are bookkeeping systems: mathematics. Therefore, mathematics is the primary energy science. And ***the bookkeeper can be king if the public can be kept ignorant of the methodology of the bookkeeping.***

"All science is merely a means to an end. *The means is knowledge. The end is control.* Beyond this remains only one issue: Who will be the beneficiary?

"In 1954 this was the issue of primary concern. Although the so-called "moral issues" were raised, *in view of the law of natural selection it was agreed that a nation or world of people who will not use their intelligence are no better than animals who do not have intelligence. Such people are beasts of burden and steaks on the table by choice and consent.* [Ed. note: *steaks*. Not stakes, but steaks.]

"Consequently, in the interest of future world order, peace, and tranquility, *it was decided to privately wage a quiet war against the American public with an ultimate objective of permanently shifting the natural and social energy (**wealth**) of the undisciplined and irresponsible many into the hands of the self-disciplined, responsible, and worthy few.*

"In order to implement this objective, it was necessary to *create, secure, and apply new weapons* which, as it turned out, were *a class of weapons so subtle and sophisticated in their principle of operation and public appearance as to earn for themselves the name "silent weapons."*

"In conclusion, *the objective of economic research, as conducted by the magnates of capital (banking) and the industries of commodities (goods) and services, is the establishment of an economy which is **totally predictable and manipulable.***

"In order to achieve a totally predictable economy, *the low-class elements of society must be brought under total control, i.e., must be housebroken, trained, and assigned a yoke and long-term social duties from a very early age, before they have an opportunity to question the propriety of the matter. In order to achieve such conformity, **the lower-class family unit must be disintegrated by a process of increasing preoccupation of the parents and the establishment of government-operated day-care centers for the occupationally orphaned children.***

"The *quality of education given to the lower class **must be of the poorest sort,** so that the moat of ignorance isolating the inferior class from the superior class is and remains incomprehensible to the inferior class. With such an initial handicap, *even bright lower class individuals have little if any hope of extricating themselves from their assigned lot in life. **This form of slavery is essential to maintain some measure of social order, peace, and tranquility for the ruling upper class.****

Descriptive Introduction of the Silent Weapon

"Everything that is expected from an ordinary weapon is expected from a silent weapon by its creators, but only in its own manner of functioning.

"*It shoots situations, instead of bullets; propelled by data processing, instead of chemical reaction (explosion); originating from bits of data, instead of grains of gunpowder; from a computer, instead of a gun; operated by a computer programmer, instead of a marksman; **under the***

SILENT WEAPONS FOR QUIET WARS

*orders of a **banking magnate**, instead of a military general.*

"It makes no obvious explosive noises, causes no obvious physical or mental injuries, and does not obviously interfere with anyone's daily social life.

"Yet it makes an unmistakable "noise," causes unmistakable physical and mental damage, and unmistakably interferes with the daily social life, i.e., **unmistakable to a trained observer**, one who knows what to look for.

"The public cannot comprehend this weapon, and therefore cannot believe that they are being attacked and subdued by a weapon.

"The public *might instinctively feel that something is wrong*, but that is because of the technical nature of the silent weapon, they cannot express their feeling in a rational way, or handle the problem with intelligence. *Therefore, they do not know how to cry for help, and do not know how to associate with others to defend themselves against it.*

"When a silent weapon is *applied gradually*, the public adjusts/adapts to its presence and *learns to tolerate* its encroachment on their lives until the pressure (psychological via economic) becomes too great and they crack up. [Ed. note: the now-cliché allegory comes to mind of the frog in a slow-heating pot of water: it constantly adjusts itself to the gradual rise in temperature. By the time it feels the need to jump out, its energy has been sapped through heat exhaustion and it gets boiled to death.]

"Therefore, the silent weapon is *a type of biological warfare. It attacks the vitality, options, and mobility of the individuals of a society by knowing, understanding, manipulating, and attacking their sources of natural and social energy, and **their physical, mental, and emotional strengths and weaknesses.***

Theoretical Introduction

"Give me control over a nation's currency, and I care not who makes its laws." – Mayer Amschel Rothschild, 1743 – 1812

"Today's silent weapons technology is an outgrowth of a simple idea discovered, succinctly expressed, and effectively applied by the quoted *Mr. Mayer Amschel Rothschild*. Mr. Rothschild discovered the missing passive component of economic theory known as economic inductance. He, of course, did not think of his discovery in these 20th-century terms, and, to be sure, *mathematical analysis had to wait for the Second Industrial Revolution, the rise of the theory of mechanics and electronics, and finally, the invention of the electronic computer* before it could be effectively applied in the control of the world economy.

General Energy Concepts

"In the study of energy systems, there always appears three elementary concepts. These are potential energy, kinetic energy, and energy dissipation. And *corresponding to these concepts, there are three idealized, essentially pure **physical counterparts** called passive components.*

1. In the science of physical mechanics, the phenomenon of *potential energy* is associated with a physical property called elasticity or stiffness, and can be represented by a stretched spring.
In electronic science, potential energy is stored in a *capacitor* instead of a spring. This property is called capacitance instead of elasticity or stiffness.
2. In the science of physical mechanics, the phenomenon of *kinetic energy* is associated with a physical property called inertia or mass, and can be represented by a mass or a flywheel in motion.
In electronic science, kinetic energy is stored in an *inductor* (in a magnetic field) instead of a mass. This property is called inductance instead of inertia.
3. In the science of physical mechanics, the phenomenon of *energy dissipation* is associated with a physical property called friction or resistance, and can be represented by a dashpot or other device which converts energy into heat.
In electronic science, dissipation of energy is performed by an element called either a *resistor* or a *conductor*, the term "resistor" being the one generally used to describe a more ideal device (e.g., wire) employed to convey electronic energy efficiently from one location to another. The property of a resistance or conductor is measured as either resistance or conductance reciprocals.

"In economics these three energy concepts are associated with:

1. Economic Capacitance – Capital (money, stock/inventory, investments in buildings and durables, etc.)
2. Economic Conductance – Goods (production flow coefficients)
3. Economic Inductance – Services (the influence of the population of industry on output)

"*All of the mathematical theory developed in the study of one energy system (e.g., mechanics, electronics, etc.) can be immediately applied in the study of any other energy system (e.g., economics). [i.e. – the same mathematical equations and theories that apply to electronics are equally as functional with predictable results when applied to social engineering on a macro scale.]*

Mr. Rothschild's Energy Discovery

"What Mr. Rothschild had discovered was the basic principle of power, influence, and control over people as applied to economics. *That principle is "when you assume the appearance of power, people soon give it to you."*

"Mr. Rothschild had discovered that *currency or deposit loan accounts had the required appearance of power that could be used to induce people (inductance, with people corresponding to a magnetic field) into surrendering their real wealth [i.e. their gold and/or other precious metals and gems] in exchange for a promise of greater wealth (instead of real compensation). They would put up real collateral in exchange for a loan of promissory notes.* Mr. Rothschild found that he could issue more notes than he had backing for, so long as he had someone's stock of gold as a persuader to show his customers.

"*Mr. Rothschild loaned his promissory notes to individuals and to governments. These would create overconfidence. Then he would make money scarce, tighten control of the system, and collect the collateral [Ed. note: i.e. the debtors' tangible goods – houses, assets, property, natural resources or the rights thereto, etc.] through the obligation of contracts.* The cycle was then repeated. *These pressures could be used to ignite a war. Then he would control the availability of currency to determine who would win the war. That government which agreed to give him control of its economic system got his support.*

"Collection of debts was guaranteed by economic aid to the enemy of the debtor. The profit derived from this economic methodology made Mr. Rothschild all the more able to expand his wealth. *He found that the public greed would allow currency to be printed by government order beyond the limits (inflation) of backing in precious metal or the production of goods and services."*

Take a moment to re-read those last two paragraphs. Let them sink in. Ponder their implications. Contemplate whatever knowledge you have of key historic world events over the past 100 years, especially concerning the world wars and regional wars. Then merge the information of those last two paragraphs into your understanding of history.

Recognize the pattern: building nations' economies with promissory notes legitimized as currency, creating artificial overconfidence and inflating the value, then rapidly deflating them ("popping their bubbles") and piling on the economic pressures (recessions, depressions, "austerity measures"), exacerbating the conditions until conflicts erupt and/or a war is ignited – then delivering the greater quantity of capital to the side which agreed to surrender greater economic control of the nation, predictably resulting in

their victory.

It must be understood that this pattern has been repeated for over 200 years, and it is playing out this very day as a deeply entrenched world economic crisis – which is so ugly that no one, especially so-called economic experts, dare discuss in detail the implications of where it's heading. At the time of writing, the US deficit currently stands at roughly 14 **trillion** dollars. The US economy will implode with tremendous force in the near future.

Continuing from *Silent Weapons For Quiet Wars* (emphasis added):

Apparent Capital as "Paper" Inductor

"In this structure, *credit*, presented as a pure element called "*currency*," has the appearance of capital, but is in effect negative capital. Hence, **it has the appearance of service, but is in fact, indebtedness or debt**. It is therefore an economic inductance instead of an economic capacitance, and *if balanced in no other way, will be balanced by the negation of population (war, genocide)*. The total goods and services represent real capital called the gross national product, and currency may be printed up to this level and still represent economic capacitance; but *currency printed beyond this level is subtractive, represents the introduction of economic inductance, and constitutes notes of indebtedness*.

"War is therefore the balancing of the system by killing the true creditors (the public which we have taught to exchange true value for inflated currency) and falling back on whatever is left of the resources of nature and regeneration of those resources.

"Mr. Rothschild had discovered that currency gave him the power to rearrange the economic structure to his own advantage, *to shift economic inductance to those economic positions which would encourage the greatest economic instability and oscillation*.

"The final key to economic control had to wait until there was sufficient data and high-speed computing equipment to keep close watch on the economic oscillations created by price shocking and excess paper energy credits – paper inductance/inflation.

Breakthrough

"The aviation field provided the greatest evolution in economic engineering by way of *the mathematical theory of shock testing*. In this process, a projectile is fired from an airframe on the ground and the impulse of the recoil is monitored by vibration transducers connected to the airframe and wired to chart recorders.

SILENT WEAPONS FOR QUIET WARS

"By studying the echoes or reflections of the recoil impulse in the airframe, it is possible to discover critical vibrations in the structure of the airframe which either vibrations of the engine or *aeolian vibrations* of the wings, or a combination of the two, might reinforce resulting in a resonant self-destruction of the airframe in flight as an aircraft. *From the standpoint of engineering, this means that the strengths and weaknesses of the structure of the airframe in terms of vibrational energy can be discovered and manipulated.*

Application in Economics

"To use this method of airframe shock testing in economic engineering, **the prices of commodities are shocked, and the public consumer reaction is monitored.** The resulting echoes of the economic shock are interpreted theoretically by computers and **the psycho-economic structure of the economy is thus discovered.** [Ed. note: recall the 1973 Arab oil embargo (OPEC) crisis. "The 1973 "oil price shock", along with the 1973–1974 stock market crash, have been regarded as the first event since the Great Depression to have a persistent economic effect."⁵] It is by this process that *partial differential and difference matrices* are discovered that **define the family household and make possible its evaluation as an economic industry** (dissipative consumer structure).

"Then **the response of the household to future shocks can be predicted and manipulated, and society becomes a well-regulated animal** with its reins under the control of a sophisticated computer-regulated social energy bookkeeping system.

"Eventually every individual element of the structure comes under computer control **through a knowledge of personal preferences**, such knowledge guaranteed by computer association of consumer preferences (universal product code, UPC; zebra-striped pricing codes on packages) with identified consumers (*identified via association with the use of a credit card and later a permanent "tattooed" body number invisible under normal ambient illumination*)."

Recall that this manual was printed in 1979, when credit cards were in their infancy. 30 years later, they (and debit cards) have all but eliminated the use of both cash and checks. Also, consider all the "preferred customer cards" in existence which most grocery store chains require for one to receive special prices, as well as shopping club cards, chain membership cards, etc. For decades now, all this purchasing data has been fed into mathematical algorithms that sort through it all and provide an extremely accurate snapshot of the mindset of not only the nation as a whole, not only specific national demographics, but also the precise general mentality and emotional/reactionary pulse of states, counties, cities, suburbs, districts, even local blocks and the demographic nuances within them. In the late

1970's, the quantity of data available, as well as the processing power of the computers available (even the secret super computers), were nothing compared to the data mining and processing power of today.

Perhaps in the 1980's, someone reading this would probably have brushed it all off as the science fiction of the paranoid. How can it be conceivable in the "real world?" Can one honestly brush it off likewise today after existing in our technology saturated world?

Have you ever considered the kinds of databases that government entities, such as the NSA, FBI, CIA, etc., have compiled?

Have you ever pondered why Google gives its plethora of incredible applications away for free?

Continuing from *Silent Weapons For Quiet Wars* (emphasis added):

Summary

"Economics is only a social extension of a natural energy system. It, also, has its three passive components. Because of the distribution of wealth and the lack of communication and lack of data, this field has been the last energy field for which a knowledge of these three passive components has been developed.

"Since energy is the key to all activity on the face of the earth, it follows that ***in order to attain a monopoly of energy, raw materials, goods, and services and to establish a world system of slave labor, it is necessary to have a first strike capability in the field of economics.*** In order to maintain our position, *it is necessary that we have absolute first knowledge of the science of control over all economic factors and the first experience at engineering the world economy.*

"In order to achieve such sovereignty, *we must at least achieve this one end: that **the public will not make either the logical or mathematical connection between economics and the other energy sciences or learn to apply such knowledge.***

"This is becoming increasingly difficult to control because more and more businesses are making demands upon their computer programmers to create and apply mathematical models for the management of those businesses.

"*It is only a matter of time before the new breed of private programmer/economists will catch on to the far reaching implications of the work begun at Harvard in 1948. **The speed with which they can communicate their warning to the public will largely depend upon how effective we have been at controlling the media, subverting education, and keeping the public distracted with***

matters of no real importance.

The Economic Model

"Economics, as a social energy science has as a first objective the description of the complex way in which any given unit of resources is used to satisfy some economic want. (Leontief Matrix). This first objective, when it is extended to get the most product from the least or limited resources, comprises that objective of general military and industrial logistics known as Operations Research. (See simplex method of linear programming.)

"The *Harvard Economic Research Project* (1948-) was an extension of World War II *Operations Research*. *Its purpose was to discover the science of controlling an economy: **at first the American economy, and then the world economy.** It was felt that with sufficient mathematical foundation and data, **it would be nearly as easy to predict and control the trend of an economy as to predict and control the trajectory of a projectile. Such has proven to be the case.** Moreover, the economy has been transformed into a guided missile on target.*

"The immediate aim of the Harvard project was to discover the economic structure, what forces change that structure, how the behavior of the structure can be predicted, and how it can be manipulated. What was needed was a well-organized knowledge of the *mathematical structures and interrelationships of investment, production, distribution, and consumption.*

"To make a short story of it all, **it was discovered that an economy obeyed the same laws as electricity** and that all of the mathematical theory and practical and computer know-how developed for the electronic field could be directly applied in the study of economics. This discovery was not openly declared, and **its more subtle implications were and are kept a closely guarded secret, for example that in an economic model, human life is measured in dollars, and that the electric spark generated when opening a switch connected to an active inductor is mathematically analogous to the initiation of war.**

"The greatest hurdle which theoretical economists faced was the accurate description of the household as an industry. This is a challenge because consumer purchases are a matter of choice which in turn is influenced by income, price, and other economic factors.

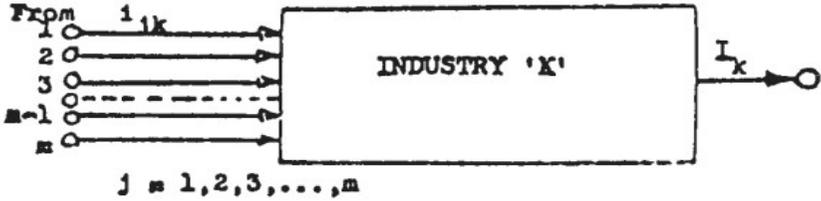
"This hurdle was cleared in *an indirect and statistically approximate way by an application of shock testing to determine the current characteristics, called current technical coefficients, of a household industry*

"Finally, because problems in theoretical economics can be translated very easily into problems of theoretical electronics, and the solution translated

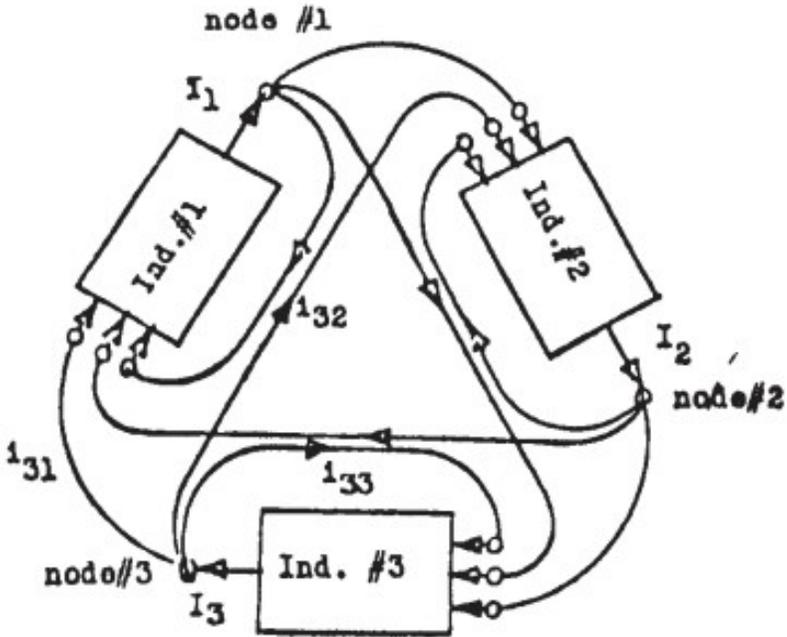
back again, it follows that only a book of language translation and concept definition needed to be written for economics. The remainder could be gotten from standard works on mathematics and electronics. This makes the publication of books on advanced economics unnecessary, and greatly simplifies project security.

At this point, the manual begins defining the categories and classes of industries, and begins laying out theoretical electronic-styled diagrams of how these classes of industry relate and interact with each other on a macro scale.

Two examples out of nearly two dozen diagrams are demonstrated on the following page:



Example Diagram 1



Example Diagram 2

The manual continues giving details into the findings and conclusions of the *Harvard Economic Research Project* for another dozen pages, laying out how various facets of the macro-social-economy equate precisely into electronic theory.

The following segment constitutes many of these sections' headings, and examples of critical parts within those sections (emphasis added):

Economic Inductance

"When the flow of economic value (e.g., money) diminishes, the human population field collapses in order to keep the economic value (money) flowing (extreme case – war). This public inertia is a result of consumer buying habits, expected standard of living, etc., and is generally a phenomenon of self-preservation.

Inductive Factors to Consider

1. Population
2. Magnitude of the economic activities of the government
3. The method of financing these government activities (See *Peter-Paul Principle* – inflation of the currency.) [Ed. note: i.e. "rob Peter to pay Paul"]

Translation

- Charge: coulombs; dollars (1939).
- Flow/Current: amperes (coulombs per second); dollars of flow per year.
- Motivating Force: volts; dollars (output) demand.
- Conductance: amperes per volt; dollars of flow per year per dollar demand.
- Capacitance: coulombs per volt; dollars of production inventory/stock per dollar demand.

Time Flow Relationships and Self-Destructive Oscillations

"Other large ***alternatives to war*** as economic inductors or economic flywheels are *an open-ended social welfare program*, or an *enormous (but fruitful) open-ended space program*.

"The problem with stabilizing the economic system is that there is too much demand on account of (1) too much greed and (2) too much population.

"This creates excessive economic inductance which can only be balanced with economic capacitance (true resources or value – e.g., in goods or

SILENT WEAPONS FOR QUIET WARS

services).

*"The social welfare program is **nothing more than an open-ended credit balance system which creates a false capital industry to give nonproductive people a roof over their heads and food in their stomachs.** This can be useful, however, because **the recipients become state property in return for the "gift," a standing army for the elite.** For he who pays the piper picks the tune.*

*"Those who get hooked on the economic drug, must go to the elite for a fix. In this, the method of introducing large amounts of stabilizing capacitance is by **borrowing on the future "credit" of the world.** This is a fourth law of motion – onset, and consists of performing an action and leaving the system before the reflected reaction returns to the point of action – a delayed reaction.*

*"The means of surviving the reaction is by changing the system before the reaction can return. **By this means, politicians become more popular in their own time and the public pays later.** In fact, **the measure of such a politician is the delay time.***

*"The same thing is achieved by a government by printing money beyond the limit of the gross national product, an economic process called *inflation*. This puts a large quantity of money into the hands of the public and *maintains a balance against their greed, creates a false self-confidence in them and, for awhile, stays the wolf from the door.**

*"They must eventually resort to war to balance the account, because **war ultimately is merely the act of destroying the creditor,** and the *politicians are the publicly hired hit men that justify the act to keep the responsibility and blood off the public conscience.* (See section on consent factors and social-economic structuring.)*

"If the people really cared about their fellow man, they would control their appetites (greed, procreation, etc.) so that they would not have to operate on a credit or welfare social system which steals from the worker to satisfy the bum.

"Since most of the general public will not exercise restraint, there are only two alternatives to reduce the economic inductance of the system.

1. Let the populace bludgeon each other to death in war, which will only result in a total destruction of the living earth.
2. Take control of the world by the use of economic "silent weapons" in a form of "quiet warfare" and *reduce the economic inductance of the world to a safe level **by a process of benevolent slavery and genocide.***

*"The latter option has been taken as the obviously better option. At this point *it should be crystal clear to the reader why absolute secrecy about the silent weapons is necessary.* **The general public refuses to***

improve its own mentality and its faith in its fellow man. It has become a herd of proliferating barbarians, and, so to speak, a blight upon the face of the earth.

“They do not care enough about economic science to learn why they have not been able to avoid war despite religious morality, and their religious or self-gratifying refusal to deal with earthly problems renders the solution of the earthly problem unreachable to them.

“It is left to those few who are truly willing to think and survive as the fittest to survive, to solve the problem for themselves *as the few who really care.* ***Otherwise, exposure of the silent weapon would destroy our only hope of preserving the seed of the future true humanity.***”

In other words, this manual reveals what the 'elite' believe: “*All the blame is to justly befall the masses,* the targeted victims of our machinations, because they are too ignorant, naïve and trusting of us (exactly as we've programmed and manipulated them to be) to use their brains to actually figure out that:

- we have declared a silent war against them
- we are brazenly lying to them
- politicians from both parties are well-compensated and richly rewarded in implementing our desired provisions, and in buying us time by deflecting public outrage
- we lead them like cattle into predictable lifestyles and social ruts
- and they are enslaved by debt and dependence on government

“They simply can't wrap their inferior brains around the fact that *the rutted path we have them locked in is leading them all to the slaughter.* All this will rightly befall them, because we are the few who really care about humanity. True humanity is us – we are the future – all else must invariably succumb to us or perish.”

This is their attitude toward us, the general populace. There are hundreds of thousands of these people, many of whom occupy the most powerful and influential positions in the world, who subscribe to this, who work towards this, who even fervently dedicate their lives with little worldly reward for it. ***They do not disclose to the public that they are a part of it, or that they know anything about it.***

This is the Kingdom of Lucifer. This – is – real.

Continuing from *Silent Weapons For Quiet Wars* (emphasis added):

Industry Equivalent Circuits

Stages of Schematic Simplification

Final Bill of Goods

“Households may be regarded as a productive industry with labor as its output product.”

The Technical Coefficients

The Household Industry

Household Models

“The problem which a theoretical economist faces is that the consumer preferences of any household is not easily predictable and the technical coefficients of any one household tend to be a nonlinear, very complex, and variable function of income, prices, etc.

“*Computer information derived from the **use of the universal product code** [Ed. note: UPC symbols, a.k.a. the “bar codes” on all products that are scanned at supermarkets] in conjunction with **credit-card purchase as an individual household identifier could change this state of affairs**, but the U.P.C. method is not yet available on a national or even a significant regional scale. [Ed note: not in 1979 it wasn't. Can you think of a single product today that does not have a UPC bar code on it?] To compensate for this data deficiency, *an alternate indirect approach of analysis has been adopted known as economic shock testing*. This method, widely used in the aircraft manufacturing industry, develops an aggregate statistical sort of data.*

“Applied to economics, this means that *all of the households in one region or in the whole nation are **studied as a group or class** rather than individually, and the mass behavior rather than the individual behavior is **used to discover useful estimates** of the technical coefficients governing the economic structure of the hypothetical single-household industry.*”

Since 1979 – with UPC codes, RFID chips, new QR pixel-box codes, Google apps, and now through web data mining and the automated scouring of blogs and social networking sites – they are collecting and “crunching” public behavior data in a way that so precisely portrays this household model that they now boast they can predict the future.

In July of 2010, Wired magazine reported the following in an article titled *Google, CIA Invest in 'Future' of Web Monitoring* ⁶ (emphasis added):

"The *investment arms of the CIA and Google* are both backing a company that monitors the web in real time — and says *it uses that information to predict the future*. The company is called Recorded Future, and it scours tens of thousands of websites, blogs and Twitter accounts to find the relationships between people, organizations, actions and incidents — both present and still-to-come....

"*It's not the very first time Google has done business with America's spy agencies....* This appears to be the first time, however, that *the intelligence community and Google have funded the same startup, at the same time....* [T]he investments are bound to be fodder for critics of Google, who already see the search giant as overly cozy with the U.S. Government.... [Ed. note: Is such criticism unfounded?]

"In some corners, the scrutiny of the company's political ties have dovetailed with concerns about how *Google collects and uses its enormous storehouse of search data, e-mail, maps and online documents*. Google, as we all know, ***keeps a titanic amount of information about every aspect of our online lives***. Customers largely have trusted the company so far, because of the quality of their products...."

Google's products are free, and they're exceptionally high quality – just like the sumptuous bait (within which is embedded the hidden hook) that lures big lazy fish to their capture. In using Google products, one is unwittingly feeding the advanced modern-day manipulation systems that are used by the "elite" to quickly progress their goals of abject global enslavement. What is described by this manual *merely represents the now-outdated system of information-collection and processing that was in place more than three decades ago*.

Can any of us, who are outsiders to all of this, even begin to fathom what the data collecting and analyzing systems of today must be like?

Continuing from *Silent Weapons for Quiet Wars* (emphasis added):

Economic Shock Testing

"In recent times, the application of *Operations Research* to the study of the public economy has been obvious for anyone who understands the principles of shock testing.

"In the shock testing of an aircraft airframe, the recoil impulse of firing a gun mounted on that airframe causes shock waves in that structure which tell aviation engineers the conditions under which some parts of the airplane or the whole airplane or its wings will *start to vibrate or flutter* like

SILENT WEAPONS FOR QUIET WARS

a guitar string, a flute reed, or a tuning fork, and *disintegrate or fall apart in flight*.

"Economic engineers achieve the same result in studying the behavior of the economy and the consumer public by carefully selecting a staple commodity such as beef, coffee, gasoline, or sugar, and then **causing a sudden change or shock in its price or availability, thus kicking everybody's budget and buying habits out of shape**.

"They then **observe the shock waves** which result by monitoring the changes in advertising, prices, and sales of that and other commodities.

"The objective of such studies is to acquire the know-how to **set the public economy into a predictable state of motion or change**, even a controlled self-destructive state of motion which will *convince the public that certain "expert" people should take control of the money system and reestablish security (rather than liberty and justice) for all*. When the subject citizens are rendered unable to control their financial affairs, **they, of course, become totally enslaved, a source of cheap labor**.

"Not only the prices of commodities, but also *the availability of labor can be used as the means of shock testing*. Labor strikes deliver excellent test shocks to an economy, especially in the critical service areas of trucking (transportation), communication, public utilities (energy, water, garbage collection), etc.

"By shock testing, it is found that **there is a direct relationship between the availability of money flowing in an economy and the real psychological outlook and response of masses of people dependent upon that availability**.

"For example, **there is a measurable quantitative relationship between the price of gasoline and the probability that a person would experience a headache, feel a need to watch a violent movie, smoke a cigarette, or go to a tavern for a mug of beer**.

"It is most interesting that, by *observing and measuring the economic models by which the public tries to run from their problems and escape from reality*, and by applying the mathematical theory of Operations Research, **it is possible to program computers to predict the most probable combination of created events (shocks) which will bring about a complete control and subjugation of the public through a subversion of the public economy** (by shaking the plum tree)."

Example of Shock Testing

Introduction to Economic Amplifiers

"Economic amplifiers are the active components of economic engineering. The basic characteristic of any amplifier (mechanical, electrical, or economic) is that it receives an input control signal and delivers energy from an independent energy source to a specified output terminal in a predictable relationship to that input control signal.

"The simplest form of an economic amplifier is a device called advertising.

"If a person is spoken to by a T.V. advertiser as if he were a twelve-year-old, then, due to suggestibility, he will, with a certain probability, respond or react to that suggestion with the uncritical response of a twelve-year-old and will reach into his economic reservoir and deliver its energy to buy that product on impulse when he passes it in the store.

"Whatever its form might be, its purpose is to govern the flow of energy from a source to an output sink in direct relationship to an input control signal. For this reason, it is called an active circuit element or component.

"... [*E*]conomic amplifiers not only deliver power gain but also, in effect, are used to cause changes in the economic circuitry.

Short List of Inputs

"General sources of information:

- telephone taps
- ***analysis of garbage***
- surveillance
- ***behavior of children in school***

The Personal Paper Trail

"Personal buying habits, i.e., personal consumer preferences:

- checking accounts
- credit-card purchases
- "tagged" credit-card purchases – the credit-card purchase of products bearing the U.P.C. (Universal Product Code)

Government sources (*ploy*s)*: [Ed. note: *a ploy is a stratagem to gain advantage*]

- ***Welfare***

SILENT WEAPONS FOR QUIET WARS

- Social Security
- U.S.D.A. surplus food
- **doles**
- **grants**
- **subsidies**

* *Principle of this ploy – the citizen will almost always make the collection of information easy if he can operate on the "free sandwich principle" of "eat now, and pay later."*

Government sources (*via intimidation*):

- Internal Revenue Service
- OSHA
- Census
- etc.

Other government sources – *surveillance of U.S. mail.*

Habit Patterns – Programming

National Input Information

Short List of Outputs

"Outputs – *create controlled situations – manipulation of the economy, hence society – control by control of compensation and income.*"

Table of Strategies

<u>Do This</u>	<u>To Get This</u>
Keep the public ignorant	Less public organization
Maintain access to control points for feedback	Required reaction to outputs (prices, sales)
<i>Create preoccupation</i>	<i>Lower defenses</i>
Attack the family unit	Control of the education of the young
<i>Give less cash and more credit and doles</i>	More self-indulgence and more data
Attack the privacy of the church	Destroy faith in this sort of government
Social conformity	Computer programming simplicity

<i>Minimize the tax protest</i>	<i>Maximum economic data, minimum enforcement problems</i>
Stabilize the consent	Simplicity coefficients
Tighten control of variables	Simpler computer input data – greater predictability
Establish boundary conditions	Problem simplicity / solutions of differential and difference equations
Proper timing	Less data shift and blurring
Maximize control	Minimum resistance to control
<i><u>Collapse of currency</u></i>	<i><u>Destroy the faith of the American people in each other</u></i>

Diversion, the Primary Strategy

"Experience has proven that *the simplest method of securing a silent weapon and gaining control of the public is to **keep the public undisciplined and ignorant of the basic system principles on the one hand, while keeping them confused, disorganized, and distracted with matters of no real importance on the other hand.***

"This is achieved by:

- ***disengaging their minds***; *sabotaging their mental activities; providing a **low-quality program of public education in mathematics, logic, systems design and economics**; and discouraging technical creativity.*
- ***engaging their emotions***, *increasing their self-indulgence and their indulgence in emotional and physical activities, by:*
 1. ***unrelenting emotional affrontations and attacks (mental and emotional rape)*** by way of constant barrage of sex, violence, and wars in the media – especially the T.V. and the newspapers.
 2. giving them what they desire – in excess – ***"junk food for thought"*** – and ***depriving them of what they really need.***
- ***rewriting history and law*** and subjecting the public to the deviant creation, thus being able to *shift their thinking from personal needs to **highly fabricated outside priorities.*** [Ed. note: such as the highly-funded widespread fearmongering of climate change, "carbon footprints," and the like]

"*These preclude their interest in and discovery of the silent weapons of social automation technology.*

"*The general rule is that **there is a profit in confusion; the more confusion, the more profit.** Therefore, the best approach is to **create problems and then offer solutions.***

Diversion Summary

Media: *Keep the adult public attention diverted away from the real social issues, and captivated by matters of no real importance.*

Schools: *Keep the young public ignorant of real mathematics, real economics, real law, and real history.*

Entertainment: *Keep the public entertainment **below a sixth-grade level.***

Work: *Keep the public busy, busy, busy, with no time to think; back on the farm with the other animals.*

Consent, the Primary Victory [Ed. note: **public apathy and consent is the most critical goal of this silent war on the populace!**]

"A silent weapon system operates upon data obtained from a docile public by legal (but not always lawful) force. *Much information is made available to silent weapon systems programmers through the Internal Revenue Service.* (See *Studies in the Structure of the American Economy* for an I.R.S. source list.)

"This information consists of **the enforced delivery of well-organized data contained in federal and state tax forms**, collected, assembled, and submitted by slave labor provided by taxpayers and employers.

"Furthermore, **the number of such forms submitted to the I.R.S. is a useful indicator of public consent**, an important factor in strategic decision making. Other data sources are given in the Short List of Inputs.

"Consent Coefficients – *numerical feedback indicating victory status.* Psychological basis: **When the government is able to collect tax and seize private property without just compensation, it is an indication that the public is ripe for surrender and is consenting to enslavement and legal encroachment.** *A good and easily quantified indicator of harvest time is the number of public citizens who pay income tax despite an obvious lack of reciprocal or honest service from the government.*

Amplification Energy Sources

"Each class, in guaranteeing its own level of income, controls the class immediately below it, *hence preserves the class structure. This provides stability and security, but also government from the top.*

"As time goes on and communication and education improve, the lower-

class elements of the social labor structure become knowledgeable and envious of the good things that the upper-class members have. *They also begin to attain a knowledge of energy systems and the ability to enforce their rise through the class structure.*

"This threatens the sovereignty of the elite.

"If this rise of the lower classes can be postponed long enough, the elite can achieve energy dominance, and labor by consent no longer will hold a position of an essential energy source.

*"Until such energy dominance is absolutely established, the consent of people to labor and **let others handle their affairs** must be taken into consideration, since failure to do so could cause the people to interfere in the final transfer of energy sources to the control of the elite.*

"It is essential to recognize that at this time, public consent is still an essential key to the release of energy in the process of economic amplification.

*"Therefore, **consent as an energy release mechanism** will now be considered.*

The Artificial Womb

*"From the time a person leaves its mother's womb, its every effort is directed towards building, maintaining, and withdrawing into artificial wombs, **various sorts of substitute protective devices or shells**. [Ed. note: also referred to as comfort zones, obsessive compulsive behaviors, personal escapes from reality, etc.]*

*"The objective of these artificial wombs is to *provide a stable environment for both stable and unstable activity*; to provide a shelter for the evolutionary processes of growth and maturity – i.e., survival; *to provide security for freedom and to provide defensive protection for offensive activity.**

*"This is equally true of both the general public and the elite. However, **there is a definite difference in the way each of these classes go about the solution of problems.***

The Political Structure of a Nation – Dependency

*"The primary reason why the individual citizens of a country create a political structure is a *subconscious wish or desire to perpetuate their own dependency relationship of childhood*. Simply put, **they want a human god to eliminate all risk from their life, pat them on the head, kiss their bruises, put a chicken on every dinner table, clothe their bodies, tuck them***

SILENT WEAPONS FOR QUIET WARS

into bed at night, and tell them that everything will be alright when they wake up in the morning.

"This public demand is incredible, *so the human god, **the politician, meets incredibility with incredibility by promising the world and delivering nothing.*** So who is the bigger liar? the public? or the "godfather"? [Ed. note: again, shifting all the blame to the victims – the ignorant and desperate fish who consume their bait]

*"This public behavior is a surrender born of fear, laziness, and expediency. **It is the basis of the welfare state as a strategic weapon, useful against a disgusting public.**"*

Behold, here is precisely **the root nature** and **blunt mindset** of the "love and concern" gushingly expressed for the disenfranchised, suppressed lower-class public by (typically leftist) politicians. They pander to and are overwhelmingly supported by the ignorant, desperate, irrationally-trusting working class – *most of whom honestly and desperately seek a hand-up, yet they are eternally provided nothing but an enslaving hand-out.*

This is the *true* mindset of sentimental, smooth-talking bleeding-heart liberal politicians and philanthropists. They *detest* and *seek the enslavement* of those they profess to care for.

Continuing from *Silent Weapons for Quiet Wars* (emphasis added):

Action/Offense

*"Most people want to be able to subdue and/or kill other human beings which disturb their daily lives, but they do not want to have to cope with the moral and religious issues which such an overt act on their part might raise. Therefore, **they assign the dirty work to others (including their own children) so as to keep the blood off their hands.*** They rave about the humane treatment of animals and then sit down to a delicious hamburger from a whitewashed slaughterhouse down the street and out of sight. But even more hypocritical, **they pay taxes to finance a professional association of hit men collectively called politicians, and then complain about corruption in government."**

And yet, the manual implies (by both non-inclusion and obvious bias) that the so-called "elite" are not only *not guilty* of these same stated tendencies and personal hypocrisies, but are also *justified* in their rampant abuses of power, their brazen deceptions, and the oppressive fabrications of "real life" that they perpetuate for the masses!

Does this not feel identical to the attitude demonstrated in the Police Chief's Letter of the previous chapter?

Continuing from the *Silent Weapons for Quiet Wars* (emphasis added):

Responsibility

"Again, most people want to be free to do things (to explore, etc.) but they are afraid to fail.

*"The fear of failure is manifested in irresponsibility, and especially in **delegating those personal responsibilities to others** where success is uncertain or carries possible or created liabilities (law) which the person is not prepared to accept. They want authority (root word – "author"), but they will not accept responsibility or liability. **So they hire politicians to face reality for them.**"*

This next part is so critical and unflinchingly direct that I suggest that the reader study it as many times as needed to comprehend all its implications.

Summary

"The people hire the politicians so that the people can:

- obtain security without managing it.
- obtain action without thinking about it.
- ***inflict theft, injury, and death upon others without having to contemplate either life or death.*** [Ed. note: especially all military actions over the past century *which have been consented to by the public's apathy or uncritical acceptance of the opinion of "experts"*; but ***have not been lawful*** according to the provisions set forth in the Constitution of the US.]
- avoid responsibility for their own intentions.
- *obtain the benefits of reality and science without exerting themselves in the discipline of facing or learning either of these things.*

"They give the politicians the power to create and manage a war machine to:

- provide for the survival of the ***nation/womb.***
- prevent encroachment of anything upon the ***nation/womb.***
- destroy the enemy who threatens the ***nation/womb.***
- ***destroy those citizens of their own country*** who do not conform for the sake of stability of the ***nation/womb.***

*"Politicians hold many quasi-military jobs, the lowest being the **police** which are **soldiers**, the **attorneys and C.P.A.s** next who are **spies and saboteurs** (licensed), and the **judges** who **shout orders** and **run the***

SILENT WEAPONS FOR QUIET WARS

*closed union military shop for whatever the market will bear. The **generals** are **industrialists**. The "presidential" level of **commander-in-chief** is shared by **the international bankers**. **The people know that they have created this farce and financed it with their own taxes (consent)**, but they would rather knuckle under than be the hypocrite.*

"Thus, a nation becomes divided into two very distinct parts, *a docile sub-nation (great silent majority)* and *a political sub-nation*. The [Ed. note: socialistic] political sub-nation remains *attached to the docile sub-nation, tolerates it, and leaches its substance until it grows strong enough to detach itself and then devour its parent.*"

Re-read the following from Police Chief Orpheus' letter once again:

"[T]he end justifies any means. (In other words again, the "Higher Good" principle!) Many people still do not understand this. **They don't understand that this is why our presidents and their staffs, members of Congress and hosts of others with leadership roles in America – lawyers, judges, etc. – lie and cheat** right along side our dedicated humanist Law Enforcers. To repeat, **all for the greater good of society, i.e. the system....** [The masses] should know by now that **those who are actually in control of our government** (as Col. Oliver North explained) truly know what is best for the people. They must also know that **under the New World Order, the Justice System's primary mission will be to protect the system from the masses.**"

In other words: this parasitic socialist political sub-system must be protected from scrutiny and exposure, via an influential network of conspirators, having been placed and promoted among the most powerful positions of industry, academia and government, *until it is strong enough to overthrow and devour its host* – i.e. the United States of America, and thereafter the subdued nations around the world.

Continuing from *Silent Weapons for Quiet Wars* (emphasis added):

System Analysis

"In order to make meaningful computerized economic decisions about war, the primary economic flywheel, it is necessary to assign concrete logistical values to each element of the war structure – personnel and material alike.

"This process begins with a clear and candid description of the subsystems of such a structure.

The Draft (As military service)

"Few efforts of human behavior modification are *more remarkable or more effective* than that of the socio-military institution known as the draft. A primary purpose of a draft or other such institution is ***to instill, by intimidation, in the young males of a society the uncritical conviction that the government is omnipotent.*** He is soon taught that a prayer is slow to reverse what a bullet can do in an instant. Thus, a man trained in a religious environment for eighteen years of his life can, by this instrument of the government, be broken down, be purged of his fantasies and delusions in a matter of mere months [Ed. note: i.e. the duration of basic military training]. Once that conviction is instilled, all else becomes easy to instill.

"*Even more interesting is the process by which a young man's parents, who purportedly love him, can be induced to send him off to war to his death.* Although the scope of this work will not allow this matter to be expanded in full detail, nevertheless, a coarse overview will be possible and can serve to reveal those factors which must be included in some numerical form in a computer analysis of social and war systems.

"We begin with a tentative definition of the draft.

"***The draft (selective service, etc.) is an institution of compulsory collective sacrifice and slavery, devised by the middle-aged and elderly for the purpose of pressing the young into doing the public dirty work.*** It further serves to make the youth as guilty as the elders, thus making criticism of the elders by the youth less likely (Generational Stabilizer). It is ***marketed and sold to the public*** under the label of "patriotic = national" service.

"Once a candid economic definition of the draft is achieved, *that definition is used to outline the boundaries of a structure called a Human Value System*, which in turn is translated into the terms of game theory. The value of such a slave laborer is given in a Table of Human Values, a table broken down into categories by intellect, experience, post-service job demand, etc.

"Some of these categories are ordinary and can be tentatively evaluated in terms of the value of certain jobs for which a known fee exists. *Some jobs are harder to value because they are unique to the demands of social subversion, for an extreme example: the value of a mother's instruction to her daughter, causing that daughter to put certain behavioral demands upon a future husband ten or fifteen years hence; thus, by suppressing his resistance to a perversion of a government, making it easier for a banking cartel to buy the State of New York in, say, twenty years.*

"*Such a problem leans heavily upon the observations and data of wartime espionage and many types of psychological testing.* But

SILENT WEAPONS FOR QUIET WARS

crude *mathematical models (algorithms, etc.) can be devised, if not to predict, at least to **predeterminate these events with maximum certainty**. What does not exist by natural cooperation is thus enhanced by calculated compulsion. **Human beings are machines, levers which may be grasped and turned, and there is little real difference between automating a society and automating a shoe factory.***

"These derived values are variable. (It is necessary to use a current Table of Human Values for computer analysis.) *These values are given in true measure rather than **U.S. dollars**, since the latter **is unstable, being presently inflated beyond the production of national goods and services so as to give the economy a false kinetic energy ("paper" inductance).***

"The silver value is stable, it being possible to buy the same amount with a gram of silver today as it could be bought in 1920. *Human value measured in silver units changes slightly due to changes in production technology.*"

In this next part, note how the manual addresses the manner in which each member of society is programmed to "attack" the young man into consenting to the military draft, or pressure him into enlisting. *Keep in mind that **consent** is their primary victory.* Whether or not the calloused depiction of each individual of society is accurate in the following sections, these portrayals represent exactly how the "elite" had ensured that a sizable portion of such demographics had been conditioned to behave and react (due to media manipulation) since the onset of WWII propaganda.

Continuing from *Silent Weapons for Quiet Wars* (emphasis added):

Enforcement [Ed. note: of the Draft]

Factor I

"As in every social system approach, *stability is achieved only by understanding and accounting for human nature (action/reaction patterns).* A failure to do so can be, and usually is, disastrous.

"As in other human social schemes, *one form or another of intimidation (or incentive) is essential to the success of the draft.* Physical principles of action and reaction must be applied to both internal and external subsystems.

"To secure the draft, individual brainwashing/programming and both the family unit and the peer group must be engaged and brought under control."

Factor II – Father

"The man of the household must be housebroken to ensure that

junior will grow up with the right social training and attitudes. The advertising media, etc., are engaged to see to it that ***father-to-be is pussy-whipped before or by the time he is married. He is taught that he either conforms to the social notch cut out for him or his sex life will be hobbled and his tender companionship will be zero. He is made to see that women demand security more than logical, principled, or honorable behavior.***

"By the time his son must go to war, ***father*** (with jelly for a backbone) ***will slam a gun into junior's hand before father will risk the censure of his peers, or make a hypocrite of himself by crossing the investment he has in his own personal opinion or self-esteem. Junior will go to war or father will be embarrassed.*** So junior will go to war, the true purpose not withstanding."

Factor III - Mother

"The female element of human society is ruled by emotion first and logic second. In the battle between logic and imagination, imagination always wins, fantasy prevails, maternal instinct dominates so that the child comes first and the future comes second. A woman with a newborn baby is too starry-eyed to see a wealthy man's cannon fodder or a cheap source of slave labor. A woman must, however, be conditioned to accept the transition to "reality" when it comes, or sooner. [Ed. note: Notice that even they use quotes around the word reality, knowing full well that the "reality" that we (the "profane") live and breathe every day is nothing more than the false perception of true reality that the elite have constructed around us, and that we have consented to accept as "real"!]

"As the transition becomes more difficult to manage, ***the family unit must be carefully disintegrated, and state-controlled public education and state-operated child-care centers must become more common and legally enforced*** so as to begin the detachment of the child from the mother and father at an earlier age. Inoculation of behavioral drugs (***Ritalin***) can speed the transition for the child (***mandatory***). Caution: A woman's impulsive anger can override her fear. ***An irate woman's power must never be underestimated, and her power over a pussy-whipped husband must likewise never be underestimated. It got women the vote in 1920.***"

Factor IV - Junior

"The emotional pressure for self-preservation during the time of war and the self-serving attitude of the common herd that have an option to avoid the battlefield – if junior can be persuaded to go – is ***all of the pressure finally necessary to propel Johnny off to war. Their quiet blackmailings of him are the threats: "No sacrifice, no friends; no glory, no girlfriends."***"

SILENT WEAPONS FOR QUIET WARS

Factor V - Sister

*"And what about junior's sister? She is given all the good things of life by her father, **and taught to expect the same from her future husband regardless of the price.**"*

Factor VI - Cattle

*"**Those who will not use their brains are no better off than those who have no brains,** and so **this mindless school of jelly-fish,** father, mother, son, and daughter, **become useful beasts of burden or trainers of the same.**"*

This concludes what is available of this document.

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

This is all that was discovered of this manual within that surplus IBM copier back in 1986. Apparently no other copy of it, nor any of the other subsequent manuals in this series, has ever been leaked nor exposed to the public ever since.

This is the blunt and unreserved declaration of the mindset, goals, tactics, and manner of warfare that the human legions of Lucifer are waging upon every living being on earth. This is not wild speculation – this is “from the horse’s mouth.”

This – is – the – enemy. *The only true enemy any of us have.*

“Contend against no church, save it be the church of the devil.”

– the Lord, Jesus Christ (D&C 18:20)

When you hear the words “Them” or “They” or “The Powers That Be” non-descriptively thrown about – **these** are the people that are being referred to.

Again, as I mentioned at the outset of this chapter, I cannot reiterate strongly enough that if there is any part of this book the reader can take the time the time to read word for word, it is *this* chapter.

Please deeply ponder and pray about everything you've read here.

[The protagonist ant, Flik, is accosted by a vicious grasshopper and knocked to the ground in front of the entire ant colony.]

HOPPER: You piece of dirt! No, I'm wrong. You're LOWER than dirt. You're an ANT! Let this be a lesson to all you ants. Ideas are very dangerous things. You are mindless, soil-shoving losers put on this earth to serve US!

[Struggling with pain, Flik stands up.]

FLIK: You're wrong, Hopper. Ants are not meant to serve grasshoppers!

[Hopper menacingly approaches Flik. Flik continues with greater resolve.]

FLIK: I've seen these ants do great things! And year after year, they somehow manage to pick food for themselves AND YOU! So who is the weaker species?! Ants don't serve grasshoppers! ***It's YOU who need US!***

[The ants of the colony realize the truth of this statement, begin chatting amongst themselves. Hopper notices this.]

FLIK: ***We're a lot stronger than you say we are!***

[Flik catches a glimpse of concealed terror in Hopper's stern countenance.]

SILENT WEAPONS FOR QUIET WARS

FLIK: *And you know it, don't you?*

[The faces of the ant colony change from fear to firm resolve. The grasshoppers become very worried. All the ants link their arms together and suddenly charge the grasshoppers. In connected waves, they chase off the grasshopper minions and trample Hopper under their feet.]

– Dialogue from the animated film *A Bug's Life*⁷

-
- 1 Moses 7:24-26, the Pearl of Great Price
 - 2 (ALL CAPS emphasis is interpreted from source, other emphasis added.) A clip of this part of *A Bug's Life* is included in the supporting material. Refer to the video file: *A Bugs Life clip*
 - 3 Available online at <http://www.lawfulpath.com/ref/sw4qw/>
 - 4 Refer to the pdf file in the supporting material: *Silent Weapons for Quiet Wars*
 - 5 Source: Perron, P.; University, Princeton; Program, Econometric Research (1988) *The Great Crash, the Oil Price Shock and the Unit Root Hypothesis*. Econometric Research Program, Princeton University Princeton, New Jersey.
<http://www.princeton.edu/~erp/ERParchives/archivepdfs/M338.pdf>
This document is included in the supporting material. Refer to the PDF file: *Oil Price Shock Research - Princeton*
 - 6 Source – <http://www.wired.com/dangerroom/2010/07/exclusive-google-cia/>
 - 7 *Ibid.* 2, (ALL CAPS emphasis is interpreted from source, other emphasis added)

TACTICS USED TO MANIPULATE THE PUBLIC

After taking in the *Silent Weapons For Quiet Wars* Top Secret manual, one begins to comprehend better why things have transpired over the past four decades in the manner that they have. One begins to see more clearly the machinations of this omnipresent charade we live in, referred to as "real life." Call them Communist, call them Socialist, call them Fascist – it doesn't matter what political name you give them, they are adherents of the Luciferian doctrine. They call themselves "elites." They have declared war upon all of us, the general public – and they refer to anyone who is not one of them as "profane." The reality and the nature of this war ought to begin to sink in.

It therefore becomes prudent to review some of the tactics being used in this war against us. While it is quite impossible to touch upon every possible tactic, it is nevertheless worthwhile to review those that are the most sinister and those which tend to be the most prevalent.

Logical and Emotional Tactics

Rhetoric and Fallacies

"In logic and rhetoric, a fallacy is usually an improper argumentation in reasoning *often resulting in a misconception or presumption*. Literally, a fallacy is "an error in reasoning that renders an argument logically invalid". By accident or design, ***fallacies may exploit emotional triggers in the listener or participant (appeal to emotion), or take advantage of social relationships between people (e.g. argument from authority)***. Fallacious arguments are often structured using rhetorical

TACTICS USED TO MANIPULATE THE PUBLIC

patterns that obscure any logical argument... Though often used unintentionally, fallacies can be used purposefully to win arguments regardless of the merits." ¹

Examples of prominently used fallacies (especially by politicians):²

- Ignoring the question – diverting the argument to unrelated issues by using a red herring (i.e. something intended to be misleading, or distracting from the actual issue)
- Personal attacks (ad hominem) – making the argument personal and discrediting the opposition's character
- Begging the question – where the conclusion of an argument is implicitly or explicitly assumed in one of the premises
- Fallacy of false cause (non sequitur) – incorrectly assumes one thing is the cause of another. (Latin translation is "It does not follow.")
- False cause and effect (coincidental correlation, post hoc ergo propter hoc) – X happened then Y happened; therefore X caused Y. (Latin translation is "after this, therefore because of this")
- False dilemma ("either-or fallacy", black-or-white fallacy) – two alternative statements are held to be the only possible options, when in reality there are more.
- Fallacy of many questions (or loaded question) – someone asks a question that presupposes something that has not been proven or accepted by all the people involved. Example – Question: "Have you stopped beating your wife?" Fallacy: A yes or no answer will still be an admission of guilt to beating one's wife at some point
- False generalization – shifts discussion to platitudes and clichés, where the facts of the matter are ignored
- Hasty generalization – examining just one or very few examples or studying a single case, and generalizing that to be representative of the whole class of objects or phenomena
- Straw man – an argument based on misrepresentation of an opponent's position

Name-calling, Personal Attacks (Ad Hominem)

"An ad hominem (Latin for "to the man" or "to the person"), short for argumentum ad hominem, is an **attempt to negate the truth of a claim by pointing out a negative characteristic or belief of the person supporting it.**" ³

This is quite possibly the most common method used to attempt to discredit somebody or something. It's also the most puerile and pathetic tactic, because it only serves to further reduce the legitimacy, credibility and honor of those who utilize it. It is the essence of mockery.

Bandwagoning or "Everyone Says So"

"The bandwagon effect is a well documented form of groupthink in behavioral science.... The general rule is that conduct or beliefs spread among people, as fads and trends clearly do, with "the probability of any individual adopting it increasing with the proportion who have already done so". As more people come to believe in something, others also "hop on the bandwagon" regardless of the underlying evidence or merit of the position. ***The tendency to follow the actions or beliefs of others can occur because individuals directly prefer to conform, or because individuals derive information from others.*** Both explanations have been used for evidence of conformity in psychological experiments....

"In politics, the bandwagon effect occurs in voting: ***some people vote for those candidates or parties who are likely to succeed (or are proclaimed as such by the media), hoping to be on the "winner's side" in the end.*** The bandwagon effect has been applied to situations involving majority opinion, such as political outcomes, where ***people alter their opinions to the majority view.***" ⁴

The adepts of the mystery schools have conquered, dominated and cleverly subjugated the citizens of numerous nations throughout history. The modern mystery schools have spent decades, even centuries, working towards the subjugation of the whole world. They thoroughly understand the powerful drive in the human psyche to belong, to conform, to go with the flow. Through their stranglehold on media communications, and by inserting their members and adherents into positions of power and authority, bandwagoning becomes one of the most powerful tactics imaginable against the general public. As evidenced in the Police Chief's letter, this trait of ours is why they view us as their "flocks," and as "sheeple."

Political Tactics

Card Stacking or "Stacking the Deck"

"Card stacking is a propaganda technique that seeks to manipulate audience perception of an issue by ***emphasizing one side and repressing another.*** Such emphasis *may be achieved through media.*

TACTICS USED TO MANIPULATE THE PUBLIC

bias or the use of one-sided testimonials, or by simply censoring the voices of critics. The technique is **commonly used in persuasive speeches by political candidates** to discredit their opponents and to make themselves seem more worthy.”⁵

This is a particularly egregious technique, and often combined with emotionally charged issues. Politicians often employ this technique in the most obvious (and sometimes shameless) ways, typically resulting in demonization of the opposing side and deeper partisan division.

Just about everything in Hollywood and the mainstream media is drenched in this technique – from movies, to TV shows, to bestselling fiction, to talk shows, etc – although most of it is conducted in far more subtle ways. Sometimes scrutiny and objective analysis is required in order to detect which messages, morals, values, and propaganda are being communicated.

Bread and Circuses

“Bread and Circuses: Offerings, such as benefits or entertainments, intended to **placate discontent or distract attention from a policy or situation.**”

– American Heritage Dictionary (emphasis added)

“‘Bread and Circuses’ (or bread and games) (from Latin: panem et circenses) is a metaphor for **a superficial means of appeasement.** It was the basic Roman formula for the well-being of the population, and hence *a political strategy* unto itself. In the case of politics, the phrase is used to describe *the creation of public approval, not through exemplary or excellent public service or public policy, but through diversion, distraction, and/or the mere satisfaction of the immediate, shallow requirements of a populace.* The phrase also implies *the erosion or ignorance of civic duty amongst the concerns of the common man...*”

“In modern usage, the phrase is taken to describe **a populace that no longer values civic virtues and the public life.** To many across the political spectrum, left and right, it connotes a supposed triviality and frivolity that *characterized the Roman Republic prior to its decline into the autocratic monarchy* characteristic of the later Roman Empire’s transformation about 44 B.C....”

“This phrase originates from Rome in *Satire X* of the Roman satirist and poet Juvenal (circa A.D. 100).... Here Juvenal displays his contempt for the declining heroism of his contemporary Romans....”

“... Already long ago, from when we sold our vote to no man, the People have abdicated our duties; for the People who once upon a

time handed out military command, high civil office, legions — everything, now restrains itself and *anxiously hopes for just two things: bread and circuses.*" (Juvenal, Satire 10.77–81)

"Juvenal here makes reference to the Roman practice of providing free wheat to Roman citizens as well as costly circus games and other forms of entertainment as a means of gaining political power."⁶

Today, this term goes far beyond superficial political favors – it encompasses every form of "free lunch" concept and mind-diverting entertainment offering, both in the public and private sectors. Today's version of "bread and circuses" can efficiently be summarized with the oft-repeated Hollywood excuse (which is not unlike that of drug pushers): "We're just giving the people what they want, what they ask for."

Never before in history have the populations of the world been more inundated and saturated with "bread and circuses" than today, especially in America. There is no shortage of ways to escape reality – there are endless forms of entertainment available to capture one's attention and keep it away from that which is far more important.

Divide and Conquer

In politics and sociology, divide and conquer (also known as divide and rule) is a combination of political, military and economic strategy of gaining and maintaining power, by breaking up larger concentrations of power into chunks that individually have less power than the one implementing the strategy. The concept refers to a strategy that breaks up existing power structures and prevents smaller power groups from linking up....

Elements of this technique involve:

- creating or encouraging divisions among the subjects in order to prevent alliances that could challenge the ruling class
- aiding and promoting those who are willing to cooperate with the ruling class
- fostering distrust and enmity between local rulers
- encouraging meaningless expenditures that reduce the capability for political and military spending
- Historically this strategy was used in many different ways by empires seeking to expand their territories.⁷

It is also the primary strategy of the elites in manipulating American politics for several decades. The entire paradigm of Left/Right politics is a fabrication – a very convenient tool for creating opposing "bandwagons" for

TACTICS USED TO MANIPULATE THE PUBLIC

the public to adhere themselves to, then focus all their political and emotional energy clashing against the other side. Federal and state political positions, including the President, as Chief Executive of the nation, become nothing more than temporary posts to install mystery school sycophants – whether they put an R or D after their name doesn't matter in the least. They perform their roles as champion liberals or conservatives for a duration, and all the focus, attention, blame and censure gets pinned upon them.

Meanwhile, those who are involved in furthering the agenda of Mystery Babylon – including international and large national banking families and firms, executives of international corporations, etc – get moved forward through either secretive or low-profile government divisions and those appointed (as opposed to elected) in decision-making positions of power. While the public becomes fixated on blaming presidents and their administrations – anticipating the next election so that they can throw them out – they are oblivious to the tremendous changes and decisions occurring “behind the scenes” by such government positions and groups.

Hence, no substantial changes occur, and the course of the country does not change, from elected leader to elected leader.

The Hegelian Dialectic: Thesis, Antithesis, Synthesis

“The triad of thesis, antithesis, synthesis is often used to describe the thought of German philosopher Georg Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel.... The triad is usually described in the following way:

- The thesis is an intellectual proposition.
- The antithesis is simply the negation of the thesis, a reaction to the proposition.
- The synthesis solves the conflict between the thesis and antithesis by reconciling their common truths, and forming a new proposition.”⁸

In the most simplistic and benign of situations, this dialectic concept can be defined as the essence of resolving irreconcilable differences – or in other words, arriving at a compromise between two opposing parties. However, when utilized in conjunction with the Divide and Conquer tactic, it is precisely the manner in which the mystery school initiates have slowly and successfully eroded Constitutional provisions and implemented Socialistic measures over the past century.

The essential format of how elites/conspirators implement this dialectic is in:

1. creating a problem, or establishing a fierce divide over an issue,

2. manipulating the dialogue or decision-making process on *both sides*,
3. guiding towards a compromise, consensus, or final decision that may or may not be advantageous for both sides, but is much closer towards the goals of the conspirators.

The following is a brief summary of a macrocosmic example of this dialectic which took several decades for the mystery school conspirators to successfully implement:

Thesis – The tenets, provisions and rights of the United States Constitution and steadfast Americans who champion such

Antithesis – Commission the Communist Manifesto to be published, promote Marxism within academic and intellectual channels, finance the Bolshevik Revolution and establish the Soviet Union

Synthesis – Bring both towards a socialist Synthesis by establishing a pseudo-conflict between Thesis and Antithesis, with an ever-present faux-threat of escalation towards nuclear warfare. Through infiltration of the U.S. government by numerous agents and patsies – who have sworn loyalty to their secret society/fraternal order superiors above any other oath they have taken – gradually implement socialist policies in the name of appeasement, as ethical solutions to social issues, and with increasing centralization of power at the federal level. Once Thesis has been satisfactorily altered, a false proclamation will go forth that Antithesis has been eliminated and overcome – thus causing Thesis to lower its guard and causing a relatively-undetected acceleration towards Synthesis.

An additional chapter (let alone another book) could be formulated, laying out dozens of examples over the years as to how this dialectic has been utilized by conspirators with great success. However, for now, this apt summary must suffice (emphasis added):

“Hegelian conflicts *steer every political arena on the planet*, from the United Nations to the major American political parties, all the way down to local school boards and community councils. *Dialogues and consensus-building are primary tools of the dialectic*, and terror and intimidation are also acceptable formats for obtaining the goal.... Once [the general public comprehends] what's really going on, we can cut the strings and move our lives in original directions outside the confines of the dialectical madness.... [A]voiding getting caught up in impenetrable theories of social evolution gives us the opportunity to think and act our way toward freedom, justice, and genuine liberty for all.”⁹

Social Tactics

Media Monopoly

The following represent portions of an article titled *Who Owns The Media? The 6 Monolithic Corporations That Control Almost Everything We Watch, Hear And Read* – published on October 4th, 2010 (emphasis added)¹⁰:

"Back in 1983, approximately 50 corporations controlled the vast majority of all news media in the United States. Today, ownership of the news media has been concentrated in the hands of just six incredibly powerful media corporations. ***These corporate behemoths control most of what we watch, hear and read every single day.*** They own television networks, cable channels, movie studios, newspapers, magazines, publishing houses, music labels and even many of our favorite websites.

"Sadly, *most Americans don't even stop to think about who is feeding them the endless hours of news and entertainment that they constantly ingest.* Most Americans don't really seem to care about who owns the media. But they should.

"The truth is that each of us is deeply influenced by the messages that are constantly being pounded into our heads by the mainstream media. ***The average American watches 153 hours of television a month.*** In fact, most Americans begin to feel physically uncomfortable if they go too long without watching or listening to something. Sadly, most Americans have become absolutely addicted to news and entertainment and the *ownership of all that news and entertainment that we crave is being concentrated in fewer and fewer hands each year.*

"The six corporations that collectively control U.S. media today are Time Warner, Walt Disney, Viacom, Rupert Murdoch's News Corp., CBS Corporation and NBC Universal. Together, the "big six" absolutely dominate news and entertainment in the United States. But *even those areas of the media that the "big six" do not completely control are becoming increasingly concentrated.* For example, Clear Channel now owns over 1000 radio stations across the United States. Companies like Google, Yahoo and Microsoft are increasingly dominating the Internet.

"But it is the "big six" that are the biggest concerns. ***When you control what Americans watch, hear and read you gain a great deal of control over what they think. They don't call it "programming" for nothing.***

"Back in 1983 it was bad enough that about 50 corporations dominated U.S. media. But since that time, power over the media has rapidly become concentrated in the hands of fewer and fewer people....

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

*"The [list] below reveals **only a small fraction** of the media outlets that these six behemoths actually own...."*

Time Warner

- Home Box Office (HBO)
- Time Inc.
- Turner Broadcasting System, Inc.
- Warner Bros. Entertainment Inc.
- CW Network (partial ownership)
- TMZ
- New Line Cinema
- Time Warner Cable
- Cinemax
- Cartoon Network
- TBS
- TNT
- America Online
- MapQuest
- Moviefone
- Castle Rock
- Sports Illustrated
- Fortune
- Marie Claire
- People Magazine

Walt Disney

- ABC Television Network
- Disney Publishing
- ESPN Inc.
- Disney Channel
- SOAPnet
- A&E
- Lifetime
- Buena Vista Home Entertainment
- Buena Vista Theatrical Productions
- Buena Vista Records
- Disney Records
- Hollywood Records
- Miramax Films
- Touchstone Pictures
- Walt Disney Pictures
- Pixar Animation Studios
- Buena Vista Games

- Hyperion Books

Viacom

- Paramount Pictures
- Paramount Home Entertainment
- Black Entertainment Television (BET)
- Comedy Central
- Country Music Television (CMT)
- Logo
- MTV
- MTV Canada
- MTV2
- Nick Magazine
- Nick at Nite
- Nick Jr.
- Nickelodeon
- Noggin
- Spike TV
- The Movie Channel
- TV Land
- VH1

News Corporation

- Dow Jones & Company, Inc.
- Fox Television Stations
- The New York Post
- Fox Searchlight Pictures
- Beliefnet
- Fox Business Network
- Fox Kids Europe
- Fox News Channel
- Fox Sports Net
- Fox Television Network
- FX
- My Network TV
- MySpace
- News Limited News
- Phoenix InfoNews Channel
- Phoenix Movies Channel
- Sky PerfecTV

- Speed Channel
- STAR TV India
- STAR TV Taiwan
- STAR World
- Times Higher Education Supplement Magazine
- Times Literary Supplement Magazine
- Times of London
- 20th Century Fox Home Entertainment
- 20th Century Fox International
- 20th Century Fox Studios
- 20th Century Fox Television
- BSkyB
- DIRECTV
- The Wall Street Journal
- Fox Broadcasting Company
- Fox Interactive Media
- FOXTEL
- HarperCollins Publishers
- The National Geographic Channel
- National Rugby League
- News Interactive
- News Outdoor
- Radio Veronica
- ReganBooks
- Sky Italia
- Sky Radio Denmark
- Sky Radio Germany
- Sky Radio Netherlands
- STAR
- Zondervan

CBS Corporation

- CBS News
- CBS Sports
- CBS Television Network
- CNET
- Showtime

TACTICS USED TO MANIPULATE THE PUBLIC

- TV.com
- CBS Radio Inc. (130 stations)
- CBS Consumer Products
- CBS Outdoor
- CW Network (50% ownership)
- Infinity Broadcasting
- Simon & Schuster (Pocket Books, Scribner)
- Westwood One Radio Network
- Bravo
- CNBC
- NBC News
- MSNBC
- NBC Sports
- NBC Television Network
- Oxygen
- SciFi Magazine
- Syfy (Sci Fi Channel)
- Telemundo
- USA Network
- Weather Channel
- Focus Features
- NBC Universal Television Distribution
- NBC Universal Television Studio
- Paxson Communications (partial ownership)
- Trio
- Universal Parks & Resorts
- Universal Pictures
- Universal Studio Home Video

NBC Universal

"These gigantic media corporations do not exist to objectively tell the truth to the American people.... Do you think that anyone in the mainstream news would actually tell you that the Federal Reserve is bad for America or that we are facing a horrific derivatives bubble that could destroy the entire world financial system? Do you think that anyone in the mainstream media would actually tell you the truth about the deindustrialization of America or the truth about the voracious greed of Goldman Sachs?

"Sure *there are a few courageous reporters in the mainstream media that manage to slip a few stories past their corporate bosses from time to time, but **in general there is a very clear understanding that there are simply certain things that you just do not say in the mainstream news***.... Americans are becoming increasingly hungry for the truth, and they are becoming increasingly dissatisfied with the dumbed down pablum that is passing as "hard hitting news" these days....

"Fortunately, *an increasing number of Americans are starting to wake up and are **realizing that the mainstream media should not be trusted***. According to a new poll just released by Gallup, the number of Americans that have little to no trust in the mainstream media (57%) is at an all-time high.

"That is one reason why we have seen the alternative media experience such rapid growth over the past few years. The mainstream media has been losing credibility at a staggering rate, and Americans are starting to look elsewhere for the truth about what is really going on."

The most telling aspect of these six entities is not so much what they choose to broadcast to the public – it is what they disallow or strive to silently censor. On March 14th, 1998, the perennial comedy skit show *Saturday Night Live* aired a short cartoon called *Conspiracy Theory Rock* – which parodies the style of the 1970's educational animated series for children, *School House Rock*. In this parody, a caricature of a dirty hippie (a

typical stereotype for conspiracy “kooks”) sings about a “Media-opoly,” and proceeds to give details of how five major corporations were then buying up dozens of smaller media outlets. It goes on to briefly detail how such corporations proceed to manipulate media content and silence unfavorable voices, and how they were (and still are) abusing political connections at the federal level for economic and military contract favors. It even discusses how broadcast feeds are often abruptly and mysteriously cut when highly sensitive content (i.e. highly revealing of actual conspiracy) manages to be aired.

Despite this cartoon's premise of only being a big joke, and a mockery of conspiracy theorists, much of its contents are startlingly accurate – so much so that it was removed from re-runs and has never aired again. It is included in the supporting material.¹¹

Chances are, you discovered this book through an alternative media source, or were made aware of it through a friend or relative who now distrusts the mainstream media. Please continue to support alternative news providers, corruption researchers and whistleblowers. Let's pray that the number of Americans who distrust mainstream media, and instead choose to rely on alternative sources, continues at an even more rapid rate.

Neutralize Legitimate Social and Political Concerns Through Marginalization

In conjunction with the Bandwagon tactic, mainstream media is utilized in powerful force in shaping public opinion, in formulating and reinforcing labels and stereotypes, and in setting boundaries of what is appropriate to discuss and debate about. Anything outside of such boundaries is established as *fringe*, and it is an unspoken rule that fringe topics are considered highly flawed or suspect and not to be given any credence.

“Fringe – a topic, concept, idea or political position that is considered “outside” of the prevailing or mainstream view.... Examples include pseudoscience, conspiracy theories, unproven claims about alternative medicine, pseudohistory and so forth.”¹²

No matter how valid the evidence presented, nor how accurate the allegations brought forth, nor how critical the subject matter within, this book would definitely be considered a “fringe” book.

Establish Gatekeepers

“Gatekeeper – a person who controls access to something, for example via a city gate.... In the late 20th century the term came into metaphorical

TACTICS USED TO MANIPULATE THE PUBLIC

use, referring to individuals who decide whether a given message will be distributed by a mass medium.”¹³

In conjunction with the marginalization tactic in establishing what is fringe and what is not, mass media content managers – such as broadcast, newspaper and magazine editors, TV and radio station managers, and the like – make decisions on what will reach the general public. As of today, the vast majority of such managers and editors are under the thumbs of six mega-corporations. Their careers and livelihood are at stake if they make any programming decision that would anger their corporate overseers. This goes for both “liberal” as well as “conservative” news outlets – content managers, news anchors and celebrity hosts are *not free* to discuss whatever topic they feel like, nor in the manner they wish to. Many of them are extended multi-million dollar contracts not merely for their talent, but to buy their adherence to the demands and expectations of the media owners. If they do not perform their gatekeeper role – of controlling what gets covered and discussed on the airwaves and in print – to the satisfaction of their bosses, they will lose their lucrative contracts.

For example only five weeks after beginning a three-year contract with MSNBC, former Navy SEAL and Governor of Minnesota Jesse Ventura's news-talk show was canceled and he was threatened with contract annulment. In his book *Don't Start The Revolution Without Me!* – which he sent to 22 different publishers before finding one who would publish it, despite his going-record of three previous best selling books – he recalls his dealings with the MSNBC management.

From his book (emphasis added):

“Very early on, I had to tell MSNBC that they didn't hire me to be a teleprompter reader. Unfortunately, that is basically what all these news-talk hosts are. All the stories come down from upstairs, even though the hosts pretend that it's them. People need to understand that Bill O'Reilly, Sean Hannity, Keith Olbermann, and the rest are not these individual rogues setting their own agendas. Those guys will deny it and say they have artistic freedom. And they may put their little spin on whatever the subject is, but did you ever notice it's pretty much the same stories talked about on every show? You're just getting four different “opinions” on the same topic that day.

“I know this from personal experience. MSNBC tried to pabulum-feed me the subjects they wanted talked about, and I began to fight them on a daily basis. *Erik Sorenson might have been the channel's president, but he was beholden to a leadership cadre that included the president of NBC News – and the man above them both, who used to run the Plastics Division for the network's owner, the General Electric Corporation [GE].*

"I didn't want to discuss the stories they were telling me I had to do. This was after telling me I would have complete artistic control.... I wanted to do meat-and-potatoes, things that affected people in the big picture....

"The station also had its corporate playlist, a roster of guests that a show's host is supposed to choose from. Well, I didn't always want to talk to those people. My attitude was that I'll create my own playlist. *The powers-that-be didn't like that, either.*

"The first thing that happened was delaying tactics. Four months after MSNBC hired me, my show wasn't even close to making a debut... Eventually, [it was] agreed that... I'd go on once a week, Saturdays, at five o'clock in the afternoon....

"So I did five weekend shows, *at about the worst time slot you could possibly have to draw much of any audience – and I had the second-highest-rated news-talk show on MSNBC.* I trailed only Chris Matthews. In fact, they had me guest-star once on Matthew's *Hardball*. They advertised that eight times during the week, but *never once also said I had my own show on Saturday.* The network simply refused to promote it....

"Then, early in December 2003, *my producers and I were brought into a room and told, "We can't keep putting this on."* End of meeting. Out the door....

"My contract with MSNBC stated that they had exclusive rights to me. That's standard in the business.... Now that they'd canceled my show, the contract still had almost three years to run. Unless I chose to break it, I could do books, radio, speaking engagements, movies – but I could appear on no other news or cable show.

"In that sense, I guess you can say that MSNBC bought my silence."

Despite being the second-highest rated news-talk show on the network, even at a terrible time slot and with minimal promotion of it, they pulled his show after only five weeks. Jesse decided to ride out the contract and stay silent for three years. During that time, he wrote *Don't Start The Revolution Without Me!* He has gone on to write three more books since then: *American Conspiracies: Lies, Lies, and More Dirty Lies that the Government Tells Us*, *63 Documents the Government Doesn't Want You to Read*, and *DemoCRIPS and ReBLOODlicans: No More Gangs in Government*. He also went on to create and host three seasons of the cable TV show *Conspiracy Theory with Jesse Ventura*. After being turned down by every single major cable network channel, he finally found a small one willing to broadcast it – and it instantly became their highest-rated show.

TACTICS USED TO MANIPULATE THE PUBLIC

Disinformation

"Disinformation is ***intentionally false or inaccurate information that is spread deliberately***. For this reason, it is synonymous with and sometimes called *black propaganda*. It is ***an act of deception and false statements to convince someone of untruth***. Disinformation should not be confused with misinformation, information that is unintentionally false.

"Unlike traditional propaganda techniques designed to engage emotional support, disinformation is *designed to manipulate the audience at the rational level by either discrediting conflicting information or supporting false conclusions*. A common disinformation tactic is to ***mix some truth and observation with false conclusions and lies, or to reveal part of the truth while presenting it as the whole*** (a limited hangout).

"Another technique of ***concealing facts***, or censorship, is also used if the group can affect such control. When channels of information cannot be completely closed, they can be rendered useless by filling them with disinformation, effectively lowering their signal-to-noise ratio and ***discrediting the opposition by association with many easily disproved false claims***.

"In espionage or military intelligence, disinformation is the deliberate spreading of false information to mislead an enemy as to one's position or course of action. In politics, disinformation is the *deliberate attempt to deflect voter support of an opponent*, disseminating false statements of innuendo based on the candidates vulnerabilities as revealed by opposition research. In both cases, it also ***includes the distortion of true information in such a way as to render it useless***.

"Disinformation may include *distribution of forged documents, manuscripts, and photographs, or spreading malicious rumors and fabricated intelligence*. Its techniques may also be found in commerce and government, used to try to undermine the position of a competitor." ¹⁴

Disinformation is the social weapon of "noise" that the *Silent Weapons For Quiet Wars* manual lays out in great detail. It is an exceptionally powerful and fruitful tactic, because it floods the public with genuine-appearing paradoxes and conflicts of information – or social "noise" – and overwhelms and overloads the general public's ability to make well-informed decisions. It causes tremendous internal conflict in most of the populace as to what they ought to conclude – and therefore becomes a very "loud" instrument in creating public apathy, disinterest and even aversion to political, social, and "controversial" matters. Feeling unable or unqualified to make sense of any of it, the vast majority of the populace retreats from such things and embraces whatever variety of the smorgasbord of bread and circuses readily offered to them that suits their fancy or individual ideals – *thus*

communicating their consent to the elite through inaction.

Again, the primary goal of the elite through silent weapons is *consent*.

If it sounds all too fantastic to believe that we're unceasingly, purposefully inundated with pre-packaged, calculated disinformation, then consider the FBI's now-outdated COINTELPRO program that operated from 1956 to 1971 (emphasis added)¹⁵:

"COINTELPRO (an acronym for **C**ounter **I**ntelligence **P**rogram) was a series of covert, and often illegal, projects conducted by the United States Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) aimed at *surveilling, infiltrating, discrediting, and disrupting* domestic political organizations.

"The FBI has used covert operations against domestic political groups since its inception; however, covert operations under the official COINTELPRO label took place between 1956 and 1971. COINTELPRO tactics *included discrediting targets through psychological warfare; smearing individuals and groups using forged documents and by planting false reports in the media; harassment; wrongful imprisonment; and illegal violence, including assassination. The FBI's stated motivation was "protecting national security, preventing violence, and maintaining the existing social and political order."...*

"The program was successfully kept secret until 1971, when the Citizens' Commission to Investigate the FBI burglarized an FBI field office in Media, Pennsylvania, took several dossiers, and exposed the program by passing this information to news agencies. Many news organizations initially refused to publish the information. Within the year, [FBI] Director [J. Edgar] Hoover declared that the centralized COINTELPRO was over..."

Do not be lulled into a false sense of security, there are many similar operations occurring today, and in far more modern ways. Pray for strength and for further discernment to be able to filter what is disinformation and what is reliable.

Diversion Tactics

Deflect the Question, Direct the Conversation

This tactic is used frequently by politicians in order to avoid having to give a concise or straightforward answer to questions. Two perfect examples occurred during interviews in the 2004 Presidential election. Both incumbent George W. Bush and opposing candidate John Kerry – in separate interviews with *Meet the Press* host Tim Russert – were asked about their membership in *Skull and Bones*. The following are transcripts of portions of these

TACTICS USED TO MANIPULATE THE PUBLIC

interviews¹⁶:

Interview date August 31st, 2003:

TIM RUSSERT: You both were members of Skull and Bones, a secret society at Yale. What does that tell us?

JOHN KERRY: Uh, not much 'cause it's a secret. (Laughs)

RUSSERT: Is there a secret handshake? Is there a secret code?

KERRY: I wish there were something secret I could manifest.

RUSSERT: 322? Secret number?

KERRY: There are all kinds of secrets, Tim, but one thing that's not a secret: I disagree with this president's direction that he's taking the country. We can do a better job, and I intend to do it.

Interview date February 8th, 2004:

TIM RUSSERT: You were both in Skull and Bones, the secret society.

GEORGE W BUSH: It's so secret we can't talk about it.

RUSSERT: What does that mean for America? The conspiracy theorists are going to go wild.

BUSH: I'm sure they are. I don't know. I haven't seen web pages yet. (Laughs)

RUSSERT: Number 322.

BUSH: Uh, first of all, [John Kerry's] not the nominee, and uh, but uh – but look, I look forward–

RUSSERT: Are you prepared to lose?

BUSH: No, I'm not gonna lose.

Although interviewer Tim Russert managed to get an admission out of each man that he truly is a member of *Skull and Bones*, he nevertheless asks these things in a light manner instead of a truly probing sincerity – as if such membership is perceived as nefarious, but is actually benign. Doing so in this manner allowed each candidate to casually deflect the question and then attempt to direct the interview in the direction they wanted to take.

Shame / Embarrass the Questioner

Used as a method of deflecting and discouraging probing questions, and to instill a sense of impropriety for anyone to do so – a subtle communication of “How *dare* you ask something like that!”

As reported in the *New York Magazine* on February 23rd, 2011¹⁷:

"If Newt Gingrich is going to run for president, as it appears he will, he better gird himself for questions like the one he received last night during a forum with University of Pennsylvania students.... Isabel Friedman, president of the Penn Democrats, [asked] Gingrich:

"You... [have] been married three times and admitted to having an affair with your current wife while you were still married to your second.... As a successful politician who's considering running for president, who would set the bar for moral conduct and be the voice of the American people, how do you reconcile this hypocritical interpretation of the religious values that you so vigorously defend?"

"After trying to shame the questioner — "I hope you feel better about yourself," he told her — Gingrich basically answered that he can't reconcile it, and he hopes the voters don't mind."

This is merely one modern example of the shame the questioner tactic. Whether or not it has a desired affect on the questioner, this tactic is especially useful in planting in the minds of anyone who listens that those who ask probing questions are either self-righteous hypocrites or have overstepped a line of decency.

Answering a Question with a Question

While this can be used legitimately to assist the questioner to answer his/her own question (Jesus sometimes did this with those that posed questions to Him), it is also a common deflection tactic used to take attention off of the subject and put the questioner in the spotlight – usually with the intention of discrediting or shaming the questioner. Some typical examples of deflecting question-answers:

- Why would you ask something like that?
- What gives you the right to question me about that?
- What makes you think that...?
- What? Don't you trust me?

A prime example of this tactic was presented in 2012 by Newt Gingrich during his bid for Republican presidential candidate, when confronted by, conspiracy-exposing activists WeAreChange.org. (Not trying to single out Newt Gingrich, but unfortunately he has provided some excellent examples of deflection tactics as a politician.) The video of this encounter is provided in the supporting material.¹⁸ The transcript of their exchange is as follows (emphasis added):

TACTICS USED TO MANIPULATE THE PUBLIC

QUESTIONER: You consider yourself a Catholic. What happens when you worship Molech at the Bohemian Grove?

NEWT GINGRICH: (doesn't respond – looks incredulous)

QUESTIONER: The New York Post says that male prostitutes are shipped in to the Bohemian Grove. Can you tell us what happens there?

GINGRICH: ***You actually believe all this junk?***

QUESTIONER: Bill Clinton said that Republicans run around naked in the woods there. And you don't want to know what Richard Nixon said about the place. That's the place you attended. It's a secret society. Can you tell us at least who invited you?

GINGRICH: (chuckles) You know, it's nice to know that there's some people who have fantasy lives. [Ed. note: yet again, shame / embarrass the questioner]

Gingrich had the right to simply refuse to say anything to the activist at all. However, instead of answering the questions, or attempting to correct the activist's allegations of Bohemian Grove, Gingrich diverts and places attention back on the questioner by retorting with another question.

Pot Calling the Kettle Black (Project Own Faults on Accuser/Questioner)

"The pot is sooty (being placed on a fire), while the kettle is clean and shiny (being placed on coals only), and hence when the pot accuses the kettle of being black, it is the pot's own sooty reflection that it sees: the pot accuses the kettle of a fault that only the pot has, rather than one that they share..."¹⁹

"Oho!" said the pot to the kettle; "You are dirty and ugly and black! Sure no one would think you were metal, Except when you're given a crack."

"Not so! not so!" kettle said to the pot; "'Tis your own dirty image you see; For I am so clean – without blemish or blot – That your blackness is mirrored in me""²⁰

Those targeted with this tactic may, in fact, be guilty of what they are being accused of, but the accuser is also fully guilty of the same. Often this tactic is practiced very subtly in politics, usually mixed with nuanced personal or partisan attacks.

Perhaps one of the most ironic uses of this tactic was a fad in anti-Iraq War bumper stickers that a number of Democrats put on their cars, which read: "When Clinton lied, nobody died." "When Clinton lied" refers to the

scandal in the mid 1990's when then-President Bill Clinton had a sexual relationship with a White House intern, and he fiercely denied it until the evidence was too overwhelming. "Nobody died" refers to the George W Bush administration concocting evidence and trumpeting weak allegations of Iraq stockpiling biological weapons (hyped as "weapons of mass destruction" or WMDs) as justification to invade the country – resulting in an occupation that has ensued for 9 years (and counting), which has cost the lives of thousands of servicemen and over a million Iraqi citizens. Yet, Clinton defenders considered it dignified to essentially express: "At least our president's pot isn't as black as your president's kettle."

All too often in modern times, when a public figure is charged with scandal, disgraced, targeted in the media, and/or removed from office, it is not because his sins are any worse than any other politicians, but because more powerful entities need a scapegoat, or he has become a liability or a hindrance them. For example, a good deal of both direct and circumstantial evidence suggests that the Watergate scandal might have been orchestrated by multiple CFR members in Nixon's cabinet in order to get him removed.

Use of Sophisticated Terminology or Technical Jargon in Providing a Non-Answer which Sounds Like an Answer

There is no way to overstate how prevalent the use of this particular tactic is, especially in the realm of finance and monetary policy. It can be argued that this is one of the greatest of all deflection skills, mastered by those who look down upon the masses as pathetic drivel, the human equivalents of cattle. When used by those elected to office, or otherwise employed in positions of public trust, it is the epitome of disdain.

The following excerpts come from the transcripts of two separate interviews with former Federal Reserve Chairman, Alan Greenspan, who retired in 2006 after serving in this position for over two decades. His September 16, 2007 interview with CBS's 60 Minutes (video clip included in the supporting material²¹) contains the following dialogue (emphasis added):

REPORTER (voice-over): In public, Greenspan was inscrutable [i.e. unfathomable] whenever Congress asked about interest rates. He resorted to an indecipherable, delphic [i.e. arcane-sounding] dialect, known as Fed-speak.

GREENSPAN: *I would engage in some form of **syntax destruction**, which sounded as though I were answering the question, but in fact [I] had not.*

REPORTER (voice-over): We showed him a tape of him at a hearing.

GREENSPAN (on tape): Modest preemptive actions can obviate the need of more drastic actions at a later date. And that could destabilize the

TACTICS USED TO MANIPULATE THE PUBLIC

economy.

GREENSPAN: [jokingly] Very profound.

REPORTER: Very profound? Impenetrably profound. And so you worked on these [responses], right?

GREENSPAN: Oh, of course!

REPORTER: What would often happen is, you'd get two newspapers with opposing headlines coming out of the same hearing.

GREENSPAN: I succeeded!

In another interview with CNBC, which aired the following day on September 17th (also included in the supporting material²²), Greenspan was remarkably candid in defining this diversion tactic (emphasis added):

REPORTER: Not only are you dealing with crises, but then you've got to convey what's going on to people. That means Congress, the President, the media, the public. So, you come up with "Green-speak."

GREENSPAN: [nods] Otherwise known as Fed-speak.

REPORTER: What is it?

GREENSPAN: It's ***a language of purposeful obfuscation*** to avoid certain questions coming up which you know you can't answer, and saying "I will not answer" or, basically, "no comment" as the answer.... Say a congressman asks you a question, and you don't want to say "No comment" or "I won't answer" – something like that – *I [would then] proceed with four or five sentences which get increasingly obscure. **The congressman thinks I answered the question [and] goes on to the next one.***

Tactics from George Orwell's *Nineteen Eighty-Four* ²³

Doublethink

"Holding two contradictory beliefs in one's mind simultaneously, and accepting both of them....To tell deliberate lies while genuinely believing in them, to forget any fact that has become inconvenient, and then, when it becomes necessary again, to draw it back from oblivion for just as long as it is needed, to deny the existence of objective reality and all the while to take account of the reality which one denies."²⁴

How is this not unlike nearly all modern politicians?

Memory Holes

“Any mechanism for the alteration or disappearance of inconvenient or embarrassing documents, photographs, transcripts, or other records, such as from a web site or other archive, particularly as part of an attempt to give the impression that something never happened.”²⁵

Shredding documents, removing documents from archives, censorship via mass media or government silence, and withholding or gagging information via the ploy of “national security” all qualify as creating memory holes.

Newspeak (pronounced “new speak”)

“The purpose of Newspeak was not only to provide a medium of expression for the world-view and mental habits proper to the devotees of IngSoc (English Socialism), but to make all other modes of thought impossible. It was intended that when Newspeak had been adopted once and for all and Oldspeak forgotten, a heretical thought – that is, a thought diverging from the principles of IngSoc – should be literally unthinkable, at least so far as thought is dependent on words....

“To give a single example – the word *free* still existed in Newspeak, but could only be used in such statements as ‘The dog is *free* from lice’ or ‘This field is *free* from weeds.’ It could not be used in its old sense of ‘politically free’ or ‘intellectually free,’ since political and intellectual freedom no longer existed even as concepts, and were therefore of necessity nameless. Quite apart from the suppression of definitely heretical words, reduction of vocabulary was regarded as an end in itself, and no word that could be dispensed with was allowed to survive. Newspeak was designed not to extend but to *diminish* the range of thought, and this purpose was indirectly assisted by cutting the choice of words down to a minimum.”²⁶

Real-world aspects of Newspeak include political correctness and non-vulgar conversational taboos.

Thoughtcrime

“*The criminal act of thinking thoughts held to be unacceptable.* In the book *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, the government attempts to control not only the speech and actions, but also the thoughts of its subjects, labeling disapproved thought with the Newspeak word *crimethink*, the thinking of which constitutes *thoughtcrime*. In the book, Winston Smith, the main

TACTICS USED TO MANIPULATE THE PUBLIC

character, writes in his diary: 'Thoughtcrime does not entail death: thoughtcrime *is* death.'" ²⁷

Real-world movements towards thoughtcrime include: hate crime legislation, suppression of peaceful protest and First Amendment rights, fear of offending someone, and public acceptance of secular spirituality while presenting traditional Christianity as offensive or unacceptable.

Big Brother

"The enigmatic dictator of Oceania, a totalitarian state taken to its utmost logical consequence – where the ruling Party wields total power for its own sake over the inhabitants. In the society that Orwell describes, *everyone is under complete surveillance* by the authorities, mainly by telescreens. The people are constantly reminded of this by the phrase 'Big Brother is watching you', which is the core 'truth' of the propaganda system in this state. Since the publication of *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, the term *Big Brother* has entered the lexicon as a *synonym for abuse of government power, particularly in respect to civil liberties, often specifically related to mass surveillance.*" ²⁸

The threat of "Big Brother" is not merely the modern reality of being under constant surveillance today – it is how that surveillance is being captured and processed, and for what end it is being used. This is precisely what the *Silent Weapons For Quiet Wars* manual lays out for us and why it is so critical to understand.

Consider the following from a May 2011 article about "Behaviometrics" technology being developed (emphasis added):

"[B]ehaviometrics – a new omnipresent surveillance technology developed for the US Air Force and destined to be used in law enforcement to "monitor suspicious behavior". The system revolves around *a camera that tracks facial movements biometrically* in order to build a psychological profile of the individual under surveillance.

"Huntsville, Alabama's Photon-X, Inc. recently received an Air Force contract to develop such a camera," reports Wired News. With one snap, the company claims, its sensor can build a three-dimensional image of a person's face: the cornerstone of a distinctive "bio-signature" that can be used to track that person anywhere. With a few frames more, *the device can capture that face's unique facial muscle motions, and turn those movements into a "behaviometric" profile that's even more accurate....*

"The motion of a subject's face is correlated to a uniform facial muscle model, and the motion of each muscle is quantified. Using the Behaviometrics Analysis System, it is possible to quantify simple data that describes the linear motion of all of the facial muscles in realtime and then

interpolate this data using a psychological profiling system,” states the website.

“In plain language, the movements of the muscles in your face will alert Big Brother, through the process of “behavior analysis,” to your presence as a suspicious individual who may be engaging in the act of thought crime....

““Body posture movement, gait and micro-expressions,” are also measured by the technology to allow “operators to track user activity in a covert manner,” according to the contract description.”²⁹

Other Tactics

Doublespeak

“Language that deliberately disguises, distorts, or reverses the meaning of words. Doublespeak may take the form of euphemisms (e.g., “downsizing” for layoffs, “fetus” for aborting an unborn child), making the truth less unpleasant, without denying its nature. It may also be deployed as intentional ambiguity, or reversal of meaning (for example, naming a state of war “peace”). In such cases, doublespeak disguises the nature of the truth, producing a communication bypass.”³⁰

Whitewash

“Anything, as deceptive words or actions, used to cover up or gloss over faults, errors, or wrongdoings, or absolve a wrongdoer from blame. Synonyms: excuse, vindicate, exonerate.”³¹

An astonishingly callous example of whitewashing would be how Rush Limbaugh replied to a caller on his May 4th, 2004 show³² regarding the Abu Ghraib prisoner abuse and torture scandal (emphasis added):

“This is no different than what happens at the Skull and Bones initiation and we’re going to ruin people’s lives over it and we’re going to hamper our military effort, and then we are going to really hammer them because they had a good time? You know, [military servicemen] are being fired at every day. I’m talking about people having a good time, these people, you ever heard of emotional release?”

Acts of psychological and physical torture, photographing of genitals, and outrageously obscene degradation conducted upon incarcerated individuals – excused away as fraternity pranks, having a good time and “blowing off steam.”

TACTICS USED TO MANIPULATE THE PUBLIC

Exacerbate and Focus on Hot-Button Issues

"Heavily politicized issues are often called 'hot-button issues' because almost any position taken is sure to please one group of people and offend another. Politically active people and organizations will often employ a 'litmus test' to evaluate a candidate. For example, a candidate for political office who shares the same view on abortion as a political organization may receive their endorsement regardless of the candidate's views on other subjects."³³

Myopically concentrating the public's attention on hot-button issues is the most effective tactic used to widen partisan division, to pigeonhole public-opinion options into set and labeled (stereotyped) camps, as well as in diverting scrutiny away from far more universally-impacting and nefarious activities that are occurring surreptitiously.

Soften Harsh Realities / Sugarcoat Bad News / "All Is Well"

Frequently used in conjunction with *doublespeak* and *whitewashing* in diverting attention away from truly alarming or pressing matters, usually with reassurances along the lines of "the situation is being taken care of," "the experts are already on it," or "it's not as bad as it sounds" – thus resulting in even greater complacency and consent from the general public. *While it is wise not to allow one's self to be consumed in worry about situations over which one has no control, it is even wiser to become knowledgeable about critical matters, speak out about them, and put constant pressure on public officers to effectively deal with them.*

Flattery / Appeal to Pride, Vanity, Ethical Correctness

"Flattery corrupts both the receiver and the giver."

– Edmund Burke³⁴

"We swallow with one gulp the lie that flatters us, and drink drop by drop the truth which is bitter to us."

– Denis Diderot³⁵

"Beware the flatterer: He feeds you with an empty spoon."

– attributed to Cosimo De Gregrio

"You're a great American!"

– greeting that radio host Sean Hannity³⁶ extends to admiring callers, implying that blind devotion to his radio show and talking points is the equivalent of patriotism

Sycophancy: the Most-Sought Virtue in Employees

“synonyms for *sycophant* – apple-polisher, [butt]-kisser, bootlicker, brownnose, camp follower, doormat, fawner, flatterer, flunky, groveler, kowtowner, lackey, minion, pawn, puppet, sheep, stooge, toady, underling, yes man”

– Roget's 21st Century Thesaurus, Third Edition

Once upon a time in America, both the private and public sectors valued and rewarded employees that demonstrated the following characteristics: free-thinking individuality, courageous assertiveness, ambition that lacks guile, self-initiative, go-get'em grit, and the willingness to take a stand when their moral beliefs and/or sense of right and wrong were alarmed. Here and there around the nation remain some barely-squeaking-by small businesses wherein individuals with such qualities are still embraced. But with modern American corporations and government, that time has passed. It is long dead today; it began to be killed off during the 1980's, and was everlastingly snuffed out sometime after 9/11 occurred.

Of course, Big Business and Big Government still talk as though they value such workers – yet men and women with these characteristics are increasingly finding themselves being routinely targeted at work by unethically ambitious co-workers, and being let go either as individuals when they stand their ground, or collectively in a group during rounds of layoffs.

Perhaps nothing shouts the reality of this phenomenal shift in employer values louder than when illegal activities within both business or government are discovered by honest workers. They report these activities to supervisors, only to find themselves either subtly or overtly threatened, retaliated against, or simply let go. A small fraction of them gather even greater courage to go public to become whistleblowers. Sadly, the majority of the apathetic public (whose eyes and ears itch only for that which is “positive”) either refuse to harken to these victims, or cast unwarranted judgment upon their characters.

The Humanitarian Deception: “They do so much good! How can they be bad?”

After taking in the evidence and quotes that this book has presented thus far, one can utilize their own discernment and intellect as to how this tactic works in favor of wealthy, publicly-recognized individuals connected to secret combinations. Review some of the “great humanitarians” who have been lauded by the world, for whatever “charitable acts” they have done or causes they have donated to. Then critically analyze *why* they would donate to such charities or foundations, or promote such causes. (As will be touched upon later in this book, all too often “charitable” funds are carefully

TACTICS USED TO MANIPULATE THE PUBLIC

channeled into privileged pockets or go towards funding covert activities.)

One thing I will mention, however: pollution is real, there is a lot of it, and it needs to be dealt with intelligently and effectively – yet, sadly, no large entities are actually doing so. This is because mass pollutions are being encouraged and carried out as part of another thesis, antithesis, synthesis tactic – i.e. create and exacerbate a problem, manipulate both sides (in this case: truly concerned environmentalists vs pro-big-business groups), then implement a predetermined solution). However, *Global Warming* is a **fraud**, and the solutions being heavily pushed to “solve” it not only *will not* solve it, they will accelerate the goals of Mystery Babylon.

Agent Provocateur

“Traditionally, an agent provocateur (plural: agents provocateurs, French for “inciting agent(s)”) is an agent employed by the police or other entity to act undercover to entice or provoke another person to commit an illegal act. More generally, the term may refer to a person or group that seeks to discredit or harm another by provoking them to commit a wrong or rash action....

“A political organization or government may use agents provocateurs against political opponents. The provocateurs try to incite the opponent to do counter-productive or ineffective acts to foster public disdain—or provide a pretext for aggression against the opponent....

“New York City police officers were accused of acting as agents provocateurs during protests against the 2004 Republican National Convention in New York City.

“Denver police officers were also found to have used undercover detectives to instigate violence against police during the 2008 Democratic National Convention. This ultimately resulted in the use of pepper spray against their own infiltrating agents.³⁷

“On August 20, 2007, during meetings of the Security and Prosperity Partnership of North America in Montebello, three protesters were accused of being police provocateurs by Dave Coles, president of the Communications, Energy and Paperworkers Union of Canada. The three masked protesters, one of whom was notably armed with a large rock, were asked to leave by protest organizers. After the three protesters breached the police line, they were brought to the ground, handcuffed, and taken away. The evidence that the arrested people were police provocateurs was circumstantial, including the fact that they were wearing boots identical to those worn by police.”³⁸ [Ed. note: a local Canadian news broadcast of this event is included in the supporting material.³⁹]

In his 2010 documentary film, *Police State 4*, Alex Jones chronicles not

only numerous instances of agent provocateurs disguised as anarchists at peaceful protests of G8 and G20 summits, but also that the Posse Comitatus Act (which restricts the U.S. Military from being deployed together with local law enforcement) is being routinely bypassed, and non-lethal military weaponry is being deployed against peaceful crowds who are lawfully assembled. Clips of this evidence are included in the supporting material.⁴⁰

The recent Occupy Wall Street (OWS) movements have also reported and recorded both similar and escalating agent provocateur activities along with unwarranted severe actions by law enforcement against unarmed, peaceful protesters.

And now, the most nefarious tactic of all...

The False Flag

COUNT TYRONE RUGEN: Your princess is really quite a winning creature. A trifle simple perhaps, but her appeal is undeniable.

PRINCE HUMPERDINK: I know. The people are quite taken with her. It's odd – when I hired Vizzini to have her [kidnapped and] murdered on our engagement day, I thought that was clever. But it's going to be so much more moving when I strangle her on our wedding night. Once [the country of] Guilder is blamed, the nation will be truly outraged. They'll *demand* we go to war.

RUGEN: [smiles] Are you coming down into the pit? Westley's got his strength back. I'm starting him on the Machine tonight. [Ed. Note: i.e. going to start implementing regiments of torture on him.]

HUMPERDINK: Tyrone, you know how much I love watching you work, but I've got my country's 500th anniversary to plan, my wedding to arrange, my wife to murder, and Guilder to frame for it. I'm swamped.

RUGEN: Get some rest. If you haven't got your health, you haven't got anything.

– Dialogue from the 1987 hit movie *The Princess Bride*⁴¹

"False flag (a.k.a. Black Flag) operations are covert operations designed to deceive in such a way that the operations appear as though they are being carried out by other entities. The name is derived from the military concept of flying false colors; that is: flying the flag of a country other than one's own. False flag operations are not limited to war and counter-insurgency operations and can be used during peace-time....

"In espionage the term "false flag" describes the recruiting of agents by operatives posing as representatives of a cause the prospective agents are

TACTICS USED TO MANIPULATE THE PUBLIC

sympathetic to, or even the agents' own government. [Ed. note: for example – Saudi-born CIA agent poses as a terrorist recruiter, solicits and trains some passionate patsies, provides them with explosives, then has them commit suicide bombings on U.S. interests for the purpose of creating new problems in a new thesis, antithesis, synthesis dialectic.]...

"British intelligence officials in World War II allowed double agents to fire-bomb a power station and a food dump in the UK to protect their cover, according to declassified documents. The documents stated the agents took precautions to ensure they did not cause serious damage. One of the documents released also stated: "It should be recognised that **friends as well as enemies must be completely deceived.**"⁴²

Evidence of false flag tactics in history:

Used to Enact the Suspension of Rights in Nazi Germany

"On the night of February 27, 1933, the Reichstag [i.e. German parliament] building was set on fire. At the urging of Hitler, Hindenburg responded **the next day** by issuing an emergency decree "for the Protection of the people and the State," which stated: "Restrictions on personal liberty, on the right of free expression of opinion, including freedom of the press; on the rights of assembly and association; and violations of the privacy of postal, telegraphic and telephonic communications and warrants for house searches, orders for confiscations as well as restrictions on property, are also permissible beyond the legal limits otherwise prescribed" suspending key provisions of the German Weimar Constitution. The question of who actually started the Reichstag fire is still often considered unknown and occasionally debated (while Dutch communist Marinus van der Lubbe was convicted of the crime and executed, his conviction is not considered credible by many)."⁴³

Proposed to Justify an Invasion of Cuba by the United States

"The planned, but never executed, 1962 *Operation Northwoods* plot by the U.S. Department of Defense for a war with Cuba involved scenarios such as *fabricating the hijacking or shooting down of passenger and military planes, sinking a U.S. ship in the vicinity of Cuba, burning crops, sinking a boat filled with Cuban refugees, attacks by alleged Cuban infiltrators inside the United States, and harassment of U.S. aircraft and shipping and the destruction of aerial drones by aircraft disguised as Cuban MiGs. **These actions would be blamed on Cuba, and would be a pretext for an invasion of Cuba*** and the overthrow of Fidel Castro's communist government.

"It was authored by the Joint Chiefs of Staff, but then **rejected by President John F. Kennedy**. The surprise discovery of the documents relating to Operation Northwoods was a result of the comprehensive search for records related to the assassination of President John F. Kennedy by the Assassination Records Review Board in the mid-1990s.

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

Information about Operation Northwoods was later publicized by James Bamford [the former Washington Investigative Producer for ABC's World News Tonight with Peter Jennings]."⁴⁴

An interview with James Bamford concerning Operation Northwoods is provided in the supporting material.⁴⁵

The Operation Northwoods declassified document (which is also provided in the supporting material⁴⁶) is stunning to read through – U.S. military leaders propose one false flag scenario after another, with full reassurances that they are capable of believably enacting such, and including both real and falsified American civilian and military casualties. For example (emphasis added):

"A 'Remember the Maine' incident could be arranged... We could blow up a US ship in Guantanamo Bay and blame Cuba.... Casualty lists in US newspapers would cause a helpful wave of national indignation."

Used to Escalate the Vietnam Conflict Into Full-Scale War

"The Gulf of Tonkin Incident, or the USS Maddox Incident, are the names given to two separate confrontations, one actual and one now recognized as non-existent, involving North Vietnam and the United States in the waters of the Gulf of Tonkin.

"On August 2, 1964, the destroyer USS Maddox, while performing a signals intelligence patrol as part of DESOTO operations, engaged three North Vietnamese Navy torpedo boats of the 135th Torpedo Squadron. A sea battle resulted, in which the Maddox expended over two hundred and eighty 3-inch and 5-inch shells, and in which four USN F-8 Crusader jet fighter bombers strafed the torpedo boats. One US aircraft was damaged, one 14.5 mm round hit the destroyer, three North Vietnamese torpedo boats were damaged, and four North Vietnamese sailors were killed and six were wounded; there were no U.S. casualties.

"The second Tonkin Gulf incident was originally claimed by the U.S. National Security Agency to have occurred on August 4, 1964, as another sea battle....

"In 2005, an internal National Security Agency historical study was declassified; it concluded that the Maddox had engaged the North Vietnamese Navy on August 2, but that there were no North Vietnamese Naval vessels present during the incident of August 4. The report stated regarding August 2:

"At 1500G, Captain Herrick (commander of the Maddox) ordered Ogier's gun crews to open fire if the boats approached within ten thousand yards. At about 1505G, the Maddox fired three rounds to warn off the communist boats. This initial action was never reported

TACTICS USED TO MANIPULATE THE PUBLIC

by the Johnson administration, which insisted that the Vietnamese boats fired first.”

“and regarding August 4:

“It is not simply that there is a different story as to what happened; it is that no attack happened that night. [...] In truth, Hanoi's navy was engaged in nothing that night but the salvage of two of the boats damaged on August 2.”

“The outcome of these two incidents was the passage by Congress of the Gulf of Tonkin Resolution, which granted President Lyndon B. Johnson the authority to assist any Southeast Asian country whose government was considered to be jeopardized by "communist aggression". *The resolution served as Johnson's **legal justification for deploying U.S. conventional forces and the commencement of open warfare against North Vietnam.***”⁴⁷

Over the next eleven years, the Vietnam War would claim the lives of 58,269 American soldiers and leave 153,303 wounded – annihilate approximately 1,100,000 North Vietnamese and Viet Cong combatants and leave 600,000 wounded – result in the death of 39,587 South Vietnamese soldiers – and slaughter an estimated 843,000 civilians in both North and South Vietnam.⁴⁸

Both circumstantial and hard evidence suggests that the False Flag tactic has been employed on both large and small scales by conspirators for centuries, if not millennia. The above-mentioned incidents represent only three examples of *known and documented* large-scale False Flag incidents in modern history, which resulted in (or, as with Operation Northwoods, *would* have resulted in) justification for massive shifts in civil and military policies and direction – calculated specifically at animating the fears of the national populace, provoking intense emotions and garnering overwhelming approval of the predetermined solutions by those who conspired to enact this tactic.

That ironically amusing banter between Prince Humperdink and Count Rugen from the timeless and perennially-popular film, *The Princess Bride*, is not just clever dialogue. It is possibly the most nefarious and successful conspiratorial tactic ever devised.⁴⁹

1 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Logical_fallacies

2 Some material in this list came from the following sources: *Ibid.*, http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_fallacies,

- http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Red_herring,
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/False_dilemma,
- 3 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Personal_attack (emphasis added)
 - 4 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bandwagon_effect
 - 5 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Card_stacking
 - 6 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bread_and_circuses
(emphasis added)
 - 7 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Divide_and_rule
 - 8 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thesis,_antithesis,_synthesis
 - 9 Quoted from *What is the Hegelian Dialectic?* by Niki Raapana and Nordica Friedrich, October 2005 (emphasis added)
(Source – <http://www.crossroad.to/articles2/05/dialectic.htm>)
 - 10 Source – <http://theeconomiccollapseblog.com/archives/who-owns-the-media-the-6-monolithic-corporations-that-control-almost-everything-we-watch-hear-and-read>
 - 11 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: Conspiracy Theory Rock Mediaopoly
 - 12 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fringe_theory
 - 13 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gatekeeper>
 - 14 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Disinformation>
 - 15 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/COINTELPRO>
 - 16 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: Meet the Press Bush and Kerry interviews
 - 17 *Someone Asked Newt Gingrich About All Those Affairs He's Had* by Dan Amira
(Source – http://nymag.com/daily/intel/2011/02/someone_asked_newt_gingrich_ab.html)
 - 18 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: Newt Gingrich Denies Bohemian Grove Existence
 - 19 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pot_calling_the_kettle_black
 - 20 Poem found in *Maxwell's Elementary Grammar*, published in 1904
 - 21 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: Alan Greenspan – Use_of_Fedspeak 60minutes 09-16-2007
 - 22 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: Greenspan Describes Greenspeak Fedspeak CNBC 09-17-2007
 - 23 "*Nineteen Eighty-Four* (first published in 1949) by George Orwell is a dystopian novel about Oceania, a society ruled by the oligarchical dictatorship of the Party. Life in the Oceanian province of Airstrip One is a world of perpetual war, pervasive government surveillance, and incessant public mind control, accomplished with a

NOTES

political system euphemistically named English Socialism (Ingsoc), which is administered by a privileged Inner Party elite. Yet they too are subordinated to the totalitarian cult of personality of Big Brother, the deified Party leader who rules with a philosophy that decries individuality and reason as thoughtcrimes; thus the people of Oceania are subordinated to a supposed collective greater good. The protagonist, Winston Smith, is a member of the Outer Party who works for the Ministry of Truth (Minitrue), which is responsible for propaganda and historical revisionism. His job is to re-write past newspaper articles so that the historical record is congruent with the current party ideology. Because of the childhood trauma of the destruction of his family – the disappearances of his parents and sister – Winston Smith secretly hates the Party, and dreams of rebellion against Big Brother.” (Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nineteen_Eighty-Four)

24 From George Orwell's *Nineteen Eighty-Four*

25 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Memory_hole

26 From George Orwell's *The Principles of Newspeak*, an appendix to his novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four*

27 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thoughtcrime>

28 Source – [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Big_Brother_\(Nineteen_Eighty-Four\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Big_Brother_(Nineteen_Eighty-Four))
(emphasis added)

29 Source – <http://www.infowars.com/new-behaviometrics-technology-allows-government-to-know-what-youre-thinking/>

30 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doublespeak>

31 Source – <http://dictionary.reference.com/browse/whitewash>

32 Source – <http://mediamatters.org/research/200405050003>

33 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hot_button

34 British political writer, statesman, 1729-1797

35 French philosopher, 1713-1784

36 Sean Hannity is a syndicated news-talk radio show host

37 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Agent_provocateur

38 *Police accused of using provocateurs at summit*, The Star (Toronto), August 21, 2007

Source – <http://www.thestar.com/News/article/248608>

39 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: Agent Provocateurs at Canadian SPP Protest

40 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: Police State 4 clips

41 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: Princess Bride - Humperdink and Rugen scene

42 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/False_flag (emphasis added)

43 *Ibid.* (emphasis added)

44 *Ibid.* 39 (emphasis added)

45 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: Operation Northwoods interview with James Bamford

46 Refer to the PDF file in the supporting material: Operation Northwoods Declassified Document

47 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gulf_of_Tonkin_incident

48 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vietnam_War_casualties

49 *Ibid.* 38

ELITES HAD FOREKNOWLEDGE OF 9/11

"I am not here to tickle your ears – to entertain you. I will talk to you frankly and honestly. The message I bring is not a happy one, but it is the truth...."

"I realize that the bearer of bad news is always unpopular. As a people [i.e. LDS members] we love sweetness and light – especially sweetness. Ralph Waldo Emerson said that every mind must make a choice between truth and repose. Those who will learn nothing from history are condemned to repeat it. This we are doing in the Americas today...."

"[W]e continue to weaken our domestic economy by unsound fiscal, economic and foreign aid policies which corrupt our national currency. Ever increasing centralization of power in the federal government in Washington, D.C. is reducing our local and state governments to virtual federal field offices while weakening individual initiative, enterprise and character."

"With the crass unconstitutional usurpation of powers by the Executive Branch of the federal government, anti-spiritual decisions of the Supreme Court – all apparently approved by a weakly submissive rubber-stamp congress – the days ahead are ominously frightening...."

"We Americans have strayed far from sound principles – morally, Constitutionally and historically. It has been getting us into a quagmire of trouble all over the world, and especially here at home. Americans at the grass roots level have sensed that their way of life is being threatened...."

"Why is it that men in high places in government, regardless of party"

have been deceived? I am convinced that a major part of the cause can be justly laid at the door of the Socialist-Communist Conspiracy, which is led by masters of deceit who deceive the very elect.

"Our challenge is to keep America strong and free – strong socially, strong economically, and, above all, strong spiritually, if our way of life is to endure. There is no other way. Only in this course is there safety for our nation.

"In this mighty struggle each of you has a part. Every person on the earth today chose the right side during the war in heaven. Be on the right side now. Stand up and be counted. If you get discouraged remember the words of Edward Everett Hale when he said:

"I am only one, but I am one. I can't do everything, but I can do something. What I can do, that I ought to do, And what I ought to do, By the grace of God, I shall do!"

– Ezra Taft Benson¹, 1966, then-Apostle, later-President

"I regret to say, indeed I am almost ashamed to say, that at the moment, our military branches seem [to be] in almost complete control of our own government. They appear to dominate Congress, and under the circumstances, we may assume they are in sufficient control of our foreign relations to be able to set the international scene.

"It looks clear that we are today getting the same sort of propaganda of half-truths, told in the same evasive ways, with equivalent hints and dark forebodings that preceded the last war... [W]e of the United States are, for the first time in our history, under a real threat from our military arm, and that if the plans of the militarists carry, we shall become as thoroughly militarized as was Germany at her best, or worst.

"Certain it is we are being generously dosed with that sovereign narcotic, which designing militarists have in the past always administered to their peoples, the doctrine that to ensure peace we must maintain a great army and gigantic armaments. But this ignores, indeed conceals, the unvarying historical fact that big armies have always brought, not peace, but war which has ended in a hate that in due course brings another war....

"While the gospel of the [Founding] Fathers guided us, we had peace. When we forsook it, two great wars engulfed us. What has

ELITES HAD FOREKNOWLEDGE OF 9/11

our apostasy from peace cost us?

"In spiritual values it has brought great numbers of our youth and older men to the very depths of desponding atheism. Our whole social structure seems undermined. We are becoming a blaspheming, unchaste, non-Christian, Godless race...."

"In values of government and law, these wars and the interminglings of men of different concepts of freedom and human rights, have brought into our own system, the despotic principles of European systems, against which the Fathers warned, though they came to us through doors the Fathers did not see. Many and influential persons amongst us, of alien concepts and sometimes of alien birth, no longer admit that man possesses the inalienable rights of the Declaration of Independence and the fundamental precepts of the Constitution. Our courts no longer guarantee these rights and enforce these principles."

– J. Reuben Clark, Jr.², 1947, Apostle and Counselor in the First Presidency under three Church Presidents³

Elites Knew Exactly How The Nation Would Change After 9/11

Aaron Russo lived a full life. Born in 1943, he grew up on Long Island, working for his family's undergarment business. Despite only obtaining a secondary education, he became a successful entertainment businessman. For decades Russo was connected to some considerably rich and powerful people, and was a participant in a number of elite circles. Some of his career highlights include:

- In the late 60's he owned a nightclub in Chicago which hosted several now-legendary classic rock and popular music acts of the time
- During the 70's he managed several music acts
- From the late 70's to the early 90's he produced and directed movies, some of which were box office hits or were nominated for Oscars and Golden Globe Awards⁴

He was also a true-blooded American patriot.

By the mid-90's, after witnessing first-hand both high and low-level government corruption throughout his career (and a couple times being the victim of such), he decided to become politically active and outspoken.

He pitched an idea to television networks to create a TV show called *Mad As Hell*, which would expose the political corruptions and issues that the mainstream news are overwhelmingly silent about. Needless to say, not a single network went for it. Having already produced the pilot episode, in 1996 he began selling it on VHS to concerned citizens. In the video he primarily criticizes the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), the federal government's War on Drugs, the movement to implement a National Identity Card, and various other imposing government regulations, especially those controlling and restricting natural and alternative medicine.

He also attempted to found a new political party at that time, called the Constitution Party, but it didn't get off the ground. (The current Constitution Party was then called the U.S. Taxpayer Party.)⁵

In 1998, Russo ran for governor of the state of Nevada as a Republican. He placed second in the Republican primary. He planned to run again for Nevada governor in 2002, but this time as either an independent or Libertarian candidate. However, he canceled any campaigning efforts after being diagnosed with bladder cancer. He passed away on August 24, 2007, at the age of 64.

His final contribution to the world was the documentary *America: Freedom to Fascism* which he wrote, directed, and narrated. The film tackles a variety of hard-hitting current issues, including:

- the illegality of the Federal government's personal income tax, which is both Constitutionally unsupported and had inadequate state ratification.
- abuses of the Internal Revenue Service (IRS)
- exposing the Federal Reserve as a consortium owned and conducted by private American and international banking families and dynasties – with zero true government oversight
- exposing the REAL ID act as a way to push national ID cards
- the future roll out of human-implantable RFID identification chips
- evidence of electronic voter fraud via Diebold (and similar) voting machines
- increasing Orwellian Big Brother surveillance nationwide
- increasing globalization via the UN and multinational corporations
- increasing police state measures and abuse of non-lethal weapons (primarily tasers) by officers
- government-enacted false-flag terrorism as a vehicle to erode the

ELITES HAD FOREKNOWLEDGE OF 9/11

rights of citizens and effectively silence their dissent

Shortly before passing away, Aaron Russo gave a few interviews. One in particular was with crusader and Bohemian Grove exposé, Alex Jones, which was released in 2009 (available both on DVD and viewable for free on the Internet) under the title *Aaron Russo: Reflections and Warnings*.

Within this interview, he discusses his friendship and interactions with Nicholas Rockefeller⁶ of the Rockefeller banking and oil tycoon family. Rockefeller family members, both living and deceased, have become legendary – commanding the greatest respect and honorable receptions from the most powerful and influential persons in the world, especially among those in elite circles. The Rockefeller family has either founded or heavily supported major international groups and foundations, including the League of Nations, the United Nations, The Council on Foreign Relations, The Trilateral Commission, The Bilderberg Group, The World Economic Forum, The Brookings Institution, and many more.⁷

The following is a transcript of an 8-minute segment⁸ of the full interview. I have edited out only bits of stuttering and interjections of colloquial phrases, such as “you know.”⁹ (underlined emphasis is interpreted from source, other emphasis added):

ALEX JONES: Can you be specific about when you met [Nicholas] Rockefeller, how it happened in these discussions?

AARON RUSSO: I met Rockefeller through a female attorney I knew who called me up one day and said one of the Rockefellers would like to meet you. I had made a video called *Mad As Hell!* He'd seen the video and wanted to meet me, and [he] knew I was running for governor in Nevada. I said, “Sure, I'd love to meet him.” I met him and I liked him, and he was a very very smart man. We used to talk and share ideas and thoughts.

He's the one who told me eleven months before 9/11 ever happened that there was going to be an event. [He] never told me what the event was going to be – but that there was going to be an event, and out of that event *we were going to invade Afghanistan*, to run pipelines from the Caspian Sea. *We're going to invade Iraq*, to take over the oil fields [and] *establish a base in the Middle East*, and make it all part of the New World Order, and [then] we'll go after Chavez in Venezuela.

Sure enough, later, 9/11 happened. I remember he was telling me how we're gonna see soldiers looking in caves for people in Afghanistan and Pakistan and all these places. And there's gonna be this War on Terror – of which there's no real enemy – and ***the whole thing is a giant hoax. It's a way for the government to take over the American people.***

JONES: He told you it was going to be a hoax?

RUSSO: Oh yeah, oh yeah. There's no question. [Rockefeller says] “There's

gonna be a War on Terror" and he's laughing.

Who are we fighting? Why do you think 9/11 happened, and then nothing's happened since then? Do you think that our security is so great here that these people that [purportedly] pulled off 9/11, [they couldn't] knock down another plane? Come on! It's ridiculous! **9/11 was done by people in our own government, our own banking system, to perpetuate the fear of the American people into subordinating themselves in anything the government wants them to do.** That's what it's about. *And to create this war, this endless War on Terror.* That was the first lie. The next lie was to go into Iraq to get Saddam Hussein out with his weapons of mass destruction – that was the next lie.

JONES: Now, specifically, this was a little over six years ago?

RUSSO: This was–

JONES: Eleven months before 9/11?

RUSSO: Yeah.

JONES: And Nick Rockefeller [through] a lawyer – he has become your friend over the previous years – and he's saying to you that there's gonna be this big event, and out of that we're gonna have a War on Terror, and it's just gonna go on and on.

RUSSO: Right. *An endless War on Terror, **without any real enemy, so you can never define a winner.***

JONES: And did he say that it was gonna be perfect because you can't find an enemy–

RUSSO: Yeah.

JONES: And it's just goes on?

RUSSO: Yeah, because you can't define a winner. There's no one to beat, so it just goes on and on forever. **They can do whatever they want.** They scare the hell out of the American public–

Look, this whole War on Terror is a *fraud*. It's a *farce*. **It's very difficult to say it out loud because people are intimidated against saying it, because if you say it, they want to make you into a nutcase.**

JONES: Let's–

RUSSO: *But the truth has to come out, and that's why I'm doing this interview.* The fact of the matter happens to be that the whole War on Terror is a fraud, it's a farce.

Yeah, there's a war going on in Iraq, *because we invaded Iraq*. People over there [are] fighting. But the War on Terror, that's a *joke!* And until we discover what really happened on 9/11, and who's *responsible* for 9/11,

ELITES HAD FOREKNOWLEDGE OF 9/11

because that's where the War on Terror emanates from, that's where it comes from – it was 9/11 that allowed this War on Terror to begin – and until we get to the bottom root of 9/11, the truth of 9/11, we'll never know about [i.e. the public will never grasp the true nature of] the War on Terror.

JONES: Aaron, you said that he was– and I think it's important, and I know this about the Rockefellers, from Dr. Dennis Cuddy¹⁰ and many others, [one of whom was only] twenty years old [and] in a lunch line in college, and [he's suddenly approached by a big-time elite like] David Rockefeller.

They're experts at recruiting, and getting what they call 'players.' Clearly he was [out to recruit you]. I want to make it specific, and just get you to reiterate what you said last night about you [having] got 30% of the vote [in the Republican primary of the 1998 Nevada state governor's race]. You were having an effect, you'd made *Mad As Hell*, they knew you had started the Constitution Party.

RUSSO: Yeah.

JONES: They knew that you were somebody who was taking action and getting things done. You'd already made some big films and had a lot of other successes–

RUSSO: Right.

JONES: So they were trying to recruit you. Did it come down to the point of "Hey, we are here to recruit you, and don't worry, your [implantable RFID identification] chip is going to say 'Don't mess with [me]. This guy is 'don't touch' [i.e. – untouchable, elite]."

RUSSO: Yeah– Yes, that did happen– I was definitely being recruited. But it's more subtle than that.

JONES: Well, in your words, just go through the process, and then what he said–

RUSSO: Well, what it is – remember, we were friends, and he used to go to my house a lot. We'd have dinner, we'd talk. He'd tell me about business investments he'd get involved in – they would [be willing to] help me with this business investment or that business investment – was I interested in joining the Council on Foreign Relations [CFR], [if so] I would have to get a letter to join them, but was I interested in that? Just stuff. Leading you on.

I used to say to him that I never really did that [i.e. not interested in CFR membership], because that's not where I was coming from. "As much as I like you, Nick, your ways and my ways, we're on the opposite side of the fence. I don't believe in enslaving people." And–

JONES: And he would come back with "Oh, I do." or?

RUSSO: Well, it'd be more like–

JONES: "It's better for them" or?

RUSSO: It's more like, [pauses] How do I put it? It was like, [pauses] "*What do you care about them? What do you care about those people? What difference does it make to you?* Take care of your own life. Do the best you can for you and your family. What do the rest of the people mean to you? They don't mean anything to you. They're just serfs, they're just people."

It was a lack of caring, and that's not who I was. It was just sort of like – cold. It was just like, cold. I used to say to him "What's the point of all this? You have all the money in the world you need. You have all the power you need. What's the point? What's the end goal?"

And he said "***The end goal is to get everybody chipped, to control the whole society, to have the bankers, the elite people– the bankers and some governor[s] controlling the world.***" And I said "Do all the people on the Council on Foreign Relations believe [the] way you do?" [He replied] "No, no, no, most of them believe they're doing the right thing. *A lot of them believe it's better off being socialistic. We have to convince people that socialism is really capitalism.*" So America's becoming a socialist country. It's a communist country today.

JONES: [Providing post-interview commentary] And here we are, years later, after Aaron Russo points out that this is *not* a capitalist or free market country, but it's really socialist. In fact, here's the cover of [the February 6th, 2009 issue of] Newsweek: "We Are All Socialists Now."

But this isn't the socialism that the public thinks it is, where, the government robs from the rich to give to the poor. Actually, *it's always the big banks, the elites throughout history that fund socialism.* They want [to] use the middle class' money to domesticate the working class and expand the size of government, so they can eradicate the middle class and have a giant sub-mass of uneducated slaves – who have no chance of ever rebelling against the tyranny – and a tiny [group of] elite who control it all.

That is the very nature of this New World Order system. They are using big government to strangle competition, to take control of the people, to break up the family, to set up a global plantation or neo-feudalist state.

In all objectivity, is this not exactly the agenda of what was laid out in the Top Secret manual *Silent Weapons For Quiet wars?*

Is it not the least bit conceivable that 9/11 was elaborately planned and perpetrated by members of modern secret combinations in order to:

- Kick-start a campaign of war across the Middle East?
- Embed an irrational fear in the American public about boogie-man

ELITES HAD FOREKNOWLEDGE OF 9/11

terrorist cells, and call it a “War on Terror”?

- Create two additional intrusive departments of the Executive Branch of the federal government – the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) and the Transportation Security Administration (TSA) – with the primary purpose of intimidating the American people into abject compliance and unquestioning obedience at the threat of overwhelming punitive measures?
- Increasingly coerce and acclimate the American populace to willfully surrender their 4th Amendments rights¹¹?

Like Hassan of the Order of the Assassins over a thousand years ago, extremely elaborate, costly and calculated deceptions were perpetrated in order to manipulate the minds and ensure the ferocious loyalty of his followers. History has repeated in this manner with the atrocities committed on 9/11 – enacted not by dark-skinned foreign “terrorists,” but by the mystery school initiates who have gained control of (and have radically grown the size of) America's military industrial complex.

President Obama was elected in 2008 on the promise of Change – and it's arguable that he won-over critical undecided voters because he was the only politician (aside from Ron Paul) willing to promise an end to the wars in the Middle East. Even if you're not someone who follows politics, do you not recall the term “exit strategy” constantly being discussed during the 2008 presidential election? As a presidential candidate, Obama made promise after promise to end the wars in Iraq and Afghanistan, and to bring the troops home.

Nearly four years later, not only have those wars *not* ended, our exhausted and jaded armed forces are now being deployed and engaged in other conflicts in the Middle East.

And for over two years now, there have been ongoing rumors and propaganda being pitched about the necessity of a war with Iran.

9/11 Attacks Were A False Flag Operation

After processing both the Top Secret manual *Silent Weapons For Quiet Wars* as well as Aaron Russo's candid interview just prior to his death, one ought to seriously re-evaluate the official stories which the public at large have come to accept without question as what transpired on September 11th, 2001. These two documents alone ought to be enough to give one pause before continuing to accept the 9/11 Commission's version of the events of that horrible day.

At this point, if the reader is still unable to allow the possibility that the secret organizations of the modern mystery schools are able to pull off such a monstrous massacre and brazen deception as 9/11 – that they are not connected enough, nor have enough initiates nor sycophants in key positions of power to not only pull it off, but also be able to keep all involved perfectly tight-lipped (even those with the slightest degree of knowledge about it) – then I implore the reader to humbly pray about the matter, and once again review the earlier contents of this book. If you're still unwilling to objectively scrutinize the evidence which has been uncovered by researchers regarding 9/11, then you'd best put down this book right now, and continue to enjoy whatever blissful ignorance you're capable of enjoying, for as long as you will be permitted to enjoy it.

On the other hand, I would hope that you are willing to look at further evidence that 9/11 was perpetrated by covert groups within the United States military and government (and possibly in conjunction with US allies). I strongly recommend the following sources of information:

- BYU Professor Steven E. Jones' peer-reviewed research¹², published in September of 2006, titled *Why Indeed Did the World Trade Center Buildings Completely Collapse?* in which he expounds his discovery of nano-thermite particles¹³ in dust collected shortly after the collapse of WTC towers 1 and 2
- Any one of the four *Loose Change 9/11* documentaries, the most recent being *Loose Change 9/11: An American Coup*. There are several other excellently researched documentaries about 9/11 apart from these as well.
- The following websites:
 - Architects and Engineers for 9/11 Truth (ae911truth.org)
 - Journal of 9/11 Studies (journalof911studies.com/beginners.html)
 - 9/11 Truth.org (911truth.org – *9/11 Intro* section)
 - Remember Building 7.org (rememberbuilding7.org)¹⁴
 - *9/11 Commission Report Questioned by Over 100 Professors* (www.wanttoknow.info/070618professorsquestion911)¹⁵

1 *Stand Up For Freedom* speech, Feb 11, 1966

2 J. Reuben Clark also served as U.S. State Department Solicitor, Undersecretary of State, and Ambassador to Mexico. Clark was a statesman, constitutionalist, and outspoken opponent to the formation of the League of Nations (the failed precursor to the United Nations), as covered in an earlier chapter

NOTES

- 3 Speech given November 14th, 1947. J. Reuben Clark was an Apostle and Member of the First Presidency under Presidents Heber J. Grant, George Albert Smith and David O. McKay (emphasis added)

Source: <http://www.mormonchronicle.com/church-leader-says-military-in-almost-complete-control-of-government/>

- 4 Source – <http://www.imdb.com/name/nm0751567/>

- 5 Sources – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Aaron_Russo; and [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Constitution_Party_\(United_States\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Constitution_Party_(United_States))

- 6 [Nicholas Rockefeller] is a member of the Council on Foreign Relations, the International Institute of Strategic Studies, the Advisory Board of RAND, the Corporate Advisory Board of the Pacific Council on International Relations, the Board of the Western Justice Center Foundation, and the Central China Development Council and has served as a participant in the World Economic Forum and the Aspen Institute. He also serves as a director of the Pacific Rim Cultural Foundation, and is a member of the boards of visitors of the law schools of the University of Oregon and of Pepperdine University and is active in the affairs of his alma mater, Yale University. He recently chaired a panel at the United Nations on E-Commerce and is a co-author of 'Economic Strategy and National Security'.

Nicholas' China practice includes transactions with China's largest banks, energy companies, communications entities and real estate enterprises as well as with China's principal cities and leading provinces. He was chosen as a board member of the Central China Construction and Development Commission and as a director of the Xiwai International School of Shanghai International University. He has appeared numerous times on CCTV and other China media."

(Sources – <http://www.nicholasrockefeller.net> and <http://www.nicholasrockefeller.org/wikipedia/>)

- 7 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rockefeller_family

- 8 This segment is available in the supporting material. Refer to the video file: Clip of Aaron Russo Interview

- 9 An unedited transcript is provided as a text file in the supporting material: Raw transcript of Aaron Russo clip

- 10 Dennis Laurence Cuddy, historian and political analyst, received a Ph.D. from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (major in American History, minor in political science). Dr. Cuddy has taught at the university level, has been a political and economic risk analyst for an international consulting firm, and has been a Senior Associate with the U.S. Department of Education.

Cuddy has also testified before members of Congress on behalf of the U.S. Department of Justice. Dr. Cuddy has authored or edited twenty books and booklets, and has written hundreds of articles appearing in newspapers around the nation, including The Washington Post, Los Angeles Times and USA Today. He has been a guest on numerous radio talk shows in various parts of the country, such as ABC Radio in New York City, and he has also been a guest on the national

television programs USA Today and CBS's Nightwatch

(Source – <http://www.worldviewweekend.com/worldview-times/bio.php?authorid=383>)

- 11 The Fourth Amendment (Amendment IV) to the United States Constitution is the part of the Bill of Rights which guards against unreasonable searches and seizures, along with requiring any warrant to be judicially sanctioned and supported by probable cause. It was adopted as a response to the abuse of the writ of assistance, which is a type of general search warrant, in the American Revolution. Search and arrest should be limited in scope according to specific information supplied to the issuing court, usually by a law enforcement officer, who has sworn by it.

(Source –

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fourth_Amendment_to_the_United_States_Constitution)

- 12 Professor Jones' paper is included in the supporting material. Refer to the file: [WhyIndeedDidtheWorldTradeCenterBuildingsCompletelyCollapse.pdf](#)

- 13 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nano-thermite>

- 14 From rememberbuilding7.org: "Building 7 was a 47-story skyscraper that was part of the World Trade Center complex. It would have been the tallest high-rise in 33 states. It collapsed at 5:20 pm on September 11, 2001. It was not hit by an airplane and suffered minimal damage compared to other buildings much closer to the Twin Towers.... 'Nearly ten years since the attacks that took my son's life, we have not received an impartial, evidence-based accounting of the events of that day, even though they have been used to justify a war we are told will not end in our lifetimes. The collapse of Building 7 is one anomaly among many, but we focus on Building 7 because it is clear that when America becomes aware of it, common sense will prevail, public demand for the truth will grow and it will pave the way to a broader investigation of 9/11. Please join me in calling upon the Manhattan District Attorney and the New York City Council to open a new investigation.' – Bob McIlvaine, father of Bobby McIlvaine, [victim of the collapse of] WTC 1."

- 15 The content of this link is included in the supporting material. Refer to the PDF file: 100 Professors Question 911

MAINSTREAM MEDIA COMPLICITY IN CONSPIRACY

"They who can give up essential liberty to obtain a little temporary safety, deserve neither liberty nor safety."

– Benjamin Franklin¹

Christmas 2009 Attempted Bombing

"Northwest Airlines Flight 253 was an international passenger flight from Amsterdam Airport Schiphol in Haarlemmermeer, Netherlands, to Detroit Metropolitan Wayne County Airport in Romulus, Michigan, United States. The flight was the target of a failed alleged al-Qaeda bombing attempt on Christmas Day, December 25, 2009, in which a passenger tried to set off plastic explosives sewn to his underwear. There were 290 people on board the plane, which was operated by Northwest Airlines.

"The convicted bomber in the 'Christmas Day bombing attempt' was 23-year-old Umar Farouk Abdulmutallab, who had concealed plastic explosives in his underwear but failed to detonate them properly, resulting in flames and popping noises. A Dutch passenger, Jasper Schuringa, tackled and restrained him and put out the fire with the aid of others. Abdulmutallab was then handcuffed while the pilot safely landed the plane. In all, three people were injured: Abdulmutallab, Schuringa, and one other passenger. Upon landing in Detroit, Abdulmutallab was arrested and taken to a hospital for treatment of his burns. On December 28, 2009, al-Qaeda in the Arabian Peninsula (AQAP) claimed responsibility for the attempted bombing. On January 6, 2010, a federal grand jury indicted Abdulmutallab

on six criminal charges, including attempted use of a weapon of mass destruction and attempted murder.

"Reports indicated that the U.S. had received intelligence regarding a planned attack by a Yemen-based Nigerian man. While describing security measures taken by U.S. and foreign governments in the immediate aftermath of the attack, U.S. Secretary of Homeland Security, Janet Napolitano, stated that "once the incident occurred, the system worked." However, she also cited "the actions of the passengers and the crew on this flight" to show "why that system is so important." After heavy criticism, she stated the following day that the system "failed miserably", this time referring to the fact that Abdulmutallab had been able to board the flight with an explosive device."²

"The Terrorist Identities Datamart Environment list is maintained by the U.S. National Counterterrorism Center. It includes about 550,000 names. *People on that list are not necessarily on the no-fly list.* Rep. Peter King, R-N.Y., said Mutallab was not on the no-fly list. King, the ranking Republican on the House Homeland Security Committee, said *no federal air marshals were on the flights* from Nigeria to Amsterdam and from Amsterdam to Detroit."³

Thus constitutes a summary of the official version of what occurred on the Northwest Airlines Flight 253 incident on Christmas day, 2009.

Two of the passengers on this flight were Kurt Haskell and his wife, Lori. They were returning from an African safari vacation. Mr. Haskell is a practicing Detroit attorney.

On December 28th, 2009, three days after the event, Kurt and Lori were interviewed on CNN, along with another passenger, Richelle Keepman, a Christian girl who was traveling with her parents and two Ethiopian orphans whom they had just adopted. Both a video clip and a transcript of this day's broadcast, including the interview with these passengers, is included in the supporting material.⁴ The following constitutes the most relevant portions of the CNN broadcast (emphasis added):

ERICA HILL, CNN ANCHOR: Tonight: terror in the skies, errors on the ground. So, just how did a guy on a terror watch list with a one-way ticket paid for in cash, with no luggage, a man who has been barred from Britain, informed on by his own father, how did this guy manage to board a U.S. airliner and allegedly try to blow it to pieces? Simply put tonight, who screwed up?...

Also ahead: The explosive used, it fizzled this time, but, as you will see, even a small amount can bring down a plane. We are going to take you "Up Close," though from a safe distance.

Plus, we are "Digging Deeper" into those *state-of-the-art body scanners*. Could they have caught the kind of bomb that made it on to Northwest

MAINSTREAM MEDIA COMPLICITY IN CONSPIRACY

Delta Flight 253? And, if so, *why are so few airports actually using them?...*

And right here when we come back: three passengers from Flight 253, a husband and wife who are raising a provocative question tonight. Did the suspect possibly have help getting on to this flight? In fact, did this man even have a passport? That's ahead.

Later, more on what Jeanne [Meserve] was talking about, whether *technology may be the answer to better safety*. We will take a look at those scanners that can look at every inch of you and look at *whether or not you need to still have a problem with that*.

Notice that, less than 72 hours following this failed bombing attempt, the news media was heavily insinuating the need for every airport to use "state-of-the-art" body scanners. Even before interviewing the passengers or hearing from the "experts," the CNN anchor is repeatedly insinuating not only a direct connection between the deployment of these body scanners and future success in apprehending bad guys from getting on planes, but also that you, John or Jane Q. Public, needs to quickly get over it if you "still have a problem with... scanners that can look at every inch of you."

HILL: Well, joining us now, passengers Kurt and Lori Haskell, who told authorities about a remarkable scene they witnessed at the gate in Amsterdam. Also with us tonight is Richelle Keepman, who was on board that flight as well with her family, including her two newly adopted – her newly adopted brother and sister from Ethiopia. Good to have all of you with us. Kurt, I want to start with you, because you say you witnessed at the suspect at the airport, and – and you saw something that really made you sit up and take notice. Walk us through what you saw in Amsterdam.

KURT HASKELL, NORTHWEST AIRLINES FLIGHT 253 PASSENGER: Sure. Lori and I were sitting near the boarding gate, sitting on the floor. There weren't any seats to sit in. And I saw two men, and they caught my eye because they seemed to be an odd pair. One was what I would describe as a poor-looking black teenager around 16 or 17, and the other man, a – age 50-ish, wealthy-looking Indian man.

And I was just wondering why they were together, kind of strange. And I watched them approach what I would call the ticket agent, the final person that checks your boarding pass before you get on the plane. And I could hear the entire conversation. The only person that spoke was the Indian man. And what he said was, this man needs to board the plane, but he doesn't have a passport. And the ticket agent responded, well, if he doesn't have a passport, he can't get on the plane, to which the Indian man responded back, he's from Sudan. We do this all the time.

And the ticket agent said, well, then, you will have to go and talk to my manager. And she directed them down a hallway. And that was the last time that I saw the Indian man. And the black man, I didn't see again until

he tried to blow up our plane a few hours later.

HILL: And then – and when did you put two and two together and realize that this in fact appeared to be the same man you saw, who may not have had a passport?

K. HASKELL: I got a good look at him on the plane when we landed and the FBI was arresting him. And that's when I put it all together. I recognized him as the same man that I had seen before we boarded.

HILL: And I know everyone has been questioned who was on that flight. Lori, it's tough to understand, I think, especially for a lot of people watching this, and I'm sure for you who were sitting there, how anybody could be allowed on board an international flight without a passport. When you and your husband talked to authorities, when you told them what you saw, what was the reaction?

LORI HASKELL, NORTHWEST AIRLINES FLIGHT 253 PASSENGER: They seemed really interested in what we had to say. They talked to every family. A lot of the families was – they were talking to them for about five minutes or so. They talked to Kurt and I for probably about 15 minutes, maybe a little bit more. At one point, they called over another FBI agent to, I guess, witness what the other one was talking to us about.

So, I think that they were really interested in what we had to say about what we saw in the Amsterdam airport. However, *the FBI and no other authorities have contacted us since then.*

HILL: And does that seem odd to you, or did you figure that's just part of the investigation?

L. HASKELL: You know, I don't know. It does seem a little bit odd. If my husband is the only one that noticed this happening, *I would think that we would have been contacted for further questioning, especially now, with all of the media that's been contacting us.*

HILL: It will be interesting to see if they do contact you in the next few days. And we hope you will let us know as well....

This is the one and only time either of the Haskells were interviewed by a mainstream media outlet. Apparently, it was also the last time either one of them would be contacted by the FBI or any government agency for further questioning about their eyewitness accounts in this matter. In fact, Kurt Haskell's repeated efforts to get the FBI and the federal government to release closed circuit security camera footage at the Amsterdam airport to prove his account of the man in the tan suit assisting Umar to board the plane have been repeatedly obstructed and brushed off.

Continuing from the interview transcript (emphasis added):

HILL: And especially for you [talking to Richelle], traveling with your newly

MAINSTREAM MEDIA COMPLICITY IN CONSPIRACY

adopted siblings, obviously, an exciting time for you and your family. But, for these kids, I can only imagine how scary that must have been. You were at the rear of the plane, so you didn't see all this happening. But there's plenty of commotion. How did the kids handle it?

RICHELLE KEEPMAN, NORTHWEST AIRLINES FLIGHT 253 PASSENGER: Well, you know, our goal on the entire flight when this was occurring was to just not let these two children know what was going on. We agreed that we would just pretend that it was a big game, because these kids have been through so much in their lives, that this just wasn't – they didn't need to know what was going on. So, we – we turned it into – they don't speak English. And we turned it into more of a game and said, isn't this exciting? And we sang songs. *And my dad and I and my mom, we all prayed together for safety* and that, you know, if – if we weren't going to make it, that these children would never know what was really going on....

HILL: When all of this went down, I know that this man was – the – the suspect was tackled pretty quickly by other passengers. Kurt and Lori, you were actually not too far, only a number of rows behind all of them. Was there anything else that you noticed or that stuck out about that incident, Kurt, as – as this man is being tackled?

K. HASKELL: I think I will let Lori answer that. When this was going on, I was more focused on the fire. And she witnessed more of the altercation between the terrorist and the passengers.

HILL: And, Lori, he seemed to be subdued pretty quickly.

L. HASKELL: Yes, he was. Everything happened, it seemed like, in less than a minute. We saw smoke. We – we then saw flames going up the side of the plane near the seat where he was sitting. At that point, two people, one from behind him and one from the side of him, tackled him to the ground. And that's – that's pretty much the last time we saw him. We were pretty freaked out by the fire, so we weren't paying attention to that. We were paying attention to the fire going up the side of the plane....

HILL: But I know, Richelle, you believe there may actually be video of the incident?

KEEPMAN: Yes. That was very strange. There was a man that, when we first took off, I noticed about 10 seats ahead of us to the left-hand side, he had a camcorder. And I didn't think much of it. I thought maybe this was his first flight and was just excited. And then, when the actual incident occurred, I looked up, and he was the only one standing and filming the entire thing.

HILL: Interesting. There – obviously, still so much more to come out about this. We really appreciate you joining us, Kurt and Lori Haskell, Richelle Keepman, with your insights tonight....

HILL: And we do want to point out that CNN has not been able to independently confirm at this point that the suspect – whether or not the

suspect had a passport. That is something that we are working to confirm....

And, later, keeping the skies safe – *new security measures already put in place* – plus, those new body scans that actually could be coming to an airport near you, the ones that leave nothing to the imagination.... There are *new rules for airline security* you need to know about. But how far is too far when it comes to screening airline passengers? In fact, *just how much privacy and modesty are you willing to give up to stay safe?*

Full Body Scanners: A Silent Weapon Against The American People

Only moments later after the interview with the three passengers of Northwest Airlines Flight 253, a pre-recorded video is shown with a discussion between CNN correspondent Joe Johns, and Charles Pena of the Independent Institute⁵ (emphasis added):

JOE JOHNS, CNN CORRESPONDENT: Technology also exists for TSA to essentially see through the clothes of people passing through airport security checkpoints. It's an effective way to look for concealed weapons but might not reveal a carefully-crafted and concealed explosive device.

CHARLES PENA, THE INDEPENDENT INSTITUTE: The question is what is it that you are looking for and can you build technology that can actually help you detect exactly what you're looking for?

JOHNS: Privacy is the other big concern with so-called see-through technology allowing authorities to look underneath people's clothes, raising the age-old question of how much personal dignity and freedom from warrantless government searches we're willing to tolerate in exchange for more security.

PENA: Airline travelers in particular *have given up tremendous amount of privacy and even rights*, certain basic rights to get – to get on an airplane. We are searched when we essentially when we get on an airplane, without a warrant. And *that has become normal operating procedure for all of us now. We accept that.* We're willing to essentially allow authorities to be able to see us naked?

JOHNS: The sad wisdom is *we are never going to get perfect airline security.* But the closer we get to it, *the more [rights] we will have to give up.*

Recall *Silent Weapons For Quiet Wars*. What is the primary strategy for the elite gaining control of the general public? *Diversion*:

"Experience has proven that the simplest method of securing a silent weapon and gaining control of the public is to keep the public

MAINSTREAM MEDIA COMPLICITY IN CONSPIRACY

undisciplined and ignorant of the basic system principles on the one hand, while keeping them ***confused, disorganized, and distracted with matters of no real importance*** on the other hand.... ***Keep the public busy, busy, busy, with no time to think; back on the farm with the other animals.***"

Recall what the primary evidence of victory is in the elite's war on the public. What demonstrates to them that we are conceding defeat and ready to further enslavement? *Consent*. Notice the following from the interview (emphasis added):

CHARLES PENA, THE INDEPENDENT INSTITUTE: Airline travelers in particular *have given up tremendous amount of privacy and even rights*, certain basic rights to get – to get on an airplane. We are searched when we essentially when we get on an airplane, without a warrant. And ***that has become normal operating procedure for all of us now. We accept that. We're willing to essentially allow authorities to be able to see us naked?***

JOE JOHNS, CNN CORRESPONDENT: The sad wisdom is *we are never going to get perfect airline security*. But the closer we get to it, ***the more [rights] we will have to give up.***

[From Silent Weapons For Quiet Wars:]

"Do this: maximize control – to get this: minimum resistance to control..."

"When the government is able to [enact measures that take away the public's civil rights] without [the populace becoming outraged], ***it is an indication that the public is ripe for surrender and is consenting to enslavement and legal encroachment.***"

Since the incident of Richard Reid, the infamous "shoe bomber"⁶ of the December 22nd, 2001 American Airlines Flight 63 from Paris to Miami, whose attempt to blow up that plane also failed (thanks to the alertness and action of the passengers and flight attendants), all would-be passengers on U.S. flights are required to remove their shoes in the security zone and place them on the scanning conveyor belt along with their luggage.

After this "underwear bomber" incident, the TSA has aggressively rolled out the deployment of these full body scanners (which were already being manufactured in larger quantities prior to this incident) in airports throughout the nation⁷. They produce such a vivid black and white image of the individual's body as to earn them the nickname "nude body scanners". To the great consternation and discomfort of a vast majority of today's fliers, this has become an imminent, embarrassing and confrontational element of air travel – not to mention an alarming health concern for frequent fliers.

Since their widespread implementation, when given choice between going through a metal detector or the body scanner, the vast majority of

fliers would much rather wait in long lines for the metal detector than voluntarily opt to go through the body scanner. Within the first 12 months of deployment, TSA agents were initially trained to reassure passengers that the scanners are safe and preferable and coax them into trusting them, to little effect. Now, however, TSA agents have observably become far more belligerent in pressuring passengers to use the scanners – and it has become common practice to “randomly” select passengers to either go through the scanner or “opt out”. Many have testified that when they told the TSA agent that they wished to opt out, immediately the agent would loudly announce “OPT OUT!” with the other agents immediately repeating “OPT OUT!” in the same manner – causing a sense of embarrassment and intimidation in the passenger.

They are then led to an area (many have testified that this area in most airports is in plain view of most or all other passengers in the security zone) where they are put through a highly invasive body search that, should any normal citizen impose upon any other citizen, would legally qualify as molestation. If a passenger refuses to submit to this search, they are often verbally threatened and immediately treated as a terrorist suspect. This has produced a flood of complaints and an astounding number of reported cases of TSA agent mistreatment and abuse of passengers, many such situations reportedly being highly traumatic. In the least egregious cases, they are forbidden to board the plane, threatened to be fined \$10,000 and then escorted out of the airport.⁸ In some of the most egregious cases, they are thrown to the floor and cuffed, or cuffed to a chair, verbally and/or physically accosted, have their flight tickets torn up, and purposefully made a spectacle of. One victim of such treatment, Meg McLain, dared to ask the TSA agents whether or not these full-body pat-downs would traumatize victims of sex crimes, and that “every answer they gave me was basically 'it's not about you, it's not about me, it's about the greater good.'”⁹

One of the most frequent complaints is that of attractive, large-breasted women overwhelmingly being “randomly” selected for the full-body scanner, then subjected to an overly-vigorous body search. One high profile case was when Susie Castillo, who was crowned Miss USA in 2003, was singled out for the body scanner on April 27th, 2011 in Dallas, TX. She opted out and then submitted to the pat-down. In her own words (emphasis interpreted from source)¹⁰:

“I'm sure this woman was just doing her job, but– she, I mean she actually felt– touched my vagina. And so I think that's why I'm crying, that's why I'm so emotional, because I'm already so upset that they're making me *go*, they're making me *do this*, they're making me *choose*, to either get *molested*, 'cause that's what I feel like, and, or go through this *machine* that's completely unhealthy and dangerous, and I *don't* want to go through it.

MAINSTREAM MEDIA COMPLICITY IN CONSPIRACY

"And here I am crying. Never in my wildest dreams that I'd think that this was gonna make me cry. But I'm crying because I'm just really really upset that, as an American, I have to go through this. And I *do* feel violated. I didn't think that I would, when I had to opt out of the machine, but I completely feel violated. This woman, she touched my vagina, four times."

Twenty minutes later, after she composes herself, Susie says that she spoke to a TSA supervisor. She was given a "TSA Customer Comment Card" and was given three options: call a number to complain, fill out the card and mail it, or she could go to tsa.gov and fill out a complaint. She continues:

"I have no idea what this is going to do. I'm hoping that other people that feel violated as an American will make these complaints, and maybe they [the TSA] will change something if they get enough of them. I don't know, but that's why I'm doing it, because I'm hoping that something will change in the near future. Because, I was thinking about it, I was like, drug smugglers sometimes (I've heard) put drugs up their rectum. So, what happens when a bomber or somebody, a terrorist, puts something up their rectum? Are we going to get *rectal* exams at the airport? Is that what's next?..."

"A very sweet older woman, who is an airport volunteer came over to me, and she was trying to comfort me because she saw me crying... and she said 'Well, honey, you know what? I'd rather do a pat-down or go through the scanner than be blown up.' And I'm like, I guess I'm supposed to find comfort in that, but I *didn't*. It's just all very odd, and I feel like none of this works anyway."

Recall the following from *Silent Weapons For Quiet Wars* (emphasis added):

"[The silent weapon] **shoots situations**, instead of bullets; **propelled by data processing**, instead of chemical reaction (explosion)...."

In order to accurately calculate the effect of deployed silent weapons, data must be gathered and analyzed constantly. After what the reader now understands regarding this third world war (being waged primarily on the American public), the *real* purpose of these TSA Customer Comment Cards ought to be apparent. They are a means of public voluntary information submittal, provided to the public for the purpose of gauging the effectiveness of this particular weapon (i.e. the TSA and its current measures), so that they can "improve their service" to their flock, their cattle. Data *must* be gathered and analyzed: How many willingly submit to body scans? How many opt out? How many are effectively intimidated? How many file a complaint? How many put up with the invasive pat downs? How many emotionally break down? How many stand firm to the point of being escorted out of the airport?

Recall the remainder of the definition of a silent weapon:

"It makes no obvious explosive noises, causes no obvious physical or mental injuries, and does not obviously interfere with anyone's daily social life.

"Yet it makes an unmistakable "noise," causes unmistakable physical and mental damage, and unmistakably interferes with the daily social life, i.e., unmistakable to a trained observer, one who knows what to look for.

*"The public **cannot comprehend this weapon**, and therefore cannot believe that they are **being attacked and subdued** by a weapon.*

*"The public might **instinctively feel that something is wrong** [Ed. note: recall what Suzie related – "I *do* feel violated.... I completely feel violated.... It's just all very odd, and I feel like none of this works anyway."], but that is because of the technical nature of the silent weapon, they cannot express their feeling in a rational way, or handle the problem with intelligence. Therefore, **they do not know how to cry for help**, and **do not know how to associate with others to defend themselves against it**.*

*"When a silent weapon is **applied gradually**, the public adjusts/adapts to its presence and **learns to tolerate its encroachment on their lives** until the pressure (psychological via economic) becomes too great and they crack up.*

*"Therefore, the silent weapon is a type of biological warfare. It attacks the **vitality, options, and mobility** of the individuals of a society by knowing, understanding, manipulating, and attacking their sources of natural and social energy, and their physical, mental, and emotional strengths and weaknesses."*

The TSA is a *mobility* weapon against the American people – acclimating them with demeaning, liberty-eroding measures, disguised as an effort to keep the public "safe." No matter how outraged the American public feels about ongoing TSA abuses, there has been absolutely no backing down from the federal government in enforcing these egregious protocols. There has been absolutely no curtailment of further deployment and enforcement of full body scanners.

In fact, there is only increasing evidence that these scanners have long been planned for many other public places, and are quickly becoming standard equipment. For example, they are currently being deployed under the name Visible Intermodal Prevention and Response team (VIPR) in train stations, bus stations, subways, court houses, stadium entrances, etc.

On October 24, 2011, Naturalnews.com reported the following (emphasis added):

"TSA set up one of its first VIPR checkpoints in Tampa, Fla., last December after announcing to the world its plans to expand illegal searches to all

MAINSTREAM MEDIA COMPLICITY IN CONSPIRACY

aspects of American life. Presumably a test to see how the public would respond. *VIPR teams groped and patted down passengers at a local Greyhound bus station*, and they even brought in sniff dogs to add an extra layer of intimidation.

"Later on during the summer of 2011, *TSA announced again its plans to search innocent Americans at train stations, bus stops, and truck stops*. At that time, TSA requested 12 more units to add to its fleet of VIPR teams, most of which had still not necessarily been deployed.

"Just a few months after that, *the National Football League (NFL) announced that it would be implementing TSA VIPR checkpoints at **all 32 NFL stadiums** across the country*. The procedures at these checkpoints subjected football fans to full-body pat downs similar to what air travelers face at US airports.

"And now an entire state has succumbed to the encroachment of the illegitimate US Department of Homeland Security (DHS) and its *unlawful violations of the Fourth, Fifth, and Tenth Amendments to the US Constitution*. VIPR teams have already been deployed to *five truck weigh stations and two bus stations* across Tennessee, with more soon to come."¹¹

Kurt Haskell's Court Testimony Details Federal Government Complicity

The following is the testimony which Kurt Haskell delivered during the sentencing of Umar Farouk Abdulmutallab, the so-called "Underwear Bomber," on February 15, 2012. Obtained from Haskell's personal blog¹², the first paragraph is Haskell's introduction to the matter, and the remainder is the statement now on court record (emphasis added):

"Every victim of a crime in Michigan is entitled to make a statement in open court regarding the impact of the crime on their life. The statement is limited to the victim's physical, emotional and financial well being as it relates to the crime. Keep that in my as you read my statement. Below is a copy of the victim impact statement I gave today at the Underwear Bomber sentencing hearing. When reading my statement, keep in mind that I am a practicing attorney in the State of Michigan. In addition, I regularly practice in the Court the hearings are taking place at and therefore, I am somewhat limited as to what I can say. We were limited to 5 minutes each.

"I wish to thank the Court for allowing me these 5 minutes to make my statement. My references to the government in this statement refer to the Federal Government excluding this Court and the prosecution. On Christmas Day 2009, my wife and I were returning from an African safari

and had a connecting flight through Amsterdam. As we waited for our flight, we sat on the floor next to the boarding gate. What I witnessed while sitting there and subsequent events have changed my life forever. While I sat there, I witnessed Umar dressed in jeans and a white t-shirt, being escorted around security by a man in a tan suit who spoke perfect American English and who aided Umar in boarding without a passport. The airline gate worker initially refused Umar boarding until the man in the tan suit intervened. The event meant nothing to me at the time. Little did I know that Umar would try to kill me a few hours later as our flight approached Detroit. The final 10 minutes of our flight after the attack were the worst minutes of my life. During those 10 minutes I sat paralyzed in fear. Unfortunately, what happened next has had an even greater impact on my life and has saddened me further.

“When we landed, I was shocked that our plane taxied up to the gate. I was further shocked that we were forced to sit on the plane for 20 minutes with powder from the so called bomb all over the cabin. The officers that boarded the plane did nothing to ensure our safety and did not check for accomplices or other explosive devices. Several passengers trampled through parts of the bomb as they exited the plane. We were then taken into the terminal with our unchecked carry on bags. Again, there was no concern for our safety even though Umar told the officers that there was another bomb on board as he exited the plane. I wondered why nobody was concerned about our safety, accomplices or other bombs and the lack of concern worried me greatly. I immediately told the FBI my story in order to help catch the accomplice I had seen in Amsterdam. *It soon became obvious that **the FBI wasn't interested in what I had to say***, which upset me further. For one month the government refused to admit the existence of the man in the tan suit before changing course and admitting his existence in an ABC News article on January 22, 2010. That was the last time the government talked about this man. ***The video that would prove the truth of my account has never been released. I continue to be emotionally upset that the video has not been released. The Dutch police, meanwhile, in this article (show article), also confirmed that Umar did not show his passport in Amsterdam*** which also meant that he didn't go through security as both are in the same line in Amsterdam. It upsets me that the government refuses to admit this fact.

“I became further saddened from this case, when Patrick Kennedy of the State Department during Congressional hearings, admitted that Umar was a known terrorist, was being followed, and the U.S. allowed him into the U.S. so that it could catch Umar's accomplices. I was once again shocked and saddened when *Michael Leiter of **the National Counter terrorism Center admitted during these same hearings that intentionally letting terrorists into the U.S. was a frequent practice of the U.S. Government.*** I cannot fully explain my sadness, disappointment and fear when I realized that my government allowed an attack on me intentionally.

“During this time, *I questioned if my country intentionally put a known*

MAINSTREAM MEDIA COMPLICITY IN CONSPIRACY

terrorist onto my flight with a live bomb. I had many sleepless nights over this issue. My answer came shortly thereafter. *In late 2010, **the FBI admitted to giving out intentionally defective bombs** to the Portland Christmas Tree Bomber, the Wrigley Field Bomber and several others.* Further, Mr. Chambers was quoted in the Free Press on January 11, 2011 when he indicated that the government's own explosives experts had indicated that Umar's bomb was impossibly defective. I wondered how that could be. Certainly, I thought, ***Al Qaeda wouldn't go through all of the trouble to plan such an attack only to provide the terrorist with an impossibly defective bomb.***

"I attended nearly all of the pretrial hearings. At the hearing on January 28, 2011, I was greatly disappointed by the prosecution's request to block evidence from Mr. Chambers "as it could then be able to be obtained by third parties, who could use it in a civil suit against the government". *It really bothered me that **the government apparently was admitting to wrongdoing of some kind as it admitted that it was concerned it would be sued.** It further upset me to know that the government was putting its own interests ahead of those of the passengers.*

"When I attended the jury selection hearings, I questioned why versions of the same two questions kept coming up, those being:

1. Do you think whether you'll be able to tell whether something is actually a bomb? and
2. ***Do you realize that sometimes the media doesn't always tell the truth?***

"I continued to be greatly saddened at this point as I felt the truth continued to be hidden.

"When Umar listed me as his only witness, I was happy to testify, not on his behalf, but on behalf of the truth. ***I never expected to testify, as my eyewitness account would have been too damaging to the myth that the government and media are putting forward.*** A mere 5 days after I was announced as a witness, *there was an inexplicable guilty plea* which exasperated me as I no longer would be testifying.

"In closing I will just say that regardless of how the media and government try to shape the public perception of this case, ***I am convinced that Umar was given an intentionally defective bomb by a U.S. Government agent and placed on our flight without showing a passport or going through security, to stage a false terrorist attack to be used to implement various government policies.***

"*The effect this matter has had on my life has been astounding and **due to this case, I will never trust the government in any matter, ever.***

"In regards to sentencing, nothing I've said excuses the fact that Umar tried to kill me. He has waived his valid claim to the entrapment defense. Umar, you are not a great Muslim martyr, you are merely a "Patsy". I ask the court to impose the mandatory sentence."

I now ask the reader to put oneself in Kurt Haskell's shoes.

Consider the courage, the firmness, the resoluteness of conviction required to stand in federal court and, *on record, in front of a federal judge*, accuse the federal government of not only conspiring with would-be terrorists, but recruiting, funding, enabling, supplying them with (either faulty or functional) explosives, and escorting them past security checkpoints with the intent of slaughtering American citizens – *for the express purpose of instilling larger doses of fear in the citizenry, causing them to willfully submit themselves to ever-more egregious violations of their rights.*

Ponder for a moment if you could stand up in federal court and do that.

Federal Judge Intimidated Victims of the Bombing

On February 19th, 2012 – four days after Umar Farouk Abdulmutallab's sentencing hearing – Kurt Haskell was interviewed by Alex Jones live on his webcast at infowars.com. Haskell (who, as mentioned earlier, is an attorney and familiar with court and trial procedures) described some additionally relevant information. He detailed how he and his wife's victim impact statements were received by the judge in the case, as well as other telling abnormalities about the proceedings.

The following are portions of the transcript of the interview. The video of this entire interview is included in the supporting material¹³ (underlined emphasis interpreted from source, other emphasis added).

KURT HASKELL: I saw [Umar] before we boarded, I saw him being escorted around security by a man in a tan suit, who told the desk worker that he didn't have a passport, and then they were sent to talk to a manager. Then all of the sudden he's on our flight, trying to blow it up, a few hours later. That was just the start of it.

Then I talk to the FBI, thinking I'm helping them catch an accomplice. I find out soon enough that they don't really want to talk to me, [and] they lie about the existence of this man. Then only a month later [from] then, ABC news puts a couple sentences in the bottom of another article where the government changes their story and now admits that he exists, but they try and portray him as an Al-Qaeda member helping the bomber get through security – which was impossible because he had some kind of

MAINSTREAM MEDIA COMPLICITY IN CONSPIRACY

security clearance, and went to the desk and said, "*Hey, he's from Sudan. We do this all the time, helping him board without a passport.*" So, I knew he wasn't Al-Qaeda at all.

And then all the other anomalies. The Patrick Kennedy testimony in Congress where the government admitted that they knew [Umar] was a terrorist, had been tracking him, and wanted to let him into the US so that they could follow him and catch other accomplices. There was that admission. There were a string of other, so called, terrorist attacks where the government admitted to handing out fake bombs.

We had [Umar's] standby attorney, Anthony Chambers, admit that he had seen the reports from the explosive experts hired by the government, and those reports indicated that the bomb was impossibly defective because it lacked a blasting cap. And it goes on and on and on. ***I had another passenger call me, confirm that she saw exactly what I did, but she was too scared to come forward.***

Then we have all these measures put in place after this, because of a security breach – but really there was no security breach at all, except the one created by the government. *This was the incident that led to the body-scanning machines, [and] it led to the renewal of certain parts of the Patriot Act that were going to expire.*

ALEX JONES: And let's remember, they had already pre-ordered the machines, but this happened about two weeks before the official roll out of them. [It's] perfect PR [i.e. public relations] timing.

And then as you've pointed out, ***it's the cover-up that's the evidence of the crime. It's them lying the whole time and then you being proven correct.*** It's the fact that they said, "oh the guy that helped get him on must have been Al-Qaeda," but then it turns out the US government ordered the State Department to help get him the visa and the rest of it, and helped get him on the aircraft.

And then the trial, that's what really clenched it for you. I remember a year ago or more when we first were talking, you were about 99% sure [that the incident was a federal-government-enacted false flag event]. But you were telling me that, a few weeks ago when we talked, now *seeing the whole trial, and the cover-up, and the corruption, and how scared they are of this info coming out – that right there is the proof of the guilt.*

HASKELL: All of it is. It's *one piece at a time, putting the puzzle together.* There are a lot of pieces, and ***I didn't even believe it initially, until the pieces started coming together.*** To me, there's no other explanation right now. None. It's not possible.

JONES: Now that you saw the trial, as a lawyer... You said [in a previous interview], "I wonder if [Umar will] call me as a witness, use me as leverage." Then he does call you as the only witness. Then *they give him*

the plea bargain deal; then he drops you as a witness. This is like out of a Hollywood movie.

HASKELL: It should totally be a Hollywood movie, but again, it never will be for obvious reasons – because the government and media try to cover it up. ***I have a lot of questions about the plea deal, because [Umar] got nothing in return, and pleaded to mandatory life sentence in prison without parole. Nobody does that, Alex. What was he promised, or how was he threatened, to make him make that plea deal?***

JONES: You know, [Oklahoma City Alfred P. Murrah Federal Building bomber, Timothy] McVeigh – his supposed-accomplice, [Terry] Nichols, signed a sworn affidavit (and we've confirmed separate parts of it from other witnesses), that *McVeigh was a US government agent, was told he was setting up [i.e. entrapping] militias, [and he] thought [that] it was a bombing sting. When the bombing was going to go forward, [Nichols] threw a fit, so they just set him up. They told him they'd kill his whole family if he spoke out.*

HASKELL: Maybe there's something like that going on here, I don't know. But *I'm saying the plea deal, stinks.* I don't know why it happened, but ***five days after he said that he was going to call me as his only witness, he takes a plea deal with nothing in return. He reads a statement that sounded like it was written by somebody at the Pentagon.*** It used words that I don't even think he knew what he was saying – *it was the perfect propaganda statement that he made when he took his plea deal, if you ask me.*

JONES: The propaganda, the sophisticated packaging, the PR roll out – it's always the signature on the false flag [attack].

For those who don't know, *the New York Times and CBS News in 1993 reported that the FBI did "cook" [i.e. create] the bomb, frame the drivers, give them the detonators, and ordered the bombing of the World Trade Center, using two low-grade, moron, mentally-ill people.* That could also be what this is: Mutallab [i.e. Umar Farouk Abdulmutallab], of course, looks drugged most of the time....

Tell folks what you talked about in your victim's statement, and other points you think are important here, on the record.

HASKELL: Sure. Well, if you're a victim of a crime, you get to make what's called a Victim Impact Statement. You have to say how the crime affected you physically, emotionally or financially. And you can talk about whatever you want in it, as to the crime.

Usually they're unlimited, but Judge [Nancy] Edmunds *limited us to five minutes per passenger, only.* So, I had to really make it compact. I wanted to write it out ahead of time, because I thought *if I was just going off the top of my head, I might say some things that would get me in trouble. My speech was pretty infuriating to the judge,* anyway, even my pre-

MAINSTREAM MEDIA COMPLICITY IN CONSPIRACY

prepared one. But *I think if I went on the top of my head I might have started yelling at the prosecution or the judge or something*, so I wanted to write it up.

I just went through some of the things I mentioned here, and a few other points like, I was at a hearing where the prosecution indicated it didn't want to give any of the evidence to standby-attorney Chambers, because then a passenger could subpoena the evidence from him because he doesn't have attorney-client privilege, and use it to sue the government. They said that they were concerned about being sued. So I brought up in my statement, **"Why is the government concerned about being sued in this case? What are they hiding?"**

I brought up the fact that I went to the jury questioning hearings, where they're questioning all the jurors, and that **Judge Edmunds kept asking them, "You realize that sometimes the media lies to you,"** and Chambers kept asking them, "You think after you'd look at the evidence, you'll be able to tell whether something is a bomb or not?" Things like that, one thing after another, after another, after another that shows that *this was indeed an intentional plot. [As well as] with us [passengers] sitting on the plane after it landed with pieces of the bomb everywhere and nobody caring, no one checking for our safety, even though when Umar got off the plane he said that there was another bomb on board – nobody cared, nobody checked anywhere.*

JONES: You were just props to roll out the naked body scanners, so that the outgoing head of Homeland Security, "Lord" [Michael] Chertoff, could make some money – the guy who ordered the naked body scanners who then went to work for the company to get the payoff.

HASKELL: ***We were pawns in a big chess game. Nobody cared about us at all.***

Looking back, it's pretty obvious that they knew there weren't any concerns because it was a defective bomb. They knew it was a defective bomb, they knew there weren't any accomplices (other than the ones in the US government), they knew there weren't any other bombs on board, even though Umar said there was when he got off, and they knew that we weren't in any danger with pieces of the bomb sitting everywhere as passengers trampled through it when we got off the plane.

Looking back at it, I think it's very clear what went on. And I said that in my victim impact statement. And **Judge Edmonds was not happy with me.** I was done with it, and **she scowled at me.** My wife Lori had the next statement after mine, and she [Judge Edmonds] said, **"Miss Haskell, I'm sure you're not going to say anything about a government conspiracy like your husband just did before you get up here."** Kind of intimidating her.

JONES: Have you ever heard of a judge admonishing a victim before they

have their statement?

HASKELL: **Never.** Not only that, but she–

JONES: I've never heard of that.

HASKELL: **Never. It's totally unheard of. Not only that, she never said anything like that to Umar.** In over two years of the trial (and I went to almost all the hearings), she never talked like that to him at all. **That's how mad she was at me for spilling the beans.**

JONES: [Back in 1997] I was... told by police officers [during live radio interviews, that] the FBI came to their houses and said, "We'll kill you and your family if you talk about what witnesses told you," – which was [that eyewitnesses saw] FBI agents planting bombs with ATF agents inside the Oklahoma City [Federal] building [which was bombed on April 19th, 1995].... *They even threatened them [within their own] police station...* Cops, like Mr. [Don] Browning, the K9 sergeant – he was like, "You're gonna kill me and my wife?" [and they responded] "Yeah! We're gonna kill you!"...

I was told this by police officers and others [back] in '97, and I still couldn't believe it. Then it was even in the L.A. Times that the government confiscated 20-plus video tapes showing the other bombers of Oklahoma City, and were suppressing it. And that the ATF (same thing the police had told me) had practiced six months before Oklahoma City, in New Mexico at a testing range, blowing up a Ryder truck [the same company and model as what was used in the 1995 bombing]....

They're doing this to be able to take our rights, get giant budgets, and ship guns into Mexico to then blame the 2nd Amendment, [as] with [the recently exposed scandal of Operation] Fast and Furious. They got caught there – killed over two thousand people, the Mexican government says – *killed three cops, two border patrol here (at least).* **They're caught, [yet] nobody gets in trouble, Kurt.** That's [even] a false flag where they got caught, Kurt.

HASKELL: You're right. This one is too. You're totally right. What do we do about it?

The other problem is the media. *The mainstream media is a massive, massive problem in this, because they just won't report it.*

I saw it the other day when I was in court.... the complicity of the media. **This is a huge problem – the media just won't report this story. If they did, there would be people outraged about this – millions of people – and this sort of thing would probably stop.**

JONES: *The watchdog isn't there, so the crooks in government can get away with bloody murder.*

HASKELL: Right. A good example was on Thursday when I made my victim

MAINSTREAM MEDIA COMPLICITY IN CONSPIRACY

impact statement. There were only five of us that made victim impact statements. Three of them spoke with very thick accents – I could hardly understand them. The fourth one was my wife, Lori, whose statement didn't have a lot of facts in it, because she was intimidated by the judge's statement right before she got up there. And mine, where ***I ripped the government, ripped the media for not reporting on this story. But if you look at the media, the media articles about me, hardly anything's mentioned....***

*One of them had the nerve to ask me, "Why did you feel the need to make that statement in open court today?" and I said, "**Are you kidding me? Because you never report any of this!**"*

Mainstream Media Refuses To Explore Haskell's Allegations

On the morning of February 20th, 2012, mere days after Umar's sentencing hearing, Department of Homeland Security (DHS) Senior Washington Correspondent Mickey McCarter appeared on C-SPAN's show *Washington Journal*.

The show's host took some viewers calls, four of whom asked direct questions of Mr. McCarter about the conflicting reports of how Umar, the underwear bomber, managed to get on the plane without a visa (let alone a passport). They also pressed him to address Haskell's testimony of at least one government agent thwarting Amsterdam's security, ensuring Umar got on the plane. McCarter casually, callously and indifferently brushed off each caller's question, claiming that he had no knowledge:

- "I have no knowledge of this story..."
- "I'm unfamiliar with that, um, story. I can't say it's true, I can't say it's false...."
- "I certainly am unaware of [these stories]...."
- "Again, I'm not– I'm unaware of that."¹⁴

The Department of Homeland Security's Senior Washington correspondent – unaware of any claims whatsoever that Umar was escorted onto the plane?! Unaware of Kurt Haskell's well-circulated eyewitness account?! Completely unaware of the scathing accusations of the federal government which a victim delivered in federal court?!

Again, from the Police Chief's Letter to Aid & Abet Newsletter:

"Many people still do not understand this. They don't understand that this

is why our presidents and their staffs, members of Congress and hosts of others with leadership roles in America – lawyers, judges, etc. – *lie and cheat right along side our dedicated humanist Law Enforcers. To repeat, all for the greater good of society, i.e. the system.*

“What the Masses must be made to understand, and never be allowed to forget, is that ***this is for their own good.*** They should know by now that *those who are actually in control of our government* (as Col. Oliver North explained) *truly know what is best for the people.* They must also know that under the New World Order, ***the Justice System's primary mission will be to protect the system from the masses.*** It is precisely in view of this that we on the inside have been obligated all along to *use the system to suppress [i.e. discredit, marginalize, defame, falsely claim to have debunked, and smear as radicals] dissenters as quickly as possible.*”

No less than four very alarmed citizens called in demanding Haskell's eyewitness account be addressed – yet the host made not the slightest attempt to probe Mr. McCarter regarding the matter.

Why didn't the host of Washington Journal bother to ask a single relevant question?

Because the mainstream media is part of the system.

“Protect the system from the masses.”

1 Source – Memoirs of the life and writings of Benjamin Franklin (1818), page 270

2 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Northwest_Airlines_Flight_253

3 Source – <http://www.journalgazette.net/article/20091226/NEWS03/912269981/1031/BIZ>

4 Refer to the PDF file: CNN Transcript 12-28-09

Also refer to the video file: CNN Interview of Kurt and Lori Haskell December 29 2009 broadcast

5 The Independent Institute is a non-partisan, scholarly think tank based in Oakland, California, whose 'mission is to boldly advance peaceful, prosperous, and free societies, grounded in a commitment to human worth and dignity.' Founded in 1986 by David J. Theroux, the Institute sponsors studies of major political, social, economic, legal, environmental and foreign policy issues.

(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Independent_Institute)

6 Richard Colvin Reid, also known as the Shoe Bomber, is a self-admitted member of al-Qaeda who pled guilty in 2002 in U.S. federal court to eight criminal counts of terrorism stemming from his attempt to destroy a commercial aircraft in-flight by detonating explosives hidden in his shoes.... on [the] December 22, 2001, passenger [American Airlines flight] 63 from Paris, France to Miami, Florida.... The

NOTES

explosive apparently did not detonate due to the one-day delay in the take-off of Reid's flight. He had worn his shoes for more than one day, and the rainy weather, perhaps along with Reid's accumulated foot perspiration, caused the fuse to be too damp to ignite.

(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Richard_Reid)

- 7 Schiphol in the Netherlands was the first airport in the world to implement this device on a large scale after a test with flight personnel the previous year. On May 15, 2007 two of 17 purchased security scans were installed. A longer list of airports with full-body scanners can be found on bigbrotherwatch.org.uk. Full-body scanners have been installed in at least one Florida courthouse and are starting to appear in courthouses around the US. At least one New Jersey PATH train station used full-body scanners in 2006. This was a two week trial. As of November 20, 2010, the TSA (Transportation Security Administration) reported that there were 385 full-body scanners now in use at 68 United States airports.... The United States plans to deploy 1,000 full body scanners by the end of 2011. The US Government has also hinted at the possibility of deploying the full body scanners at train stations and subways.

(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Full_body_scanner)

- 8 (Source – <http://johnnyedge.blogspot.com/2010/11/these-events-took-place-roughly-between.html>)

Also refer to the video file in the supporting material: John Tyner full TSA encounter

- 9 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: Meg McLain Singled out by the TSA, Cuffed to a Chair, Her Ticket Ripped up

- 10 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: Susie Castillo Miss USA 2003 Dallas TSA Experience 04-27-11

- 11 Source – http://www.naturalnews.com/033961_TSA_security_checkpoints.html

- 12 Source – <http://haskellfamily.blogspot.com/2012/02/victim-impact-statement.html>

- 13 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: Kurt Haskell Infowars interview 021912

Also refer to the the text file: Partial transcript of 021912 Kurt Haskell interview

- 14 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: C-SPAN callers vs DHS Senior Correspondent brazenly lying

**AND NOW,
DOWN THE RABBIT HOLE
WE GO**

AND NOW, DOWN THE RABBIT HOLE WE GO

This incident was related to me in 2006 by a 60+ year old co-worker when I was employed by a top manufacturer of specialized industrial machines that performed various functions related to postal services. This co-worker and I were part of a small team that provided 24 hours a day, 7 days a week on-site support at one of several corporate sites for a major American telecom corporation.

We were responsible for the maintenance and repair of several proprietary massive statement-generating machines at this client site. Some of these machines were over 80-feet in length and comprised of dozens of specialized modules. From giant rolls of printed statements they would cut, sort, and fold the bills, add inserts and return envelopes, stuff it all into windowed envelopes, print postage, then sort them into rows. When functioning optimally, these machines could generate up to six fully-prepared statements per second. Statements were then placed into official US Postal Service containers, which were then stacked on pallets, which were then wrapped one by one in cellophane and marked, later to be loaded onto trucks.

My co-worker had spent his career of nearly 40 years being a field-technician for industrial-sized machine manufacturers in repairing large, high-end specialized machinery. Thirty of those years he had worked for our then-employer. In the time I got to know him and work with him, he impressed me as a deeply sincere, hard working, dedicated Christian man. I enjoyed working and conversing with him on a regular basis over the 12 months we worked together. I will not reveal his name as I am no longer in contact with him, and therefore cannot obtain his permission to connect him to his story.

What you're about to read is not unsubstantiated hearsay – it is my strongly-impressed recollection of the first-hand experience he confided to me. He also confessed to me that, before relating his experience to me, he had never confided it to another person, *ever*. The experience was so beyond explanation that he never felt impressed to share it with anyone – for who would believe it anyway?

Some time after he confided his experience to me I typed up my recollections. My then-composed account is as follows:

“My elderly co-worker and I had a few hours of "nothing to do" time on our hands, which was exceptionally infrequent as our services were in high demand. We were confined to our site office during that time. Our discussions ranged from several topics, mostly surrounding current events, but also touched upon the paranormal and unexplained phenomenon. The subject of Freemasonry came up as a result of these topics, and he told me about something that he experienced back in the late 1960's.

“At the time he was living in Texas and was a young field technician for a

major photocopier manufacturer. He covered a large driving area of Texas and was tasked daily to drive for hours in order to service the massive printers and copiers of corporate sites.

“One day he was assigned to drive out to the Masonic Grand Lodge of Waco, TX. This was a bit of an odd request, because he'd never been to such a small building in needing to service such a high-end, extremely expensive copier. (Photocopying technology was still in its infancy and required large machinery, to be housed in large well-ventilated areas.) These machines were typically only purchased and used in corporate buildings at the time. He had never been in a Masonic lodge before, and had absolutely no preconceived notions about Freemasonry.

“He arrived at the lodge. It was not located in a busy area, it was somewhat out of the way of the city of Waco. Additionally, by comparison it is not a terribly big Grand Lodge either. It is only a single-story building as well. When he went in, there was nobody to greet him. He spent several minutes cautiously looking around for someone. He poked his head in several rooms, including the temple room. He described it as a large auditorium kind of room that could seat a few thousand people or so. (Photos of the Waco Grand Lodge and its temple auditorium are included in the supporting material.¹)

“Eventually he found a small office where a woman was working. He explained that he was there to repair their copier machine. (He was increasingly baffled as to why or how a Masonic lodge would house one of these terribly expensive, *large* units. Every office and room that he had looked into wasn't spacious enough to adequately house the copier unit with its required space and ventilation). The woman was quite curt with him – she wasn't in the mood to help anyone – but she impatiently told him to follow her.

“She led him to an area in the back of the administration offices. She opened a door, and there was a hidden elevator behind it – a very nice, ultra-modern elevator for the time. This immediately stunned him, as they were in a *single story building!*

“They got in the elevator and went down... down... *down*. He related that they must have gone down at least ten to fifteen stories, possibly more as he could not estimate the speed of the elevator.

“By then the situation had gone from bizarre to Twilight-Zone surreal. He kept his demeanor poised and professional, but inside he was in a state of terrified shock.

“When the elevator doors opened, he was standing before a very large, wide, extensive ornate hallway with marble flooring. He couldn't stress strongly enough how ornate and exquisite everything was. The hallway went on and on, and branched off into several other extended hallways. He also couldn't stress enough that this area below ground was far more

AND NOW, DOWN THE RABBIT HOLE WE GO

spacious and extensive than the lodge above. It was very spacious, quiet and palatial – not cramped and claustrophobic like a subway.

“It also immediately struck him with great astonishment as to how this place was all so well ventilated! Here he was – hundreds of feet underground – the halls being perfectly silently air-circulated and expertly temperature-regulated, without any visible large ventilation systems that you'd find in a subway system. He was convinced that the technology to perfect such an underground environment hadn't even been developed by then. With what he was witnessing, he couldn't help but ponder the obscene amounts of money and labor required to create such an infrastructure, as well as provide required constant maintenance. Everywhere he looked everything was extremely elegant, like what you'd find in the finest Parisian or New York hotels.

“Impatiently the woman led him down long one hallway, and then another. He related that they walked along for several minutes. He saw several offices and meeting rooms. He also passed by a room that housed a very large, top-of-the-line printing press. He never once saw anyone else, aside from this woman leading him.

“Finally they arrived at the room with the failed copier machine. The woman promptly left. He spent the next couple hours fixing and testing the copier. Upon successfully repairing it, he wasn't sure what to do. The woman was gone, and had given him no instructions on what to do when he was done. He looked around the hallways, calling out “Hello?” with no one responding.

“There was one main hallway that he decided to go down, thinking it would probably lead him back to the elevator. This hallway wasn't as well lit as the others. As he continued down it, he realized that the décor progressed from elegant to insanely-opulent. Not only the floor but also the walls, as well as the at-least 12-foot-high ceilings, were layered with the most gorgeous slabs of marble.

“All along the walls were portraits of prominent and famous men, most of whom appeared dressed in their Masonic outfits, awards and medallions. He said that as the hallway continued on, it was as if the paintings of men went further and further back in time. The first paintings he saw were of modern men and leaders – then progressively went back decades and centuries. Some of the final paintings along this hallway looked as though they were portraits of men from ancient Greece.

“At the end of this hallway was a huge set of exquisitely carved solid wood doors. (Again, he marveled that doors of solid wood that massive, thick and heavy could even be transported and placed deep underground as they were.) He wasn't sure what kind of wood they were made out of, but it was very dense, richly textured wood. There were symbols ornately carved all over the doors. Gently, he pulled one of the doors open. He described how they opened so easily for as big and as thick as they were –

they were expertly installed and balanced, requiring surprisingly little energy to pull open. What was behind these doors blew his mind beyond anything else he had seen up to this point.

“Behind these doors was the largest indoor auditorium he had ever seen – as big as a medium-sized stadium. He described it as an auditorium, but it very well may have been a mammoth-sized Masonic temple room. His description of it was as follows:

“I had just seen the large auditorium on the ground floor, before being brought underground. That was pretty impressive already. That one could seat around two to three thousand people. But this – [shaking his head] this was *unbelievable*. This place could sit over twenty thousand people, easily – probably thirty thousand. It was ten times larger than the auditorium above it.”

“Although it was only sparsely lit, he could make out the size and overall detail. With the way he described it, it is about as large and as spacious as the new LDS Conference Center that the LDS Church now holds its General Conferences at, which seats about 21,000. *And all this a dozen stories or more underground!* He noted that marble was mounted everywhere in this hall – the walls, floors, ceiling. There were large gorgeous draperies and tapestries here and there, with all kinds of symbols and patterns. He saw several large symbols at certain points on the walls (which also leads me to believe that this was a massive temple room).

“Within moments of witnessing all this, he got an overwhelming foreboding feeling – *like someone or something was very angry and expressing to him that he should not be there!* He quickly closed the door and hurried back down the hall. After a good deal of further exploring, he was able to retrace his way back to the elevator, go back up, found the woman, and had her sign off on the form confirming that he had successfully repaired the copier.

“As he wrapped up describing this experience, he couldn't stress strongly enough to me how surreal and bizarre it was to at first see a very sizable auditorium on the main floor of the Masonic lodge, and then to witness that massive, ornate, exquisite auditorium deep below underground. He also commented that the decorations, materials, and overall exquisiteness of the hallways and environment below was far and away nicer than anything in the Masonic lodge above.

“He was completely somber and serious throughout the telling of his experience. He was actually quite hesitant to do so at first, figuring that I wouldn't believe him. Had our conversation not been about unexplainable phenomenon prior to this, he would never have ventured to bring it up. I could tell that every word he was saying was true – there was not a single nuance of exaggeration or fabrication in what he was telling me. While affable, he was not a jokey kind of guy in the least, and he's not a natural “storyteller.”

AND NOW, DOWN THE RABBIT HOLE WE GO

“While this is the kind of story that can easily be interpreted as fabrication, hearsay or rumor, I heard it directly from the lips of the person who experienced it first hand. I could see his eyes and hear the bafflement in his voice, and I knew he was telling the truth. He had no grudge or ill feelings towards the Masons both when this happened to him and when he told me this. However, that experience cemented an indelible impression on his mind that there is far more about Freemasonry as an organization than what the public is aware of.”

-
- 1 Refer to the image files in the supporting material folder: Masonic Grand Lodge of Waco TX

Photos source: <http://baylorlodge1235.com/texaslodges.aspx>

Thank you for reading Volume I

This book is completed in Volume II,
which includes:

Part 5 – Stranger Than Science Fiction

Part 6 – When the Head Is Sick, The Whole Body Is Faint

Part 7 – Final Days

Epilogue: Be Not Ashamed, Neither Confounded

... as well as additional appendices

Visit www.twochurchesonly.com for the book's content online, for e-book downloads and to view or download the supporting material.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A:

FAIR USE AND CREATIVE COMMONS CLARIFICATION

Fair Use Provision of U.S. Copyright Law

Fair use is a limitation and exception to the exclusive right granted by copyright law to the author of a creative work. In United States copyright law, fair use is a doctrine that permits limited use of copyrighted material without acquiring permission from the rights holders.

(Source: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fair_use)

Section 107 [of U.S. Copyright law, title 17] contains a list of the various purposes for which the reproduction of a particular work may be considered fair, such as criticism, comment, news reporting, teaching, scholarship, and research. Section 107 also sets out four factors to be considered in determining whether or not a particular use is fair:

1. The purpose and character of the use, including whether such use is of commercial nature or is for nonprofit educational purposes
2. The nature of the copyrighted work
3. The amount and substantiality of the portion used in relation to the copyrighted work as a whole
4. The effect of the use upon the potential market for, or value of, the copyrighted work....

The 1961 Report of the Register of Copyrights on the General Revision of the U.S. Copyright Law cites examples of activities that courts

have regarded as fair use: "quotation of excerpts in a review or criticism for purposes of illustration or comment; quotation of short passages in a scholarly or technical work, for illustration or clarification of the author's observations; use in a parody of some of the content of the work parodied; summary of an address or article, with brief quotations, in a news report; reproduction by a library of a portion of a work to replace part of a damaged copy; reproduction by a teacher or student of a small part of a work to illustrate a lesson; reproduction of a work in legislative or judicial proceedings or reports; incidental and fortuitous reproduction, in a newsreel or broadcast, of a work located in the scene of an event being reported." (Source – <http://www.copyright.gov/fls/fl102.html>)

Creative Commons Attribution-NoDerivs 3.0 Unported License

This variation of Creative Commons license in regards to this work means that any entity (individual or commercial) is welcome to do the following without obtaining permission from the author:

1. Distribute this book and *all* of the inclusive supporting material, packaged as a whole, available for download and dissemination electronically on the Internet (via http, ftp, bittorrent, etc.). Fees can be charged for this service without providing the author a cut of the profit or royalties.
2. Print these books as a whole (both volumes I and II, nothing taken out or altered) either privately or commercially, then sell copies of it. The supporting material, in its entirety, can be packaged and sold as well – whether on optical media disc(s) (i.e. CD-Roms, DVD-Roms), or some other manner of physical distribution of electronic data (such as a memory card, USB drive, etc). Again, the author does not require a cut of the profit or royalties of the sales of such. Any individual or commercial entity is at liberty to make and keep all profits from the printing and distributing this work, as long as all text and digital supporting content is intact, and the author, D. Christian Markham, is not deprived of sole authoring credit.
3. Quote from the book or use portions of the supporting material in any manner in accordance with Fair Use provisions of U.S. Copyright Law.
4. Include a foreword, additional appendixes, commentaries, additional supporting material, etc., as long as all such are provided separately in a manner that clearly denotes that such is not from the original author. If in print, depending upon the nature of the addition, it must be placed prior to the original title page, or after the final appendix.

APPENDIX A: FAIR USE AND CREATIVE COMMONS CLARIFICATION

If electronic text, as a separate PDF (or equivalent kind of e-book file). If additions to the supporting material, it must be placed separately in a manner that is not blended in with the original material. All such additional material automatically falls under the identical Creative Commons license as this work.

One is *not* welcome to do the following:

1. Alter the contents of the book and/or supporting material in any way – including inserting material within or removing anything from the book and/or supporting material.
2. Attribute authoring credit of this work to anyone other than its sole author, D. Christian Markham. (Should one quote portions within that are credited to other authors, the originating author needs to be credited.)
3. Print and distribute the book *without* the supporting material, or vice versa. Optical media (or other method of physically distributing electronic data, such as a memory card or USB drive) that contains the full content of supporting material must accompany the printed book. If distributed as an e-book, the supporting material must be made available from a reliable resource via the Internet or other system of delivery.

The manner of distribution of this work (inclusive of the book and supporting material) is inspired by the GPL and Creative Commons licenses, and the hard work that others have released free of charge to the general public through such. A pinnacle example of a tremendous public tool that uses the Creative Commons license is the website *Wikipedia "The Free Encyclopedia."* I quote Wikipedia content frequently throughout this book. (Due to all manner of individuals being able to contribute to Wikipedia's content, it is not always completely reliable. Therefore, in every single instance wherein I quote Wikipedia as a resource in this book, I vetted such information through included and/or additional sources.)

The manner of creation and distribution of this work was also inspired by the GPL (General Public License) and the creative electronic works that others spend their valuable time generating and distributing under this license. Software that is produced and distributed under this license is referred to as Open Source Software, which I am a avid proponent and supporter of.

This book and all supporting material was created *solely* through completely free-of-charge Open Source tools. For example, the book was created and edited using *LibreOffice*, a free and open source office suite created by The Document Foundation. The flowchart in the Prologue section

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

as well as the church hierarchic diagrams were created with *Dia Diagram Editor*. Image files in the supporting material were cropped and/or resized and converted to jpeg format using the *GNU Image Manipulation Program* (GIMP). The front and back covers and the spine of this book were also created using GIMP. Streaming video was captured with an open source version of *CamStudio*.

I do not expect to make much (if any) money from producing this work, let alone be compensated financially for the extensive amount of time and effort it took for me to compose it and put it all together. I did not embark on this project with a financial motive in mind.

Having said that, I am open to receiving monetary donations should anyone feel inclined to give such. Such donations will be used towards updated editions of this work, increased distribution and promotion of it, or towards other expenses such as website maintenance, data hosting, etc. Portions of donations will also be passed on and donated to worthy non-profit entities related to this work, such as Wikipedia and other Open Source projects.

If any individuals or organizations print and distribute this work, donation of a portion of such profits would be welcome.

APPENDIX B:

EGYPTIAN GODS REFERENCE

The following cast of characters from the Egyptian pantheon are relevant within the fable of the Osirian cycle, as described in the writings of Manly P. Hall. Key aspects of these gods are provided here as a reference point. They are presented in the order that Mr. Hall mentions them.

The Ennead

a group of nine deities in Egyptian mythology. The Ennead were worshipped at Heliopolis and consisted of the god *Atum* [or *Ra*], his children *Shu* and *Tefnut*, their children *Geb* [or *Seb*] and *Nut* and their children *Osiris*, *Isis*, *Set* [or *Typhon*] and *Nephthys*.¹

Ra (also referred to as Atum. Greek name: Helios)

the ancient Egyptian sun god... identified primarily with the midday sun. The meaning of the name is uncertain, but it is thought that if not a word for 'sun' it may be a variant of or linked to words meaning 'creative power' and 'creator'.... Through Atum, or as Atum-Ra he was also seen as the first being and the originator of the Ennead.... He was believed to rule in all parts of the created world: the sky, the earth, and the underworld.... All forms of life were believed to have been created by Ra, who called each of them into existence by speaking their secret names. Alternatively humans were created from Ra's tears and sweat, hence the Egyptians call themselves the 'Cattle of Ra.'²

Shu

Son of Ra, brother and husband of Tefnut, father of Geb and Nut. "Shu (meaning emptiness and he who rises up) is one of the primordial gods, a

personification of air, one of the Ennead of Heliopolis. He was created by Atum, his father[,] and Iusaaset, his mother[,] in the city of Heliopolis. With his sister, Tefnut (moisture), he was the father of Nut and Geb [also known as Seb]. His daughter, Nut, was the sky goddess whom he held over the Earth (Geb), separating the two.³

Tefnut

Daughter of Ra, sister and wife of Shu, mother of Geb and Nut. Goddess of moisture, moist air, dew and rain.... Literally translating as "That Water", the name Tefnut has been linked to the verb... 'to spit' and versions of the creation myth say that Atum (or Ra) spat her out and her name was written as a mouth spitting in late texts.... Tefnut is a leonine deity, and appears as human with a lioness head when depicted as part of the Great Ennead of Heliopolis. The other frequent depiction is as a lioness, but Tefnut can also be depicted as fully human.⁴

Geb (also referred to as Seb)

Son of Shu and Tefnut, brother and husband of Nut. "[T]he Egyptian god of the Earth.... It was believed in ancient Egypt that Geb's laughter were earthquakes and that he allowed crops to grow.... The name was pronounced as such from the Greek period onward and was formerly erroneously read as Seb or as Keb.... Frequently described mythologically as father of snakes... and therefore depicted sometimes as such. In mythology Geb also often occurs as a primeval divine king of Egypt from whom his son Osiris and his grandson Horus inherited the land after many contendings with the disruptive god Set, brother and killer of Osiris. Geb could also be regarded as personified fertile earth and barren desert, the latter containing the dead or setting them free from their tombs, metaphorically described as 'Geb opening his jaws', or imprisoning those there not worthy to go to the fertile North-Eastern heavenly Field of Reeds.⁵

Nut

Daughter of Shu and Tefnut, mother of Osiris, Isis, Set (Typhon) and Nephthys. "... the goddess of the sky. She was seen as a star-covered nude human arching over the earth, protecting it. Her name is translated to mean 'sky'.... Nut was also sometimes depicted in the form of a cow whose great body formed the sky and heavens, a sycamore tree, or as a giant sow, suckling many piglets (representing the stars).... A sacred symbol of Nut was the ladder, used by Osiris to enter her heavenly skies.⁶

Osiris

Oldest son of the Earth god, Geb (also known as Seb), and the sky goddess Nut; brother and husband of Isis, (posthumous) father of Horus. "[A]so [referred to as] Usiris; the Egyptian language name is variously transliterated Asar, Asari, Aser, Ausar, Ausir, Wesir, Usir, Usire or Ausare. [He] is an Egyptian god, usually identified as the god of the afterlife, the underworld and the dead.

APPENDIX B: EGYPTIAN GODS REFERENCE

He is classically depicted as a green-skinned man with a pharaoh's beard, partially mummy-wrapped at the legs, wearing a distinctive crown with two large ostrich feathers at either side, and holding a symbolic crook and flail.... As ruler of the dead, Osiris is also sometimes called "king of the living", since the Ancient Egyptians considered the blessed dead "the living ones".... Osiris is not only a merciful judge of the dead in the afterlife, but also the underworld agency that granted all life, including sprouting vegetation and the fertile flooding of the Nile River. He is described as the "Lord of love", "He Who is Permanently Benign and Youthful" and the "Lord of Silence".

The Kings of Egypt were associated with Osiris in death — as Osiris rose from the dead they would, in union with him, inherit eternal life through a process of imitative magic. By the New Kingdom [of Egypt, between the 16th century BC and the 11th century BC] all people, not just pharaohs, were believed to be associated with Osiris at death if they incurred the costs of the assimilation rituals.... Through the hope of new life after death Osiris began to be associated with the cycles observed in nature, in particular vegetation and the annual flooding of the Nile, through his links with Orion and Sirius at the start of the new year.

Isis

Fourth child of Nut, sister and wife of Osiris, mother of Horus. "[A] goddess in Ancient Egyptian religious beliefs, whose worship spread throughout the Greco-Roman world. She was worshipped as the ideal mother and wife as well as the matron of nature and magic.... The name Isis means "Throne". Her headdress is a throne. As the personification of the throne, she was an important representation of the pharaoh's power. The pharaoh was depicted as her child, who sat on the throne she provided.... Isis was instrumental in the resurrection of Osiris when he was murdered by Seth [or Set]. Using her magical skills, she restored his body to life after having gathered the body parts that had been strewn about the earth by Seth. This myth became very important during the Greco-Roman period. For example it was believed that the Nile River flooded every year because of the tears of sorrow which Isis wept for Osiris. Osiris's death and rebirth was relived each year through rituals.⁷

Horus

Son of Isis and (posthumously) Osiris, heroic defeater of Set (Typhon). "He was most often depicted as a falcon, most likely a lanner or peregrine, or as a man with a falcon head.... The most commonly encountered family relationship describes Horus as the son of Isis and Osiris.... Horus served many functions in the Egyptian pantheon, most notably being the god of the Sky, god of War and god of Protection....

Horus was born to the goddess Isis after she retrieved all the dismembered body parts of her murdered husband Osiris, except his penis which was thrown into the Nile... [she] used her magic powers to resurrect Osiris and fashion a gold phallus to conceive her son. Once Isis knew she

was pregnant with Horus, she fled to the Nile Delta marshlands to hide from her brother Set who jealously killed Osiris and who she knew would want to kill their son. There Isis bore a divine son, Horus....

Horus was occasionally shown in art as a naked boy with a finger in his mouth sitting on a lotus with his mother. In the form of a youth, Horus was referred to as Neferhor.... The Eye of Horus is an ancient Egyptian symbol of protection and royal power from deities, in this case from Horus or Ra. The symbol is seen on images of Horus' mother, Isis, and on other deities associated with her.⁸

Set (Greek: Typhon)

Son of Nut, brother and murderer of Osiris, defeated by the son of Osiris and Isis, Horus. "... a god of the desert, storms, and foreigners in ancient Egyptian religion. In later myths he was also the god of darkness, and chaos.... In art, Set is mostly depicted as a fabulous creature, referred to by Egyptologists as the Set animal or Typhonic beast. The Typhon has a curved snout, square ears, forked tail, and canine body; sometimes, Set is depicted as a human with only the head of the Set animal. It does not resemble any known creature, although it could be seen as a composite of an aardvark, a donkey, a jackal, or a fennec.... [He is] portrayed as the usurper that killed and mutilated his own brother Osiris.... Osiris' son Horus [sought] revenge upon Set.... The death of Osiris and the battle between Horus and Set is a popular theme in Egyptian mythology.... Some Egyptologists have reconstructed these as Set poking out Horus's left eye, and Horus retaliating by castrating Set.⁹

Nephtys

Daughter of Nut, sister of Osiris, Isis, and Set. "... Nephtys is a protective goddess who symbolizes the death experience, just as Isis represented the (re-)birth experience. Nephtys was known in some ancient Egyptian temple theologies and cosmologies as the "Useful Goddess" or the "Excellent Goddess". These late Ancient Egyptian temple texts describe a goddess who represented divine assistance and protective guardianship.¹⁰

Thoth (Greek: Hermes, Roman: Mercury)

[Thoth is] considered one of the more important deities of the Egyptian pantheon. In art, he was often depicted as a man with the head of an ibis or a baboon, animals sacred to him.... Thoth played many vital and prominent roles in Egyptian mythology, such as maintaining the universe, and being one of the two deities (the other being Ma'at, who was also his wife) who stood on either side of Ra's boat.... Thoth served as a mediating power, especially between good and evil, making sure neither had a decisive victory over the other. He also served as scribe of the gods, credited with the invention of writing and alphabets (i.e. hieroglyphs) themselves.... The ancient Egyptians regarded Thoth as One, self-begotten, and self-produced. He was the master of both physical and moral (i.e. Divine) law.... He is credited with making the calculations for the establishment of the heavens, stars, Earth, and everything in them.¹¹

APPENDIX B: EGYPTIAN GODS REFERENCE

Selene

Greek name of the moon goddess. (Roman: Luna). Manly P. Hall does not give her Egyptian name in his writings. She is an archaic lunar deity and the daughter of the Titans Hyperion and Theia.... In post-Renaissance art, Selene is generally depicted as a beautiful woman with a pale face and long, lustrous, black hair; riding a silver chariot pulled by either a yoke of oxen, a pair of horses, or a pair of serpentine dragons. Often, she has been shown riding a horse or a bull, wearing robes with a moon on her head and carrying a torch.¹²

Other characters mentioned by Hall in *Freemasonry of the Ancient Egyptians*:

Aroueris, the elder Horus

This god is mentioned briefly by Mr. Hall. [This god is also known as] Aroeris, Haroiri (Greek) Heru-ur (Egyptian) [from heru he who is above + ur the aged] Horus the elder, as distinguished from Heru-pa-khart (Horus the younger) — these two gods are often confused because there are the cosmic Osiris and Isis known as Ra (the sun god) and Hathor, whose son was the Older Horus, and there are likewise the more commonly known Osiris and Isis of our own globe, whose son was the Younger Horus. Aroeris is a deity associated with the sun, and the head of a triad of deities, the other two members being his consort Ta-sent-nefert and their son P-neb-taui (the child). His principal seats of worship were at Sekhmet (Latopolis) and at Ombos where Heru-ur absorbed all the characteristics and qualities of Shu, while his consort took on the characteristics of Tefnut. Heru-ur is depicted in the form of a man (or lion) with the head of a hawk, wearing the crowns of the South and North Egypt united — meaning cosmogonically [sic, cosmologically?], the material and the spiritual universes — surmounted by a crown of plumes, uraei, and the disk of the sun.¹³

Pamyles

A holy man of Thebes who cared for Osiris as an infant. When Osiris was born[,r] many signs and wonders were seen and heard throughout the world. Most notable was the voice which came from the holiest shrine in the temple at Thebes on the Nile, which today is called Karnak, speaking to a man called Pamyles bidding him proclaim to all men that Osiris, the good and mighty king, was born to bring joy to all the earth. Pamyles did as he was bidden, and he also attended [to] the Divine Child and brought him up as a man among men.¹⁴

Aso

An Ethiopian queen who plotted with Set (Typhon) to entomb Osiris in a coffin and dispose of him.

Anubis

The dog-headed god, son of Osiris and Nephthys (conceived because Nephthys disguised herself as Isis), abandoned by Nephthys and adopted

by Isis. Anubis was associated with the mummification and protection of the dead for their journey into the afterlife. He was usually portrayed as a half human, half jackal, or in full jackal form wearing a ribbon and holding a flail in the crook of its arm. The jackal was strongly associated with cemeteries in ancient Egypt, since it was a scavenger which threatened to uncover human bodies and eat their flesh.... Anubis is depicted in funerary contexts where he is shown attending to the mummies of the deceased or sitting atop a tomb protecting it. In fact, during embalming, the "head embalmer" wore an Anubis costume. The critical weighing of the heart scene in the Book of the Dead also shows Anubis performing the measurement that determined the worthiness of the deceased to enter the realm of the dead (the underworld).¹⁵

Harpocrates

In late Greek mythology as developed in Ptolemaic Alexandria, Harpocrates is the god of silence. When the Greeks conquered Egypt under Alexander the Great, they transformed the Egyptian Horus into their Hellenistic god known as Harpocrates, a rendering from Egyptian Har-pa-khered or Heru-pa-khered (meaning "Horus the Child")."

The Latin phrase *sub rosa* means "under the rose" and is used in English to denote secrecy or confidentiality.... [In Greek mythology,] Aphrodite gave a rose to her son Eros, the god of love; he, in turn, gave it to Harpocrates, the god of silence, to ensure that his mother's indiscretions (or those of the gods in general, in other accounts) were not disclosed. Paintings of roses on the ceilings of Roman banquet rooms were also a reminder that things said under the influence of wine (*sub vino*) should also remain *sub rosa*. In the Middle Ages a rose suspended from the ceiling of a council chamber similarly pledged all present (those under the rose) to secrecy.¹⁶

-
- 1 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ennead>
 - 2 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ra>
 - 3 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Shu_%28Egyptian_deity%29
 - 4 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tefnut>
 - 5 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Geb>
 - 6 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nut_%28goddess%29
 - 7 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Isis>
 - 8 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Horus>
 - 9 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Set_%28mythology%29
 - 10 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nephthys>
 - 11 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thoth>
 - 12 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Selene>

NOTES

- 13 Source – <http://www.theosociety.org/pasadena/etgloss/ard-asr.htm>, entry: Aroeris
- 14 Source – <http://www.egyptianmyths.net/mythisis.htm>
- 15 Source – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Anubis>
- 16 Sources – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Harpocrates> and
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sub_rosa

APPENDIX C:

KNOWN MEMBERS AND ATTENDEES OF BILDERBERG

While this is far from being a comprehensive list, the following cross-section represents a fraction of the persons who are *confirmed* to have attended Bilderberg meetings over the years. If known, the year(s) in which it was observed that they attended is next to their name. For the most part, the acknowledgment that these people attended was from the confirmed documented observation of others, not from any disclosure from the Bilderberg Group itself. For an even more comprehensive list of confirmed attendees, refer to the supporting material.¹

Royalty

- Prince R. Philippe, Prince of Belgium (2007–2009)
- Queen Beatrix of the Netherlands (1997, 2000, 2006, 2008–2011)
- Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands (1954, 1975)
- King Harald V of Norway (1984)
- Juan Carlos I of Spain, King of Spain (2004)
- Queen Sofía of Spain (2008–2010)
- Prince Charles, Prince of Wales, United Kingdom (1986)

APPENDIX C: KNOWN MEMBERS AND ATTENDEES OF BILDERBERG

- Prince Phillip, Duke of Edinburgh, United Kingdom (1965, 1967)

National Leaders

Canada

- Pierre Elliott Trudeau, (1968), Prime Minister of Canada, 1968–1979, 1980–1984
- Jean Chrétien, (1996), Prime Minister of Canada, 1993–2003
- Paul Martin, (1996), Prime Minister of Canada, 2003–2006
- Stephen Harper, (2003), Prime Minister of Canada, 2006-current

France

- Georges Pompidou, Former Prime Minister of France, Former President of the French Republic

Germany

- Helmut Schmidt, West German Chancellor

Iceland

- Geir Haarde, Central Bank economist 1977-1983, member and chairman of the Parliament's Foreign Affairs Committee 1991-1998, Minister of Finance 1998-2005, Foreign Minister 2005-2006, Prime Minister 2006-2009
- Geir Hallgrímsson (1974-1977, 1980), Mayor of Reykjavík 1959-72, Prime Minister 1974-78, Foreign Minister 1983-1986, Central Bank governor 1986-1990

Italy

- Mario Monti, Economist and Prime Minister

Netherlands

- Ruud Lubbers, Former Prime Minister
- Wim Kok, Former Prime Minister
- Jan-Peter Balkenende, Former Prime Minister

Norway

- Jens Stoltenberg (2002), current Prime Minister of Norway

Portugal

- Francisco Pinto Balsemão (1981, 1983–1985, 1987–2008), former Prime Minister of Portugal, 1981–1983 and CEO of Impresa media group
- José Sócrates (2004), former Prime Minister of Portugal

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

- Santana Lopes (2004), former Prime Minister of Portugal
- José Manuel Durão Barroso (1994, 2003, 2005), former Prime Minister of Portugal and Minister of Foreign Affairs, and current President of the European Commission
- António Guterres (1994), former Prime Minister of Portugal, former President of the Socialist
- International and current United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
- Jorge Sampaio, former President of Portugal

Sweden

- Carl Bildt (2006, 2008, 2009), Prime Minister 1991-1994, Minister of Foreign Affairs 2006–current
- Thorbjörn Fälldin (1978), Prime Minister 1976–1978
- Fredrik Reinfeldt (2006), Prime Minister 2006–current

United Kingdom

- Tony Blair (1993), Prime Minister 1997-2007
- Gordon Brown (1991), Prime Minister 2007- 2010
- Edward Heath, Prime Minister 1970-1974
- Alec Douglas-Home (1977–1980), Chairman of the Bilderberg Group, Prime Minister 1963-1964
- Margaret Thatcher (1975), Prime Minister 1979-1990

United States

- Bill Clinton (1991), President 1993-2001
- Gerald Ford (1964, 1966), President 1974-1977
- Barack Obama (2008²), President 2008-current

New Zealand

- John Key (2011-2012), Prime Minister

United States Political Entities

Congress

- John Edwards (2004), Senator from North Carolina 1999-2005
- Chuck Hagel (1999, 2000), Senator from Nebraska 1997-2009
- Sam Nunn (1996, 1997), Senator from Georgia 1972-1997
- Lee H. Hamilton (1997), former US Congressman

APPENDIX C: KNOWN MEMBERS AND ATTENDEES OF BILDERBERG

- Tom Daschle (2009), Former US Senator and Senate Majority Leader

Governors

- Rick Perry (2007), Governor of Texas 2000-current
- Mark Sanford (2008, 2009), Governor of South Carolina
- Kathleen Sebelius (2009), Governor of Kansas

Executive Branch and Military

- Roger Altman (2009), Deputy Treasury Secretary from 1993–1994, Founder and Chairman of Evercore Partners
- George W. Ball (1954, 1993), Under Secretary of State 1961-1968, Ambassador to U.N. 1968
- Keith B. Alexander (2009), Director of the National Security Agency (NSA)
- Sandy Berger (1999), National Security Advisor, 1997–2001
- Hillary Clinton (2006, 2008), Secretary of State 2008–current
- Timothy Geithner (2009), Treasury Secretary under W. Bush and Obama
- Christian Herter, (1961, 1963, 1964, 1966), 53rd United States Secretary of State
- Charles Douglas Jackson (1957, 1958, 1960), Special Assistant to the President
- Condoleezza Rice (2009), Former Secretary of State under George W. Bush
- Henry Kissinger (1957, 1964, 1966, 1971, 1973, 1974, 1977, 2008, 2009, 2011), 56th United States Secretary of State
- Richard Perle (2011), Chairman of the Defense Policy Board Advisory Committee 2001–2003, United States Assistant Secretary of Defense 1981–1987
- Colin Powell (1997), 65th United States Secretary of State
- Lawrence Summers, Director of the National Economic Council
- James Jones (2009), U.S. National Security Adviser

European Union Commissioners

- Frederik Bolkestein (1996, 2003), former European Commissioner
- Neelie Kroes (2011), EU Commissioner
- Pascal Lamy (2003, 2010), former European Commissioner for Trade, Director-General of the World Trade Organization 2005–present
- Peter Mandelson (1999, 2009), Former European Commissioner for Trade 2004-2008

- Pedro Solbes (2010), former European Commissioner for Economic and Financial Affairs, former Second Vice President of Spain, former Minister of Economy and Finance

Banking and Finance

Canada

- Neil McKinnon, (1965), President of the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce (CIBC).
- Louis Rasminsky, (1968), third Governor of the Bank of Canada from 1961 to 1973.
- Frank McKenna, (2006, 2010), Deputy Chair of TD Bank Financial Group, Canadian Ambassador to the United States 2005-2006, Premier of New Brunswick 1987-1997
- Marcel Faribault, (1966), President of Trust Général du Canada.
- Mark Carney, (2011), The eighth and current governor of the Bank of Canada and the Chairman of the Financial Stability Board, an institution of the G20 based in Basel, Switzerland
- Clark, Edmund, (2010, 2011), President and CEO, TD Bank Financial Group

France

- Jean-Claude Trichet (2009, 2010) President of the European Central Bank 2003-2011

Germany

- Josef Ackermann (2009–2011), CEO of Deutsche Bank

United Kingdom

- Gordon Richardson, (1966, 1975) former Governor of the Bank of England

United States

- David Rockefeller, Sr. Former Chairman, Chase Manhattan Bank
- William J McDonough (1997), former President, Federal Reserve Bank of New York
- Ben Bernanke (2008, 2009), current Chairman of the Board of Governors of the United States Federal Reserve
- Paul Volcker (1982, 1983, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1992, 1997), former Chairman of the Federal Reserve
- Martin S. Feldstein (2009), President and CEO National Bureau of Economic Research
- Harold E. Ford, Jr. (2009), Vice Chairman, Merrill Lynch & Co., Inc.

APPENDIX C: KNOWN MEMBERS AND ATTENDEES OF BILDERBERG

Corporations, Industry and Commerce

Belgium

- Rolf Soiron (2011), CEO of Holcim Ltd.

Finland

- Jorma Ollila (1997, 2005, 2008, 2011), Non-Executive Chairman of Royal Dutch Shell and Nokia Corporation

France

- Michel Bon, former CEO of France Telecom
- André Lévy-Lang, former CEO of Paribas
- Tom Enders (2011), CEO of Airbus

Germany

- Otto Wolff von Amerongen, Chairman Otto Wolff GmbH.
- Klaus Kleinfeld (2011), Chairman and CEO of Alcoa
- Jürgen E. Schrempp (1994–1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2001–2005, 2006, 2007), former CEO of DaimlerChrysler

Italy

- Giovanni Agnelli (1997), Honorary Chairman of Fiat Automobiles
- Franco Bernabè (2011), CEO of Telecom Italia
- Umberto Agnelli (1997), Chairman of IFIL

Netherlands

- Paul Rijkens (Dutch) Former Chairman of Unilever

Russia

- Alexei Mordashov (2011), CEO of Severstal

Sweden

- Percy Barnevik (1992–1996, 1997, 2001), former CEO of ASEA
- Jacob Wallenberg (2006), Chairman of Investor AB
- Hans Stråberg (2006), CEO of Electrolux
- André Kudelski (2011) Director of Nestlé, CEO of the Kudelski Group

United Kingdom

- Marcus Agius, (2011) Chairman of Barclays

- Lord Browne of Madingley (1995, 1997, 2004), Chief Executive BP
- Peter Sutherland (1989–1996, 1997, 2005), former Chairman of BP
- Martin Taylor (1993–1996, 1997), former CEO, Barclays

United States

- Louis V. Gerstner, Jr., former CEO of IBM, former CEO of RJR Nabisco Inc, and former Chairman of The Carlyle Group
- Eric Schmidt (2008, 2010, 2011), CEO and Chairman of Google
- Bill Gates (2010), Co-founder and Chairman of Microsoft Corporation
- Jeff Bezos (2011), Founder and CEO of Amazon.com
- H. J. Heinz II (1954), CEO of H. J. Heinz Company
- Chris Hughes (2011), Co-founder of Facebook
- Donald E. Graham (2008–2010), CEO and Chairman of The Washington Post Company, Board of Directors for Facebook
- Craig J. Mundie (2009), Chief Research and Strategy Officer, Microsoft Corporation

Editors and Heads of International Mainstream Media

Canada

- Peter Mansbridge, (2010), CBC's chief correspondent and anchor of The National, CBC Television's flagship nightly newscast.
- Conrad Black, Baron Black of Crossharbour, (1981, 1983, 1985–1996, 1997), Hollinger International, Inc., Author and former media magnate.
- Robert Prichard, (2010), the president of Ontario's Metrolinx
- Heather Reisman, (2000 – present), CEO of Chapters/Indigo, Co-Founder of the Heseq Foundation.
- David Frum, (1997), Canadian American journalist and a former economic speechwriter for President George W. Bush.

United Kingdom

- Will Hutton (1997), former CEO of The Work Foundation and editor-in-chief for The Observer
- Andrew Knight (1996), journalist, editor, and media baron
- Vendeline von Bredow (2009), Business Correspondent, The Economist
- Adrian D. Wooldridge (2009), Foreign Correspondent, The Economist

APPENDIX C: KNOWN MEMBERS AND ATTENDEES OF BILDERBERG

United States

- William F. Buckley, Jr. (1996), columnist and founder of National Review
- Charlie Rose (2008–2011), PBS Host and Producer, Rose Communications
- George Stephanopoulos (1996, 1997), Former Communications Director of the Clinton Administration (1993–1996), now ABC News Chief Washington Correspondent
- Paul Gigot (2009), Editorial Page Editor, The Wall Street Journal
- Donald E. Graham (2009), Chairman and CEO, The Washington Post Company

Other Institutions

- Geir Lundestad (2005) Director of the Norwegian Nobel institute and Secretary to The Nobel Peace Prize Committee.
- Joseph E. Johnson (1954), President Carnegie Endowment for International Peace

-
- 1 Refer to the pdf files in the supporting material: List of Bilderberg Attendees, and Bilderberg 2009 list of attendees
 - 2 During the 2008 Presidential campaign, both Hillary Clinton and Barack Obama were deducted to have taken a detour to briefly attend the 2008 Bilderberg meeting taking place in Northern Virginia that year:

According to news reports, Barack Obama and Hillary Clinton went out of their way to hold their long-awaited private meeting in a very specific location.... Obama's spokesman Robert Gibbs told the media that Obama and Clinton held a private meeting last night but he refused to disclose where it taken place, except that it was not at Clinton's home in Washington, as had been widely reported. Hillary campaign managers also refused to disclose the location of the rendezvous.

Reporters traveling with Obama sensed something might be happening between the pair when they arrived at Dulles International Airport after an event in Northern Virginia and Obama was not aboard the airplane... Asked at the time about the Illinois senator's whereabouts, Gibbs smiled and declined to comment...." reports the Associated Press.

Dulles just happens to be walking distance from the Westfields Marriott hotel in Chantilly where Henry Kissinger, David Rockefeller and the rest of the Bilderberg globalists are convening. What is the only political "event" taking place in Northern Virginia at the moment? The Bilderberg Group meeting of course."

– Reported by Paul Joseph Watson, June 6, 2008

(Source – http://www.bibliotecapleyades.net/sociopolitica/sociopol_obama34.htm)

APPENDIX D:

NIXON TAPE TRANSCRIPT

"Anybody can be President of the United States, but very few can ever have any hope of becoming President of the Bohemian Club."

– President Richard Nixon, 1972

Nixon's Oval Office Conversation Admitting Having Attended Bohemian Grove

Throughout his presidency, Richard Nixon made secret recordings of the meetings that were held in the Oval Office. On October 5, 1999, the National Archives made available to the public 445 hours of previously unreleased Oval Office tapes.

The following is a portion of a transcript from a May 13th, 1971, conversation in the Oval Office between President Richard Nixon, John D. Ehrlichman, and H. R. Haldeman.¹:

RICHARD NIXON: We're going to [put] more of these little Negro bastards on the welfare rolls at \$2,400 a family – let people like Pat Moynihan and [special consultant] Leonard Garment and others believe in all that crap. But I don't believe in it. Work, work – throw 'em off the rolls. That's the key.

JOHN D. EHRLICHMAN: The key is Reagan's neutrality. If Reagan blasts this thing and says it's not strong enough on the work-requirement end, that

APPENDIX D: NIXON TAPE TRANSCRIPT

will be very bad.

NIXON: I have the greatest affection for them [blacks], but I know they're not going to make it for 500 years. They aren't. You know it, too. The Mexicans are a different cup of tea. They have a heritage. At the present time they steal, they're dishonest, but they do have some concept of family life. They don't live like a bunch of dogs, which the Negroes do live like.

EHRlichman: The Mexican American is not as good as the Mexican. You go down to Mexico – they're clean, they're honest, they're moral.

NIXON: Mexico is a much more moral country.

EHRlichman: Monterrey, Cuernavaca. Go into slum areas, and by God they come out with clean shirts on a Sunday morning.

NIXON: The church. You find a helluva lot less marijuana use in Mexico than the United States.

EHRlichman: The unions are actually a stronger force down there than the church.

NIXON: For what?

EHRlichman: For conduct and social policy.

They later change the subject to the then-hit TV show *All In The Family*. (emphasis added):

NIXON: ... CBS ... glorifying homosexuality.

EHRlichman: A panel show?

H. R. HALDEMAN: No, it's a regular show. It's on every week. It's usually just done in the guy's home. It's usually just that guy, who's a hard hat.

NIXON: That's right; he's a hard hat.

EHRlichman: He always looks like a slob.

NIXON: Looks like Jackie Gleason.

HALDEMAN: He has this hippie son-in-law, and usually the general trend is to downgrade him and upgrade the son-in-law – make the square hard hat out to be bad. But a few weeks ago, they had one in which the guy, the son-in-law, wrote a letter to you, President Nixon, to raise hell about something. And the guy said, "You will not write that letter from my home!" Then said, "I'm going to write President Nixon," took off all those sloppy clothes, shaved, and went to his desk and got ready to write his letter to President Nixon. And apparently it was a good episode.

EHRlichman: What's it called?

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

NIXON: "Archie's Guys." Archie is sitting here with his hippie son-in-law, married to the screwball daughter. The son-in-law apparently goes both ways [i.e. he's bisexual]. This guy. He's obviously queer – wears an ascot – but not offensively so. Very clever. Uses nice language. Shows pictures of his parents. And so Arch goes down to the bar. Sees his best friend, who used to play professional football. Virile, strong, this and that. Then the fairy comes into the bar.

I don't mind the homosexuality. I understand it. Nevertheless, [gosh darn], I don't think you glorify it on public television, homosexuality, even more than you glorify whores. We all know we have weaknesses. But, [gosh darnit], what do you think that does to kids? You know what happened to the Greeks! Homosexuality destroyed them. Sure, Aristotle was a homo. We all know that. So was Socrates.

EHRlichman: But he never had the influence television had.

NIXON: You know what happened to the Romans? The last six Roman emperors were fags. Neither in a public way. You know what happened to the popes? They were layin' the nuns; that's been goin' on for years, centuries. But the Catholic Church went to hell three or four centuries ago. It was homosexual, and it had to be cleaned out. That's what's happened to Britain. It happened earlier to France.

Let's look at the strong societies. The Russians. [gosh darn], they root 'em out. They don't let 'em around at all. I don't know what they do with them. Look at this country. You think the Russians allow dope? Homosexuality, dope, immorality, are the enemies of strong societies. That's why the Communists and left-wingers are clinging to one another. They're trying to destroy us. I know Moynihan will disagree with this, [Attorney General John] Mitchell will, and Garment will. But, [gosh darn], we have to stand up to this.

EHRlichman: It's fatal liberality.

NIXON: Huh?

EHRlichman: It's fatal liberality. And with its use on television, it has such leverage.

NIXON: Let's look, let's, let's look at Northern California – you understand it?

EHRlichman: San Francisco has just gone clear over.

NIXON: But, it isn't just in the ratty part of town... the upper class in San Francisco is that way – now, Bohemian Grove, that I attend, from time to time, [unintelligible] it is the most faggy [gosh darned] thing you could ever imagine – that San Francisco crowd that goes in there – it's just terrible! I mean, I won't shake hands with anybody from San Francisco.

Decorators. They got to do something. But we don't have to glorify it. You know one of the reasons fashions have made women look so terrible is

APPENDIX D: NIXON TAPE TRANSCRIPT

because the [gosh darned] designers hate women. Designers taking it out on the women. Now they're trying to get some more sexy things coming on again.

EHRlichman: Hot pants.

NIXON: [Lord's name in vain].

The portion of the original audio of this conversation, wherein Nixon mentions Bohemian Grove, is in the supporting material.²

-
- 1 Source – Harper's Magazine, Feb, 2000 "All the Philosopher King's Men" – transcribed by Chicago Tribune reporter James Warren
 - 2 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: Nixon Tape Discusses Homosexuality at Bohemian Grove

APPENDIX E:

CALLS TO NATIONAL TALK RADIO SHOWS

[P]eople get their opinions so largely from the newspapers they read.... But the Press is not free, the newspapers are owned by rich men.

– George Bernard Shaw¹

A newspaper has three things to do. One is to amuse, another is to entertain and the rest is to mislead.

– Ernest Bevin, British Foreign Minister²

Whether it is television, radio, newspapers, magazines, books or the Internet, a few giant conglomerates are determining what we see, hear and read.

– Bernie Sanders, U.S. Representative, Vermont (I)³

The following are transcripts of recorded calls into nationally syndicated talk radio shows by an anti-secret-society Christian activist named Mark Dice, who calls in using the pseudonym “John Conner” (as in the hero of the future of mankind from the *Terminator* movie franchise). Unfortunately, Mark

APPENDIX E: CALLS TO NATIONAL TALK RADIO SHOWS

(John) comes off as confrontational and self-righteous, not altogether humble in his questioning. He is also someone who is convinced that the LDS Church is an offshoot of Freemasonry, and therefore considers it equally deceptive and evil. Despite this, I personally admire his tenacity, and his genuine drive and desire to expose secret societies as a whole.

Additionally, the recordings of his calls are quite revealing about the uber-famous and trusted radio and TV news personalities that America's conservatives and liberals rely on. They enjoy multi-million-dollar contracts from massive media networks that are owned by billionaire members of the secret societies covered in this book.

While the exact dates which most of these calls took place is uncertain, they most certainly occurred between the years 2004 to 2008. Emphasis is not added in any of these transcripts, it is accurately interpreted from source. All of these recordings are provided in MP3 audio format in the supporting material.⁴

Sean Hannity

Sean Hannity (born December 30, 1961) is an American radio and television host, author, and conservative political commentator. He is the host of *The Sean Hannity Show*, a nationally syndicated talk radio show that airs throughout the United States on Premiere Radio Networks. Hannity also hosts a cable news show, *Hannity*, on Fox News Channel. Hannity has written three New York Times–bestselling books: *Let Freedom Ring: Winning the War of Liberty over Liberalism*, *Deliver Us from Evil: Defeating Terrorism, Despotism, and Liberalism*, and *Conservative Victory: Defeating Obama's Radical Agenda*.⁵

Transcripts of Calls to Hannity Addressing Bohemian Grove

Call 1

SEAN HANNITY: Uh, San Diego, KFMB. John, on the Sean Hannity show. Hey, John, how are you?

JOHN CONNOR: Hey, good. Just wanted to congratulate you on being critical on the White House's decision over these ports [referring to the contract with a massive Dubai corporation to manage America's sea ports] and not just blindly following them, 'cause I know you're usually a cheerleader for Bush. But I wanted to ask you-

HANNITY: 'scuse me, I'm not going to, I'm not gonna let this pass. Uh, John,... [Ed. note: Hannity goes on to defend himself of the "cheerleader for Bush" comment.]... We're not Kool-Aid drinkers, probably like you, if I

had enough time to get to the bottom of who you are.

CONNOR: [pauses] Well, let's get back to the issue. Um. The Bohemian Grove. Have you been there? Do you know about it?

HANNITY: I'm very aware of it. I've been invited, I've never gone.

CONNOR: Do you know about the mock human sacrifice ritual-

HANNITY: [Sean hangs up, makes disapproving sounds] Goodbye. This guy's nuts. Alright, let's go to-

[Recording ends.]

Sean Hannity not only reveals that he has knowledge of the Bohemian Grove, but also admits to having been invited. He says that he has not attended. Once the caller tries to discuss the Grove's opening ritual, he immediately cuts the call and casts verbal epithets.

Hannity often denigrates anyone who disagrees with him as "a big lib" or similar labels. This call is representative of the treatment callers receive, who attempt to discuss "fringe" or sensitive topics. Other labels Hannity throws out include "kook," "nutcase," "insane." He often either mocks the caller while they try to speak, or he'll terminate the call abruptly.

Call 2

SEAN HANNITY: Back to our phones, uh, John, San Diego, KFMB. Hey, John, how are you?

JOHN CONNOR: Good. Let's talk about the Bohemian Grove and the kick off of their summer festival in July which is a mock human sacrifice, Sean.

HANNITY: You're out of your mind. You're a sicko. Where's Mark Levin when I- [unintelligible]

MARK LEVIN: [Recording of Mark Levin's voice (another talk radio show host and close associate of Hannity's)] *GET OFF THE PHONE, YOU BIG DOPE!*

HANNITY: This guy's a nutcase. uh-

[Recording ends]

Call 3

SEAN HANNITY: KFMB, San Diego, John, next. Sean Hannity show, John, how are you?

JOHN CONNOR: Good, instead of hurling in-

HANNITY: [speaking to his staff] No no, leave him up. Don't hang up on him.

CONNOR: [unintelligible] go to the issue instead of hurling insults and ad

APPENDIX E: CALLS TO NATIONAL TALK RADIO SHOWS

hominem atta-

HANNITY: John. You're a kook.

CONNOR: Sean,

HANNITY: You're a nut. You're an, you're an absolutely,

CONNOR: have you ever-

HANNITY: out of your mind insane. I've never been to the Bohemian Grove, sir.

CONNOR: You admit that you were invited,

HANNITY: [simultaneously speaking over Connor] It's just a great conspi-

CONNOR: but have you looked up what happens in the Bohemian Grove?

[*Twilight Zone* TV show theme song starts playing]

HANNITY: I have no idea.

CONNOR: The Cremation of Care?

HANNITY: No I don't.

CONNOR: Oh, look it up on any search engine, Sean.

HANNITY: [*Twilight Zone* theme grows louder.] Ooooooh.

CONNOR: Ask your friends.

HANNITY: [begins mocking tone] You know, what do you think's happening there? What do you think? They, they,

CONNOR: Well, I think they're doing a mock human sacrifice, where they burn an effigy of a human, it's like a paper mache human body.

HANNITY: [speaking over Connor] yeah, yeah, and what, and what Republicans do this, sir?

CONNOR: Well, President Bush is on the membership list,

HANNITY: [speaking over Connor] President- president Bush. He's burn- he's burning, he's burning figures in effigy, is that what you're saying's at the Bohemian Grove, sir?

CONNOR: [unintelligible] He's in front of Moloch, the ancient Canaanite deity, while they're dressed up in black robes, and colored robes, carrying torches.

HANNITY: [speaking over Connor] yeah. yeah.

CONNOR: Yeah. Look at infowars.com

HANNITY: Hey, John?

CONNOR: Look it up.

HANNITY: You- you are a nut.

CONNOR: Well, you're a gatekeeper- [Ed. note: *gatekeeper* definition: a publicly prominent person who ensures which political topics and viewpoints are established as credible and which are fringe and radical]

HANNITY: You need help.

CONNOR: [unintelligible] trying to avoid-

HANNITY: You are a nut. You need help.

CONNOR: Come on, here y- [Sean's voice drowns out Connor trying to talk. *Twilight Zone* theme is loud.]

HANNITY: Go - seek - help. Go - get - help.

CONNOR: Go look it up on the Internet.

HANNITY: [to the audience] And we will continue.

[Recording ends]

Call 4

SEAN HANNITY: ...John on the show. Hey, John.

JOHN CONNOR: Let's talk about the Bohemian Grove, Sean, seriously, without playing music and insulting me.

HANNITY: [laughs] Play the music, Greg. Insult him.

[*Twilight Zone* TV show theme song starts playing]

CONNOR: No, come on, let's talk about the issues. I want you [unintelligible]-

HANNITY: [mocking tone] Alright, alright, alright. What do you want to say? What do you want to say, John?

CONNOR: I want everybody to go

HANNITY: [simultaneously talking over Connor] John?... Go ahead.

CONNOR: and investigate the Bohemian Grove, and-

HANNITY: What's the Bohemian Grove?

CONNOR: Let me, let me finish.

HANNITY: Hang on a second. What is the Bohemian Grove?

CONNOR: The Bohemian Grove's a private resort where the Republican presidents and elite rulers of the world meet every July. They have a little-

APPENDIX E: CALLS TO NATIONAL TALK RADIO SHOWS

HANNITY: And what do they do there?

CONNOR: private party

HANNITY: What do they do there?

CONNOR: I told you, they have a mock human sacrifice, Sean.

HANNITY: mock hu-

CONNOR: You can look it up. Listen to me, this has been reported in the San Francisco Chronicle,

HANNITY: [simultaneously talking over Connor] Wait a minute, mock human sacrifice. What else do they do there, these Republicans?

CONNOR: they ship in homosexual prostitutes, and who knows what else.

HANNITY: What else? Well, tell me. What else, you know?

CONNOR: Former [Oklahoma State] Senator John McCamp says they used to murder people in there for fun on film, [Ed. note: this is not John spewing conjecture. Male prostitutes attending the Grove has been reported in prominent publications on a number of occasions. John McCamp's book *The Franklin Cover-up* gives detailed testimony from abuse victims about brutal murders of minors that were committed at the Grove.]

HANNITY: [simultaneously talking over Connor] yeah... Murder?

CONNOR: back in the 80's,

HANNITY: So Republicans are murdering people with human sacrifice?

CONNOR: It's a mock human sacrifice today, Sean. Have you looked it up on the Internet at all?

HANNITY: [simultaneously talking over Connor] yeah. yeah. John?

CONNOR: It's been reported in the San Francisco Chronicle,

HANNITY: [simultaneously talking over Connor] John? yeah.

CONNOR: the New York Post, in the National Geographic,

HANNITY: Hey, John? [Hangs up] Sorry.

[Recording ends]

Transcripts of Calls to Hannity Addressing 9/11 Truth

Call 1

SEAN HANNITY: Oh this ought to be interesting, Connor, Los Angeles. How are ya, Connor?

JOHN CONNOR: You're a terrible American, Sean Hannity. [Ed. note: this is a play on Hannity's frequent praise of "You're a great American" that he greets his fans and listeners with.] You're a mainstream America mocking bird, you're a New World Order shill and a 9/11 whitewasher.⁶

HANNITY: And what happened on 9/11? Why don't you educate us, oh brilliant one?

CONNOR: 9/11 was an inside job. On one level, it was purposefully allowed to happen as a pretext for the war on terror. On another level—

HANNITY: yeah

CONNOR: elements within the shadow government

HANNITY: mmm hmmm

CONNOR: helped and made sure it would've happened

HANNITY: uh huh

CONNOR: for a pretext. Why don't you open your eyes? Look at Operation Northwoods, Sean Hannity,

HANNITY: yes sir

CONNOR: a declassified government plan to commit terrorism in this country by crashing planes and blaming it on a political enemy. [Ed. note: referring to Castro and Cuba.]

HANNITY: yeah, [*Twilight Zone* TV show theme starts playing] so it's-

CONNOR: Yeah, so it's- OK, stop with the music and let's talk about the issues seriously. Operation North - woods.

HANNITY: [simultaneously speaking over Connor] George Bush's fault... Northwoods...

CONNOR: Why don't you look it up on the Internet, Sean?

HANNITY: OK, you know, if it's on the Internet, it's gotta be true.

CONNOR: No, it's a declassified document, Sean.

HANNITY: declassified...

CONNOR: In the National Archives, sir.

APPENDIX E: CALLS TO NATIONAL TALK RADIO SHOWS

HANNITY: I know... I know, sir... I know.

CONNOR: Yeah, Northwoods. Why don't you substitute the word "Cuba" for "Iraq",

HANNITY: [simultaneously speaking over Connor] Let me ask you a question. Let me ask you a question.

CONNOR: and it's exactly what happened on 9/11

HANNITY: Let me ask you a question. Whatever's inside you, did they implant it?

CONNOR: Speaking of implanting things, let's talk about the Verichip implantable microchip which is going to start coming, Sean.

HANNITY: I've gotta, [chuckling]

CONNOR: that they're peddling too.

HANNITY: I've gotta go, thank you very much [hangs up]. Now, let's go-
[Recording ends.]

Call 2

SEAN HANNITY: uhhh, John, hello.

JOHN CONNOR: With all the evidence that's coming forward from Operation Northwoods to Able Danger, that's coming to the surface, is it really all that hard, now, to believe that September 11th-

HANNITY: [cuts call] Alright, goodbye. Yes, he's a that nutcase.

[Recording ends]

Alan Colmes

Alan Samuel Colmes (born September 24, 1950) is an American radio/television host, liberal political commentator for the Fox News Channel, and blogger. He is the host of *The Alan Colmes Show*, a nationally syndicated talk-radio show distributed by *Fox News Radio* that also airs throughout the United States on *Fox News Talk* on Sirius and XM. From 1996 to 2009, Colmes served as the co-host of *Hannity & Colmes*, a nightly political debate show on *Fox News Channel*. In addition to broadcasting, Colmes runs the popular *Liberaland* blog and contributes to *AOL News*. He wrote *Red, White & Liberal: How Left Is Right and Right Is Wrong* (2003).⁷

Transcripts of Calls to Colmes Addressing Bohemian Grove

Call 1

ALAN COLMES: The Friday night free for all is where you set the agenda, you run the show, you determine what we talk about, I do not. We take the calls in the order they arrive, at [says phone number], and, uh, we cannot t-, as much as we would like to in some cases, we cannot keep you off the air. If you get through, you get on. John in San Diego, hello.

JOHN CONNOR: Alan, if you type Bohemian Grove in any search engine, the entire page is full of wonderful links and photos and I'm sure that you–

COLMES: Ah, John, that's very nice, and some day you'll call me with actually a new topic rather than repeating yourself every single time you call me with the same thing. That would be nice.

CONNOR: Perhaps if you talk about– [Alan hangs up]

COLMES: Terry in Greensboro, North Carolina, hello.

TERRY: Hi–

COLMES: Stop boring me. DON'T BORE ME, WHATEVER YOU DO, DON'T CALL AND **BORE ME!** [Ed. note: Realize that emphasis is not added, it is interpreted accurately from the source. He actually yells these things, the last two words quite violently.]

TERRY: [unintelligible]

COLMES: Sorry, lost my head there.

TERRY: [unintelligible]... don't mean to bore you

COLMES: Sorry I wasn't talking to you. Go ahead.

TERRY: OK, great. I'd like–

COLMES: I-I-I-I just want to say, it's one caller, and we put him on because we say on the free for all we'll put anybody on, and we do, but he calls with the same crap every single time he calls me. He's been calling me for years, trying to get on the show as a guest, we're not putting him on as a guest, and, you know, change your tune, because the tune ain't workin'.

[Later on, in the same show, John Connor calls back and gets on the air again.]

CONNOR: Still waiting to have a lengthy conversation- [Alan hangs up]

COLMES: You've had, you get one shot on the free for all, OK? One shot.

[Recording ends]

APPENDIX E: CALLS TO NATIONAL TALK RADIO SHOWS

Call 2

Alan Colmes' guest on this day was Malacky McCourt, who was the Green Party candidate for New York City governor in 2006. McCourt lost to the now-disgraced Democrat, Eliot Spitzer, who resigned from office due to public embarrassment from evidence being released to the public that he had been having a homosexual affair. McCourt's brother, Frank McCourt, is the author of the best selling, award-winning auto-biographical account *Angela's Ashes*.

On this night Mark Dice (John Conner) called and posed a question about Bohemian Grove once again, and was about to be hung up on, except McCourt answered the question. The recording of the call begins in the middle of McCourt's answer.

MALACKY McCOURT: [recording begins] ...they invited myself, my brother Frank, my brother Mike, my brother Alfie to come and be their guest at the Bohemian Grove.

ALAN COLMES: [passive tone] Is that right? They, any of you saw it?

McCOURT: And so I didn't want to get naked in front of a bunch of Republicans, so I-

JOHN CONNOR: And worship Lucifer and have a mock human sacrifice, *thank you* for not doing that.

COLMES: [Laughs]

McCOURT: Uh, thank you. [chuckles]

COLMES: And so, you didn't go?

McCOURT: No.

COLMES: Alright, thank you very much.

McCOURT: Henry Kissinger went, so I didn't.

[Recording ends]

Transcripts of Calls to Colmes Addressing Skull and Bones

Call 1

ALAN COLMES: Let's go to John, also in Los Angeles. Hello, John.

JOHN CONNOR: Alright, let's spend a few minutes talking about President Bush being a devil worshiper. Seriously, a member of the Illuminati, and a worshiper of Lucifer, Satan.

COLMES: Um, what makes you believe – oh, you're in Los Angeles tonight,

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

huh? What makes you believe that he's a devil worshiper?

CONNOR: If you look at the theology of the Illuminati, and groups and writings such as the Secret Doctrine of Helena Blavatsky, one of the favorite books of Adolf Hitler, where it talks about the serpent and the snake and Lucifer doing the correct thing and being the savior of humanity. This is the theme of, uh, the Freemasons–

COLMES: Yeah but, you ah, you've, you, you've not yet proven to me that George W Bush is a Satanist, or devil worshiper. How do you [pauses] prove that?

CONNOR: Well I'm building up the evidence here. This is the theology and it's written out plainly in these writings, such as The Secret Doctrine–

COLMES: What does it have to do with Bush?

CONNOR: Morals and Dogma–

COLMES: What does it have to do–

CONNOR: Let me finish here, please.

COLMES: Well, I only have a limited time, I'd like you to make your point quickly. What does it have to do with George W Bush?

CONNOR: Well he's been indoctrinated into these teachings, teachings undoubtedly–

COLMES: By whom?

CONNOR: The Skull and Bones, Illuminati connection–

[Alan's tone changes to one of mocking faux-interest, and remains that way for the remainder of the call.]

COLMES: So everybody in Skull and Bones is a devil worshiper?

CONNOR: The inner circle of Skull and Bones–

COLMES: Does that include, John? Does that include John Kerry as well?

CONNOR: Excuse me?

COLMES: Does that include John Kerry as well?

CONNOR: John Kerry is undoubtedly in the hierarchy of the inner circle–

COLMES: He's a devil worshiper?

CONNOR: A worshiper of Lucifer, undoubtedly.

COLMES: Alright, thank you very much, sir. [Hangs up] Now I, now we understand where Bush is coming from.

[Recording ends]

APPENDIX E: CALLS TO NATIONAL TALK RADIO SHOWS

Call 2

ALAN COLMES: John in San Diego, hello.

JOHN CONNOR: Hello, do you think that the Skull & Bones society will ever be discussed in a serious manner in the mainstream media, and the power and the stranglehold it has over American politics?

COLMES: Yes. [Hangs up] Uh, Tim in Reseda, Wisconsin. Hello.

TIM: Hello.

COLMES: Yes sir.

TIM: Uh, well, I was just, that guy just took my steam there a little bit. Basically, I was wondering, I think that there is a symbiotic relationship between George Bush and some of these secret society people, one world bankers, international corporations-

COLMES: uh huh

TIM: illegal alie-, uh, uh, immigrants

COLMES: right

TIM: of course, that's, you know, going to affect the labor market, uh, and, and bring down wages. And now you got votes for whatever particular reason,

COLMES: yeah

TIM: and I believe that there is a, there is a movement, uh, through some of these high level people, Bilderbergs, the United Nations, uh

COLMES: yeah

TIM: that are destroying the borders slowly but surely. They are destroying the middle class of America. Uh, the health issue is out of, you know, it's insane. Every area you look in the country today, you know, from the Dubai port, to, as far as I understand, now we have some, uh-

[Alan begins speaking in a mocking, soothing hypnotic tone simultaneously as Tim speaks, and continues to use this tone until noted.]

COLMES: It's - all - one - big - con-spir-a-cy

TIM: Communist organi- corporations, er, with affiliates

COLMES: one - world - government

TIM: through this guy named, uh, Li Ka-shing, have you ever heard of that guy?

COLMES: one - world - government

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

TIM: [chuckles] I know Alan, but I mean, it is- you know, I don't want to sound like a nut with the conspiracy theories,

COLMES: it - is - all - one - big - con-spir-a-cy

TIM: but when you look at all of the various angles and what's going on in the [unintelligible]

COLMES: it - all - goes - back - to - the - I-llu-mi-na-ti

TIM: with the scandals on every single issue.

COLMES: we - are - all - one

TIM: Hello?

COLMES: yeah

TIM: Yeah, well, what do you think?

COLMES: I think we're all one.

TIM: Well, think about-

COLMES: E Pluribus Unum. Where do you think that comes from?

TIM: Uh, well, there's this report-

COLMES: I'm speaking low, because, I don't want-

TIM: wasn't it called the Millennia Report that was written a little while ago?

COLMES: I don't want them - I don't want them to hear me so I'm speaking very low.

TIM: [chuckles] Alright, Alan.

[Colmes stops using a mocking, soothing voice]

COLMES: Thank you.

TIM: What can I say?

COLMES: I, I think you've said it.

TIM: When you get into it though, Alex Jones- [Alan hangs up]

COLMES: Yeah, we've had Alex Jones on this show recent-

[Recording ends.]

Bill O'Reilly – The Radio Factor “No Spin Zone”

William James "Bill" O'Reilly, Jr. is an American television host, author, syndicated columnist and political commentator. He is the host of the political commentary program The O'Reilly Factor on the Fox News Channel, which is the most watched cable news television program on American television. O'Reilly is widely considered a conservative commentator, though some of his positions diverge from conservative orthodoxy (in particular his opposition to the death penalty). O'Reilly characterizes himself as a "traditionalist". O'Reilly is the author of ten books, and hosted The Radio Factor until early 2009.⁸

Transcripts of Calls to O'Reilly Addressing Bohemian Grove

Call 1

BILL O'REILLY: Let's go to John in San Diego. What's going on, John?

JOHN CONNOR: Can you address the Bohemian Grove Club private presidential-

O'REILLY: [hangs up, groans] You know these guys in San Diego, they, it's just, it's too nice, the weather's too nice there.

UNKNOWN FEMALE GUEST: It goes to their heads

CONNOR: and here's what happens, 'cause I used to have a house in San Diego,

GUEST: Right.

O'REILLY: Not everybody. But you go out, to the beach, and you, you know do a, and then, some kind of substance gets in your mind

GUEST: uh huh?

O'REILLY: and John just demonstrated it, like: Can I, I address the Bohemian, whatever.

[Recording ends]

Call 2

BILL O'REILLY: John, San Diego. What's going on, John?

JOHN CONNOR: How do you feel about the private presidential resort, the Bohemian Grove, having- [unintelligible]

O'REILLY: [talking over Connor, hangs up] Alright, I don't know *what* you're talking about. And I don't *care*. It's, you know, you get the Kool-Aid crew, um, with the Bo-

[Recording ends]

Transcripts of Call to O'Reilly Addressing Skull and Bones

BILL O'REILLY: San Diego, California. John's in the No Spin zone. Go.

JOHN CONNOR: Many people are aware of President Bush being a member of the Skull and Bones secret society, and dismiss the rituals as juvenile fraternity, uh, pranksters and fun, but, what about when they [skip in audio] -ian Grove, and have mock hu-

O'REILLY: [hangs up] Alright, John. I mean, ridiculous. Um, actually, the Skull and Bones thing is interesting. Uh, this is a moron, by the way, out there. Can't we [groans] put him on some kind of list where if he calls he gets electrocuted?

UNKNOWN MALE GUEST: [chuckles]

O'REILLY: Don't we have that capacity yet? Um, Skull and Bones is the, um, secret society, or, I – I don't know [if] it's secret, but they have this club at Yale. And, this is funny, there at Yale, very liberal university, extremely so. Even more than Harvard. And a- and a lot of these rich guys, like Bush, go there and they join this society, and they have these little rituals. Now, basically it's a, it's a club where you meet other people, and then when you graduate you have all these friends who can make you rich. And that's what it's all about. Um, but it's a, it's a club that transcends ideology, liberals and conservatives are in the club. It's a very interesting thing. And it's hard to get information about it because if you join the Skull and Bones in Yale, you're sworn never to talk about it. But it does exist, to this day. So if any of you Skull and Bones guys out there want to tell me what it's all about, [gives show's phone number]

[Recording ends]

Rush Limbaugh

Rush Hudson Limbaugh III is an American radio talk show host, conservative political commentator, and an opinion leader in American conservatism. He hosts The Rush Limbaugh Show which is aired throughout the U.S. on Premiere Radio Networks and is the highest-rated talk-radio program in the United States. Limbaugh signed an 8-year, *\$400 million contract* extension with Clear Channel in 2008....

A November 2008 poll by Zogby International found that Rush Limbaugh was the most trusted news personality in the nation, garnering 12.5% of poll responses....⁹

APPENDIX E: CALLS TO NATIONAL TALK RADIO SHOWS

On covering the Abu Ghraib prisoner abuse and torture scandal, Limbaugh conversed the following with a caller (emphasis added):

This is no different than what happens at the Skull and Bones initiation and we're going to ruin people's lives over it and we're going to hamper our military effort, and then we are going to really hammer them because *they had a good time?* You know, [military servicemen] are being fired at every day. *I'm talking about people having a good time, these people, you ever heard of emotional release?*¹⁰

Transcripts of Call to Limbaugh Addressing Bohemian Grove

RUSH LIMBAUGH: John in San Diego, you're next on the EIB Network. Hello.

JOHN CONNOR: Since I have you on the line, Rush, have you seen the video of the Bohemian Grove ceremony that Alex Jones produced that's on Google Video?

LIMBAUGH: Uh, no. Been invited [to the] Bohemian Grove but I've never b-, I've never been there. And I've not, I've not seen the video.

CONNOR: Do you know about the, uh, activities within the Grove? Can you talk about that?

LIMBAUGH: [curtly] NO. [pauses] 'cause I don't-, I've never been there. All I, all I-

CONNOR: There's somebody- [Rush hangs up]

LIMBAUGH: OK here's-, all I know is, that it's a bunch of *elitists*, and *powerbrokers*, who conduct secret meetings to take over the world, and they run around nude. It's all men, no women are allowed. And they run around and they-, you c-, you can find them going to bathroom on the side of trees and so forth, and they have people come out and make speeches to them and all that.

Uh, and, um, I know it was started by members of the San Francisco Symphony, way way way back, who were shunned from San Francisco society, so they formed their own little club there, uh, up uh, up in Northern California. uh, and it's, uh, yeah yeah, I've-

[pauses – incredulous tone, referring to John] Where do you, where do you find these people? [laughs, talking to someone in-studio] Have you ever heard of the Bohemian Grove? Oh, you haven't? He's, he believes that the Bohemian Grove is the CFR in the woods.

[pauses, addresses the radio audience] The Bohemian Grove was started by members of the San Francisco Symphony, or some orchestra, way way

back, many many years ago, shunned by San Francisco society. They have camps, it goes on for three or four weeks, up in the Russian River area of Northern California. Uh, and there's members from all over the world and they can take guests. There's people that come out and speak to them; it's rustic living, uh, it's great food, it's great cooking, but people believe that it is nothing more than a secret meeting of world conspiracists, who are out to take over the world's money supply, and uh, and all these other things. Uh, I've been, I've been asked to speak at the Bohemian Grove, and I'll guarantee you this– [audio missing, possibly from the broadcast delay being activated¹¹]

uh, who w– no, uh, who was, who was the– he hung up, who was this guy's name? John? Is that wh– Uh, J–, John, John in San Diego, John, I guarantee you, if the Bohemian Grove is what you think it is, I would have never have been invited there [pauses] uh, as many times, nor would I have been invited to go out and make–

Some of my best golf buddies are members of the place, and they go out there, and [pauses] do it–, *it's just a social thing!* It's just a pure, social thing, and they do bring in, uh, entertainment, and speakers. Uh, [pauses] and it's uh, it's rustic, rustic living out in the Russian River, and everybody has these, fearful conspiracies [pauses] and theories about it. One of the, one of the *myths* that always goes around about the Bohemian Grove, is that if you do go, since it's all men, you can walk around nude if you want, you don't have to get dressed or any of that. You might even see George Shultz¹², uh, relieving himself on the side of a tree.

So one night, some years ago, I was invited to a dinner in Washington, the American Spectator, uh, Bob Tyrrell's [Ed. note: referring to Robert Emmett Tyrrell, Jr.] fantastic fabulous magazine and website, I was seated next to the former Treasury Secretary, the late, great William Simon. And he said [feigning Simon's voice] you gotta, you gotta get out to the Grove. [regular voice] And I said– you know, I was, a-uh, thought he had a sense of humor, I was– I said I would *love* to get out there because I would *love* to see George Shultz, uh, relieving himself on the side of a tree. And he looked– [feigning Simon's outraged voice] WHO - TOLD - YOU - TH–, WHY, THAT WOULD NEVER, WHA–, I, WHO, I, THAT, I CAN'T BELI–, [regular voice] and I'm shrinking in my seat, because I thought he'd understand the humor. 'Cause I thought it's something everybody– [pauses] and he was *profoundly offended* that that's what the reputation of Grove was. I'm talking about George Shultz the former Secretary of State.

Look, [takes breath] I'm probably [groans] ruining any chance I may have of being invited back, but I'm just telling you this is, these are the popular myths about it, when it's actually [pauses] harmless. It's just three or four weeks in the summer, wh' people go out and have a good time. When they're tired of playing golf, they go to Grove.

APPENDIX E: CALLS TO NATIONAL TALK RADIO SHOWS

[Recording ends]

Realize that this extensive monologue represents Limbaugh's actual spoken words. All emphasis is interpreted from the source. He goes on exactly as transcribed for nearly four straight minutes. Nothing was excluded by me nor inserted within.

Some very telling aspects: Limbaugh clearly states that he has been invited to attend the Bohemian Grove summer event at least once, and implies that he's been invited multiple times. He never once outright states that he has never attended in the manner that Sean Hannity asserted that he had never been. Towards the end Limbaugh even frets that "I'm probably ruining any chance I may have of being invited back." This begs the question if he has attended at least once and is trying to feign that he hasn't.

It's also fascinating that Limbaugh was willing to (rather uncomfortably and guardedly) discuss on the air so much of what he understands about the Bohemian Grove, even admitting the following:

- "it's a bunch of *elitists*, and *powerbrokers*, who conduct secret meetings to take over the world." Although he later lampoons this conspiratorial perspective of the Grove, he nevertheless introduces it straightforwardly in this manner (without sarcasm or exaggeration). He later desperately tries to downplay his original introduction by emphasizing that it's merely a benign social gathering.
- "they run around nude"
- "you can find them going to bathroom on the side of trees and so forth"
- "there's members from all over the world and they can take guests"
- "There's people that come out and speak to them"
- "I've been asked to speak at the Bohemian Grove"
- "Some of my best golf buddies are members"
- he names both George Shultz and William Simon as members and frequent attendees – two very prominent men in American politics and academia
- he laments that, having discussed the Grove so candidly, he'll probably never be invited again to attend it

To my knowledge, no other nationally syndicated talk radio host has ever admitted nearly as much, let alone indicate that they know what Bohemian Grove is or what transpires there.

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

Nearly all the other recordings of calls that I've come across, the talk radio hosts abruptly hangs up on the questioner, usually mocking them afterwards, or scolding them for trying to breach such a "fringe" subject.

- 1 The Intelligent Woman's Guide to Socialism, Capitalism, Sovietism and Fascism, chapter 19, published in 1949
- 2 Spoken at the London Conference of Foreign Ministers, February 10, 1946 (quoted from *The Barnes Review*, May 1999, volume 5, number 3, p. 29)
- 3 *Congress Can No Longer Ignore Corporate Control of the Media*, The Hill, June 12, 2002
- 4 Refer to the MP3 audio files in the supporting material in the folder: Mark Dice Calls to Talk Radio Shows
- 5 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sean_Hannity
- 6 Shill – a person who publicizes or praises something or someone for reasons of self-interest, personal profit, or friendship or loyalty.
Whitewasher – a person who uses deceptive words or actions in order to cover up or gloss over faults, errors, or wrongdoings.
Source – Random House Dictionary
- 7 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alan_colmes
- 8 Source – [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bill_O'Reilly_\(political_commentator\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bill_O'Reilly_(political_commentator))
- 9 Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rush_limbaugh (emphasis added)
- 10 Source – <http://mediamatters.org/research/200405050003>
- 11 In radio and television, broadcast delay refers to the practice of intentionally delaying broadcast of live material. A short delay is often used to prevent profanity, bloopers, violence, or other undesirable material from making it to air, including more mundane problems such as technical malfunctions or coughing. In this instance, it is often referred to as a *seven-second delay* or *profanity delay*.
(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Broadcast_delay)
- 12 George Pratt Shultz (born December 13, 1920) is an American economist, statesman, and businessman. He served as the United States Secretary of Labor from 1969 to 1970, as the U.S. Secretary of the Treasury from 1972 to 1974, and as the U.S. Secretary of State from 1982 to 1989. Before entering politics, he was professor of economics at MIT and the University of Chicago, serving as Dean of the University of Chicago Graduate School of Business from 1962 to 1969. Between 1974 and 1982, Shultz was an executive at Bechtel, eventually becoming the firm's president. He is currently a distinguished fellow at Stanford University's Hoover Institution.
(Source – http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/George_Shultz)

APPENDIX F:

THE AUTHOR'S EXPERIENCE WITH FREEMASONRY

I grew up in Southern California. During my senior year of high school (1991), I befriended a recent convert at church. He was a cheery, affable chubby guy, very unassuming and good-natured. We got along great. He invited me to a Saturday morning breakfast held at the local Masonic lodge. He explained to me that, along with his family recently joining the LDS Church, he had personally decided to join a Masonic youth group called DeMolay. At the time I knew absolutely nothing about Freemasonry, except that I once heard that Joseph Smith was a Freemason. I decided to attend this breakfast. It was a very pleasant event – a beautiful crisp Southern California morning, eating bacon, eggs, and pancakes with a bunch of people my age whom I'd not yet met, hanging out in the parking lot of this local Masonic lodge that I had no clue even existed in my home town. Everyone was very affable and friendly. I was shown around inside the ornate Masonic lodge, which I found impressive. I was very surprised to see a framed print of a painting of George Washington in full Masonic dress hanging in one office. I remember thinking, "Wow, even Washington was a Mason!"

At the time I had been accepted to attend BYU-Provo the following Fall semester. I anticipated leaving California in another four months, so during that time I frequently attended Masonic activities and get-togethers. I learned somewhat about their organizations for youth under 21: DeMolay for the young men, and Job's Daughters and Rainbows for the young women. There was an overtone of religiosity, formality, and occasional Biblical references, as well as references to God within the décor and rites, but not

by the members. It was explained to me that one could be a Mason *and* believe in any other religion they wished. Despite the numerous Biblical references, I was puzzled as to why there were no references to Jesus Christ. I didn't ask anyone about this, I just figured it had to do with accommodating non-Christians.

During those four months I tried to become closer to these young Masons, but I ended up being an observing outsider looking in. As far as I could tell, each of these young Masons grew up within the organization since birth, with the exception of my convert friend from Church, and maybe one other guy. They were all a very close-knit bunch, which impressed me at first. Growing up in Southern California, I did not have good relationships with many of the fellow LDS youth in the stake I attended, which was garishly cliquish. I have never been one that fits into a ready mold. I ended up befriending a wide variety of individuals, with my closest friends being non-LDS.

All of the Masonic youth were nice to me, except for an extremely effeminate guy who ignored and avoided me. In the times I attended several of their activities, there were instances when they would not discuss certain things when I was around. They became especially quiet when bringing up previous parties they said had "gotten out of control." In hindsight, I think some were uncomfortable with my being a devout Mormon, because I was not one to fully "participate" in the activities. Many of these activities were – to put it nicely – quite unbecoming compared to how formal and dignified they were expected to carry themselves in public, let alone at the Masonic temple.

These are my personal observations:

- All of their parents appeared to be very financially well off. I had no way of confirming this, of course – yet none of them seemed the least bit financially strapped.
- There was never any mention of "Jesus" or "Christ" by anyone, ever. I never once observed any Bible reading, or quoting thereof, or a demonstration of any knowledge of its contents by these youth or the adults. Additionally, the only prayers I ever heard were the Masonic ritual prayers which addressed a Father in Heaven, but closed with Amen without using the name of Jesus Christ.
- Every youth event I attended that was not at a Masonic lodge involved open alcohol consumption. I never once saw any parents or chaperones anywhere during parties or activities, where the attendees were between the ages of 14 to 20. (I was not the kind of teenager who delighted in adults not being around; the lack of supervision disturbed me.) While most drank modestly, a few got quite slammed. I

APPENDIX F: THE AUTHOR'S EXPERIENCE WITH FREEMASONRY

never drank, I only conversed with the coherent ones, sometimes amused myself in trying to talk with the drunk ones.

- Each and every one of them had an inexplicable obsession with the movie *The Rocky Horror Picture Show*. I don't exaggerate in using the term "obsession." The music from this gaudy film was the soundtrack of their lives. In nearly every conversation, there were references to either the songs or parts of the movie itself. (More about this later.)
- I attended a couple of their youth dances at the activities area of the temple. Most of the time, the DJ would play the popular 80's songs of the time, but then everyone would get hyper-excited when the DJ played anything from Rocky Horror. What I found most disturbing was that, during a couple parts of the most popular song, everyone would chant "Group sex! Group sex!" while thrusting their hips. I never saw one chaperone, not one single person over the age of 21 at these dances, except perhaps the DJ.
- On a few occasions I attempted to talk to the effeminate guy. Each time I did so, he either didn't speak to me at all and walked away, or he responded to me with what seemed like disdain and ended the conversation immediately. Later, with genuinely unbiased curiosity, I asked one of the girls about him. To my surprise, she became extremely defensive. She went on a tirade about how everyone makes fun of gays, and that he's the nicest guy in the world, and she's so sick of people being so judgmental and closed minded about homosexuals, and on and on and on – the whole time strongly inferring that I was an insensitive, homophobic bastard for even asking about him. While these kinds of hyper-reactive, emotionally-charged defensive diatribes about homosexuality are commonplace today, it was rather shocking to experience in 1991. That girl was never quite as nice to me after that, as if her opinion of me was forever tainted.
- After this experience, it became more obvious that all the DeMolay boys, but more especially the Rainbows and Job's Daughters girls, went out of their way to emotionally cater to this homosexual teen – praising him, flattering him, building up his ego, vilifying anyone and everyone who couldn't "accept him." He soaked it all up like an insatiable sponge. It felt more like the kind of treatment one would extend towards a severely handicapped young child. Many were as defensive about him as that girl. Therefore, I found it prudent to never say anything about that guy again, good or bad, for anything could trigger a tirade. Yet, any attempt I made to personally befriend the guy was spurned by him.

Despite being a huge movie buff all my young life, before meeting these

people I had only vaguely heard of *The Rocky Horror Picture Show*. For those unfamiliar with it: imagine a campy musical with a soundtrack similar in style to "Grease," except the story is about a young naïve engaged couple who end up stuck in a mansion owned by a cross-dressing mad scientist named "Dr. Frankenfurter," and filled with a bunch of bizarre characters from "transsexual Transylvania." Despite it being an R-rated film (not X-rated), from beginning to end it is a shameless celebration of degenerate lasciviousness. Since its release in 1975 it has generated a cult following, which at first was underground but now has become part of today's popular culture. It's arguable that this movie has been highly influential – both in its lascivious attitude and garish flamboyance – in the public promotion of bisexuality, homosexuality, gay pride spectacles, and the like.

Within a few weeks of befriending these Masonic youth, I quickly became uncomfortably familiar with all the songs from the film. There was no way I could escape it in being around them. Some small local theater played it on weekends at midnight every weekend, and I learned early on that these youth attended showings regularly. They described to me how many people in the audience dressed up as characters from the film (in full makeup, wearing similar outfits, some in lingerie, stockings and other styles of sexy or transvestite clothing), and how as the movie played, people from the audience would go to the front of the screen area and sing and perform along with the film, with the audience hooting, hollering, singing along, etc. I was also told that people who watched the movie for the first time were called "Rocky Horror virgins" – and all virgins were required to go to the front, act out and sing with everyone else. Nothing could be less appealing to my imagination. Although I liked these youth very much, I was too polite to inform them how much I found the Rocky Horror songs revolting and asinine. Back then (and even today) I could barely stand watching the movie *Grease* or listening to its soundtrack, so there was no chance of me ever warming up to Rocky Horror. I was invited several times to go with them, but I politely declined.

In all these things, I did not wish to come off as "judgmental," especially when they (except for the openly homosexual one) had all been so polite and welcoming to me. I decided to continue associating with these youth until I had to leave for BYU. By this time I had become thoroughly impressed with the dignity and formality surrounding the Masonic lodge, and I was desirous to be initiated into the DeMolay order before leaving. My thoughts were along the lines of: "Both Joseph Smith and George Washington were Freemasons, right? And I love all the old stories about knights and bravery – and this Jacques DeMolay was an honored Knights Templar. It's not as if I'd have to give up being Mormon if I join them; it's an organization with many different religious beliefs under a single, benevolent umbrella. These Masonic kids are more wacky on the inside than I took them

APPENDIX F: THE AUTHOR'S EXPERIENCE WITH FREEMASONRY

for at first, and they definitely enjoy bizarre things, but most are friendly and reach out to others who may not be exactly like them – which is more than I could say for the LDS youth I've attended Church with all my life."

Only a few days before departing for BYU, I was initiated at the Masonic lodge into the first degree of DeMolay. I was required to sit alone in the temple area for a time, while the other DeMolay members prepared for the initiation. The place was deathly quiet and dimly lit, and I looked at each of the lighted symbols glowing here and there around the walls. I studied them and wondered what they meant. However, I had to shrug off feelings of creepiness and unease, as if I shouldn't be there. I dismissed these feelings from my mind and heart.

I don't recall most of what was spoken during the rite, but the initiation was very formal and cordial. Aside from me, there were several other guys whom I had already befriended and become acquainted with, including the chubby LDS convert who had introduced me to DeMolay. There were no other adults as part of this rite; it was only us youth in the lodge temple. This is what I recall from the initiation:

- I was dressed in my own suit – a suit I often wore to Church on Sundays.
- The others were dressed in formal outfits somewhat like Masonic garb, except they also wore black capes with red trim. I don't recall any aprons or medals or hats or other things typically worn by Masons. Although, if I recall right, the DeMolay leader wore a chain collar, as they're referred to. He and each of the others wore white gloves.
- The DeMolay leader addressed me about becoming a brother and taking upon me critical virtues. He held an ornate prop crown on a fancy pillow.
- I was escorted by the leader around several pillars on the temple floor. A DeMolay brother was standing at each pillar. As we stopped at each pillar, the brother would announce a virtue I was hereby taking upon myself. Each followed a script, detailing in fancy language the merits of the virtue. (One inexperienced brother was nervous and botched the script several times, having to refer to a paper to get it right, with patient help from the leader.) Upon completing his script the brother presented a colored prop jewel which was then hooked onto the crown. Each jewel was a different color.
- One by one we went to each pillar and collected seven jewels, and I received instruction on each virtue. These were the seven virtues I was expected to uphold: filial love (the love between parents and children), reverence for sacred things, courtesy, comradeship, fidelity, cleanness,

and patriotism.

- I was instructed to “kiss the Bible,” a large Bible on an altar. I certainly had no objection to this, yet I did reflect that there was never any reading of the Bible nor any mention of Christ whatsoever, either in this ceremony or at any other time of the rites and ceremonies I witnessed.

I later reflected that I had already taken an oath to follow these and other virtues when I joined the American Boy Scout program: “On my honor I will do my best to do my duty to God and my country, to obey the Scout law, and to keep myself physically strong, mentally awake, and morally straight.” Also, “A scout is trustworthy, loyal, helpful, friendly, courteous, kind, obedient, cheerful, thrifty, brave, clean and reverent.” For an organization that requires belief in a Supreme Being, I noticed the curious absence of values such as faith in God, meekness, humility, prayer, repentance, patience, purity¹, and, most of all, a love for God which is expressed in exercising charity towards all men. Instead, each and every virtue of the DeMolay oath felt as if it merely stemmed from loyalty to fellow oath-taken brothers.

I was encouraged to locate a DeMolay chapter in Utah once I got settled at school. A few days later I left California. Once at BYU Provo, I was overwhelmed with attending classes and becoming accustomed to university life. I quickly made a lot of new friends. For the first time in my life, I did not feel like an “outsider” among LDS youth. I lost contact with my DeMolay, Rainbow, and Job's Daughters friends back in California. I never saw them again.

A few years later my mother moved from California to Utah. A couple years after that (after I had turned 21 years old), a Scottish Rite periodical began arriving in the mail at her home, addressed to me. To my knowledge, the periodical stopped arriving after a year or two.

I have never had any direct nor consciously-indirect contact with Freemasons or Masonic organizations other than what I've described here. All research and supporting material for this book has been through sources available online, as cited throughout.

1 The “cleanness” virtue of DeMolay emphasizes avoiding being “foul-mouthed, obscene... indulging in habits which leave [a young man] weakened in body.” This is not the same as emphasizing personal purity.

APPENDIX G: THE AUTHOR'S APOLOGY TO DR. STEVEN JONES

I first awoke to our awful situation on April 24th, 2006. After discussing politics a bit with a co-worker, he suggested that I research Bohemian Grove. At home that night, as I watched Alex Jones' hidden camera footage of the Creation of Care ceremony, the Holy Spirit powerfully echoed Moroni's words in Ether 8:24 over and over in my soul. The Spirit then testified to me that what I was witnessing was exactly what Moroni was warning about.

I have been repenting of my obstinacy and pride ever since.

In my deep reflections, I felt especially terrible for having been an outspoken critic of BYU physics professor, Dr. Steven Jones, and his peer-reviewed paper *Why Indeed Did the World Trade Center Buildings Completely Collapse* (included in the supporting material¹). Around November of 2005, he was getting a fair amount of mocking mainstream media attention, especially from politically conservative pundits and hosts. I also mocked him on a couple of blogs. I felt sick to my stomach recalling what I had written.

I later joined a prominent LDS-centered online forum. One of the discussions was about 9/11 Truth activists, and a member was soliciting help on what to say to a friend who despised 9/11 "Truthers." I posted the following in response:

Posted October 20th, 2006

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

Here is an email I sent to [a prominent] conservative blogger on Nov 12, 2005 – the day after [the blogger] reported on Steven Jones' theories. You may want to forward or read it to your friend and ask him if he agrees with it....

Being a BYU alumni, I cannot express how horrified I am to read about this professor, Steven Jones.

Some perspective:

Utah is arguably the most conservative state in the nation, and the reddest state in the 2004 election (71.5% of its voters cast their ballots for [George] W [Bush]). Also, BYU is an LDS (a.k.a. "Mormon") university, with the most stringent of decency rules and moral aptitude required of its students.

To have this tinfoil-hat of a physics professor spout something so incredulously absurd is more than disturbing, it invariably becomes partially representative of the university and its culture in the minds of those who are unfamiliar.

This is worse than a [Leftist-Professor's name]-type for BYU. At least [Leftist-Professor's name] represents the fringe viewpoints of the intensely leftist [famously-Leftist state university] campus. No, this Steven Jones is much worse. While he's perfectly entitled to his opinions and tinfoil conclusions, his thought process is so extremely at odds with the culture and perspective of every other living being on BYU's campus that it undoubtedly scars the university's and the LDS religion's reputation.

Despite the freaks and outcasts that come on daytime talk shows now and then, the LDS religion has outlawed polygamy for over 115 years. Yet how many people worldwide immediately associate the word "Mormon" with "multiple wives."

The last thing BYU needs (or "Mormons" in general for that matter) is a Steven Jones. Why can't we have a [prominent religious Conservative figure] – someone who is articulate, and sometimes can't keep controversy from flying out of his mouth, but who accurately represents at least a decent minority of the culture?

But no – us BYU alumni end up with the Nutty Professor making headlines. Great... just great....

After you forward it or read it to [your friend], let him present his full reaction to you about it – [see] how he feels about what I say in this email – and [gauge] how much he agrees with it.

And then explain to him that today I bitterly, bitterly regret ever thinking and writing these things, and that I wish I could somehow take all these words back!

APPENDIX G: THE AUTHOR'S APOLOGY TO DR. STEVEN JONES

Tell him that one day I plan on meeting Dr. Jones in person, and when I do I will show him this email that I wrote, and then I will humbly ask his forgiveness for having thus judged him before ever getting to know him or taking the first step in reviewing his research and conclusions on 9/11. And then I will express to him my profound admiration and rejoicing in his bravery and steadfastness in pursuing the truth of these matters, and if there is anything I can do to assist him in doing so, he needs only to name it.

Some time later, I discovered that Dr. Steven Jones was also a member of this online forum, and I learned what his screen name was. I promptly sent him a private message, which read as follows:

Message sent January 18, 2008

Hello Brother Jones,

I heard that you were a member of these forums, but only today did I discover what your screen name is.

If you could take a moment, please click on the following link and read an old post of mine. [Ed. note: I included a link to the above response which I posted back in October 2006.]

I sincerely hope you will forgive me and find the whole thing humorous, because it is a big embarrassment to me that I was such a rush-to-judgment blinded-by-Gadiantons fool.

From this experience I know first-hand how many LDS skeptics and naysayers are going to feel after they cannot deny the evidence any longer, and when their beloved political leaders are unmasked and shown to be the wolves they are. "Sackcloth and ashes" is a Biblical concept that I really understand now.

Your fan and brother, Christian Markham

To my surprise, he promptly replied as follows:

Message received January 18, 2008

Christian, I read your post and especially this:

Tell him that one day I plan on meeting Dr. Jones in person, and when I do I will show him this email that I wrote, and then I will humbly ask his forgiveness for having thus judged him before ever getting to know him or taking the first step in reviewing his research and conclusions on 9/11. And then I will express to him my profound admiration and rejoicing in his bravery and steadfastness in pursuing the truth of these matters, and if there is anything I can do to assist him in doing so, he needs only to name it.

THERE ARE SAVE TWO CHURCHES ONLY – VOLUME I

Rest assured, dear brother, that I hold no animosity whatsoever and forgive you totally. Thanks so much for your email and for your "retraction."

(You might consider posting this somewhere – it shows people can change their minds as you did! An important ability, associated with moral agency.)

Best Regards, Steven Jones

Dr. Jones, this book was inspired in part by you, your work, your meekness and your bravery. I have shared the video of your presentation at Utah Valley University in 2006 (included in the supporting material²) with all my friends and family who would take the time to watch it. I pray that this book and its distribution stand as a testimony to all that repentance is real and extended to all. Also, I pray that this book stands as a testament to all LDS brethren and sisters throughout the world, as well as all faithful followers of Jesus Christ, of the importance of awakening to our awful situation and recognizing how we are blinded and led captive by Mystery Babylon.

It is not too late to wake up, stand up and fight against the kingdom of the devil.

It is not too late go through a mighty change of heart.

It is never too late to make a difference.

-
- 1 Refer to the PDF file in the supporting material: Why indeed did the world trade center towers completely collapse
 - 2 Refer to the video file in the supporting material: Dr. Steven Jones 9-11 Presentation at UVU 2006

Thank you for reading Volume I

This book is completed in Volume II,
which includes:

Part 5 – Stranger Than Science Fiction

Part 6 – When the Head Is Sick, The Whole Body Is Faint

Part 7 – Final Days

Epilogue: Be Not Ashamed, Neither Confounded

... as well as additional appendices

Visit www.twochurchesonly.com for the book's content online, for e-book downloads and to view or download the supporting material.